

D. Alallo

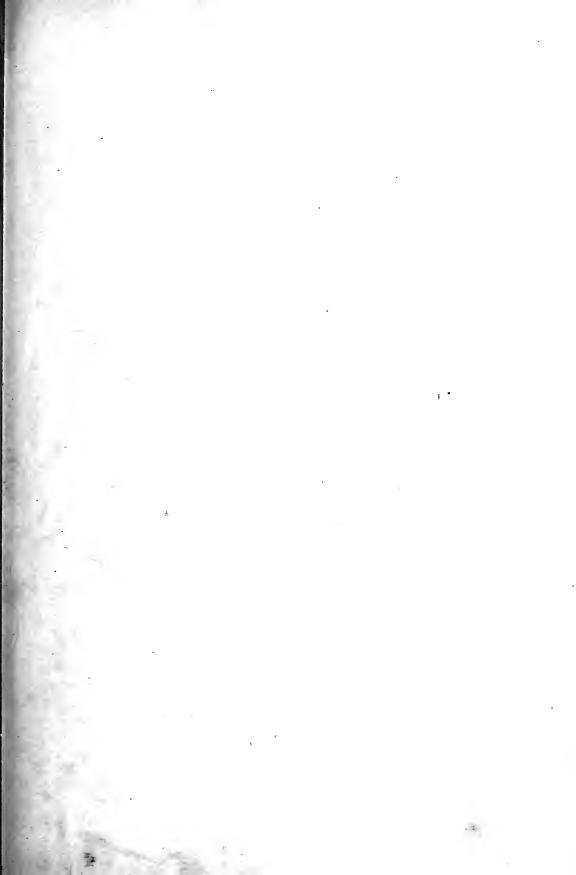


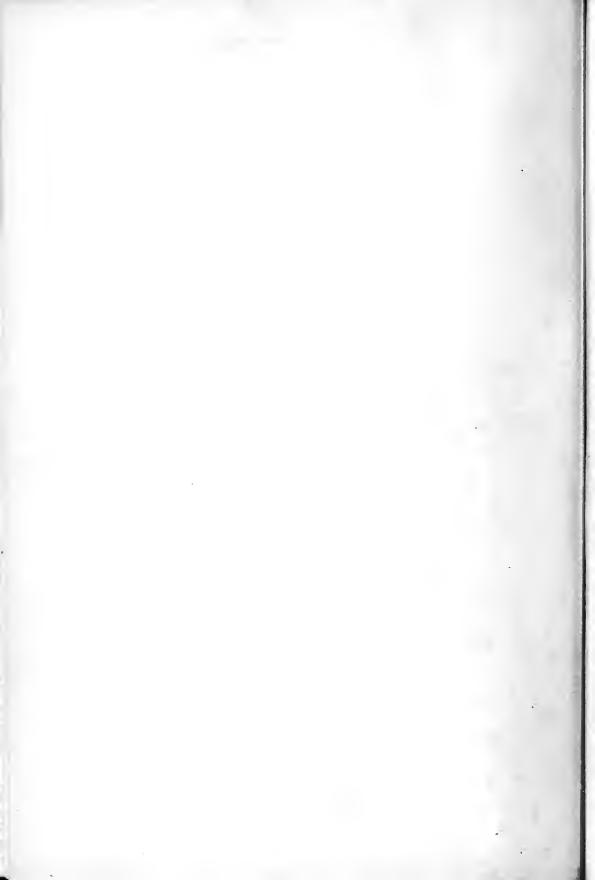
Presented to the
LIBRARY of the
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
by

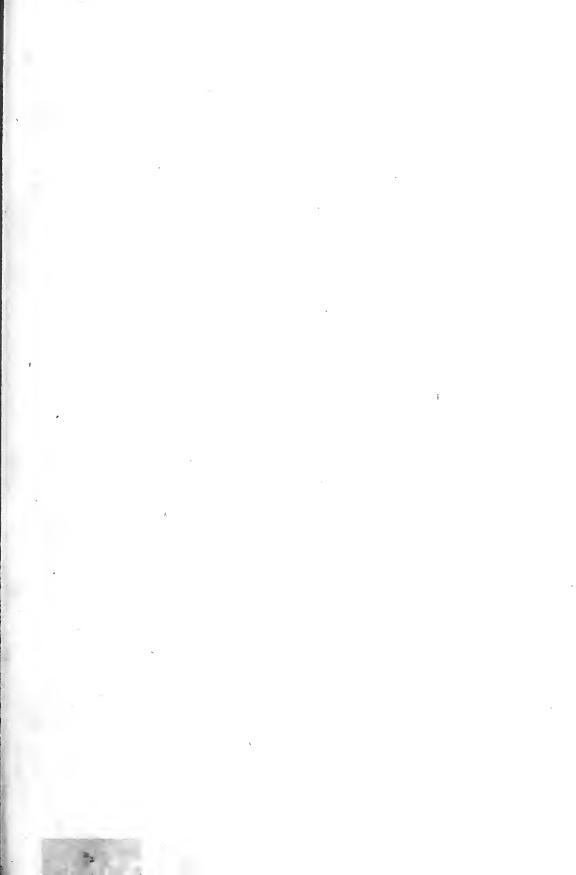
Dr. J. II. Craig

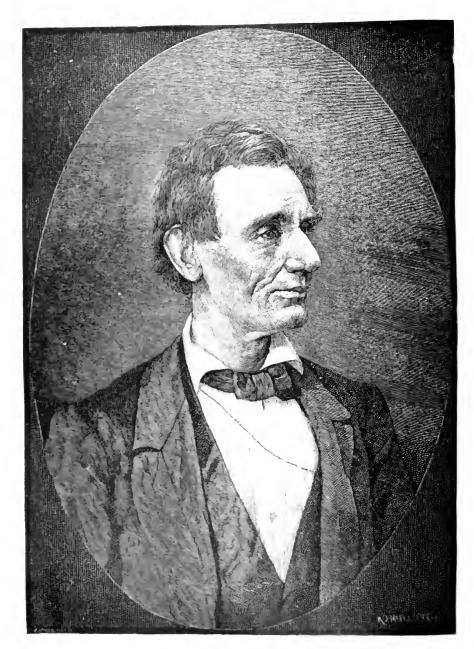












ABRAHAM LINCOLN
1942 - 4 (1944) 14, 566, 666 (1942)

# LOSSING'S COMPLETE HISTORY

OF THE

# UNITED STATES,

From the Discovery of the American Continent to the Present Time.

WITH

#### A VALUABLE CONCORDANCE,

COMPRISING

A SYSTEM OF CROSS-REFERENCES INTERWOVEN WITH FOOT-NOTES
THROUGHOUT THE WORK, AND MUCH IMPORTANT
SUPPLEMENTARY MATTER.

RY

#### BENSON J. LOSSING, LL.D.,

AUTHOR OF "THE PICTORIAL FIELD-BOOK OF THE REVOLUTION," "THE WAR OF 1812,"
"THE CIVIL WAR," "A HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES FOR SCHOOLS," "LIVES OF
EMINENT AMERICANS," "THE HOME OF WASHINGTON," "LOSSING'S BOOK
OF THE HUDSON," "OUR COUNTRY," ETC.

ILLUSTRATED WITH SEVERAL HUNDRED ENGRAVINGS, EMBRACING NUMEROUS FULL-PAGE ILLUSTRATIONS, INCLUDING SCENES AND EVENTS IN THE LIFE AND TIMES OF WASHINGTON, AND THE PORTRAITS AND AUTOGRAPHS OF THE PRESIDENTS.

A WORK FOR ALL READERS.

VOLUME II.

NEW YORK:

GAY BROTHERS & COMPANY, 21 WARREN STREET. 1896.



#### Publishers' Notice.

It is publishers will not offer this book for sale in Book-Stores.

It is published exclusively for subscribers, and can only be obtained by subscribing for it to a duly appointed representative who has secured rights in the territory canvassed, and by paying, without deviation, the publishers' regular printed price of publication.

It cannot be legally obtained by any other means or through any other source, and if so obtained, by collusion or otherwise, both the seller and purchaser become liable under recent decisions of the Federal Courts, as the work is protected by the United States Copyright Laws.

Сорукіснтер, 1889,

BY

BENSON J. LOSSING, LL.D.

COPYRIGHTE: 1896,

 $\operatorname{BY}$ 

R. S. LOSSING.

# BIOGRAPHICAL DORTRAIT GALLERY

—OF---

### OUR PRESIDENTS;

Their Portraits and Autographs,

#### WITH BRIEF BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES,

TOGETHER WITH

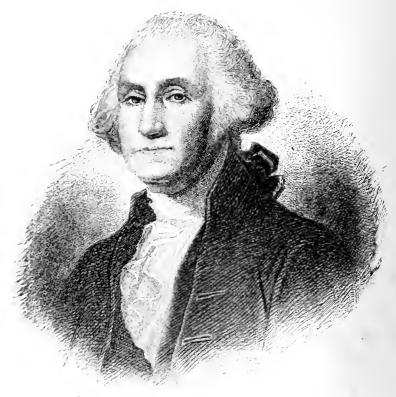
CONCISE CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES OF THE PRINCIPAL EVENTS IN UNIVERSAL HISTORY, CONTEMPORARY WITH THE ADMINISTRATION OF EACH.

ALSO

Fac-Simile of the Declaration of Independence,

IN THE HANDWRITING OF ITS AUTHOR, AND THE AUTOGRAPHS OF THE SIGNERS,

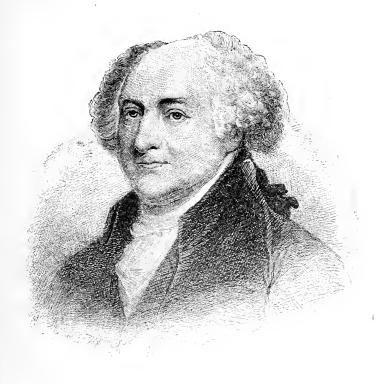
WITH A DESCRIPTION OF THE CONSTRUCTION OF OUR NATIONAL GOVERNMENT, AND HOW IT IS ADMINISTERED IN ITS VARIOUS DEPARTMENTS.



Hafken For

Forst Pri. DENT.

Heen in Westmoreland county, Va., Feb. 22, 1732. Began surveying the Virginia Valley, 1748. Appointed major in the army, 1751. Promoted to colonel, 1754. Married Mrs. Martho Custo, 1759. Member House of Burgesses of Virginia, 1759. Delegate to the first Continental Congress, 1774. Elected Commander-in-Chief, by the Congress, June 15, 1775. Salary fixed at \$6,000 per year, but he defined to receive any compensation. War ended by surrender of Cornwalli at Yorktown, Va., Oct. 10, 1781. Treaty of Peace signed in Paris, Sept. 3, 1783. Reugaed his commission, Dec. 23, 1783. Presided over the Convention which framed the Constitution, Philadesphia, 1787. Insugarated first President of the United States, New York, April, 30, 1789. Elected for a goon l term, 1793. Declined a third term. Issued his "Farewell Aldre s," Sept. 19, 1796. Believing a French invasion con-emplated, he was again summoned to take the field, May, 1798. Died Dec. 14, 1799. Vice-President, John Adams.



John Adams:

#### SECOND PRESIDENT.

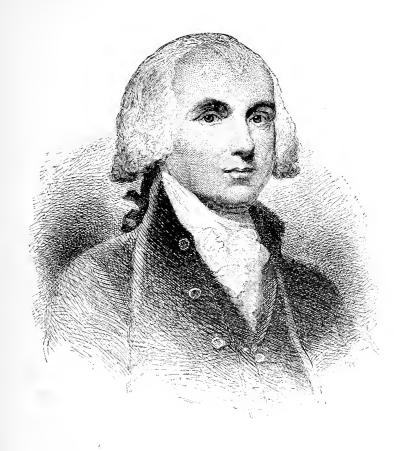
Born in Quincy, Mass., Oct. 19, 1735. Graduate at Harvard College, 1755. Admitted to the bar, 1758. Commissioner to France, 1778. Author of Constitution of Massachusetts, 1779. Minister to negotiate peace with Great Britain, 1779; sent to Holland, 1789; summoved to Paris to consult on the general peace, which was signed, 1783. Appointed Minister Plenipotentiary to Great Britain, 1785. Resigned, 17884 and was elected Vice-President. Elected President of the United States, 1796, defeating Thomas Jefferson. Died July 4, 1826, Vice-President, Thomas Jefferson.



The Helsenon.

#### THIRD PRESIDENT.

Born in Shadwell, Va., April 2, 1743. Received a classical education in William and Mary College. Admitted to the bar, 1767. Member House of Burgesses, Va., 1769. Elected to the Colonial Congress, 1775. Chosen to prepare the Declaration of Independence, adopted July 4, 1776. Elected Governor of Va., 1779. Member of Congress, 1783. Appointed Minister to France, to succeed Benjamin Frinklin, 1784. Appointed Secretary of State by President Washington, 1789. Elected Vice-President, 1796. Elected President of the U.S., 1801, and re-elected for second term. Founder of the University of Virginia. Died July 4, 1826. Vice-President, Aaron Burr.



Jam Musion

#### FOURTH PRESIDENT.

Born in King George, Orange county, Va., March 16, 1751. Graduate at Princeton College, N. J., 1771. Elected to the General Assembly of Virginia, 1776; to the Executive Council of the State, 1778, and to the Congress, 1779, holding his seat until 1783. Member of the Virginia Legislature, 1784, '85, '86, and of the Convention which framed the Constitution, 1787. Elected a Member of the first Congress, 1789, continuing as such until 1797. Appointed Secretary of State by President Jefferson, 1801. Elected President of the United States, 1808, and re-elected for a second term. Died June 28, 1836. Vice-President, first term, George Clinton; second term, Elbridge Gerry.



James mouro

#### FIFTH PRESIDENT.

Born in Westmoreland county, Va., April 28, 1758. Graduate at William and Mary College, 1776. Served that year in the Continental Army with Washington, and was Aide to Lord Sterling at Brandywine. Studied Law with Thomas Jefferson. Elected to the State Legislature, 1782; to Congress, 1783, and the Legislature, 1786. Elected United States Senator, 1790. Envoy Extracrimary to the Court of Versailles, where he bought the Louisiana trast from Nipolon for \$15,000,000, 1794. Served a short time as Minister to England. Elected Governor of Virginia, 1810, and held the office until appointed Secretary of State by President Madison. Elected President of the United States, 1817; re-elected, 1821. Died July 4, 1831. Vice-President, D. D. Tompkins.



9, 2. Aclams

#### SIXTH PRESIDENT.

Born in Quincy, Mass., July 11, 1767. Son of the second President, Entered Harvard College, 1786, and on graduating studied law. Appointed Minister to the Hague, 1794; transferred to Berlin, 1797; recalled, 1801. Elected State Senator, 1802. Appointed United States Senator, 1803, and res gned, 1808. Appointed Minister to Russia, 1809. Assisted in negotiating the Treaty of Ghent, 1815. Appointed Minister to Great Britain same year. Secretary of State under President Monroe, 1817, both terms. Chosen President of the United States by the Congress, there being no choice by the people, 1824. E ected Member of Congress, 1830; held the position to his death, which occurred Feb. 23, 1848, two days after being stricken with paralysis while arising to address the House. Vice-President, John C. Calhoun.



Andrew Jackson

#### SLVENIH PRESIDE T.

Rom in Mocken we go unto, N. etc. Mock 15, 1707. Enlisted in the Revolutionary Army, 1751, and was a freen reflected. A limit det the for, 1756; began practice, Nash-ake, Tenn., 1755. Le tele 1 filet Refree nervous from Tonnessee in Congress, 1796. U. S. natur., 1707. Gineral of the Arms 1512. Mathetic memorable defence of New criticals, 1815. Expedied the Seminals from File is Appointed Governor of Florida, 1821. U. S. Senator, 1523. Educated President of the United States, 1825; re-elected 1832. Died at the "Hermitage," June 5, 1545. Vici-Pr. Gent., first term, John C. Calhoun; second term. Martin Van Buren.



nwan Blicen

#### EIGHTH PRESIDENT.

Born in Kinderhook, N. V., Dec. 5, 1782. Admitted to the bar, 1803. Appeinted Surrogate of Columbia co., 1808. Elected State Senator, 1812; continuing such until 1820, and acting as Attorney-General a part of the period. Elected U. S. Senator, 1821; re-elected, 1827. Elected Governor of New York, as a Democrat, 1828, but resigned shortly after inauguration to become Secretary of State in President Jackson's Cabinet. Resignea, 1831, and was appointed Minister to England, but the Senate refused to confirm him. Elected Vice-President, 1832. Elected President of the United States, 1836. Nominated for President and defeated, 1840, (Gen. Harrison), 1844, (James K. Polk), 1848, (Gen. Taylor). Made a tour of Europe, 1853, '55. Died July 24, 1862. Vice-President, (elected by Senate) R. M. Johnson.



W. H. Harrison

#### NINTH PRESIDENT.

Rorn in Berkeley, Charles City co., Va., Feb. 9, 1773. Educated at Hampton Sidney College and studied medicine. I ined the Northwoodern Army, 1792, serving against the Indians. Secretary of the Northwoodern Territory, 1797, and Delegate to Congress, 1799. First Territorial Governor of Indiana, 1800, serving twelve years, and concluding eighteen Indian treaties. Gained the celebrated battle of Texpecanoe over the Indians, Nov. 7, 1811. Commander of the Northwest on Army daving win of 1812. Elected to Congress from Ohio, 1816. Minister to the Kepulius of Columber, 8, 4, 4822. Elected President of the United States, 1840. Died Afril 4, 1841, one month after inauguration. Vice-President John Tyler.



TENTH PRESIDENT.

Born in Charles City co., Va., March 29, 1790. Graduate at William and Mary College, 1807. Admitted to the bar when 19, and elected to the Legislature when 21. Elected to Congress, 1816. Elected Governor of Virginia, 1826, and sent to the U.S. Senate the following year, resigning in 1836. Elected Vice-President, 1840. Became President of the United States by the death of President Harrison, April 4, 1841. Presiding officer of the Peace Congress, Washington, D. C., Feb., 1861. Member of Virginia Convention which decided to secede, April, 1861. Elected member of Confederate Senate. Died Jan. 14, 1862. President of the Senate, William R. King.



Milland Munow

#### THIRTHANTH PRESIDENT.

Born at Summer Hill, N. V., Jan. 7, 1800. Learned the clothier's trade; bought his time when 19, and began a course of legal study under Judge Wood, who defrayed all his expenses. Lamitted to the bar at Aurora, 1823, as an attorney, 1827, and as a councilor in the Supreme Court, 1829. Elected to the Legislature, 1829. Elected to Congress, 1832, '36. Defeated in the Gubernatorial election, 1844. Elected Comptroller of the State, 1847. Elected Vice-President, 1848. Became President of the United States by the death of President Taylor, July 9, 1850. Died March 8, 1874.



#### FOURTEENTH PRESIDENT.

Son of General Benjamin Pierce, of the Revolutionary Army. Born at Hillsboro, N. H., Nov. 23, 1804. Graduate at Bowdoin College, Me., 1824. Admitted to the bar, 1827. Elected to State Legislature, 1829, remaining four years, and being Speaker two. Elected to Congress, 1833; to the U. S. Senate, 1837; and re-elected 1841. Resigned 1842 and resumed pratice of law at Concord, N. H. Dec.ined appointment as Attorney-General by President Polk. Enrolled himself for the Mexican War as a private, but received a Brig.-General's commission from the President before his departure, March, 1847. Resigned his commission after the war, resuming his law practice. Elected President of the United States, 1852. Resumed his profession at close of term. Died Oct. 8, 1869. Vice-President, William R. King. Died before taking seat.



# James Buchaneurp.

#### FIFTEENTH PRESIDENT.

Born in Franklin county, Pa., April 23, 1791. Graduate at Dickinson College, 1809. Admitted to the bar, 1812. Elected to the State Legislature, 1814; re-elected, 1816. Elected to Congress, 1820, resigned March, 1831. Appointed Minister to Russia, May, 1831. Returned 1834, and elected to U. S. Senate for an unexpired term; re-elected for full terms, 1836, 1842. Secretary of State during President Polk's administration. Appointed Minister to England, 1853. Returned 1856. Elected President of the United States, 1856. The Civil War broke out in the closing months of his administration. Died June 1, 1868. Vice-President, John C. Breckenridge.



your friend grewer Adinevin

#### SIXTEENTH PRESIDENT.

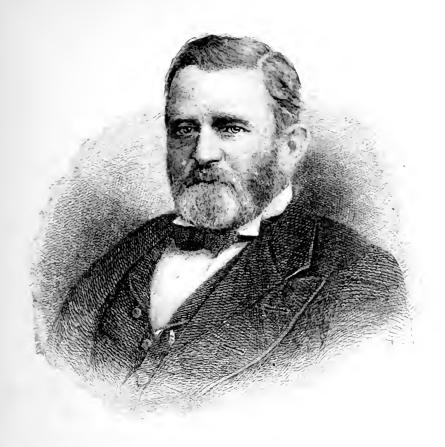
Born in Hardin county, Ky., Feb. 12, 1809. Removed to Illinois, 1830, and worked of rail-splitting, flat-boating and clerking. Was Captain in the Black Hawk War, 1832. Studied law; began practice, 1836; settled in Springfield, 1837. Elected to State Legislature, 1836, 1838; to Congress, 1846. Republican candidate for U. S. Senator, in opposition to Stephen A. Douglas, with whom he canvassed the State, 1858. Elected President of the United States, 1860; re-elected, 1864. A war measure, his Emancipation Proclamation, taking effect Jan. 1, 1863, fut an end to slavery forever in the United States. Shot by John Wilkes Booth, April 14, 1865, at Washington, D. C., and died the following day. Vice-President, first term, Hannibal Hamlin; second term, Andrew Johnson.



Chronew Johnson

#### SEVENTEENTH PRESIDENT.

Born at Raleigh, N. C., Dec. 29, 1808. Never attended School. Instructed principally by his wife. Emigrated to Greenville, Tennessee, 1826, and began husiness as a tailor. Alderman of the town, 1828. Mayor, 1830-'34. Elected to State Legislature, 1835; reelected 1839. Elected to State Senate, 1841. Member of Congress, 1843-'53. Elected Governor of Tennessee, 1853, and U. S. Senator, 1857. Strong Union man at opening of Civil War. Appointed Military Governor of Tennessee, 1862-'64. Elected Vice-President, 1864. Became President of the United States on the assassination of President Lincoln, April 15, 1865. The hostility between the President and the party that elected him began in 1866, and resulted in his being impeached, Feb., 1868. On his trial before the High Court of Impeachment, the votes of the Court were taken in May on three of the eleven articles, which resulted in 35 for conviction to 39 against. He was, therefore, acquitted on these, a two-thirds vote being necessary to convict, and the vote on the remainder was indefinately postponed. Elected U. S. Senator, 1874. Died July 31, 1875. President of the Senate, L. S. Foster.



U. 1. Grant

#### EIGHTEFNIH PRESIDENT,

Born at Point Pleasant, Ohio, April 27, 1822. Graduate at U. S. Military Academy, 1843. Served in the Mexican War. Ordered to Oregon, 1852. Captum, 1853. Kengned commission, 1854. Kemoved to Galena where he engaged in the tunning humers. Color 21st Ill. Vols. and Brig.-Gen., July, 1861. Appointed Lieut.-General, March, 1864. Kenered surrender of Confederate General Lie, April 9, 1865. Commissional General, a graduant for him by Congress, July 25, 1866. Elect at President of the United States, 1818. 1872. Started on a tour of the world from Philadelphia, May 17, 1877, returning 2018. Not Irancisco, Sept. 20, 1879. Died, July, 23, 1885. Vice-President, first term, Schuyler C. Ista; second term, Henry Wilson.



Sincerly P. Mays

#### NINETEENTH PRESIDENT.

Born in Delaware, Ohio, Oct. 4, 1822. Graduate of Kenyon College. Began practice of law in Cincinnati, 1856. Elected City Solicitor, 1858. Appointed Major 23d Ohio Inf., at opening of Civil War. Brevetted Major-General for bravery at Fisher's Hill and Cedar Creek. Elected to Congress, Oct., 1865; re-elected 1866. Elected Governor of Ohio, 1867, 1869, 1875. Republican candidate for President, 1876. The adherents of Governor S. J. Tilden, the Democratic candidate, claimed the election for hon. Owing to the extraordinary complications in several States, an Electoral Commission was authorized by Congress, consisting of five members of the Senate, five of the House and five Associated Justices of the Supreme Court. By a vote of 8 to 7 the Commission counted 185 votes of States for Hayes and Wheeler to 184 for Tilden and Hendricks. Messrs. Hayes and Wheeler were accordingly inaugurated, March 4, 1877. According to the official returns, Governor Tilden had a popular majority over all others, of 157,397 votes. Died, Jan. 17, 1893. Vice-President, William A. Wheeler.



J.a.Garfield

TWENTIETH PRESIDENT.

Born in the town of Orange, Ohio, Nov. 19, 1831. Graduate at Williams College, 1856. Became Professor of Latin and Greek in Hiram College, O. Elected State Senator, 1859. Appointed Colonel, 42d Ohio Vols., 1861. Nominated for Congress while in the field, 1862, but continued in service until 1863. Member of 38th, 39th, 40th, 41st, 42d, 43d, 44th, 45th and 46th Congresses. Elected U. S. Senator, Jan. 1880. Elected President of the United States, Nov., 1880. Shot by Charles J. Guiteau, Washington, D. C., July 2, 1881. Died at Elberon, N. J., Sept. 19, 1881. Vice-President, Chester A. Arthur.



C. A. M. Mini

TWENTY-FIRST PRESIDENT.

Born in Franklin co., Vt., Oct. 5, 1830. Graduate at Union College, 1849. Went & New York City, studied law and was admitted to the lar. Appointed Engineer-in-Chief by Governor Morgin, Jan., 1861, and Quartermaster-General on his Staff, Jan., 1862. The rapid despatch of New York troop of the cat of war was due almost exclusively to his tact and envryy. Appointed Collect roof the Port of New York, Nov. 20, 1871; re-appointed Dec., 1875. Removed by President Hayes, July 21, 1878. Elected Vice-President, 1880. Became President of the United States by the aeath of President Garfield, Sept. 19, 1881.

At the expiration of his term of office he returned to New York City, and about a year afterward suffered a serious attack of illness which terminated in his death, Nov. 18, 1886.



## Green Chulans

TWENTY-SECOND AND TWENTY-FOURTH PRESIDENT.

Born in Caldwell, N. J., March 18, 1837. Educated at Cunton, N. Y., until 16. Went to New York and taught for a while in the Asylum for the Blind. Went to Buffalo, studied law, and was admitted to the bar, 1859. Appointed Assistant District-Attorney of Erie co., 1863. Drafted into the army while so employed, and furnished a substitute. Elected Sheriff of Erie co., 1870. Elected Mayor of Buffalo, 1881. Elected Governor of New York vy a majority of nearly 200,000, 1882. Elected President of the United States. as a Democrat, 1884. Vice-President, Thomas A. Hendricks, died Nov. 25, 1885.

Renominated, and defeated by Benjamin Harrison, 1888, and renominated and elected, defeating Benjamin Harrison, 1892. Vice-President, Adlai E. Stevenson.



Buyttomism

TWENTY-THIRD PRESIDENT.

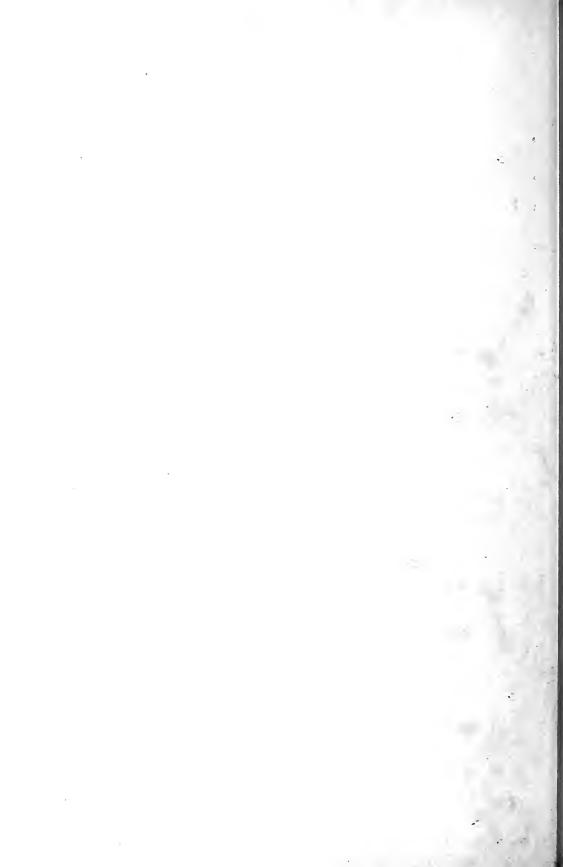
Born in N. rth Bend, Ohi, August 20, 1833. Granison of Gen. William Henry Harrison, ninth President. Graduated at Miami University, 1352. Admitted to the bar in Cincinnati, and settled in Indianafolis, 1854. Flected Reporter of the Indiana Supreme Court, 1860. Entered the Union Army as Colonal 1 the Seventieth Indiana Volunteer Infantry, 1862; was brevetted Brigadier-General, February, 1865; mustered of the service, June, 1865. While in the field, October, 1864, was re-elected Sufferme Court Reporter; cried four years. Defeated as Republican candidate for Governor of Indiana, 1876. Affointed member of the Mississippi River Commission, 1876. Flected U. S. Senator, 1880. Flected President of the United States, November, 1888. Vue-President, Levi P. Most v. Insugartical Most 4, 1886.



MM Kinley

TWENTY-FIFTH PRESIDENT.

Born at Niles, Ohio, February 29, 1844. Educated at Poland Academy and Allegheny College. Enlisted as a private in the 32d Ohio Volunteer Infantry, May, 1861, and was mustered out as captain and brevet major in September, 1865. Studied law, and was admitted to the Bar in 1867. Prosecuting Attorney for Stark County, Ohio, from 1869 to 1871. Elected to Congress in 1876, and re-elected six times. In 1884 was unsected by the House, but at once re-elected, and served until 1891. Author of the tariff bill of 1891 which bears his name, but defeated in the election of that year. Elected Governor of Ohio in 1890, and served two terms—from 1892 to 1896. Elected President, November 3, 1896, and inaugurated March 4, 1897.



## LOSSING'S

#### COMPLETE HISTORY

OF THE

## UNITED STATES.

Vol. II.

SIXTH PERIOD.—CONTINUED.

#### THE NATION.

CHAPTER X.

VAN BUREN'S ADMINISTRATION. [1837-1841.]

Martin Van Buren,' the eighth President of the United States, seemed to stand, at the time of his inauguration—on the 4th of March, 1837—at the opening of a new era. All of his predecessors in the high office of Chief Magistrate of the Republic had been descended of Britons, and were engaged in the old struggle for Independence. Van Buren was of Dutch descent, and was born after the great conflict had ended, and the birth of the nation had occurred. The day of his inauguration was remarkably pleasant. Seated by the side of the venerable Jackson, in a phaeton made from the wood of the frigate Constitution, which had been presented to the President by his political

¹ Martin Van Buren was born at Kinderhook, Columbia County, New York, in December, 1782. He chose the profession of law. In 1815 he became Attorney-General of his native State, and in 1823 was elected Governor of the same. Having served his country in the Senate of the United States, he was appointed minister to England in 1831, and was elected Vice-President of the United States in the autumn of 1832. Since his retirement from the presidency in 1841, Mr. Van Buren has spent a greater portion of his time on his estate in his native town. He visited Europe at the close of 1853, and was the first of the chief magistrates of the Republic who crossed the Atlantic after their term of office had expired. Ex-President Fillmore followed his example in 1855, and spent several months abroad. Mr. Van Buren lived at Kinderhook, after his retirement from public life, until his death, on the 24th of July, 1862.

friends in New York, he was escorted from the presidential mansion to the capitol by a body of infantry and cavalry, and an immense assemblage of citizens. Upon a rostrum, erected on the ascent to the eastern portico of the capitol, he delivered his inaugural address, and took the prescribed oath of office, administered by Chief Justice Taney.1



At the moment when Mr. Van Buren entered the presidential mansion as its occupant, the business of the country was on the verge of a terrible convulsion and utter prostration. The distressing effects of the removal of the public funds from the United States Bank,2 in 1833 and 1834, and the operations of the "specie circular," a had disappeared, in a measure, but as the remedies for the evil were superficial, the cure was only apparent. The chief remedy had been the free loaning of the public money to individuals by the State deposit banks; but a commercial disease was thus produced, more disastrous than the panic of 1833-34. A sudden expansion of the paper currency was the result. The State banks which accepted these deposits, supposed they would remain undisturbed until the government should need them Considering them as so much capital, they loaned their own funds freely. But in January, 1836. Congress authorized the Secretary of the Treasury to distribute all the public funds, except five millions of dollars, among the several States, according to their representation. The funds were

4 Page 466.

He appointed John Forsyth Secretary of State; Levi Woodbury, Secretary of the Treasury; Joel R. Poinsett, Secretary of War; Mahlon Dickinson, Secretary of the Navy; Amos Kendall, Postmaster-General; and Benjamin F. Butler, Attorney-General. All of them, except Mr. Poinsett, held their respective offices under President Jackson. <sup>9</sup> Page 465. <sup>9</sup> Page 469.

accordingly taken from the deposit banks, after the 1st of January, 1837, and these banks being obliged to curtail their loans, a serious pecuniary embarrassment was produced. The immediate consequences of such multiplied facilities for obtaining bank loans, were an immensely increased importation of foreign goods, inordinate stimulation of all industrial pursuits and internal improvements, and the operation of a spirit of speculation, especially in real estate, which assumed the features of a mania, in 1836. A hundred cities were founded, and a thousand villages were "laid out" on broad sheets of paper, and made the basis of vast money transactions. Borrowed capital was thus diverted from its sober, legitimate uses, to the fostering of schemes as unstable as water, and as unreal in their fancied results as dreams of fairy-land. Overtrading and speculation, which had relied for support upon continued bank loans, was suddenly checked by the necessary bank contractions, on account of the removal of the government funds from their custody; and during March and April, 1837, there were mercantile failures in the city of New York alone, to the amount of more than a hundred millions of dollars.' Fifteen months before [December, 1835], property to the amount of more than twenty millions of dollars had been destroyed by fire in the city of New York, when five hundred and twenty-nine buildings were consumed. The effects of these failures and losses were felt to the remotest borders of the Union, and credit and confidence were destroyed.

Early in May, 1837, a deputation from the merchants and bankers of New York, waited upon the President, and solicited him to defer the collection of duties on imported goods, rescind the "specie circular," and to call an extraordinary session of Congress to adopt relief measures. The President declined to act on their petitions. When his determination was known, all the banks in New York suspended specie payments [May 10, 1837], and their example was speedily followed in Boston, Providence, Hartford, Albany, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and in smaller towns throughout the country. On the 16th of May the Legislature of New York passed an act, authorizing the suspension of specie payments for one year. The measure embarrassed the general government, and it was unable to obtain gold and silver to discharge its own obliga-The public good now demanded legislative relief, and an extraordinary session of Congress was convened by the President on the 4th of September. During a session of forty-three days, it did little for the general relief, except the passage of a bill authorizing the issue of treasury notes, not to exceed in amount ten millions of dollars.2

During the year 1837, the peaceful relations which had long existed between the United States and Great Britain, were somewhat disturbed by a revolution-

¹ In two days, houses in New Orleans stopped payment, owing an aggregate of twenty-seven millions of dollars; and in Boston one hundred and sixty-eight failures took place in six months.

¹ In his message to Congress at this session, the President proposed the establishment of an independent treasury, for the safe keeping of the public funds, and their entire and total separation from banking institutions. This scheme met with vehement opposition. The bill passed the Senate, but was lost in the House. It was debated at subsequent sessions, and finally became a law on the 4th of July, 1840. This is known as the Sub-Treasury Scheme.

ary movement in Canada which, at one time, seemed to promise a separation of that province from the British crown. The agitation and the outbreak appeared simultaneously in Upper and Lower Canada. In the former province, the most conspicuous leader was William Lyon M Kenzie, a Scotchman, of rare abilities as a political writer and an agitator, and a republican in sentiment; and in the latter province. Louis Joseph Papineau, a large land-owner, and a very influ ential man among the French population. The movements of the Revolutionary party were well planned, but local jealousies prevented unity of action, and the scheme failed. It was esteemed a highly patriotic effort to secure independthee and nationality for the people of the Canadas, and, as in the case of Cuba, at a later period, the warmest sympathies of the Americans were enlisted. especially at the North. Banded companies and individuals joined the rebels; and so general became this active sympathy on the northern frontier, that peace between the two governments was jeoparded. President Van Buren issued a proclamation, calling upon all persons engaged in the schemes of invasion of Canada, to abandon the design, and warning them to beware of the penalties that must assuredly follow such infractions of international laws. In 1838, General Scott was sent to the frontier to preserve order, and was assisted by proclamations of the Governor of New York. Yet secret revolutionary associations, called "Hunter's Lodges," continued for a long time. For about four years, that cloud hung upon our northern horizon, when, in September, 1841, President Tyler issued an admonitory proclamation, specially directed to the members of the Hunter's Lodges, which prevented further aggressive movements. The leaders of the revolt were either dead or in exile, and quiet was restored.

While this excitement was at its height, long disputes concerning the boundary between the State of Maine and the British province of New Brunswick, ripened into armed preparations for settling the matter by combat. This, too, threatened danger to the peaceful relations between the two governments. The President sent General Scott to the theater of the dispute, in the winter of 1839, and by his wise and conciliatory measures, he prevented bloodshed, and produced quiet. The whole matter was finally settled by a treaty [August 20, 1842], negotiated at Washington City, by Daniel Webster for the United States, and Lord Ashburton for Great Britain. The latter had been sent as special minister for the purpose. Besides settling the boundary question, this agreement, known as the Ashburton Treaty, provided for the final suppression of the slave-trade, and for the giving up of criminal fugitives from justice, in certain cases.

A new presidential election now approached. On the 5th of May, 1840, a

<sup>1</sup> Page 502.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> A party of Americans took possession of Navy Island, situated in the Niagara River about two miles above the Falls, and belonging to Canada. They numbered seven hundred strong, well provisioned, and provided with twenty pieces of eannon. They had a small steamboat named Caroline, to ply between Schlosser, on the American side, and Navy Island. On a dark night in December, 1837, a party of royalists from the Canada shore crossed over, cut the Caroline loose, set her on fire, and she went over the great cataract while in full blaze. It was believed that some persons were on board the vessel at the time.

national Democratic convention assembled at Baltimore, and unanimously nominated Mr. Van Buren for President. No nomination was made for Vice-President, but soon afterward, Richard M. Johnson' and James K. Polk were selected as candidates for that office, in different States. A national Whig<sup>2</sup> convention had been held at Harrisburg, in Pennsylvania, on the 4th of December previous [1839], when General William H. Harrison, of Ohio, the popular leader in the North-West, in the War of 1812,3 was nominated for President, and John Tyler, of Virginia, for Vice-President. Never, before, was the country so excited by an election, and never before was a presidential contest characterized by such demoralizing proceedings. The government, under Mr. Van Buren, being held responsible by the opposition for the business depression which yet brooded over the country, public speakers arrayed vast masses of the people against the President, and Harrison and Tyler were elected by overwhelming majorities. And now, at the close of the first fifty years of the Republic, the population had increased from three and a half millions, of all colors, to seventeen millions. A magazine writer of the day, in comparing several administrations, remarked that "The great events of Mr. Van Buren's administration, by which it will hereafter be known and designated, is the divorce of bank and State6 in the fiscal affairs of the National government, and the return, after half a century of deviation, to the original design of the Constitution."

### CHAPTER XI.

HARRISON'S AND TYLER'S ADMINISTRATION. [1841—1845.]

The city of Washington was throughd with people from every State in the Union, on the 4th of March, 1841, to witness the ceremonies of the inauguration of General William Henry Harrison, the ninth President of the United States. He

Page 424.
Note 2, page 466.
Pages 416 to 424, inclusive.
Pages 416 to 424,

These meetings were scenes of carousal, deeply injurious to all who participated in them, and especially to the young. Thousands of drunkards, in after years, dated their departure from sobriety to the "Hard Cider" campaign of 1840.

<sup>5</sup> Democratic Review, April, 1840.

<sup>6</sup> This is in allusion to the sub-treasury scheme. Mr. Van Buren remarked to a friend, just previous to sending his message to Congress, in which he proposed that plan for collecting and keeping the public moneys: "We can not know how the immediate convulsion may result; but the people will, at all events, eventually come right, and posterity at least will do me justice. Be the present issue for good or for evil, it is for posterity that I will write this message."

the people will, at all events, eventually come right, and posterity at least will do me justice. Be the present issue for good or for evil, it is for posterity that I will write this message."

William Henry Harrison, son of one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, was born near the banks of the James River, in Charles City county, Virginia, in February, 1773. He was educated at Hampden Sydney College, and was prepared, by studies, for a physician, but entered the army as ensign in the United States artillery, in 1791. He was Secretary of the North-

was then an old man, having passed almost a month beyond the age of sixty-eight vears. Yet there was a vigor in his movements quite remarkable for one of that age, and who had passed through so many hardships and physical labors. From a platform over the ascent to the eastern portico of the Capitol, where Mr. Van Buren delivered his inaugural address, General Harrison, in a clear



voice, read his. He was frequently interrupted by cheers during the reading. When it was concluded, Chief Justice Taney administered the oath of office, and three successive cannon peals announced the fact that the Republic had a new President. Harrison immediately nominated his cabinet officers,' and these were all confirmed by the Senate, then in session.

President Harrison's inaugural speech was well received by all parties, and the dawn of his administration gave omens of a brighter day for the country. When his Address went over the land, and the wisdom of his choice of cabinet

Secretary of War; George E. Badger, Secretary of the Navy; Francis Granger, Postmaster-Gen-

eral; and J. J. Crittenden, Attorney-General.

western Territory in 1797; and at the age of twenty-six years, was elected the first delegate to Congress from that domain. He was afterward appointed governor of Indiana Territory, and was very active during the War of 1812. See pages 416 to 424 inclusive. At its close he retired to his farm at North Bend, on the banks of the Ohio. He served in the national council for four years [1824 to 1828] as United States senator, when he was appointed minister to Colombia, one of the South American republics. He was finally raised to the highest post of honor in the nation. His last disease was pneumonia, or bilious pleurisy, which terminated his life in a few days. His last words were (thinking he was addressing his successor in office): "Sir, I wish you to understand the principles of the government. I wish them carried out. I ask nothing more."

1 Daniel Webster, Secretary of State: Thomas Ewing, Secretary of the Treasury; John Bell,

counselors was known, prosperity was half restored, for confidence was reenthroned in the commercial world. But all the hopes which centered in the new President were soon extinguished, and the anthems of the inaugural day were speedily changed to solemn requiems. Precisely one month after he uttered his oath of office, the new President died. That sad event occurred on the 4th day of April, 1841. Before he had fairly placed his hand upon the machinery of the government, it was paralyzed, and the only official act of general importance performed by President Harrison during his brief administration, was the issuing of a proclamation, on the 17th of March, calling an extraordinary session of Congress, to commence at the close of the following May, to legislate upon the subjects of finance and revenue.1

In accordance with the provisions of the Constitution, the Vice-President became the official successor of the deceased President; and on the 6th of April the oath of office was administered to

#### JOHN TYLER.2

He retained the cabinet appointed by President Harrison until September following, when all but the Secretary of State resigned.3

The extraordinary session of Congress called by President Harrison, commenced its session on the appointed day [May 31, 1841], and continued until the 13th of September following. The Sub-Treasury act' was repealed, and a general Bankrupt law was enacted. This humane law accomplished a material Thousands of honest and enterprising men had been crushed by the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The predecessors of Harrison had called extraordinary sessions of Congress, as follows: John

The predecessors of Harrison had called extraordinary sessions of Congress, as follows: John Adams, on the 16th of May, 1797; Thomas Jefferson, on the 17th of October, 1808, to provide for carrying the treaty of Louisiana into effect; James Madison, on the 23d of May, 1809, and also on the 25th of May, 1813; and Martin Van Buren, on the 4th of September, 1837.

On the 4th of April, the members of Harrison's cabinet dispatched Fletcher Webster, chief clerk in the State Department, with a letter to Mr. Tyler, announcing the death of the President. Mr. Tyler was then at Williamsburg. So great was the dispatch, both by the messenger and the Vice-President, that the latter arrived in Washington on Tuesday morning, the 6th of April, at four o'clock. As doubts might arise concerning the validity of his oath of office as Vice-President, while acting as President, Mr. Tyler took the oath anew, as Chief Magistrate, before Judge Cranch, of Washington city. On the following day he attended the funeral of President Harrison. John Tyler was born in Charles City county, Virginia, in March, 1790. He was so precocious that he entered William and Mary College at the age of twelve years. He graduated at the age of seventeen, studied law, and at nineteen he was a practicing lawyer. At the age of twenty he was elected a member of the Virginia Legislature, where he served for several years. He was elected to Congress to fill a vacancy caused by death, in 1816, when only twenty-six years of age. He was there again in 1819. In 1825 he was elected governor of Virginia. He was afterward sent to the Senate of the United States; and he was much in public life until the close of his Presidential career. He took part with the enemies of the Republic in the late Civil War, and died in Richmond, Virginia, on the 18th of January, 1862.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> He then appointed Walter Forward, Secretary of the Treasury; John C. Spencer, Secretary of War; Abel P. Upshur, Secretary of the Navy; Charles A. Wickliffe, Postmaster-General; and Hugh S. Legare, Attorney-General. Mr. Tyler had the misfortune to lose three of his cabinet of ficers, by death, in the course of a few months. Mr. Legare accompanied the President to Boston, on the occasion of celebrating the completion of the Bunker Hill monument [page 235], in June, 1843, and died there On the 28th of February following, the bursting of a gun on board the steamship Princeton, while on an excursion upon the Potomac killed Mr. Upshur, then Secretary of State; Mr. Gilmer, Secretary of the Navy; and several other distinguished gentlemen. The President and many ladies were on board. Among the killed was Mr. Gardiner, of the State of New York, whose daughter the President soon afterward married.

4 Note 2, page 471.

recent business revulsion, and were so laden with debt as to be hopelessly chained to a narrow sphere of action. The law relieved them; and while it bore heavily upon the creditor class, for a while, its operations were beneficent and useful. When dishonest men began to make it a pretense for cheating, it was repealed. But the chief object sought to be obtained during this session,



namely, the chartering of a Bank of the United States, was not achieved. Two separate bills' for that purpose were vetered by the President, who, like Jackson, thought be perceived great evils to be apprehended from the workings of such an institution. The course of the President was vehemently censured by the party in power, and the last veto led to the dissolution of his cabinet. Mr. Webster patriotically remained at his post, for great public interests would have suffered by his withdrawal, at that time.

The year 1842 (second of Mr. Tyler's administration) was distinguished by the return of the United States Exploring Expedition; the settlement of the North-eastern boundary question; essential modifications of the tariff; and domestic difficulties in Rhode Island. The exploring expedition, commanded by Lieutenant Wilkes, of the United States navy, had been sent, several years before, to traverse and explore the great southern ocean. It coasted along what

One was passed on the 6th of August, 1841; the other, modified so as to meet the President's objections, as it was believed, passed September 9th.

is supposed to be an Antarctic continent, for seventeen hundred miles in the vicinity of latitude 66 degrees south, and between longitude 96 and 154 degrees east. The expedition brought home a great many curiosities of island human life, and a large number of fine specimens of natural history, all of which are now [1883] well preserved in the custody of the National Institute, Smithsonian building, in Washington city. The expedition made a voyage of about ninety thousand miles, equal to almost four times the circumference of the globe.

The modifications of the tariff were important. By the compromise act of 1832,¹ duties on foreign goods were to reach the minimum of reduction at the close of 1842, when the tariff would only provide revenue, not protection to manufactures, like that of 1828.² The latter object appeared desirable; and by an act passed on the 29th of June, 1842, high tariffs were imposed on many foreign articles. The President vetoed it; but a bill, less objectionable, received his assent on the 9th of August.

The difficulties in Rhode Island originated in a movement to adopt a State Constitution of government, and to abandon the old charter given by Charles the Second, in 1663, under which the people had been ruled for one hundred and eighty years. Disputes arose concerning the proper method to be pursued in making the change, and these assumed a serious aspect. Two parties were formed, known, respectively, as the "suffrage," or radical party; the other as the "law and order," or conservative party. Each formed a Constitution, elected a governor and legislature, and finally armed [May and June, 1843] in defense of their respective claims. The State was on the verge of civil war, and the aid of National troops had to be invoked, to restore quiet and order. A free Constitution, adopted by the "law and order" party in November, 1842, to go into operation on the first Tuesday in May, 1843, was sustained, and became the law of the land.

During the last year of President Tyler's administration, the country was much agitated by discussions concerning the proposed admission of the independent republic of Texas, on our south-west frontier, as a State of the Union. The proposition was warmly opposed at the North, because the annexation would increase the area and political strength of slavery, and lead to a war with Mexico. A treaty for admission, signed at Washington on the 12th of April,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 464. <sup>2</sup> Page 459. <sup>3</sup> Page 158.

Tage 454.

The "suffrage" party elected Thomas W. Dorr, governor, and the "law and order" party chose Samuel W. King for chief magistrate. Dorr was finally arrested, tried for and convicted of treason, and sentenced to imprisonment for life. The excitement having passed away, in a measure, he was released in June, 1845, but was deprived of all the civil rights of a citizen. These disabilities were removed in the autumn of 1853.

Texas was a part of the domain of that ancient Mexico conquered by Cortez [page 43]. In 1824, Mexico became a republic under Generals Victoria and Santa Anna, and was divided into States united by a Federal Constitution. One of these was Texas, a territory which was originally claimed by the United States as a part of Louisiana, purchased [page 390] from France in 1803, but ceded to Spain in 1820. In 1821–22, a colony from the United States, under Stephen F. Austin, made a settlement on both sides of the Colorado River; and the Spanish government favoring immigration thither, caused a rapid increase in the population. There were ten thousand Americans in that province in 1833. Santa Anna became military dictator; and the people of Texas, unwilling to submit to his arbitrary rule, rebelled. A war ensued; and on the 2d of March, 1836, a convention declared Texas independent. Much bloodshed occurred afterward; but a final

1844, was rejected by the Senate on the 8th of June following. To the next Congress the proposition was presented in the form of a joint resolution, and received the concurrence of both Houses on the 1st of March, 1845, and the assent of the President on the same day. This measure had an important bearing upon the Presidential election in 1844. It became more and more popular with the people throughout the Union, and James K. Polk, of Tennessee, who was pledged in favor of the measure, was nominated for the office of President of the United States, by the National Democratic Convention, assembled at Baltimore on the 27th of May, 1844. George M. Dallas was nominated for Vice-President at the same time; and in November following, they were both elected. The opposing candidates were Henry Clay and Thecdore Frelinghuysen. The last important official act of President Tyler was the signing, on the 3d of March, 1845, of the bill for the admission of Florida and Iowa into the Union of States.

## CHAPTER XII.

# POLK'S ADMINISTRATION. [1845-1849.]

NEVER before had so large a concourse of people assembled at the National city, to witness the inauguration of a new Chief Magistrate of the nation, as on the 4th of March, 1845, when James Knox Polk, of Tennessee, the tenth President of the United States, took the oath of office, administered by Chief Justice Taney. The day was unpleasant. A lowering morning preceded a rainy day, and the pleasures of the occasion were marred thereby. The address of the President, on that occasion, clearly indicated that energetic policy which distinguished his administration. On the day of his inauguration he nominated his cabinet officers, and the Senate being in session, immediately confirmed them.

Among the most important topics which claimed the attention of the administration, were the annexation of Texas, and the claims of Great Britain to a large portion of the vast territory of Oregon, on the Pacific coast. The former

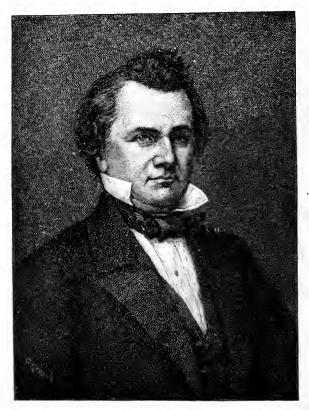
battle of San Jacinto, in which the Texans were led by General Sam Houston, afterward a United States Senator from Texas, vindicated the position the people had taken, and terminated the strife. Texas remained an independent republic until its admission into our National Union in 1845.

<sup>2</sup> James Buchanan, Secretary of State; Robert J. Walker, Secretary of the Treasury; William L. Marcy, Secretary of War; George Bancroft, Secretary of the Navy; Cave Johnson, Postmaster-General; and John Y. Mason, Attorney-General.

James K. Polk was born in Mecklenburg county, North Carolina, in November, 1795. While he was a child, his father settled in Tennessee; and the first appearance of young Polk in public life, was as a member of the Tennessee Legislature, in 1823. He had been admitted to the bar three years before, but public life kept him from the practice of his profession, except at intervals. He was elected to Congress in 1825, and was in that body almost continually until elevated to the Presidential chair. He was elected Speaker of the House of Representatives in 1835, and continued in the performance of the duties of that effice during five consecutive sessions. He was elected governor of Tennessee in 1839, and President of the United States in 1844. He retired to his residence, near Knoxville, Tennessee, at the close of his term, in 1849, and died there in June of the same year.



**GEN. WINFIELD SCOTT.**Pages 426, 433, 467, 472, 483, 485, 489, 490, 493, 494, 495, 507, 513.



STEPHEN ARNOLD DOUGLASS, Pages 518, 541.

demanded and received the earliest consideration. On the last day of his official term, President Tyler had sent a messenger to the Texan Government, with a copy of the joint resolutions of the American Congress, in favor of annexation. These were considered by a convention of delegates, called for the purpose of forming a State Constitution for Texas. That body approved of the measure. by resolution, on the 4th of July, 1845. On that day Texas became



one of the States of our Republic. The other momentous subject (the claims of Great Britain to certain portions of Oregon), also received prompt attention. That vast territory, between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific, had been, for some time, a subject of dispute between the two countries.<sup>2</sup> In 1818, it was mutually agreed that each nation should equally enjoy the privileges of all the bays and harbors on the coast, for ten years. This agreement was renewed in 1827, for an indefinite time, with the stipulation, that either party might rescind it by giving the other party twelve months' notice. Such notice

The communication was made through A. J. Donelson, the "American" candidate for Vice President of the United States, in 1856, who was our Chargé d'Affaires to the Texan Government, <sup>2</sup> Captain Grey, of Boston, entered the mouth of the Columbia River in 1792, and Captains Lewis and Clarke explored that region, from the Rocky Mountains westward, in 1804-'5. In 1811, the late J. J. Astor established a trading station at the mouth of the Columbia River. The British doctrine, always practiced by them, that the entrance of a vessel of a civilized nation into the mouth of a river, gives title, by the right of discovery, to the territory watered by that river and its tributaries, clearly gave Oregon to 54 degrees 40 minutes, to the United States, for the discovery of Captain Grey, in 1792, was not disputed.

was given by the United States in 1846, and the boundary was then fixed by treaty, made at Washington city, in June of that year. Great Britain claimed the whole territory to 54° 40′ north latitude, the right to which was disputed by the United States. The boundary line was finally fixed at latitude 49°; and in 1848, a territorial government was established. In March, 1853, Oregon was divided, and the northern portion was made a separate domain, by the title of Washington Territory.

The annexation of Texas, as had been predicted, caused an immediate rupture between the United States and Mexico; for the latter claimed Texas as a part of its territory, notwithstanding its independence had been acknowledged by the United States, England, France, and other governments. Soon after [March 6, 1845] Congress had adopted the joint resolution for the admission of that State into the Union. General Almonte, the Mexican minister at Washington, formally protested against that measure, and demanded his passports. On the 4th of June following, General Herrera, President of Mexico, issued a proclamation, declaring the rights of Mexico, and his determination to defend them—by arms, if necessary. But, independent of the act complained of, there already existed a cause for serious disputes between the United States and Mexico,<sup>2</sup> Ever since the establishment of republican government by the latter, in 1824, it had been an unjust and injurious neighbor. Impoverished by civil wars, its authorities did not hesitate to replenish its Treasury by plundering American vessels in the Gulf of Mexico, or by confiscating the property of American merchants within its borders. The United States government remonstrated in vain, until, in 1831, a treaty was formed, and promises of redress were made. But aggressions continued; and in 1840, the aggregate amount of American property which had been appropriated by Mexicans, was more than six millions of dollars. The claim for this amount remained unsertled3 when the annexation of Texas occurred [July 4, 1845], and peaceful relations between the two governments were suspended.

The President being fully aware of the hostile feelings of the Mexicans, ordered [July] General Zachary Taylor, then in command of troops in the South-West, to proceed to Texas, and take a position as near the Rio Grand, as prudence would allow. This force, about fifteen hundred strong, was called the "Army of Occupation," for the defense of Texas. At the same time, a strong squadron, under Commodore Conner, sailed for the Gulf of Mexico, to protect American interests there. General Taylor first landed on the 25th of July on St. Joseph's Island, and then embarked for Corpus Christi, a Mexican

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Pronounced May-hee-eo by the Spaniards.
<sup>2</sup> Commissioners appointed by the two governments to adjust these claims, met in 1840. The Mexican commissioners acknowledged two millions of dollars, and no more. In 1843 the whole amount was acknowledged by Mexico, and the payment was to be made in instalments of three hundred thousand dollars each. Only three of these instalments had been paid in 1845, and the Mexican government refused to decide whether the remainder should be settled or not

Mexican government refused to decide whether the remainder should be settled or not.

Taylor's actual rank in the army list was only that of Colonel. He had been made a Brigadier-General by lirevel, for his good conduct in the Florida War [page 468]. A title by brevel is only honorary. Taylor held the title of Brigadier-General, but received only the pay of a Colonel.

Great or Grand river. Also called Rio Bravo del Norte—Brave North river.
 There the flag of the United States was first displayed in power over Texas soil.

village beyond the Nueces, and near its mouth. There he formed a camp [September, 1845], and remained during the succeeding autumn and winter. It was during the gathering of this storm of war on our south-western frontier, that the difficulties with Great Britain, concerning Oregon, occurred, which we have already considered.

By a dispatch dated January 13, 1846, the Secretary of War ordered General Taylor to advance from Corpus Christi to near the mouth of the Rio Grande, opposite the Spanish city of Matamoras, because Mexican troops were then gathering in that direction, with the evident intention of invading Texas. This was disputed territory between Texas and the Mexican province of Tamaulipas; and when, on the 25th of March, he encamped at Point Isabel, on the coast, about twenty-eight miles from Matamoras, General Taylor was warned by the Mexicans that he was upon foreign soil. Regardless of menaces, he left his stores at Point Isabel, under Major Monroe and four hundred and fifty men, and with the remainder of his army advanced [March 28, 1846] to the bank of the Rio Grande, where he established a fortified camp, and commenced the erection of a fort.1

President Herrera's desire for peace with the United States made him unpopular, and the Mexican people elected General Paredes2 to succeed him. That officer immediately dispatched General Ampudia's with a large force, to Matamoras, to drive the Americans beyond the Nueces. Ampudia arrived on the 11th of April, 1846, and the next day he sent a letter to General Taylor, demanding his withdrawal within twenty-four hours. Taylor refused compliance, and continued to strengthen his camp. Ampudia hesitated; and on the 24th of that month he was succeeded in command by the more energetic Arista, the commander-in-chief of the northern division of the army of Mexico, whose reported reinforcements made it probable that some decisive action would soon take place. This change of affairs was unfavorable to the Americans, and the situation of the "Army of Occupation" was now becoming very critical. Parties of armed Mexicans had got between Taylor and his stores at Point Isabel, and had cut off all inter-communication. Arista's army was hourly gathering strength; and already an American reconnoitering party, under Captain Thornton, had been killed or captured [April 24] on the Texas side of the Rio Grande. This was the first blood shed in

### THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

When he had nearly completed the fort opposite Matamoras, General Taylor hastened [May 1], with his army, to the relief of Point Isabel, which was menaced by a large Mexican force collected in his rear. He left a regiment

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> It was named Fort Brown, in honor of Major Brown, the officer in command there. It was erected under the superintendence of Captain Mansfield, and was large enough to accommodate about two thousand men. <sup>2</sup> Pronounced Pa-ray-dhes.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Pronounced Am-poo-dhee-ah.

\*\*Pronounced Ah-rees-tah.

\*\*General Taylor had been informed that a body of Mexican troops were crossing the Rio Grande, above his encampment, and he sent Captain Thornton, with sixty dragoons, to reconnoitre. They were surprised and captured. Sixteen Americans were killed, and Captain Thornton escaped by an extraordinary leap of his horse.

\*\*General Taylor was apprised of this force of fifteen hundred Mexicans, by Captain Walker,

of infantry and two companies of artillery, under Major Brown (in whose honor, as we have just observed, the fortification was named), to defend the fort, and reached Point Isabel the same day, without molestation. This departure produced great joy in Matamoras, for the Mexicans regarded it as a cowardly retreat. Preparations were immediately made to attack Fort Brown; and on the morning of the 3d of May [1846], a battery at Matamoras opened a heavy cannonade and bombardment upon it, while quite a large body of troops crossed the river, to attack it in the rear. General Taylor had left orders that, in the event of an attack, and aid being required, heavy signal-guns should be fired at the fort. For a long time the little garrison made a noble defense, and silenced the Mexican battery; but when, finally, the enemy gathered in strength in the rear, and commenced planting cannons, and the heroic Major Brown was mortally wounded, the signals were given [May 6], and Taylor prepared to march for the Rio Grande. He left Point Isabel on the evening of the 7th, with a little more than two thousand men, having been reinforced by Texas volunteers, and marines from the American fleet then blockading the mouth of the Rio Grande. At noon, the next day [May 8], they discovered a Mexican army, under Arista, full six thousand strong, drawn up in battle array upon a portion of a prairie flanked by ponds of water, and beautified by trees, which gave it the name of Palo Alto. As soon as his men could take refreshments. Taylor formed his army, and pressed forward to the attack. For five hours a hot contest was maintained, when, at twilight, the Mexicans gave way and fled, and victory, thorough and complete, was with the Americans. It had been an afternoon of terrible excitement and fatigue, and when the firing ceased, the victors sank exhausted upon the ground. They had lost. in killed and wounded, fifty-three; the Mexicans lost about six hundred.

At two o'clock in the morning of the 9th of May, the deep slumbers of the little army were broken by a summons to renew the march for Fort Brown. They saw no traces of the enemy until toward evening, when they discovered them strongly posted in a ravine, called Resaca de la Palma, drawn up in battle order. A shorter, but bloodier conflict than that at Palo Alto, the previous day, ensued, and again the Americans were victorious. They lost, in killed and wounded, one hundred and ten; the Mexican loss was at least one thousand. General La Vega' and a hundred men were made prisoners, and

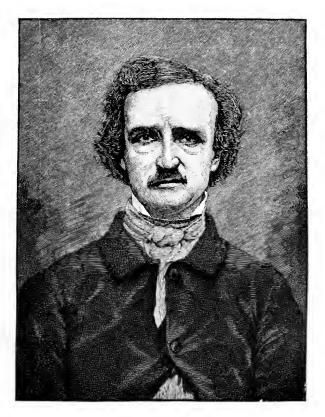
<sup>1</sup> He lost a leg by the bursting of a bomb-shell [note 2, page 296], and died on the 9th of May. He was born in Massichusetts in 1788; was in the war of 1812; was promoted to Major in 1843;

and was fifty-eight years of age when he died.

<sup>2</sup> Among the fatally wounded was Captain Page, a native of Maine, who died on the 12th of July following, at the age of forty-nine years. Also, Major Ringgold, commander of the Flying Artillery, who died at Point Isabel, four days afterward, at the age of forty-six years.

the celebrated Texas Ranger, who had been employed by Major Monroe to keep open a communication between Point Isabel and Taylor's camp. Walker had fought them with his single company, armed with revolving pistols, and after killing thirty, escaped, and, with six of his men, reached Taylor's camp.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Pronounced Ray-sah-kah day la Pal-mah, or Dry River of Palms. The ravine is supposed to be the bed of a dried-up stream. The spot is on the northerly side of the Rio Grande, about three miles from Matamoras. In this engagement, Taylor's force was about one thousand seven hundred; Arista had been reinforced, and had about seven thousand men. 4 Lay Vay-goh. He was a brave officer, and was captured by Captain May, who, rising in his



EDGAR ALLEN POE.
Famous poet, best known as the author of "The Raven."
Born 1809; died 1849.



WILLIAM HICKLING PRESCOTT.

Celebrated historian, grandson of the hero of Bunker Hill.

Born 1796; died 1859.

eight pieces of cannon, three standards, and a quantity of military stores, were The Mexican army was completely broken up. Arista saved himself by solitary flight, and made his way alone across the Rio Grande. After suffering a bombardment for one hundred and sixty hours, the garrison at Fort Brown were relieved, and the terrified Mexicans were trembling for the safety of Matamoras.

When intelligence of the first bloodshed, in the attack upon Captain Thornton and his party, on the 24th of April, and a knowledge of the critical situation of the little Army of Occupation, reached New Orleans, and spread over the land, the whole country was aroused; and before the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma [May 8, 9] were known in the States, Congress had declared [Lay 11, 1846] that, "by the act of the Republic of Mexico, a state of war exists between that government and the United States;" authorized the President to raise fifty thousand volunteers, and appropriated ten millions of dollars [May 13] toward carrying on the contest. Within two days, the Secretary of War and General Scott' planned [May 15] a campaign, greater in the territorial extent of its proposed operations, than any recorded in history. A fleet was to sweep around Cape Horn, and attack the Pacific coast of Mexico; an "Army of the West" was to gather at Fort Leavenworth, invade New Mexico, and co-operate with the Pacific fleet; and an "Army of the Center" was to rendezvous in the heart of Texas, to invade Old Mexico from the north. On the 23d of the same month [May], the Mexican government made a formal declaration of war against the United States.

When news of the two brilliant victories reached the States, a thrill of joy went throughout the land, and bonfires, illuminations, orations, and the thunder of cannons, were seen and heard in all the great cities. In the mean while, General Taylor was in Mexico, preparing for other brilliant victories. He crossed the Rio Grande, drove the Mexican troops from Matamoras, and took possession of that town on the 18th of May. There he remained until the close of August, receiving orders from government, and reinforcements, and preparing to march into the interior. The first division of his army, under General Worth, moved toward Monterey on the 20th. Taylor, with the remainder (in all, more than six thousand men), followed on the 3d of September; and on the 19th, the whole army encamped within three miles of the doomed city, then

stirrups, snouted, "Remember your regiment! Men, follow!" and, with his dragoons, rushed forward in the face of a heavy fire from a battery, captured La Vega, killed or dispersed the gunners, and took possession of the cannons. <sup>1</sup> Page 485.

A strong United States post on the southern bank of the Missouri River, on the borders of

the Great Plains. These plains extend to the eastern slopes of the Rocky Mountains.

At San Antonia de Bexar, the center of Austin's settlement [note 5, page 477], south of the Colorado river.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> On the 30th of May he was rewarded for his skill and bravery by a commission as Major-

General, by brevet. See note 4, page 480.

<sup>6</sup> William J. Worth was born in Columbia county, New York, in 1794. He was a gallant soldier during the War of 1812-15; was retained in the army, and for his gallantry at Monterey, was service during the whole war with Mexico. He died in Texas in May, 1849.

6 Pronounced Mon-tar-ray. It is the capital of New Leon.

7 The principal officers with General Taylor, at this time, were Generals Worth, Quitman,

Twiggs, Butler, Henderson, and Hamer.

defended by General Ampudia, with more than nine thousand troops. It was a strongly built town, at the foot of the great Sierra Madre, well fortified by both nature and art, and presented a formidable obstacle in the march of the victor toward the interior. But having secured the Saltillo road,2 by which supplies for the Mexicans in Monterey were to be obtained, General Taylor commenced a siege on the 21st of September. The conflict continued almost four days, a part of the time within the streets of the city, where the carnago was dreadful. Ampudia surrendered the town and garrison on the fourth day' [September 24], and leaving General Worth in command there, General Taylor encamped at Walnut Springs, three miles distant, and awaited further orders from his government.4

When Congress made the declaration of war, and authorized the raising of an army from the great body of the people, General Wool's was commissioned to muster and prepare for service, the gathering volunteers. He performed this duty so promptly, that by the middle of July, twelve thousand of them had been inspected, and mustered into service. Nine thousand of them were sent to the Rio Grande, to reinforce General Taylor, and the remainder repaired to Bexar, in Texas, where they were disciplined by General Wool, ir person, preparatory to marching into the province of Chihuahua, in the hear? of Mexico. Wool went up the Rio Grande with about three thousand men, crossed the river at Presidio, and on the last day of October, reached Monclova, seventy miles north-west from Monterey. His kindness to the people won their confidence and esteem, and he was regarded as a friend. There he was informed of the capture of Monterey, and guided by the advice of General Taylor, he abandoned the project of penetrating Chihuahua, and marched to the fertile district of Parras, in Coahuila, where he obtained ample supplies for his own and Taylor's forces.

The armistice at Monterey ceased on the 13th of November, by order of the United States government. General Worth, with nine hundred men, took possession of Saltillo [November 15, 1846], the capital of Coahuila, and General Taylor, leaving General Butler in command at Monterey, marched for Victoria, the capital of Tamaulipas, with the intention of attacking Tampico,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 481.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> This road passed through the mountains along the San Juan river, and is the only communication between Monterey and the fertile provinces of Coahuila and Durango. The command of this road was obtained after a severe contest with Mexican cavalry, on the 20th of May, by a party under General Worth.

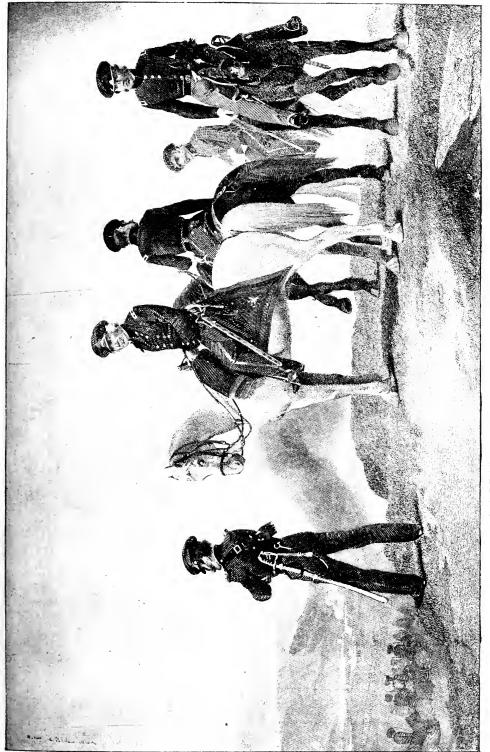
<sup>3</sup> The Mexican soldiers were permitted to march out with the honors of war; and, being short of provisions, and assured that Santa Anna, now at the head of the Mexicans, desi...' peace, General Taylor agreed to a cessation of hostilities for eight weeks, if permitted by his government.

<sup>&#</sup>x27; The Americans lost in killed, wounded, and missing, five hundred and sixty-one. The number lost by the Mexicans was never ascertained, but it was supposed to be more than one thousand.

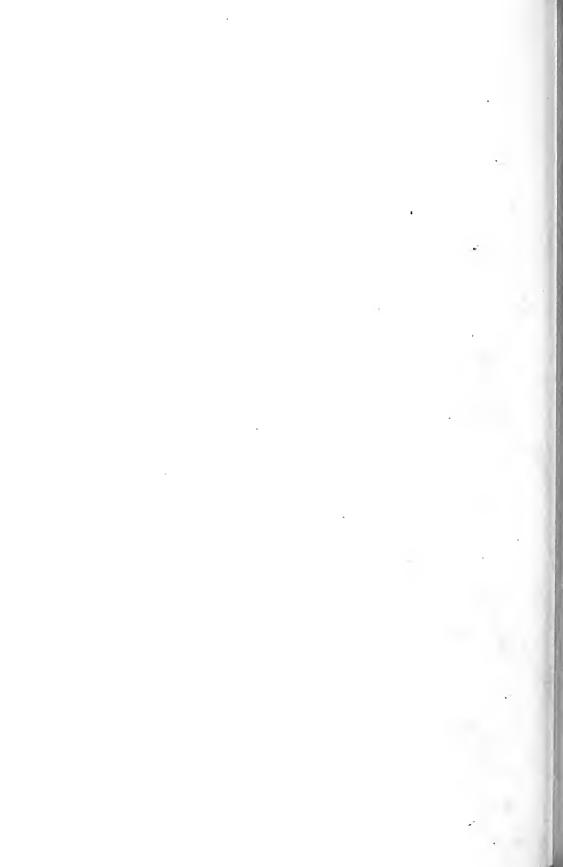
<sup>5</sup> John Ellis Woolis a native of New York. He entered the army in 1812, and soon rose to the rank of Lieutenaut-Colonel, for gallant conduct on Queenstown Heights [page 413]. He was breveted brigadier in 1826, and for gallant conduct at Buena Vista, in 1847, was breveted Major-General. He took an active part for his country in the late Civil War, and, in 1862, was appointed full Major-General. He died Nov. 10, 1869.

Austin's settlement. See note 5, page 477.

<sup>7</sup> Pronounced Chee-wah-wah. The agreement for a cessation of hostilities is so called. Pronounced Co-ah-weel-ah.



GENERAL TAYLOR AT MONTEREY. (Page 484.)



on the coast. That place had already surrendered [November 14], and being informed that Santa Anna was collecting a large force at San Luis Potosi, he returned to Monterey, to reinforce General Worth, if necessary. Worth was joined by Wool's division, near Saltillo, on the 20th of December, and Taylor again advanced and took possession of Victoria, on the 29th.

And now the conquering Taylor was compelled to endure a severe trial of his temper and patriotism. General Scott's had arrived before Vera Cruz [January, 1847], for the purpose of invading Mexico from that point, and being the senior officer, took the supreme command. Just as Taylor was preparing for a vigorous winter campaign, he received an order from General Scott, to send him a large portion of his best officers and troops to assist against Vera Cruz, and to act thereafter only on the defensive.4 Taylor was deeply mortified, but, like a true soldier, instantly obeyed, and he and General Wool were left with an aggregate force of only about five thousand men (only five hundred regulars) to op-



GENERAL SCOTT.

pose an army of twenty thousand, now gathering at San Luis Potosi, under Santa Anna. They united their forces at Agua Nueva, twenty miles south from Saltillo, on the San Luis road, early in February [Feb. 4, 1847], and weak as he was, Taylor determined to fight the Mexicans, who were now advancing upon him. The opportunity was not long delayed. The Americans fell back [Feb. 21] to Buena Vista, within eleven miles of Saltillo, and there, in a narrow defile in the mountains, encamped in battle order. At about noon the next day [Feb. 22]—the anniversary of the birth of Washington—the Mexican army approached within two miles of them; and Santa Anna assuring Taylor that he was surrounded by twenty thousand troops, and could not escape, ordered him to surrender within an hour. Tylor politely refused the request, and both armies prepared for battle. There was some skirmising dur-

<sup>·</sup> Commodore Connor, who commanded the "Home Squadron" in the Gulf, captured Tampico.

Tobasco and Tuspan were captured by Commodore Perry [page 512], in October following.

<sup>2</sup> Santa Anna was elected provisional President of Mexico, in December, and in violation of his peace promises to Commodore Connor, he immediately placed himself at the head of the army.

<sup>3</sup> Winfield Scott was born in Virginia in 1786. He was admitted to law practice at the age of the army.

twenty years. He joined the army in 1808, was made Lieutenant-Colonel in 1812, and passed through the war that ensued, with great honor to himself and his country. He was breveted major-general in 1814, and was made general-in-chief of the army in 1841. His successes in Mexico greatly added to his laurels. On the 15th of February, 1855, he was commissioned a Licutenant-General. Owing to infirmities, he retired from active duty in the autumn of 1861. He died at West Point, May 29, 1866, one of the greatest captains of the age.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The necessity for this order was as painful to General Scott as it was mortifying to General Taylor. Before leaving Washington, Scott wrote a long private letter to Taylor, apprising him of this necessity, expressing his sincere regrets, and speaking in highest praise of the victories already achieved in Mexico.

Pronounced Ag-wah New-vah, or New Water.

Pronounced Bwe-naw Ves-tah—Pleasant View. This was the name of a hacienda (planta-

tion) at Angostura.

Santa Anna wrote as follows:

<sup>&</sup>quot;CAMP AT ENCATADA, February 22d, 1847.

<sup>&</sup>quot;GOD AND LIBERTY!-You are surrounded by twenty thousand men, and can not, in any human probability, avoid suffering a rout, and being cut to pieces with your troops; but as you de-

ing the afternoon, when the battle-cry of the Americans was, "The Memory of Washington!" Early the following morning [Feb. 23] a terrible conflict commenced. It was desperate and bloody, and continued until sunset. Several times the overwhelming numbers of the Mexicans appeared about to crush the little band of Americans; and finally Santa Anna made a desperate assault upon the American center, commanded by Taylor in person. It stood like a rock before a billow; and by the assistance of the artillery of Bragg, Washington, and Sherman, the martial wave was rolled back, the Mexicans fled in confusion, and the Americans were masters of the bloody fleld. During the night succeeding the conflict, the Mexicans all withdrew, leaving their dead



REGION OF TAYLOR'S OPERATIONS

and wounded behind them.<sup>2</sup> The invaders were now in possession of all the northern Mexican provinces, and Scott was preparing to storm Vera Cruz<sup>3</sup> and march to the capital.<sup>4</sup> In the course of a few months General Taylor left Wool in command [Sept., 1847], and returned home, everywhere receiving tokens of the highest regard from his countrymen. Let us now

consider other operations of the war during this period.

The command of the "Army of the West" was given to General Kearney, with instructions to conquer New Mexico and California. He left Fort Leavenworth in June, and after a journey of nine hundred miles over the Great Plains and among the mountain ranges, he arrived at Santa Fé, the capital of New

serve consideration and particular esteem. I wish to save you from such a catastrophe, and for that purpose give you this notice, in order that you may surrender at discretion, under the assurance that you will be treated with the consideration belonging to the Mexican character; to which end you will be granted an hour's time to make up your mind, to commence from the moment that my flag of truce arrives in your camp. With this view, I assure you of my particular consideration.

<sup>&</sup>quot;ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

<sup>&</sup>quot;To General Z. Taylor, Commanding the Forces of the U. S."

General Taylor did not take the allotted time to make up his mind, but instantly sat down and wrote the following reply:

<sup>&</sup>quot;Sire: In reply to your note of this date, summoning me to surrender my forces at discretion, I beg leave to say that I decline acceding to your request. With high respect, I am, sir, your obedient servant,

Z. Taylon, Major-General U. S. Army."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> To deceive the Americans, Santa Anna resorted to the contemptible trick of sending out a flag in token of surrender, at the moment of making the assault, hoping thereby to cause his enemy to be less vigilant. Taylor was too well acquainted with Mexican treachery to be deceived.

The Americans lost two hundred and sixty-seven killed, four hundred and fifty-six wounded, and twenty-three missing. The Mexicans lost almost two thousand. They left five hundred of their comrades dead on the field. Among the Americans slain was Lieutenant-Colonel Clay, son of the distinguished Henry Clay, of Kentucky. Page 500.

3 Page 489.

On the day of the battle at Buena Vista, General Minon, with eight hundred cavalry, was driven from Saltillo by Captain Webster and a small party of Americans. On the 26th of February, Colonels Morgan and Irvin defeated a party at Agua Frio; and on the 7th of March, Major Giddings was victorious at Ceralyo.

• Page 433.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Stephen W. Kearney was a native of New Jersey. He was a gallant soldier in the War of 1812-15. He was breveted a Brigadier in 1846, and Major-General in December the same year, for gallant conduct in the Mexican War. He died at Vera Cruz, in October, 1848, at the age of fifty-four years.

Mexico, on the 18th of August. He met with no resistance; and having taken peaceable possession of the country, and constituted Charles Bent its governor, he marched toward California. He soon met an express from Commodore Stockton and Lieutenant-Colonel Fremont, informing him that the conquest of California had already been achieved.

Fremont had been sent with a party of about sixty men to explore portions of New Mexico and California. When he arrived in the vicinity of Monterey, on the Pacific coast, he was opposed by a Mexican force under General Castro. Fremont aroused all the American settlers in the vicinity of San Francisco Bay, captured a Mexican post and garrison, and nine cannons, and two hundred and fifty muskets, at Sonoma Pass [June 15, 1846], and then advanced to Sonoma, and defeated Castro and his troops. The Mexican authorities were effectually driven out of that region of the country; and on the 5th of July, the American Californians declared themselves independent, and placed Fremont at the head of their affairs. Two days afterward, Commodore Sloat, then in command of the squadron in the Pacific, bombarded and captured Monterey; and on the 9th, Commodore Montgomery took possession of San Francisco. Commodore Stockton arrived on the 15th, and with Colonel Fremont, took possession of the city of Los Angelos on the 17th of August. On receiving this information, Kearney sent the main body of his troops to Santa Fé, and with one hundred men he pushed forward to Los Angelos, near the Pacific coast, where he met [Dec. 27, 1846] Stockton and Fremont. In company with these officers, he shared in the honors of the final important events [Jan. 8, 1847], which completed the conquest and pacification of California. Fremont, the real liberator of that country, claimed the right to be governor, and was supported by Stockton and the people; but Kearney, his superior officer, would not acquiesce. Fremont refused to obey him; and Kearney departed, sailed to Monterey, and there, in conjunction with Commodore Shubrick, he assumed the office of governor, and proclaimed [Feb. 8, 1847] the annexation of California to the United States. Fremont was ordered home to be tried for disobedience of orders. He was deprived of his commission; but the President, valuing him as one of the ablest officers in the army, offered it to him again. Fremont refused it, and went again to the wilderness and engaged in explor-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The governor and four thousand Mexicans troops fled at his approach, and the people, numbering about six thousand, quietly submitted.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Robert F, Stockton is a son of one of the New Jersey signers of the Declaration of Independence. He entered the navy in 1811, and was appointed commodore in 1838. He left the navy in May, 1850, and was afterwards a member of the United States Senate from New Jersey.

John Charles Fremont was born at Savannah, Georgia, in January, 1813. His father was a Frenchman; his mother a native of Virginia. He was born while his parents were on a journey, and his infancy was spent among the wilds of the south-west. At the age of thirteen he commenced the study of law, but was soon afterward placed in a good school for the enlargement of his education. He was very successful; and after leaving school became a teacher in Charleston, and then instructor in mathematics on board a sloop-of-war. As a civil engineer, he had few equals, and in this capacity he made many explorations, in the service of private individuals and the government. His several explorations are among the wonders of the age. In 1846, the citizens of Charleston, South Carolina, presented him with an elegant sword, in a gold scabbard, as a testimonial of their appreciation of his great services to the country; and in 1850, the King of Prussia,

Other stirring events were occurring in the same direction at this time. While Kearney was on his way to California, Colonel Doniphan, by his command, was engaged, with a thousand Missouri volunteers, in forcing the Navajo Indians to make a treaty of peace. This was accomplished on the 22d of November, 1846, and then Doniphan marched toward Chihuahua, to join General Wool. At Braceti, in the valley of the Rio del Norte, they met a large



Mexican force on the 22d of December, under General Ponce de Leon. He sent a black flag to Doniphan, with the message, "We will neither ask nor give quarter." The Mexicans then advanced and fired three rounds. The Missourians fell upon their faces, and the enemy, supposing them to be all slain, rushed forward for plunder. The Americans suddenly arose, and delivering a deadly fire from their rifles, killed two hundred Mexicans, and dispersed the remainder in great confusion. Doniphan then pressed forward, and when within eighteen miles of the capital of Chihuahua, he was confronted [Feb. 28, 1847] by four thousand Mexicans. These he completely routed, and then pressing forward to the city of Chihuahua, he entered it in triumph, raised the

sent him the grand golden medal struck for those who have made essential progress in science In 1851, he was elected the first United States senator for California; and, in June, 1856, he was nominated for the office of President of the United States. He served as Major-General in the National army during a portion of the late Civil War. He has since been Governor of Arizona.

The Americans lost, in killed and wounded, only eighteen men; the Mexicans lost about six hundred.

flag of the United States upon its citadel, in the midst of a population of forty thousand [March 2], and took possession of the province in the name of his government. After resting six weeks he marched to Saltillo [May 22], where General Wool was encamped. From thence he returned to New Orleans, having made a perilous march from the Mississippi, of about five thousand miles. The conquest of all Northern Mexico, with California, was now complete, and General Scott was on his march for the great capital. Let us now consider

### GENERAL SCOTT'S INVASION OF MEXICO.

The Mexican authorities having scorned overtures for peace made by the government of the United States in the autumn of 1846, it was determined to conquer the whole country. For that purpose General Scott was directed to collect an army, capture Vera Cruz, and march to the Mexican capital. His rendezvous was at Lobos Island, about one hundred and twenty-five miles north from Vera Cruz; and on the 9th of March, 1847, he landed near the latter with an army of about thirteen thousand men, borne thither by a powerful squadron commanded by Commodore Connor. He invested the city on the 13th; and five days afterward [March 18], having every thing ready for an attack, he summoned the town and fortress, for the last time, to surrender.

was the signal for opening a general cannonade, and bombardment from his batteries and the fleet. The siege continued until the 27th, when the city, the strong castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, with five thousand prisoners, and five hundred pieces of artillery, were surrendered to the Americans. The latter had only forty men killed, and about the same number wounded. At least a thousand Mexicans were killed, and a great number were maimed.



INTRESCHMENTS AT VERA CAUZ.

It is estimated that during this siege, not less than six thousand seven hundred shots and shells were thrown by the American batteries, weighing, in the aggregate, more than forty thousand pounds.

Two days after the siege [March 29, 1847], General Scott took possession of Vera Cruz, and on the 8th of April, the advanced force of his army, under General Twiggs, commenced their march for the interior by way of Jalapa. Santa Anna had advanced, with twelve thousand men, to Cerro Gordo, a diffi-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Some conspiracies in New Mexico against the new government, ripened into revolt, in January, 1847. Governor Bent and others were murdered at Fernando de Taos on the 19th, and massacres occurred in other quarters. On the 23d, Colonel Price, with three hundred and fifty men, marched against and defeated the insurgents at Canada, and finally dispersed them at the mountain gorge called the Pass of Embudo.

This city was considered the key to the country. On an island opposite was a very strong fortress called the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa [pronounced San-whan-dah-oo-loo-ah], always celebrated for its great strength, and considered impregnable by the Mexicans.

Page 480.
The engineering operations were performed very skillfully under the direction of Colonel Totten, an officer of the War of 1812. For his bravery at Vera Cruz, he was made Brigadier-General, by brevet. He died at Washington City, April 22, 1864.
Pronounced Hull-Juli-pali.

cult mountain pass at the foot of the eastern chain of the Cordilleras. He was strongly fortified, and had many pieces of cannon well placed for defense. Scott had followed Twiggs with the main body. He had left a strong garrison at Vera Cruz, and his whole army now numbered about eight thousand five hundred men. Having skillfully arranged his plans, he attacked the enemy on the 18th of April. The assault was successful. More than a thousand Mexicans were killed or wounded, and three thousand were made prisoners. Having neither men to guard, nor food to sustain the prisoners, General Scott dismissed them on parole. The boastful Santa Anna narrowly escaped capture by fleeing upon a mule taken from his carriage. The Americans lost, in killed and wounded, four hundred and thirty-one.

The victors entered Jalapa on the 19th of April; and on the 22d, General Worth unfurled the stars and stripes upon the castle of Perote, on the summit of the eastern Cordilleras, fifty miles from Jalapa. This was considered the strongest fortress in Mexico next to Vera Cruz, yet it was surrendered without resistance. Among the spoils were fifty-four pieces of cannon, and mortars, and a large quantity of munitions of war. Onward the victorious army marched; and on the 15th of May [1847] it entered the ancient walled and fortified city of Puebla, without opposition from the eighty thousand inhabitants within. Here the Americans rested, after a series of victories almost unparalleled. Within two months, an army averaging only about ten thousand men, had taken some of the strongest fortresses on this continent, made ten thousand prisoners, and captured seven hundred pieces of artillery, ten thousand stand of arms, and thirty thousand shells and cannon-balls. Yet greater conquests awaited them.

General Scott remained at Puebla until August, when, being reinforced by fresh troops, sent by way of Vera Cruz, he resumed his march toward the cap-

CEROTO O LEROTO O DALA PA

CEROTO O LA LO CONO CEROTO

CONTRADA SO CHARLO CHARLO CONO

VERA CRUZZ

EXTINCT VOLCANDES

ROUTE OF THE U. S. ARMY FROM VERA URUZ TO ADDRESS

ital, with more than ten thousand men, leaving a large number sick in the hospital. Their route was through a beautiful region, well watered, and clothed with the richest verdure, and then up the slopes of the great Cordilleras. From their lofty summits, and

almost from the same spot where Cortez and his followers stood amazed more

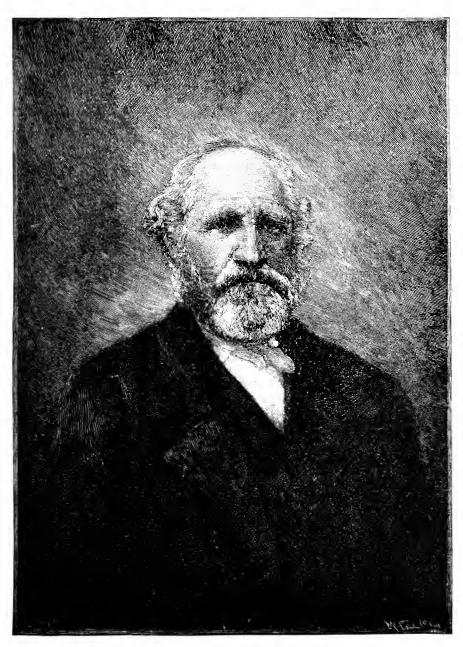
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Note 6, page 311.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Before the battle, Santa Anna said, "I will die fighting rather than the Americans shall proudly treed the imperial city of Azteca." So precipitate was his flight that he left all his papers behind him, and his wooden leg. He had been so severely wounded in his leg, while defending Vera Cruz against the French, in 1838, that amputation became necessary, and a wooden one was substituted.

<sup>3</sup> Pronounced Pweb-lah.

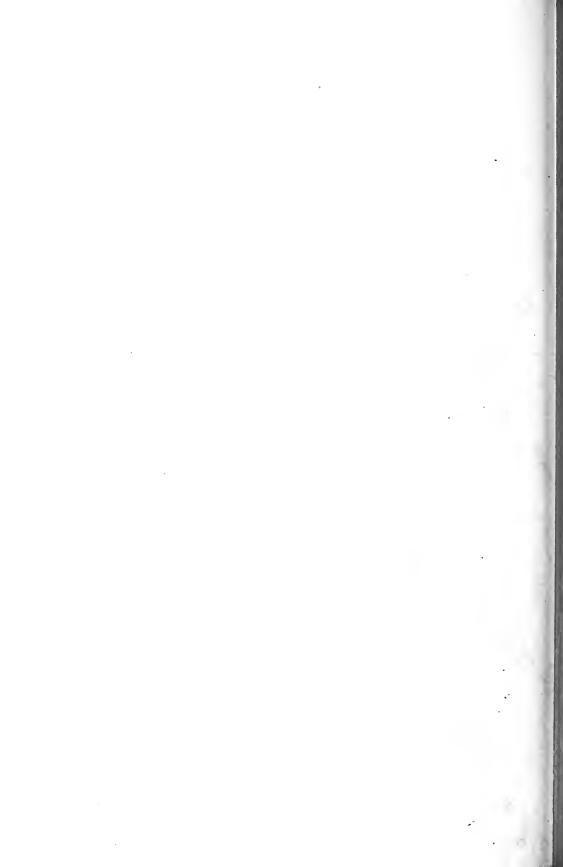
During this long halt of the American army, the government of the United States made unavailing efforts to negotiate for peace. The Mexican authorities refused the olive branch, and toosted of their patriotism, valor, and strength, while losing post after post, in their retreat toward the capital.

b At one time there were eighteen hundred men sick at Puebla; and at Perote seven hundred died during the summer, notwithstanding the situations of these places, on lofty table-lands, were considered exceedingly healthful.



SAMUEL HOUSTON.

Page 478.



than three centuries before, Scott and his army looked down [August 10, 1847] upon that glorious panorama of intervales, lakes, cities, and villages, in the great valley of Mexico-the capital of the Aztec Empire2-the seat of "the Halls of the Montezumas."3

General Twiggs' cautiously led the advance of the American army toward the city of Mexico, on the 11th of August, and encamped at St. Augustine, on the Acapulco road, eight miles south of the capital. Before him lay the strong fortress of San (or St.) Antonio, and close on his right were the heights of Churubusco, crowned with embattled walls covered with cannons, and to be reached in front only by a dangerous causeway. Close by was the fortified camp of Contreras, containing six thousand Mexicans, under General Valencia; and between it and the city was Santa Anna, and twelve thousand men, held in reserve. Such was the general position of the belligerents when, a little after midnight on the 20th of August [1847], General Smith marched to the attack of the camp at Contreras. The battle opened at sunrise. It was sanguinary, but brief, and the Americans were victorious. Eighty officers and three thousand private soldiers were made prisoners; and the chief trophies were thirtythree pieces of artillery. In the mean while, Generals Pierce and Shields, with a small force, kept Santa Anna's powerful reserve at bay.

General Scott now directed a similar movement against Cherubusco. Santa Anna advanced; and the whole region became a battle-field, under the eye and control of the American commander-in-chief. invaders dealt blow after blow successfully. Antonio yielded, Churubusco was taken, and Santa Anna abandoned the field and fled to the capital. It was a memorable day in Mexico. An army, thirty thousand strong, had been broken up by another less than one third its strength in numbers; and at almost every step the Americans were successful. Full four thousand of the Mexicans were killed or wounded, three thousand were made prisoners, and thirty seven pieces of cannon were taken, all in one day. The Americans lost, in killed and wounded, almost eleven



OPERATIONS NEAR MEXICO.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> According to the faint glimmerings of ancient Mexican history which have come down to us, the Aztecs, who occupied that country when it first became known to Europeans [page 43], came from the North, and were more refined than any other tribes, which, from time to time, had held possession of the country. They built a city within the borders of Lake Tezcuco, and named it Mexico, in honor of Mexitti, their god of war. Where the present great cathedral stands, they had erected an immense temple, dedicated to the sun, and there offered human sacrifices. It is related, that at its consecration, almost sixty thousand human beings were sacrificed. The temple was built about the year 1480, by the predecessor of Montezuma, the emperor found by Cortez.

This expression, referring to the remains of the palace of Montezuma in Mexico, was often

used during the war.

<sup>\*</sup> David E. Twiggs was born in Georgia, in 1790. He served in the War of 1812, and was retained in the army. He was breveted a Major-General after the battle of Monterey, in Mexico. He deserved his flag, and was dismissed from the army in 1861. Died September 15, 1862.

General Persifer F. Smith, of Louisiana. Page 514. General James Shields, of Illinois, afterward a representative of that State in the Senate of he United States.

hundred. They might now have entered the city of Mexico in triumph, but General Scott preferred to bear the olive branch, rather than the palm. As he advanced to Tacubaya, [August 21], within three miles of the city, a flag came from Santa Anna to ask for an armistice, preparatory to negotiations for peace.¹ It was granted, and Nicholas P. Trist, who had been appointed, by the United States government, a commissioner to treat for peace, went into the capital [August 24] for the purpose. Scott made the palace of the archbishop, at Tacubaya, his head-quarters, and there anxiously awaited the result of the conference, until the 5th of September, when Mr. Trist returned, with the intelligence that his propositions were not only spurned with scorn, but that Santa Anna had violated the armistice by strengthening the defenses of the city. Disgusted with the continual treachery of his foe, Scott declared the armistice at an end, on the 7th of September, and prepared to storm the capital.

The first demonstration against the city was on the morning of the 8th of September, when less than four thousand Americans attacked fourteen thousand Mexicans, under Santa Anna, at El Molinos del Rey (the King's Mills) near Chepultepee. They were at first repulsed, with great slaughter; but returning to the attack, they fought desperately for an hour, and drove the Mexicans from their position. Both parties suffered dreadfully. The Mexicans left almost a thousand dead on the field, and the Americans lost about eight hundred. And now the proud Chepultepec was doomed. It was a lofty hill, strongly fortified, and the seat of the military school of Mexico. It was the last place to be defended outside the suburbs of the city. Scott erected four heavy batteries to bear upon it, on the night of the 11th of September; and the next day [September 12, 1847], a heavy cannonade and bombardment commenced. On the 13th, the assailants commenced a furious charge, routed the enemy, with great slaughter, and unfurled the American flag over the shattered castle of Chepultepec. The Mexicans fled to the city along an aqueduct, pursued by General Quitman<sup>2</sup> to its very gates. That night, Santa Anna and his army, with the officers of government, fled from the doomed capital; and at four o'clock the following morning [September 14], a deputation from the city authorities waited upon General Scott, and begged him to spare the town and treat for peace. He would make no terms, but ordered Generals Worth and Quitman's to move forward, and plant the stripes and stars upon the National Palace. The victorious generals entered at ten o'clock, and on the Grand Plaza, took formal possession of the Mexican Empire. Order soon reigned in the capital. Santa Anna made some feeble efforts to regain lost power, and failed. He appeared before Puebla on the 22d of September, where Colonel Childs had been besieged since the 13th. The approach of General Lane frightened him away; and in a battle with the troops of that leader at Huamantla, Santa

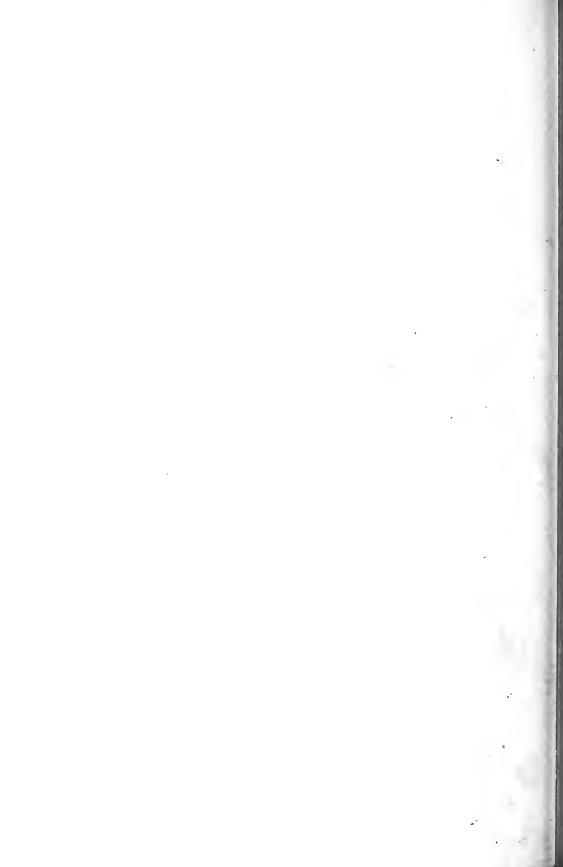
<sup>1</sup> Note 1, page 242.

The approach of each was along separate aqueducts. See map, page 493.
 Place. This is the large public square in the city of Mexico.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> John A. Quitman was a native of New York. He led volunteers to the Mexican war, and was presented with a sword by Congress. He was Governor of Mississippi in 1851, and was a leader of secessionists. He died July 15, 1858.



**HENRY CLAY.**Pages 443, 454, 464, 478, 500.



Anna was defeated. On the 18th of October he was again defeated at Atlixco, and there his troops deserted him. Before the close of October, he was a fugitive, stripped of every commission, and seeking safety, by flight, to the shores of the Gulf.' The president of the Mexican Congress assumed provisional authority; and on the 2d of February, 1848, that body concluded a treaty of peace, with commissioners of the United States at Gaudaloupe Hidalgo. This treaty was finally agreed to by both governments, and on the 4th of July following, President Polk proclaimed it. It stipulated the evacuation of Mexico by the American army, within three months; the payment of three millions, of dollars in hand, and twelve millions of dollars, in four annual instalments, by the United States to Mexico, for the territory acquired by conquest; and in addition, to assume debts due certain citizens of the United States to the amount of three millions five hundred thousand dollars. It also fixed boundaries, and otherwise adjusted matters in dispute. New Mexico and California now became Territories of the United States.

During the same month that a treaty of peace was signed at Gaudaloupe Hidalgo, a man employed by Captain Sutter, who owned a mill twenty-five miles up the American fork of the Sacramento River, discovered gold. It was very soon found in other localities, and during the summer, rumors of the fact reached the United States. These rumors assumed tangible form in President Polk's message in December, 1848; and at the beginning of 1849, thousands were on their way to the land of gold. Around Cape Horn, across the Isthmus of Panama, and over the great central plains of the continent, men went by hundreds; and far and wide in California, the precious metal was found. From Europe and South America, hundreds flocked thither; and the Chinese came also from Asia. to dig gold. The dreams of the early Spanish voyagers, and those of the English who sought gold on the coasts of Labrador, and up the rivers in the middle of the continent, have been more than realized. Emigrants continued to go thither so late as 1875, and the gold seems inexhaustible.

The war with Mexico, and the settlement of the Oregon boundary questions with Great Britain, were the most prominent events, having a relation to foreign powers, which distinguished Mr. Polk's administration. Two measures of a domestic character, appear prominently among many others which mark his administration as full of activity. These were the establishment of an independent treasury system, by which the national revenues are collected in gold and silver, or treasury notes, without the aid of banks; and a revision of the tariff laws in 1846, by which protection to American manufacturers was lessened. It was during the last year of his administration that Wisconsin was admitted [May 29, 1848] into the Union of States, making the whole number thirty. At about this time, the people of the Union were preparing for another presidential election. The popularity which General Taylor had gained by his brilliant victories in Mexico, caused him to be nominated for that exalted station, in many parts of the Union, even before he returned home; and he was

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Note 6, page 515.

<sup>2</sup> Page 43.

<sup>3</sup> Page 52.

<sup>4</sup> Page 56.

<sup>5</sup> Note 3, page 373.

<sup>8</sup> Page 479.

<sup>8</sup> Page 486.

chosen to be a candidate for that office, by a national convention held at Philadelphia in June, 1848. His opponent was General Lewis Cass, of Michigan, now [1856] United States senator from that State. General Taylor was elected by a large majority, with Millard Fillmore, of New York, as Vice-President.

### CHAPTER XIII.

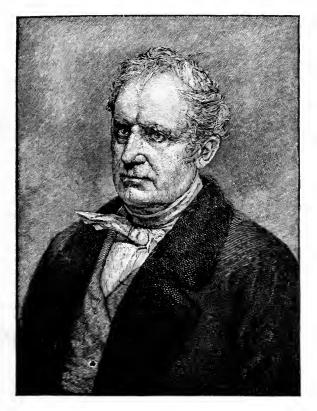
TAYLOR'S ADMINISTRATION [1849-1850.]

THE 4th of March, 1849, was Sunday, and the inauguration of Zachary Taylor, the twelfth President of the United States, did not take place until the



next day. Again people had gathered at the Federal city from all parts of the Union, and the day being pleasant, though cloudy, a vast concourse were

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Note 2, page 424.
<sup>2</sup> Zachary Taylor was born in Virginia, in November, 1784. He went with his father to Kentucky the following year, and his childhood was passed near the present city of Lousville. He entered the United States army in 1807. He was a distinguished subaltern during the war of 1812-15, and attained the rank of major. He was of great service in the Florida War [page 468]; and when hostilities with Mexico appeared probable, he was sent in that direction, and, as we have seen, displayed great skill and bravery. He died in July, 1850, having performed the duties of President for only sixteen months.



JAMES FENNIMORE COOPER.

Celebrated American novelist, credited with being the greatest American author of his time. Born 1789; died 1851.



WASHINGTON IRVING

American author of unique emmence in the annals of his country's literature. Born 1183; died 1859.

assembled in front of the eastern portico of the capitol, long before the appointed hour for the interesting ceremonies. In a clear and distinct voice, he pronounced his inaugural address, and then took the oath of office administered by Chief Justice Taney. On the following day he nominated his cabinet officers, and the appointments were immediately confirmed by the Senate. With the heart of a true patriot and honest man, Taylor entered upon his responsible duties with a sincere desire to serve his country as faithfully in the cabinet, as he had done in the field. He had the sympathies of a large majority of the people with him, and his inauguration was the promise of great happiness and

prosperity for the country.

When President Taylor entered upon the duties of his office, thousands of adventurers were flocking to California from all parts of the Union, and elements of a new and powerful State were rapidly gathering there. Statesmen and politicians perceived the importance of the new Territory, and soon the question whether slavery should have a legal existence there, became an absorbing topic in Congress and among the people. The inhabitants of California decided the question for themselves. In August, 1849, General Riley, the military Governor of the Territory, established a sort of judiciary by proclamation, with Peter H. Burnet as Chief Justice. Before that time there was no statute law in California. By proclamation, also, Governor Riley summoned a convention of delegates to meet at Monterey, to form a State Constitution. Before it convened, the inhabitants in convention at San Francisco, voted against slavery; and the Constitution, prepared and adopted at Monterey, on the first of September, 1849, excluded slavery from the Territory, forever. Thus came into political form the crude elements of a State, the birth and maturity of which seems like a dream. All had been accomplished within twenty months from the time when gold was discovered near Sutter's Mill.

Under the Constitution, Edward Gilbert and G. H. Wright, were elected delegates for California in the National House of Representatives; and the State Legislature, at its first session, elected John Charles Fremont<sup>2</sup> and William M. Gwinn, United States senators. When the latter went to Washington, they carried their Constitution with them, and presented a petition [February, 1850] asking for the admission of that Territory into the Union as a free and independent State.<sup>4</sup> The article of the Constitution which excluded slavery, became a cause for violent debates in Congress, and of bitter sectional feeling in the South against the people of the North. The Union, so strong in the hearts of the people, was shaken to its center, and prophets of evil

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> He appointed John M. Clayton, Secretary of State; William M. Meredith, Secretary of the Treasury; George W. Crawford, Secretary of War; William B. Preston, Secretary of the Navy; Thomas Ewing, Secretary of the Interior (a new office recently established, in which some of the duties before performed by the State and Treasury departments are attended to); Jacob Collamer, Postmaster-General; and Reverdy Johnson, Attorney-General.

<sup>2</sup> Page 481 to page 485 inclusive

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 481 to page 486, inclusive.

<sup>3</sup> At this time our government was perplexed by the claims of Texas to portions of the Territory of New Mexico, recently acquired [page 497], and serious difficulty was apprehended. Early in 1850, the inhabitants of New Mexico petitioned Congress for a civil government, and the Mormons of the Utah region also petitioned for the organization of the country they had recently settled, into a Territory of the United States.

predicted its speedy dissolution. As in 1832, there were menaces of secession from the Union, by Southern representatives, and never before did civil war appear so inevitable. Happily for the country, some of the ablest statesmen and patriots the Republic had ever gloried in, were members of the national Legislature, at that time, and with consummate skill they directed and controlled the storm. In the midst of the tumult and alarm in Congress, and throughout the land, Henry Clay again appeared as the potent peace-maker



between the Hotspurs of the North and South; and on the 25th of January, 1850, he offered, in the Senate a plan of compromise which met the difficulty. Eleven days afterward [February 5, 1850] he spoke nobly in defense of his plan, denounced secession as treason, and implored his countrymen to make

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 351.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 464. Henry Clay was born in Hanover county, Virginia, in April, 1777. His early education was defective, and he arose to greatness by the force of his own genius. His extraordinary intellectual powers began to develop at an early age, and at nineteen he commenced the study of the law. When admitted to practice, at the age of twenty, he went over the mountains to the fertile valleys of Kentucky, and there hald the foundations of his greatness as a lawyer and orator. The latter quality was first fully developed when a convention was called to revise the Constitution of Kentucky. Then he worked manfully and unceasingly to procure the election of delegates who would favor the emancipation of the slaves. He became a member of the Kentucky Legislature in 1803, and there he took a front rank. He was chosen to fill a vacant seat in the United States Senate in 1806, and in 1811 he was elected a member of the House of Representatives, and became as Speaker. From that time until his death, he was continually in public life. He long held a front rank among American statesmen, and died, while a member of the United States Senate, in the city of Washington, at the close of June, 1852.

every sacrifice but honor, in support of the Union. Mr. Clay's plan was warmly seconded by Daniel Webster; and other senators approving of compromise, submitted propositions. Finally, on motion of Senator Foote of Mississippi, a committee of thirteen was appointed to consider the various plans and report a bill. The committee consisted of six northern and six southern senators, and these chose the thirteenth. The Senate appointed Mr. Clay chairman of the committee, and on the 8th of May following, he reported a bill. It was discussed for four months, and on the 9th of September, each measure included in the bill having been thoroughly considered separately, the famous Compromise Act of 1850, having passed both Houses of Congress, became a law. Because several measures, distinct in their objects, were embodied in the act, it is sometimes known as the "Omnibus Bill." The most important stipulations of the act were, 1st. That California should be admitted into the Union as a State, with its anti-slavery Constitution, and its territorial extent from Oregon to the Mexican possessions; 2d. That the vast country east of California, containing the Mormon settlements near the Great Salt Lake,2 should be erected into a Territory called Utah, without mention of slavery; 3d. That New Mexico should be erected into a Territory, within satisfactory boundaries, and without any stipulations respecting slavery, and that ten millions of dollars should be paid to Texas from the National treasury, in purchase of her claims; 4th. That the slave-trade in the District of Columbia should be abolished; 5th. A law providing for the arrest in the northern or free States, and return to their masters, of all slaves who should escape from bondage. The last measure of the Compromise Act produced wide-spread dissatisfaction in the Free-labor States; and the execution, evasion, and violation of the law, in several instances, have led to serious disturbances and much bitter sectional feeling.

While the great Compromise question was under discussion, the nation was called to lament the loss of its Chief Magistrate. President Taylor was seized with a malady, similar in its effects to cholera, which terminated his earthly career on the 9th of July, 1850. In accordance with the provisions of the Constitution, he was immediately succeeded in office by

## MILLARD FILLMORE, 6

who, on the 10th of July, took the oath to "preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States." President Taylor's cabinet resigned; but the new President, with great delicacy, declined to consider their resignations

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 503. <sup>2</sup> Page 503. <sup>3</sup> Article II., section 1, of the National Constitution.

<sup>4</sup> Millard Fillmore was born in January, 1800, in Cayuga county, New York. His early education was limited, and at a suitable age he was apprenticed to a wool-carder. At the age of nineteen, his talent attracted the attention of Judge Wood, of Cayuga county, and he took the humble apprentice under his charge, to study the science of law. He became eminent in his profession. He was elected to the Assembly of his native State in 1829, and in 1832, was chosen to represent district in Congress. He was re-elected in 1837, and was continued in office several years. In 1844, he was an unsuccessful candidate for the office of Governor of his native State, and in 1848 he was elected Vice-President of the United States. The death of Taylor gave him the presidency, and he conducted public affairs with dignity and skill. In the summer of 1856, he was nominated for the office of President of the United States, by the "American" party, with A. J. Donelson for Vice-President. See Note 1. page 479. He died March 8. 1874.

until after the obsequies of the deceased President had been performed. At his request, they remained in office until the 15th of the month, when President Fillmore appointed new heads of the departments.

The administration of President Taylor had been brief, but it was distin-

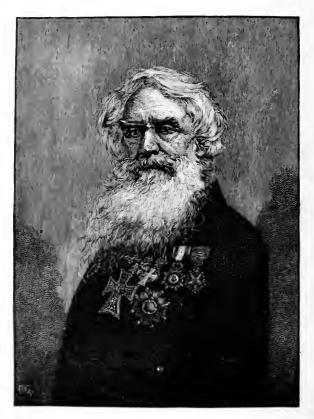


guished by events intimately connected, as we shall observe, by men and measures, with the late Civil War. One of these was an invasion of Cuba by a force under General Lopez, a native of that island, which was organized and officered in the United States, in violation of existing neutrality laws. It was said that the native Cubans were restive under the rule of Spanish Governor-Generals,<sup>2</sup> and that a desire for independence burned in the hearts of many of the best men there. Lopez was tanked among these, and, in forming this invading expedition, he counted largely upon this feeling for co-operation. He

Daniel Webster, Secretary of State; Thomas Corwin, Secretary of the Treasury; Charles M. Conrad, Secretary of War; Alexander H. H. Stuart, Secretary of the Interior; William A. Graham, Secretary of the Navy; John J. Crittenden, Attorney-General; Nathan K. Hall, Postmaster-General, Daniel Webster was born in Salisbury, New Hampshire, in January, 1782, and was educated chiefly at the Phillips Academy at Exter, and Dartmouth Cellege at Hanover. He studied law in Boston, and was admitted to the bar in 1805. He commenced practice in his native State, and soon became eminent. He first appeared in public life in 1813, when he took his seat as a member of the National House of Representatives. At that session his speeches were remarkable, and a southern member remarked, "The North has not his equal, nor the South his superior." Although in public life a greater portion of the time from that period until his death, yet he always had an extensive and herative law practice. He stood foremost as a constitutional lawyer; and for many years he was peerless as a statesman. He died at Marshfield, Massachusetts, in October, 1852, as the age of almost seventy-one years.



**ELI WHITNEY.**Inventor of the cotton-gin. Born 1765; died 1825.



PROF. SAMUEL F. BREESE MORSE.
Pages 507, 508.

landed at Cardenas on the 19th of April, 1850, expecting to be joined by some of the Spanish troops and native Cubans, and by concerted action to overturn the Government. But the people and troops did not co-operate with him, and he returned to the United States to prepare for a more formidable expedition. We shall meet him again presently.



Don't Webster

During Taylor's administration, one State was formed and three Territories were organized; and preparations were made for establishing other local governments within the domain of the United States. That State was California, and the Territories were of those of New Mexico, Utah, and Minnesota.1 The greater portion of the inhabitants of Utah are of the religious sect called Mormons, who, after suffering much in Missouri and Illinois, from their opposers, left those States in 1848, and penetrated the deep wilderness in the interior of our continent; and near the Great Salt Lake, in the midst of the savage Utah tribes, they have built a large city, made extensive plantations, and founded an empire almost as large, in territorial extent, as that of

Minnesota (sky-colored water) is the Indian name of the river St. Peter, the largest tributary of the Mississippi, in that region. It was a part of the vast Territory of Louisiana, and was organized in March, 1849. An embryo village, twelve miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, named St. Paul, was made the capital, and in less than ten years it contained more than ten thousand souls. Its growth was unprecedented, even in the wonderful progress of other cities of the West, and at one time it promised to speedily equal Chicago in its population. The whole region of Minnesota is very attractive; and it has been called the New England of the West.

Alexander the Great. The sect was founded in 1827, by a shrewd young man named Joseph Smith, a native of central New York, who professed to



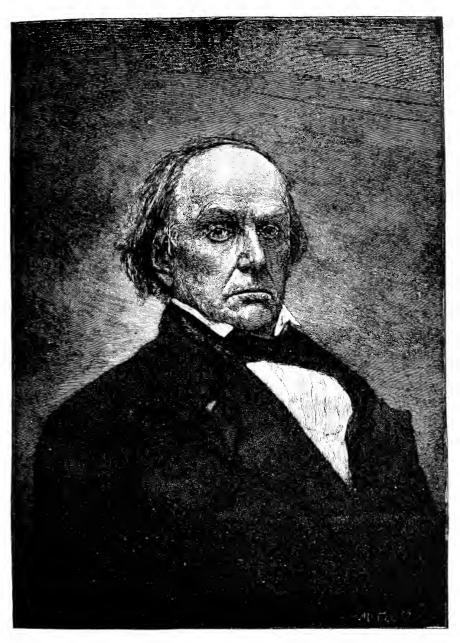
JOSEPH SMITI

have received a special revelation from Heaven, giving him knowledge of a book which had been buried many centuries before, in a hill near the village of Palmyra, whose leaves were of gold, upon which were engraved the records of the ancient people of America, and a new gospel for man. He quickly found believers and followers; and sent forth zealous Mormon missionaries into many portions of the globe, and the communion numbers, probably, not less than two hundred and fifty thousand souls. There has long been a sufficient number

in Utah to entitle them to a State constitution, and admission into the Union, but their social system, which embraces polygamy, sanctioned by authority, is a bar to such admission. Their permission of polygamy, or men having more than one wife, will be a serious bar to their admission, for Christianity and sound morality forbid the custom. The Mormons have poetically called their country Deseret—the land of the Honey Bee—but Congress has entitled it Utah, and by that name it must be known in history.

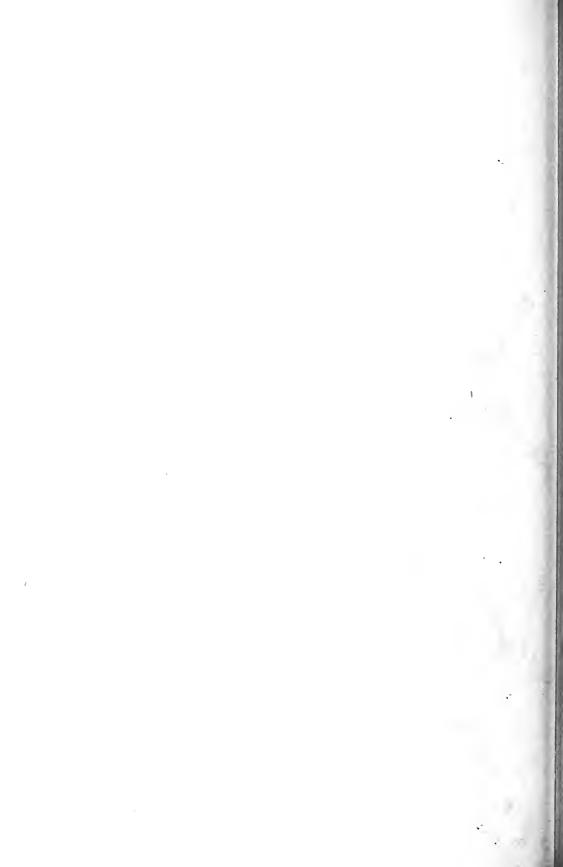
The country inhabited by the Mormons is one of the most remarkable on the face of the globe. It consists of a series of extensive valleys and rocky margins, spread out into an immense basin, surrounded by rugged mountains, out of which no waters flow. It is midway between the States on the Mississippi and the Pacific Ocean, perfectly isolated from habitable regions, and embracing a domain covering sixteen degrees of longitude in the Utah latitude. On the east are the sterile spurs of the Rocky Mountains, stretching down to the vast plains traversed by the Platte river; on the west, extending nearly a thousand miles toward the Pacific, are arid salt deserts, broken by barren mountains; and north and south are immense mountain districts. The valleys afford pe-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Mormon exodus was one of the most wonderful events on record, when considered in all tts phases. In September, 1846, the last lingering Mormons at Nauvoo, Illinois, where they had built a splendid temple, were driven away at the point of the bayonet, by 1,600 troops. In February preceding, some sixteen hundred men, women, and children, fearful of the wrath of the people around them, had crossed the Mississippi on the ice, and traveling with ox-teams and on foot, they penetrated the wilderness to the Indian country, near Council Bluffs, on the Missouri. The remnant who started in autumn, many of whom were sick men, feeble women, and delicate girls, were compelled to traverse the same dreary region. The united host, under the guidance of Brigham Young, their trusted temporal and spiritual leader, halted on the broad prairies of Missouri the tollowing summer, turned up the virgin soil, and planted. Here leaving a few to cultivate and gather for wanderers who might come after them, the host moved on, making the wilderness vocal with preaching and singing. Order marked every step of their progress, for the voice of Young, whom they regarded as a seer, was to them as the voice of God. On they went, forming Tabernacle Cumps, or temporary resting-places in the wilderness. No obstacles impeded their progress. They forded swift-running streams, and bridged the deeper floods; crept up the great eastern slopes of the Rocky Mountains, and from the lofty summits of the Wasatch range, they beheld, on the 20th of July, 1847, the valley where they were to rest and build a city, and the placid waters of the Great Salt Lake, glittering in the beams of the setting sun. To those weary wanderers, this moutain top was a Pisgah. From it they saw the Promised Land-to them a scene of wondrous interest. Was a risgan. From it day saw the Tromsed Land—to them a seek of which as the eye could reach, north and south, stretched the fertile Valley of Promise, and here and there the vapors of hot springs, gushing from rocky coverts, curled above the Ella, like smoke from the hearth-fires of home. The Pilgrims entered the valley on the 21st of July, and on the 24th the President and High Council arrived. There they planted a city, the Jerusalem—the Holy City—of the Mormon people.



DANIEL WEBSTER, Pages 372, 374, 502.

2



rennial pasturage, and the soil is exceedingly fertile. Wild game abounds in the mountains; the streams are filled with excellent fish; the climate is delightful at all seasons of the year; and "breathing is a real luxury." Southward, over the rim of the great basin, is a fine cotton-growing region, into which the Mormons are penetrating. The vast hills and mountain slopes present the finest pasturage in the world for sheep, alpacas, and goats. The water-power of the whole region is immense. Iron-mines everywhere abound, and in the Green river basin, there are inexhaustible beds of coal. In these great natural resources and defenses, possessed by a people of such indomitable energy and perseverance as the Mormons have shown, we see the vital elements of a powerful mountain nation, in proportions, in the heart of our continent, and in the direct pathway from the Atlantic to the Pacific States, that may yet play a most important part, for good or for evil, in the destinies of our country and of the world.

The most important measure adopted during the early part of Fillmore's administration was the Compromise Act, already considered. During his official career the President firmly supported the measure, and at the close of his administration, in the spring of 1853, there seemed to be very little disquietude in the public mind on the subject of slavery. That calm was the lull before a tempest. The Fugitive Slave Law was so much at variance with the spirit of free institutions, Christian ethics, and the civilization of the age, that the hearts of the people of the free-labor States, and of thousands in the slave-labor States, burned with a desire not only to purge the National statute-books of that law, but to stay the further spread of slavery over the domain of the Republic. That desire, and a determination of the slave-holders to extend the area of their labor system, speedily led to terrible results, as we shall observe presently.

In the spring of 1851, Congress made important and salutary changes in the general post-office laws, chiefly in the reduction of letter postage, fixing the rate upon a letter weighing not more than half an ounce, and pre-paid, at three cents, to any part of the United States, excepting California and the

Pacific Territories. The exception was afterward abandoned. At the same time, electro-magnetic telegraphing had become quite perfect; and by means of the subtile agency of electricity, communications were speeding over thousands of miles of iron wire, with the rapidity of lightning. The establishment of this instantaneous communication between distant points is one of the most important achievements of this age of invention and discovery; and the names of Fulton and Morse<sup>2</sup> will be forever indissolubly connected in the commercial and social history of our republic.

During the summer of 1851, there was again con-



S. F. B. MORSE.

<sup>1</sup> Page 501

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In 1832, Professor Samuel F. B. Morse had his attention directed to the experiments of Franklin, upon a wire a few miles in length on the banks of the Schuylkill, in which the velocity

siderable excitement produced throughout the country because other concerted movements were made, at different points, in the organization of a military force for the purpose of invading Cuba.1 The vigilance of the government of the United States was awakened, and orders were given to its marshals to arrest suspected men, and seize suspected vessels and munitions of war. Pursuant to these orders, the steamboat Cleopatra was detained at New York: and several gentlemen, of the highest respectability, were arrested on a charge of a violation of existing neutrality laws. In the mean time the greatest excitement prevailed in Cuba, and forty thousand Spanish troops were concentrated there, while a considerable naval force watched and guarded the coasts. These hindrances caused the dispersion of the armed bands who were preparing to invade Cuba, and quiet was restored for a while. But in July the excitement was renewed. General Lopez,2 who appears to have been under the control of designing politicians, made a speech to a large crowd in New Orleans, in favor of an invading expedition. Soon afterward [August, 1851], he sailed from that port with about four hundred and eighty followers, and landed [August 11] on the northern coast of Cuba. There he left Colonel William L. Crittenden, of Kentucky, with one hundred men, and proceeded toward the interior. Crittenden and his party were captured, carried to Havana, and on the 16th were shot. Lopez was attacked on the 13th, and his little army was dispersed. He had been deceived. There appeared no signs of a promised revolution in Cuba, and he became a fugitive. He was arrested on the 28th, with six of his followers, taken to Havana, and on the 1st of September was executed.

In the autumn of 1851, more accessions were made to the vastly extended

of electricity was found to be so inappreciable that it was supposed to be instantaneous. Professor Morse, pondering upon this subject, suggested that electricity might be made the means of recording characters as signs of intelligence at a distance; and in the autumn of 1832 he constructed a portion of the instrumentalities for that purpose. In 1835 he showed the first complete instrument for telegraphic recording, at the New York City University. In 1837 he completed a more perfect machinery. In 1838 he submitted the matter and the telegraphic mistruments to Congress, asking their aid to construct a line of sufficient length "to test its practicability and utility." The committee to whom the subject was referred reported favorably, and proposed an appropriation of \$30,000 to instruct the first line. The appropriation, however, was not made until the 3d of March, 1843. The posts for supporting the wires were exceeded between Washington and Baltimore, a distance of forty miles. In the spring of 1844 the line was completed, and the proceedings of the Democratic Convention, then sitting in Baltimore, which nominated James K. Polk for the Presidency of the United States, was the first use, for public purposes, ever made by the telegraph, whose lines have been extended to all parts of the civilized world, the total length of which, at this time [1883], is more than 250,000 miles. Professor Morse's system of Recording Telegraphs is adopted generally on the continent of Europe, and has been as bested by the government of Australia for the telegraphic systems of that country. A very ingenious machine for recording telegraphic communications with printing types, so as to avoid the necessity of copying, was constructed, a few years ago, by House, and is now extensively used. Professor Morse was the eldest son of Rev. Jedediah Morse, the first American geographer. He was born in Charlestown, Massachusetts, in 1791, and was graduated at Yale College in 1810. He studied pairting in England, and was very successful. He was

possessions of the United States. Population was pouring into the regions of the Northwest, beyond the Mississippi, and crowding the dusky inhabitants of the Indian reservations in Minnesota. Negotiations for a cession of those lands to the United States were opened. These resulted in the purchase of many millions of acres from the Upper and Lower Sioux tribes of Indians,1 their removal to another reservation, and the blooming of the wilderness they occupied under the hands of the white man. And while inter-emigration was seen flowing in a continuous stream in that direction, population was also tlowing in large volume from Europe, increasing the inhabitants and wealth of the country. There had been for some time unwonted activity everywhere, and this was one of its many phases. States and Territories were growing. Additional representatives in the National Legislature were crowding its halls. These were becoming too narrow, and Congress made provision for enlarging them. Accordingly, on the 4th of July, 1851, the corner-stone of the addition to the National Capitol was laid by the President, with appropriate ceremonies.3

Circumstances at about the time we are considering, caused a remarkable American expedition to the polar regions. Sir John Franklin, an English navigator, sailed to that part of the globe, with two vessels, in May, 1845, in search of the long-sought northwest passage from Europe to the West Indies.4

Years passed by, and no tidings of him came. Expeditions were sent from England in search of him; and in May, 1850, Henry Grinnell, a wealthy merchant of New York, sent two ships, in charge of Lieutenant De Haven, to assist in the benevolent effort. They returned, after remarkable adventures, in the autumn of 1851, without success. The effort was renewed by the opulent merchant, in connection with his government, in 1853, and in May of that year two vessels under the command of Elisha Kent Kane, M. D., the surgeon of the first expedition, sailed from New York, while a similar expedition was sent out



E. K. KANE.

from England. Kane and his party made valuable discoveries, among which was that of the "open polar sea," whose existence was believed in by scien-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Each State is entitled to two senators. The number of States now [1867] being thirtyeight, the Senate is composed of seventy-six members. The number of Representatives to which each State is entitled, is determined by the number of inhabitants and the ratio of representation. The present number of the members in the House of Representatives is two hundred and fifty.

three, including delegates from nine Territories.

Note 1, page 388. On the occasion of laying the corner-stone, an oration was pronounced. by Daniel Webster, in the course of which he said: "If, therefore, it shall hereafter be the will of God that this structure shall fall from its base, that its foundations be upturned, and the deposit beneath this stone brought to the eyes of men, be it then known, that on this day the Union of the United States of America stands firm—that their Constitution still exists unimpaired, and with all its usefulness and glory, growing every day stronger in the affections of the great body of the American people, and attracting, more and more, the admiration of the world."

Note 2, page 47, also page 52, and note 8, page 59.
Elisha Kent Kane was born in Philadelphia, in February, 1822, and he took his degree in the Medical University of Pennsylvania in 1843. He entered the American navy as assistant-

tine men, but they failed to find Sir John Franklin.<sup>1</sup> They suffered much, and were finally compelled to abandon their ships and make their way in open boats to a Danish settlement in Greenland. Their long absence created fears for their safety, and a relief expedition was sent in search of them. In the vessels of the latter they returned home in the autumn of 1855.<sup>2</sup>

The public attention was directed to, and popular sympathy was strongly excited in behalf of Hungary, by the arrival in the United States, toward the close of 1851, of Louis Kossuth, the exiled Governor of that country, whose people, during the revolutions of 1848, had sought independence of the crown of Austria. He came to ask material aid for his country in its struggle which then continued. The sympathy of the people with the Hungarians, and the cloquence of the exile, as he went from place to place pleading the cause of his nation and enunciating important international doctrines, made his mission the chief topic of thought and conversation for a long time. The policy of our government forbade its giving material aid, but Kossuth received the expression of its warmest sympathies. His advent among us, and his bold enuncia-

surgeon, and was attached as a physician to the first American embassy to China. While in the East, he visited many of the Islands, and met with wild adventures. After that he ascended the Nile to the confines of Nubia, and passed a season in Egypt. After traveling through Greece and a part of Europe, on foot, he returned to the United States in 1846. He was immediately sent to the coast of Africa, where he narrowly escaped death from fever. Soon after his recovery he went to Mexico, as a volunteer in the war then progressing, where his bravery and endurance commanded universal admiration. His horse was killed under him, and himself was badly wounded. He was appointed senior surgeon and naturalist to the "Grinnel Expedition," mentioned in the text; and after his return he prepared an interesting account of the exploration. He was appointed to the command of a second expedition, and he accomplished much in behalf of geographical science. Dr. Kane head an accomplished pencil and ready pen, and his scientific attanuments were of a high order. The records of this wonderful expedition, prepared by himself, were published in two superb volumes, illustrated by engravings from drawings by his hand. The hardships which he had endured made great inroads on the health of Dr. Kane (who was a very light man, weighing only 106 pounds); and in October, 1856, he sailed for England, and from thence to Havana, where he died on the 16th of February, 1856,

<sup>1</sup> In 1855, an overland exploring party, sent by the Hudson's Bay Fur Company, were informed by the Esquimaux that about four years before a party of white men had perished in the region of Montreal Island. They saw among the Indians articles known to have belonged to Sir John and his party, and the belief is that they perished on the northern borders of North

America, so late as the year 1851.

In the mean time the great problem, which for three hundred years had perplexed the maritime world, had been worked out by an English navigator. The fact of a northwest passage around the Arctic coast of North America, from Baffin's Bay to Behring's Straits, has been impuestionably demonstrated by Captain McClure, of the ship Investigator, who was sent in search of Sir John Frinklin in October, 1852. Having passed through Behring's Straits, and sailed castward, he reached a point, with sheds upon the ice, which had been penetrated by navigators from the East (Cantaia Parry and others), thus establishing the fact that there is a water connection between baffin's Bay and those straits. Already the mute whale had demonstrated this fact to the satisfaction of materialists. The same species are found in Behring's Straits and Baffin's Bay, and as the variets of the tropical regions would be like a sea of fire to them, they must have had communication through the polar channels. Subsequently traces of the lost explorers were discovered.

<sup>2</sup> In February, 1818, the French people drove Louis Philippe from his throne, and formed a temporary republic. The revolutionary spirit spread; and within a few months, almost every rountry on the continent of Europe was in a state of agitation, and the monarchs made many roncessions to the people. Hangary made an effort to become free from the rule of Austria, but

was crushed by the power of a Russian army,

\* He asserted that grand principle, that one nation has no right to interfere with the domestic concerns of another, and that all nations are bound to use their efforts to prevent such interference.

\* Matters connected with his reception, visit, and desires occupied much of the attention of Congress, and elicited warm debates during the session of 1852. The Chevalier Hulseman, the Austrian minister at Washington, formally protested against the reception of Kossuth by Con-

tion of the hitherto unrecognized national duties, are important and interesting events in the history of our republic.

Some ill-feeling between Great Britain and the United States was engendered during the summer of 1852, when the subject of difficulties concerning the fisheries on the coast of British America was brought to the notice of Congress, and for several months there were indications of a serious disturbance of the amicable relations between the two governments. American fishers were charged with a violation of the treaty of 1818, which stipulated that they should not east their lines or nets in the bays of the British possessions, except at a distance of three miles or more from the shore. Now, the British government claimed the right to draw a line from head-land to head-land of these bays, and to exclude the Americans from the waters within that line.2 An armed naval force was sent to sustain this claim, and American vessels were threatened with seizure if they did not comply. The government of the United States regarded the assumption as illegal, and two steam-vessels of war (Princeton and Fulton) were sent to the coast of Nova Scotia to protect the rights of American fishermen. The dispute was amicably settled by mutual concessions, in October, 1853, and the cloud passed by.

During the summer of 1853, another measure of national concern was matured and put in operation. The great importance of commercial intercourse with Japan, because of the intimate relations which must soon exist between our Pacific coast and the East Indies, had been felt ever since the foundation of Oregon<sup>3</sup> and California.<sup>4</sup> An expedition, to consist of seven ships of war, under the command of Commodore Perry, a brother of the "Hero of Lake Erie," was fitted out for the purpose of carrying a letter from the President of the United States to the emperor of Japan, soliciting the negotiation of a treaty of friendship and commerce between the two nations, by which the ports of the latter should be thrown open to American vessels, for purposes of trade. The mission of Commodore Perry was highly successful. He negotiated a treaty, by which it was stipulated that ports on different Japanese Islands should be open to American commerce; that steamers from California to China should be furnished with supplies of coals; and that American sailors shipwrecked on the Japanese coasts should receive hospitable treatment. Subsequently a peculiar construction of the treaty on the part of the Japanese authorities, in relation to the permanent residence of Americans there, threatened a disturbance of the amicable relations which had been established. The

gress; and, because his protest was not heeded, he retired from his post, and left the duties of his office with Mr. Auguste Belmonte, of New York. Previous to this, Hulseman issued a written protest against the policy of our government in relation to Austria and Hungary, and that protest was answered, in a masterly manner, in January, 1851, by Mr. Webster, the Secretary of State.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Pages 47 and 453.
<sup>2</sup> This stipulation was so construed as to allow Américan fishermen to catch cod within the large bays where they could easily carry on their avocations at a greater distance than three miles from any land. Such had been the common practice, without interference, until the assumption of exclusive right to their bays was promulgated by the British.

Page 479. Page 487. Page 487. Page 425
Previous to this, the Dutch had monopolized the trade of Japan. See note 5, page 59.

matter was adjusted, and in 1860, a large and imposing embassy from the empire of Japan visited the United States. The intercourse between the two countries is becoming more and more intimate.

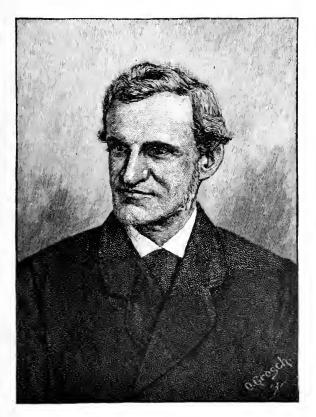
The relations between the United States and old Spain, on account of Cuba. became interesting in the autumn of 1852. The Spanish authorities of Cuba. being thoroughly alarmed by the attempts at invasion, and the evident sympathy in the movement of a large portion of the people . the United States. became excessively suspicious, and many little outrages were committed at Hayana, which kept alive an irritation of feeling "consistent with social and commercial friendship. The idea became vievalent, in Cuba and in Europe, that it was the policy of the government of the United States to ultimately acquire absolute possession of that island, and thus have the control over the commerce of the Gulf of Mexico (the door to California), and the trade of the West India group of islands, which are owned, chiefly, by France and England. To prevent such a result, the cabinets of France and England asked that of the United States to enter with them into a treaty which should secure Cuba to Spain, by agreeing to disclaim, "now and forever hereafter, all intention to obtain possession of the Island of Cuba," and "to discountenance all such attempts, to that effect, on the part of any power or individual whatever." Edward Everett, then Secretary of State, issued a response [December 1, 1852] to this extraordinary proposition, which the American people universally applanded for its keen logic and patriotic and enlightened views. He told France and England plainly, that the question was an American and not a European one, and not properly within the scope of their interference; that while the United States government disclaimed all intention to violate existing neutrality laws, it would not relinquish the right to act in relation to Cuba independent of any other power: and that it could not see with indifference "the Island of Cuba fall into the hands of any other power than Spain." Lord John Russell, the English prime-minister, answered this letter [February, 1853], and thus ended the diplomatic correspondence on the subject of the proposed "Tripartite Treaty," as it was called.

The most important of the closing events of Mr. Fillmore's administration was the creation by Congress of a new Territory called Washington, out of the northern part of Oregon.<sup>3</sup> The bill for this purpose became a law on the 2d of March, 1853, two days before Fillmore's successor, Franklin Pierce, of New

Pages 502 and 508.

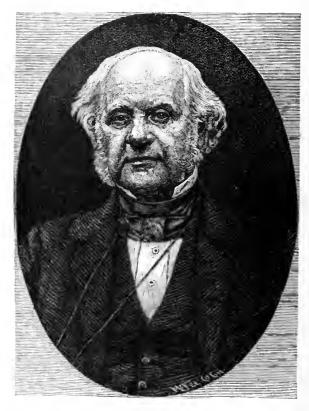
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> As early as 1823, when the Spanish provinces in South America were in rebellion, or forming into independent republies, President Monroe, in a special message upon the subject, promulgated the doctrine, since acted upon, that the United States ought to resist the extension of foreign domain or influence upon the American continent, and not allow any European government, by colonizing or otherwise, to gain a foothold in the New World not already acquired. [See note 5, page 448.] This was directed specially against the efforts expected to be made by the allied sovereigns who had erushed Napoleon, to assist Spain against her revolted colonies in America, and for the growth of democracy there. It became a settled policy of our government, and Mr. Everett reassered it in its fullest extent. Such expression seemed to be important and seasonable, because it was well known that Great Britain was then making strennous efforts to obtain potent influence in Central America, so as to prevent the United States from acquiring exclusive property in the routes across the isthmus from the Gulf of Mexico to the Pacific Ocean.

<sup>3</sup> Page 4739.



FRANCIS PARKMAN.

Eminent divine and man of letters, founder of the Parkman Professorship of pulpit eloquence in Cambridge Divinity School, Born 1788; died 1852.



GEORGE PEABODY.

Factors American philar throp(st. Born 1795; died 1869.

Hampshire, was inaugurated. The latter was nominated for the office by the Democratic convention held at Baltimore early in June, 1852, when William R. King, of Alabama, was named for the office of Vice-President. At the same place, on the 16th of June, Winfield Scott was nominated for President and William A. Graham for Vice-President, by a Whig convention. The Democratic nominees were elected, but failing health prevented the Vice-President taking his seat. He died in April, 1863, at the age of sixty-eight years.

## CHAPTER XIV.

PIERCE'S ADMINISTRATION. [1853-1857.]

A driving sleet filled the air on the 4th of March, 1853, when Franklin Pierce, the fourteenth President of the United States, stood upon the rude



platform of New Hampshire pine, erected for the purpose over the steps of the eastern portice of the Federal capitol, and took the oath of office, administered by Chief Justice Taney. The military display on that occasion was larger

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Franklin Pierce was born at Hillsborough, New Hampsbire, in November, 1804. He is the son of General Benjamin Pierce, an active officer in the old Wα, for Independence, and one of the most useful men in New Hampshire. In 1820, when sixteen years of age, young Pierce became

than had ever been seen in the streets of the National city, and it was estimated that at least twenty thousand strangers were in Washington on the morning of the inauguration. Untrammeled by special party pledges, the new Chief Magistrate entered upon the duties of his office under pleasant auspices; and his inaugural address, full of promises and patriotic sentiments, received the general approval of his countrymen. Three days afterward [March 7] the Senate, in special session, confirmed his cabinet appointments.1

The most serious difficulty which President Pierce was called upon to encounter, at the commencement of his administration, was a dispute concerning the boundary-line between the Mexican province of Chihuahua<sup>2</sup> and New Mexico.3 The Mesilla valley, a fertile and extensive region, was claimed by both Territories; and under the direction of Santa Anna,4 who was again President of the Mexican Republic in 1854, Chihuahua took armed possession of the disputed territory. For a time war seemed inevitable between the United States and Mexico. The dispute was finally settled by negotiations, and friendly relations have existed between the two governments ever since. Those relations were delicate during a large portion of the late Civil War in the United States, while French bayonets kept the Austrian Archduke Maximilian in the attitude of a ruler, with the title of emperor, over the Mexican people, whose liberties Napoleon the Third, emperor of France, was thereby trying to destroy. The republican government in power when Maximilian

into private life, and was never in public employment afterwards. He died Oct. 8, 1869.

William L. Marcy, Secretary of State: James Guthrie, Secretary of the Treasury; Robert McClelland, Secretary of the Interior; Jefferson Davis, Secretary of War; James C. Dobbin, Sec retary of the Navy; James Campbell, Postmaster-General; Caleb

Cushing, Attorney-General.

Note 7, page 484.

<sup>3</sup> Page 497. <sup>4</sup> Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna is a native of Mexico, and first came into public life in 1821, during the excitements of revolution. He has been one of the chief revolutionists in that unhappy country. He was chosen President of the Republic in 1833. After an exciting eareer as a commanding General, he was again elected President in 1841, but was hurled from power in 1845. After the capture of the city of Mexico by the Americans, under General Scott [page 494], he retired to the West Indies, and finally to Carthagena, where he resided until 1853, when he returned to Mexico, and was elected President again. In the summer of 1854, he was accused of a design to assume imperial power, and violent insurrections were the consequence. These resulted in his being again deprived of power, and he has never been able to regain it.

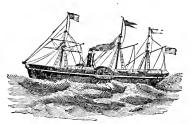
Much of the time since he was driven from public life he has lived in exile in Cuba, and in 1866 he was a resident of the United States. He went to Mexico during the earlier period of 1867, when he was arrested, and thrown into prison. Few men have experienced greater vicissitudes than Santa Anna. He died in the city of Mexico in the spring of 1876.

a student in Bowdoin College, at Brunswick. Maine. He was graduated in 1824, chose law as a profession, and was admitted to practice at the bar in 1827. He became a warm politician, and partisan of General Jackson in 1828; and the next year, when he was twenty-five years of age, he was elected a member of the Legislature of his native State. There he served four years. He was elected to Congress in 1833, and served his constituents in the House of Representatives for four years. In 1837, the Legislature of New Hampshire elected him to a seat in the Federal Senate. He resigned his seat in June, 1842 and remained in private life until 1845, when he was appointed United States District Attorney for New Hampshire. He was commissioned a Brigadier-General in March, 1847, and joined the army in Mexico, under General Scott. After the war he retired from public life, where he remained until called to the highest office in the gift of the people. When, in the spring of 1857, he left the chair of state, he again retired

came was steadily recognized by that of the United States as the legitimate government of Mexico, and, diplomatically, Maximilian was unknown to it.

The earlier portion of Pierce's administration was distinguished by important explorations by sea and land, in the interest of American commerce. The acquisition of California, and the marvelous rapidity with which it was filling

with an enterprising population, opened to the view of statesmen an immense commercial interest on the Pacific coast, which demanded the most liberal legislation. Congress seems to have comprehended the importance of the matter, and under its authority four armed vessels and a supplyship sailed [May, 1853] from Norfolk, under Captain Ringgold, for the eastern coast of Asia, by the way of Cape Horn. Its chief ob-



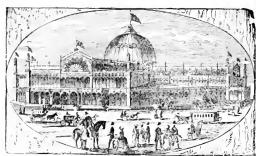
AN OCEAN STEAMSHIP.

ject was a thorough exploration of those regions of the Pacific Ocean which it was then evident would soon be traversed between the ports of our own western frontier and the East Indies; also of the whaling-grounds of the Kamtchatka Sea and Dehring's Straits, on the borders of which the United States purchased from Russia, in 1867, at the cost of \$7,200,000 in gold, a large and important territory. Steamships had then just commenced making stated and regular voyages from California to China and Japan.

While the expedition just mentioned was away, plans were maturing for the construction of one or more railways across the continent, to connect, by a continuous line of transportation, the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. Congress authorized surveys for such road or roads, and by midsummer [1853] four expeditions were fitted out for the purpose-one to explore from the upper waters of the Mississippi, at St. Paul, to Puget's Sound, on the Pacific; another to cross the continent from the Mississippi, along a line adjacent to the thirtysixth parallel of latitude; another from the Mississippi, by way of the Great Salt Lake, in Utah; and a fourth from some point on the Lower Mississippi to the coast of Southern California, at San Pedro, Los Angelos, or San Diego. These expeditions performed their duties well, in the midst of great hardships,1 and over one of the routes then explored, called the Central, which traverses Missouri, Kansas, Colorado, Utah, Nevada and California, a railway was completed in May, 1869. Who can estimate the effect of these gigantic operations upon the destiny of our Republic, so connected in commercial relations with that "Farther India" whose wealth the civilized world so long coveted?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> At the time these explorations were going on, Colonel Fremont (see page 488) was at the head of a similar party among the Rocky Mountains. That exploring in the direction of the Great Salt Lake, was in charge of Captain Gunnison, of the National army. He found the Indians hostile when he approached the Mormon country, and among the Wasatch mountains they fell upon the explorers and killed a number of them, including the leader. Fremont's party suffered dreadfully for want of food in the midst of deep snow. For forty-live days they fed on the meat of exhausted mules which they slew, and every particle was devoured, even the entrails! They were met and saved by another party in February, 1854.

While the government was putting forth its energies in preparing the way for the triumph of American commerce, private enterprise was busy in the promotion of general industry, and in the noble work of international fraternity in the great interest of Labor. In the year 1851, an immense building, com posed of iron and glass, was created in Hyde Park, London, under royal patronage, for the purpose of giving an exhibition of the results of the industry of all nations. It was a World's Fair, and representatives of every civilized nation on the globe were there mingling together as brothers of one family, and all equally interested in the perfection of each other's productions. The idea was one of great moral grandeur, for it set an insignia of dignity upon labor. hitherto withheld by those who bore scepters and orders. There men of all nations and creeds received a lesson upon the importance of brotherhood among the children of men, such as the pen and tongue could not teach. For the conception and consummation of that noble work, mankind will forever revere its author, Prince Albert, the husband of Queen Victoria. The enterprise was repeated in this country in 1853, when, at the expense of the money and



CRYSTAL PALACE IN NEW YORK.

energy of private republicans, a "Crystal Palace" was built and a "World's Fair" was held in the city of New York. It was opened in July of that year, with imposing ceremonies, led by the Chief Magistrate of the nation. The emperor of the French has twice imitated the act of the British queen and her consort. During the spring and summer of 1867, an immense "World's

Fair" was open in Paris. These were important historical events, for they marked a new and most promising epoch in the annals of mankind. They have since Leen repeated. Illistory often has better stories to tell than those or wars and military conquests, and the rise and fall of dynastics and empires.

A On that occasion, a prayer was made by Dr. Wainwright, provisional bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the diocese of New York (since deceased); an address was pronounced by Theodore Sedgwick, president of the Association by which the building was erected; and on the 16th of the month, a grand entertainment was given by the directors to distinguished guests, among whom were the President of the United States and members of his cabinet. Sir Charles Lyell, the eminent English geologist, and others.

One of the speakers on that occasion [Elihu Burritt] said: "Worthy of the grandest circumstances which could be thrown around a human assembly, worthy of this occasion and a hundred like this, is that beautiful idea, the coronation of Labor. \* \* \* Not American labor, not British labor, not French labor, not the labor of the New World or the Old, but the labor of mankind as one undivided brotherhood—labor as the oldest, the noblest prerogative of duty and humanity." And Rev. E. H. Chapin closed with the beautiful invocation: "Ol genius of Art, fill us with the inspiration of still higher and more spiritual beauty. Ol instruments of invention, enlarge our dominion over reality. Let iron and fire become as blood and muscle, and in this electric network let heart and brain inclose the world with truth and sympathy. And thou. Ol beautiful dome of light, suggestive of the brooding future, the future of human love and divine communion, expand and spread above the tribes of men a canopy broad as the earth, and glorious as the upper heaven."

When the Thirty-third Congress assembled, on the first Monday in December, 1853, a greater degree of good feeling seemed to prevail among the members than had been exhibited for the several preceding years, when the chief topics of their deliberations were connected with the subject of Slavery. The country was at peace and amity with all the world, as a general proposition, and the people looked to their representatives for the conception and adoption of measures for the public welfare, which the circumstances of the nation required. The construction of a railway across the continent was expected to absorb much of their attention. Important treaties were pending between our government and those of Mexico and Central America, concerning territory and inter-oceanic communications across the Isthmus between North and South America; also concerning boundary-lines in the region of New Mexico and California.

There was an interest, too, far away in the Pacific, that demanded serious consideration. The government of the Sandwich Islands was then making earnest overtures for annexing that ocean empire to our republic. This was a matter of great moment, for these Islands are destined to be of vast importance in the operations of the future commerce of the Pacific Ocean. A large majority of the white people there are Americans by birth; and the government, in all its essential operations, is controlled by Americans, notwithstanding the ostensible ruler is a native sovereign. The consuls of France and England, when they perceived a disposition on the part of the reigning monarch to have his domain annexed to the United States, charged the scheme upon certain American missionaries, and officially protested against their alleged conduct. They declared that France and England would not remain indifferent spectators of such a movement. The missionaries, as well as the United States commissioner, disclaimed any tampering with the native authorities on the subject; at the same time, the latter, in a published reply to the

¹ There was a little feeling of hostility between our government and that of Austria for a while in 1853, but it soon subsided. It grew out of a circumstance connected with the exercise of the power of our government in defense of a citizen of foreign birth in a foreign port, as follows: When Austria, by aid of Russia, crushed the rebellion in Hungary, in 1848, many of the active patriots became exiles in foreign lands. A large number came to the United States, and many of them became naturalized citizens—that is, after due legal preparation, took an oath to support the Constitution and laws of the United States, and to perform taithfully all the duties of a citizen. One of these, named Martin Koszta, a native of Hungary, had taken such steps. While engaged in business at Smyrna, on the Mediterranean, he was seized, by order of the Austrian consulgeneral, and taken on board an Austrian brig, to be conveyed to Trieste as a rebel refugee, notwithstanding he carried an American protection. Captain Ingraham, of the United States sloop-of-war St. Louis, then lying in the harbor of Smyrna, immediately claimed Koszta as an American citizen. On the refusal of the Austrian authorities to release the prisoner, Ingraham cleared his vessel for action [July 2], and threatened to fire upon the brig if Koszta was not delivered up within a given time. The Austrians yielded to the powerful arguments of forty well-shotted cannon, and Koszta was placed in the custody of the French consul, to await the action of the respective governments. Ingraham's course was everywhere applauded; and Congress signified its approbation by voting him an elegant sword. The pride of the Austrian government was severely wounded, and it issued a protest against the proceedings of Captain Ingraham, and sent it to all the European courts. Mr. Hulseman, the Austrian minister at Washington, demanded an apology, or other redress, from our government, and menaced the United States flag, returned to this land of free opinions.

protest, denied the right of foreign governments to interfere to prevent such a result, if it should be deemed mutually desirable. Preliminary negotiations were commenced, and a treaty was actually formed, when, on the 15th of December, 1854, King Kamehameha died, at the age of forty-nine years, and was succeeded by his son, Prince Alexander Liholiho. The new king immediately ordered the discontinuance of negotiations with the United States, and the subject of annexation was not revived until after the visit of Emma, Queen of the Islands, to England and the United States, in 1866. That such annexation will finally occur, seems to be prohesied by the history of the past and the teachings of the present.

Just as the preliminaries were arranged in Congress for entering vigorously upon the business of the session, the chairman of the Senate Committee on Territories (Mr. Douglas, of Illinois) presented a bill [Jan., 1854] which disturbed the harmony in Congress, and the quietude of the people. In the center of our continent is a vast region, almost twice as large, in territorial extent, as the original thirteen States,1 stretching between Missouri, Iowa, and Minnesota, and the Pacific Territories, from the thirty-seventh parallel of north latitude to the British possessions,2 and embracing one-fourth of all the public lands of the United States. The bill alluded to proposed to erect this vast region into two Territories the southern portion, below the fortieth parallel, to be named Kansas, and the northern and larger portion, Nebraska. The bill contained a provision which would nullify the Compromise of 1820,3 and allow the inhabitants of those Territories to decide for themselves whether they would have the institution of slavery or not. This proposition surprised Congress and the whole country, and it became a subject of discussion throughout the Union. The slavery agitation was aroused in all its strength and rancor, and the whole North became violently excited. Public meetings were held by men of all parties, and petitions and remonstrances against the measure, especially in its relation to Nebraska, were poured into the Senate,4 while the debate on the subject was progressing, from the 30th of January [1854] until the 3d of March. On the latter day the bill passed that body by the decisive vote of thirty-seven to fourteen. The measure encountered great opposition in the House of Representatives; and by means of several amendments, its final defeat seemed almost certain, and the excitement subsided.

At about this time a bill was reported in the Senate [March 10], providing for the construction of a railway to the Pacific Ocean; and on the same day when the Nebraska Bill passed that body [March 3d], the House of Representatives adopted one called the Homestead Bill, which provided that any free white male citizen, or any one who may have declared his intentions to become one previous to the passage of this act, might select a quarter section [one hundred and sixty acres] of land on the public domain, and on proof being given that he had occupied and cultivated it for five years, he might receive

Page 174.
 A petition against the measure was presented to the Senate immediately after the passage of the bill by that body, signed by three thousand clergymen of New England.

a title to it in fee, without being required to pay any thing for it. This bill was discussed in both Houses for several weeks; and finally an amendment, graduating the prices of all the public lands, was adopted in its stead.1 The public mind had become comparatively tranquil when, on the 9th of May [1854], the Nebraska bill was again called up in the House of Representatives. It became the absorbing subject for discussion. During a fortnight, violent debates, with great acrimony of feeling, occurred, and on one occasion there was a session of thirty-six consecutive hours' duration, when an adjournment took place in the midst of great confusion. The country, meanwhile, was much excited, for the decision of the question was one of great moment in its relation to the future. While it was pending the suspense became painful. But it did not last long. The final question was taken on the 22d, and the bill was passed by a vote of one hundred and thirteen to one hundred. Three days afterward [May 25], the Senate agreed to it as it came from the House by a vote of thirty-five to thirteen, and it received the signature of the President on the last day of May.2

New difficulties with the Spanish authorities of Cubas appeared, while the Nebraska subject was under discussion. Under cover of some pretense, the American steamship, Black Warrior, was seized in the harbor of Havana [February 28, 1854], and the vessel and cargo were declared confiscated. The outrage was so flagrant, that a proposition was immediately submitted to the lower House of Congress to suspend the neutrality laws,4 and compel the Havana officials to behave properly. Under the provisions of such laws, any number of citizens of the United States, who may be engaged in hostilities against Spain, would forfeit the protection of their government, and become liable to punishment for a violation of law. It was on this account that Crittenden and his party were shot at Havana,5 without the right of claiming the interference of the government of the United States in their behalf. The President sent a special messenger to the government at Madrid, with instructions to the American minister to demand immediate redress, in the form of indemnity to the owners of the Black Warrior. But the Spanish government justified the act of the Cuban authorities, when such formal demand was made.

It provided that all lands which had been in market ten years should be subject to entry at one dollar per acre; fifteen years, at seventy-five cents; and so on, in the same ratio—those which had been in market for thirty years being offered at twelve and a half cents. It also provided that every person availing himself of the act should make affidavit that he entered the land for his own use, and no one could acquire more than three hundred and twenty acres, or

two quarter-sections.

A few days after the final passage of the Nebraska bill, the city of Boston was made a theater of great excitement, by the arrest of a fugitive slave there, and a deputy-marshal was shot dead, during a riot. United States troops from Rhode Island were employed to sustain the officers of the law, and a local military force was detailed, to assist in the protection of the court and the parties concerned, until the proceedings in the case should be completed. The United States Commissioner decided in favor of the claimant of the slave, and he was conveyed to Virginia by a government vessel. This commotion in Boston is known as the Burns Riot—the name of the fugitive slave being Burns.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Page 502.

These are agreements (still existing) made between the governments of the United States and Old Spain, to remain neutral or inactive, when either party should engage in war with

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Page 508.

the mean while the perpetrators of the outrage became alarmed, and the Captain-General (or Governor) of Cuba, with pretended generosity, offered to give up the vessel and eargo, on the payment by the owners of a fine of six thousand dollars. They complied, but under protest. The matter was finally settled amicably between the governments of the United States and Spain, and since then nothing has materially disturbed the friendly relations between the two countries.

The irritation caused by the difficulties with Cuban officials was made the pretext, after the passage of the Nebraska bill, for a conference of three of the American ministers plenipotentiary in Europe. In August [1854], the President directed Mr. Buchanan, then American embassador at London, Mr. Mason, embassador at Paris, and Mr. Soulé, embassador at Madrid, to meet at some convenient place, to confer upon the best means of settling the difficulties about Cuba, and gaining possession of the island, by purchase or otherwise. They accordingly met at Ostend, a seaport town in Belgium, on the 9th of October, 1854. After remaining there three days, they adjourned to Aix-la-Chapelle, in Rhenish Prussia, and from thence, on the 18th of the same month, they addressed a letter to the United States government, which embodied their views. That letter is known in history as The Ostend Circular, and is regarded as one of the most disgraceful passages in the history of American diplomacy. Its arguments were the plea of the highway robber, enforced by the doctrine that "Might makes Right." It recommended the purchase of Cuba, if possible; if not, the acquisition of it by force. "If Spain," said the authors of that infamous letter, "actuated by stubborn pride and a false sense of honor, should refuse to soll Cuba to the United States," then "by every baw, human and divine, we shall be justified in wresting it from Spain, if we possess the power." The bald iniquity of the proposition amazed honest people in both hemispheres. Why it should have been left unrebuked by the government at Washington was a mystery which the light of subsequent events revealed. It seems clear, in that light, that it was a part of the scheme of those disunionists who, a few years later, attempted to destroy the Republic, that they might establish a dazzling empire whose corner-stone should be Human Slavery, of which they dreamed, and which they promised their deluded followers-an empire which was to be comprised within what they called The Golden Circle, whose center was Havana, the capital of Cuba.3

<sup>2</sup> The President of the United States, having been informed that expeditions were preparing in different parts of the Union, for the purpose of invading Cuba, issued a proclamation against such movements, on the 1st of June, 1854, and called upon all good citizens to respect the obligations of existing treaties, between the governments of our Republic and Spain.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Protesting against an act which a party is compelled to perform, leaves the matter open for a future discussion and final settlement.

<sup>\*</sup> The Golden Circle, as defined by these disunionists, had a radius of sixteen degrees of latitude and longitude, with its center at Havana. It will be perceived, by drawing that circle on a map, that it included the Slave-labor States of our Republic. It reached northward to the Pennsylvania line, and southward to the Isthmus of Darien. It embraced the West India Islands, and those of the Caribbean Sea, with a greater part of Mexico and Central America. The plan of the disunionists seems to have been, first, to secure Cuba, and then the other islands of that tropical region, with Mexico and Central America; and then to sever the Slave-labor and the Free-labor States of our Republic, making the former a part of the great empire, whose corner-stone, as one of the

While the good name of the government was suffering at the hands of unfaithful eitizens, who were plotting mischief against its weaker neighbors, some salutary measures were adopted which gave a little relief to the picture of that dark period in our history. While a conspiracy for obliterating the boundary-line between the United States and Mexico, by blotting out the nationality of the latter, was fast ripening, the two governments successfully negotiated a treaty by which that boundary was defined and fixed. The treaty was ratified early in 1854, and it was agreed that the decision of the commissioners appointed to run the boundary should be final. By that treaty the United States were to be released from all obligations imposed by the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, to defend the Mexican frontier against the Indians, and as a consideration for this release, and for the territory ceded by Mexico, the United States agreed to pay to the latter ten millions of dollars—seven millions on the ratification of the treaty, and the remainder as soon as the boundary-line should be established. These conditions were complied with, and a good understanding between the two governments has ever since existed.

At about the same time, a reciprocity treaty was negotiated between the United States and Great Britain, which lowered, and in some instances effaced, the barriers to free commerce between the British provinces in America and our Republic. It provided that the fisheries of the provinces, excepting those of Newfoundland,2 should be open to American citizens; that disputes respecting fisheries should be settled by arbitration; that the British should have a right to participate in the American fisheries as far as the 36th degree of north latitude, and that there should be free commerce between the provinces and the United States, in flour, breadstuffs, fruits, fish, animals, lumber, and a variety of natural productions in their unmanufactured state. It stipulated that the St. Lawrence River and the Canadian canals should be thrown open to American vessels; and the United States government agreed to urge the respective States to admit British vessels into their canals, upon similar terms. This treaty was submitted to the provincial Legislatures, and to the governments of the contracting powers, and was ratified by all. The arrangement was terminated, in accordance with the provisions of the treaty, early in 1866.

When the Fugitive Slave Law began to bear the bitter fruit which its author, James M. Mason, of Virginia, desired and expected; when the Kansas-

less reticent of their number avowed, was to be human slavery. A secret association, known as the *Order of the Lone Star*, and another subsequently organized as its successor, whose members were called *Knights of the Golden Circle*, were formed for the purpose of corrupting the people and carrying out the iniquitous design. The latter played a conspicuous part in the Civil War which broke out in 1861, as the secret friends and efficient allies of the disunionists, who were making open war on the Republic.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 497.
<sup>2</sup> Page 47.
<sup>3</sup> Senator Mason, one of the most persistent of these disunionists who brought about the late Civil War, was the author of this Act. The writer was informed by a personal acquaintance of Mason, at Winchester, that the Senator declared to him that he made the law as obnoxious as possible to the people of the Free-Labor States, in order that it should excite universal disgust and opposition, and cause such violations of it, and a general refusal to comply with its repulsive requirements, as to give a plausible pretext to the slaveholders to revolt and attempt to dissolve the Union.

Nebraska bill had opened afresh the agitation of the Slavery question, and when the extraordinary declaration of the "Ostend Circular" appeared to give no of-



JAMES M. MASON.

fense to the Chief Magistrate of the nation and his advisers, the disunionists planned more actively and worked more boldly than ever. The "Great Idea of the Age," as they called it, was the extension of the area of slavery, by the conquest and annexation of countries adjacent to our Republic. Their attempts on Cuba were baffled, and they turned their attention to Mexico and Central America. Their operations at first assumed the form of emigration schemes, and their first theater was a region on the great Isthmus, inhabited chiefly by a race of degraded natives, and belonging to the State of Nicaragna, known as the Mosquito coast. It promised to be a territory of

great importance in a commercial point of view. Under the specious pretext that the British were likely to possess it, armed citizens of the United States, appealing to the Monroe doctrine for justification, emigrated to that region. Already the great guns of the American navy had been heard on the Mosquito shore, as a herald of coming power.3

It was in the autumn and early winter of 1854 that the first formidable "emigration" to the Mosquito country was undertaken. It was alleged that

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A railway across the Isthmus of Panama has been constructed. The first trains passed over it, from Aspinwall to Panama, on the 28th of January, 1855. The project of a ship-canal across the 1sthmus of Darien, or Panama, has occupied the attention of statesmen and commercial men for many years. The first actual exploration of the 1sthmus, with a view to cutting a shipcanal across it, was made in 1853, by a party of twenty-three, under the direction of William Kemish, of New York. They were sent out by J. C. Prevost, commander of the British steamship Virago, in pursuance of orders from the commander of the British squadron then in the Pacific. They commenced on the Pacific coast, and traveled northward to the Atlantic shore. For ten days they traversed a dense forest, which covered a fine, fertile, and well-watered plain, which at no time rose more than fifty feet above the level of the sea. The party became short which at no time rose more than lifty feet above the level of the sea. The party became short of provisions; and having separated for some prindent purpose, a portion of them were murdered and plundered by the Indians. The survivors returned to the Virago, without accomplishing much. In January, 1854, Lieutenant Strain, of the United States Navy, with a party of twenty, started from the Atlantic side to explore the Isthmus. They suffered dreadfully; and as nothing was heard from them for several weeks, it was supposed that all had perished. Their provisions became exhausted, and some died from famine. The Indians, however, did not molest them, but field to the mountains. When Lieutenant Strain and the survivors reached the Pacific coast, they were destitute of both clothing and food. Other explorations have been made by officers of the United States service, but no result has been reached.

2 Suppose 2 pages 512

See note 2, page 512.

<sup>3</sup> There was a little village on the Mosquito coast called Greytown, in which some American citizens resided. These alleged that they had been outraged by the local authorities, who professed to derive their power directly from the Mosquito king, or chief of the native tribes. An appeal was made to the commander of a vessel of the United States navy, then lying near. That shallow official, named Hollins, who was always valiant when there was no danger, actually bombarded the little town, as a punishment for the acts of its authorities. This brought out the denunciations of English residents, who alleged that, by arrangements with the Mosquito monarch, their government was the protector of his dominions. The British government itself assumed that position, and for a while the folly of Hollins caused expectations of serious difficulty.

1855.]

a large tract of the territory had been granted by the Mosquito king to two British subjects, and upon this, by arrangement, the emigrants, led by Colonel H. L. Kinney, proceeded to settle. The government of Nicaragua protested against this invasion of that State, in violation of the neutrality laws of the United States. The Nicaraguan minister at Washington called the attention of our government to the subject [January 16, 1855], and especially to the fact of the British claim to political jurisdiction there, and urged that the United States, while asserting the "Mouroe doctrine" as a correct political dogma, could not sanction the act complained of, as it was done under guarantees of British authority. Our government, as a matter of policy, interfered, but with a mildness that allowed the emigration scheme to go on, and assume more formidable proportions and aspects.

An agent of the fillibusters named William Walker, who had already, with a few followers, invaded the State of Sonora, Mexico, from California, and been repulsed, reappeared on the theater in connection with Kinney, who invited him to assist him "in improving the lands and developing the mineral resources" of his grant on Lake Nicaragua. Ostensibly for that purpose, Walker left San Francisco with three hundred men, and arrived on the coast of Nicaragua on the 27th of June. He cast off all disguise the next day, and attempted to capture the town of Rivas, believing that one of the factions opposed to the Nicaraguan government, which he proposed to unite himself with, would aid in his scheme. In this he was mistaken. Even one hundred and fifty Central Americans, who had joined him, under General Castillon, deserted when they saw the forces of Nicaragua approaching. It was with great difficulty that Walker and his followers retreated to the coast and escaped in a schooner.

Walker, who appears to have been a special favorite of Jefferson Davis, the chief leader of the Confederates in the late Civil War (and who was then the Secretary of War and ruling spirit in President Pierce's cabinet), was not allowed to remain idle, for the scheme to open Central America to the slave system of our Southern States<sup>2</sup> was to be consummated, as far as possible, while that functionary was in power in the government and could have its sanction to the practical operations of the doctrine of the "Ostend Circular." Walker accordingly made his appearance again on the soil of Nicaragua, with armed followers, in August; and on the 5th of September following [1855] the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For some time the British had been endeavoring to obtain a controlling influence in this region, and they had induced the chief of the Mosquito nation to assume authority independent of the State of Nicaragua.

<sup>2</sup> While, so early as 1850, Davis and his political friends were evidently fostering the scheme for solving Cube. that it might become a part of the place against the days and his political friends.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> While, so early as 1850, Davis and his political friends were evidently fostering the scheme for seizing Cuba, that it might become a part of the slave empire already alluded to, they appear to have been planning for the seizure of the Central American States for the same purpose, and in this project the obsequious politicians of the North who were ever ready to promote the slave-holding interests were in complicity. A month before the sailing of the Cuban expedition under Lopez [see page 508], a Pennsylvanian, named John Brodhead, in a letter to Davis, expressed his desire to be appointed a minister to Nicaragua, saying: "I should like to go into that country and help open it to civilization and niggers. I could get strong recommendations from the President's (Taylor's) special friends in Pennsylvania for the place, were the mission vacant, and I think I would prove a live minister. I am tired of being a white slave in the North, and long for a home in the sunny South." President Taylor was Secretary Davis's father-in-law.

"emigrants" in the Mosquito country, assuming independence of Nicaragua, organized a civil government there by the appointment of Kinney as chief magistrate, with a council of five assistants. At that time the inhabitants of Nicaragua were in a state of revolution, and the government was weak. Taking advantage of this state of things, Walker pushed his scheme of armed occupation vigorously. He fought and vanquished [September 3, 1855] four hundred government troops at Virgin Bay, and marched triumphantly upon and captured Grenada [October 12], the capital of the State. Then he placed General Rivas, a Nicaraguan, in the Presidential chair; treated Kinney with contempt, and drove him from his Mosquito domain, and busied himself in strengthening his military power by "emigrants" from the United States. A British consul recognized the new government of Nicaragua, and John H. Wheeler, the American minister resident there, gave it the nurture of the sunshine of his kindly regard.

This attempt to establish a political power in Central America, by armed adventurers from the United States, created alarm among the other governments on the Isthmus, and in the winter of 1856 an alliance of those States against Nicaragna under its foreign usurpers was attempted. Early in March Costa Rica made a formal declaration of war against that State; and on the 10th of the same month Walker, who was the real head of the new government, made a corresponding declaration against Costa Rica. The latter called upon all the Central American States to "unite and destroy the invaders from the North," while Walker shamelessly declared that he was there by invitation of the liberal party in Nicaragua. Hostilities commenced on the 20th of March. The Costa Ricans marched into Nicaragua, and on the 11th of April a sanguinary conflict occurred, in which Walker's troops were victorious, and the invaders were driven from the State. This made the usurper arrogant. He levied a forced loan on the people in support of his power. General Rivas,<sup>2</sup> becoming disgusted with him, finally abdicated the presidency, abandoned Walker, and proclaimed against him. This was followed on the 24th of June [1856] by a new election for President, when Walker received two-thirds of the popular vote. On the 12th of July he was inaugurated President of Nicaragua, and thus the first grand act of the conspiracy against our weak neighbors was accomplished. The government at Washington hastened to acknowledge the new nation, and Walker's embassador, in the person of a

<sup>2</sup> Rivas, who, by Walker's power, had been made President of Nicaragua, as we have seen, had sent a minister to Washington uamed Parker H. French. The Government refused to receive him. Davis's scheme was not ripe, and would not be until Walker, his pliant instrument of mischief, was at the head of the government, with an army at his back.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> John H. Wheeler was a resident of western North Carolina, and while on his way to New York, to embark for Nicaragua, two of his slaves, who attended him, were detained in Philadelphia [July 18, 1855], through the instrumentality of persons there who sought to make them free. One of these (Passmore Williamson) was ordered by Judge Kane (father of Dr. Kane, the Aretic explorer, of the United States District Court, to bring the slaves before him. Williamson declared that the slaves Lad never been in his custody, and of course he could not produce them. On motion of Colonel Wheeler, Judge Kane committed Williamson to prison, for contempt of court, where he remained for several months. This case, in connection with other questions in regard to slavery, produced great excitement throughout the country. Williamson, after his release, prosecuted Kane for false imprisonment.

Roman Catholic priest named Vigil, was cordially received by President Pierce and his cabinet. Thus strengthened, Walker ruled with a high hand, offending commercial nations by his interference with trade. The other Central American States coalesced against him, when he declared all their ports in a state of blockade; and he performed other acts which showed his innate weakness, and led to his ruin.

For about two years Walker held possession of Nicaragua by hard struggling, but the combined power of the other states finally crushed him. On the 20th of May, 1857, he was compelled to surrender two hundred men, the remnant of his army, at Rivas, and by the interposition of Commodore Davis, of our navy, then on that coast, he and a few of his followers were brought away unharmed. So soon as he arrived at New Orleans, he commenced fitting out another Nicaraguan expedition. He left there in November, 1857, and on the 25th of that month he landed at Puenta Arenas, where Commodore Paulding, of our navy, seized him [Dec. 3] and two hundred and thirty-two of his followers, and took Walker to New York as a prisoner. James Buchanan was then President of the United States. He privately commended Paulding's act,1 but "for prudential reasons," he said—that is, to avoid giving offense to the slavery propagandists—he publicly condemned the Commodore, in a special message to Congress [January 7, 1858], for thus "violating the sovereignty of a foreign country!" He declined to hold Walker as a prisoner, and then that willing agent of our Secretary of War and his friends was allowed to freely traverse the slave-labor States, preaching a new crusade against Central America, and collecting funds for the purpose of a new invasion. Walker sailed from Mobile with a third expedition, and was arrested off the mouths of the Mississippi, but only for having left port without a clearance! He was tried by the United States Court at New Orleans and acquitted, when he recommenced operations, went again to Central America, made much mischief, and was finally captured and shot at Truxillo. Thus ended one of the first acts in the sad drama of the late Civil War.

While these fillibustering movements were in progress on our Southern frontier, the attention of the government was called to other important matters. Among these was a war by the Indians upon the white settlers in the Territories of Oregon and Washington, on the Pacific coast, toward the close of 1855, caused, in a great measure, by the bad conduct of government agents and speculators; and probably in a measure by the machinations of their English neighbors.<sup>2</sup> United States troops were sent to suppress hostilities, but they failed to accomplish it. They were defeated in battle, and not long afterward

<sup>2</sup> Circumstances seemed to give the color of justice to the suspicion, that the savages were necited to war on the settlements by persons connected with the English Hudson's Bay Company, who had married Indian women, and who were desirous of monopolizing the fur-trade of that

region.

¹ Oral statement to the author by Commodore Tatnall (late of the United States Navy), at Sackett's Harbor, New York, in July, 1860. Tatnall expressed much indignation at this disgraceful conduct of the President, so calculated to demoralize the public service, and said:—"Few of us will be likely to do our duty hereafter for fear of punishment, by public censure, while the hand that inflicts it gives us a certificate of private' approval."

several white families were murdered by the savages. Finally, Major-General Wool, then stationed at San Francisco, proceeded to Portland, in Oregon, to organize a campaign against them. The Indians had formed a powerful combination, and during the winter and spring of 1855–756, hostilities were so general in both Territories, that it appeared at one time as if the settlers would be compelled to abandon the country. This "Indian trouble," as it was called, was brought to a close in Oregon during the ensuing summer, but there was restlessness observed everywhere among the savage tribes westward of the Rocky Mountains.

The friendly relations between our Government and that of Great Britain were slightly disturbed early in 1855, by the enlistment, in the United States, of recruits for the British army, then, in connection with a French army, at war with the Russians on the Crimean Peninsula. It was done under the sanction of British officials in this country, in violation of our neutrality laws. In this business the British minister at Washington was implicated, and our government demanded his recall. The British government refused compliance. After waiting patiently several months, while diplomatic correspondence was going on, the President dismissed the offending minister; also the British consuls at New York, Philadelphia, and Cincinnati, who had been guilty of a similar offense. Irritation followed these measures for a while, but law and equity so clearly vindicated the action of the United States, that a new minister was soon sent to Washington, and friendly feeling was restored.

The most prominent events to be considered in the history of the administration of President Pierce and his immediate successor, are what may be called the preliminary skirmishes before the late great and final battle waged between the powers of Slavery and Freedom. The former, made bold and truculent by success, was rapidly bringing not only the government, the commerce, and the varied industries of the Republic in abject subserviency at its feet, but was making the conscience of the nation, as manifested in morals and religion, plastic in its hands, and giving it its own shape and proclivities. The Chief Magistrate at that time appeared to sympathize with its sentiments, and smile complacently upon its deeds; and so, having disposed, as it thought, of all its serious opponents, it began to work its will with a high hand, apparently unconscious of the fact that there were moral forces at work in opposition, which, like those of the material universe, are sometimes, though invisible, intangible, and latent, more potent in action than those which are seen and felt. That such forces existed was speedily made manifest.

The virtual repeal of the Missouri Compromise Act<sup>2</sup> and the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Act<sup>3</sup> left all the territory of the Republic open to the social institutions of every section of the Union. The question immediately arose, Shall the domain of the Republic be the theater of all free or all slave labor, with the corresponding civilization of each as a consequence? It was evident that one or the other of these social systems must prevail, for the antagonism was so pronounced that one or the other must immediately yield. That ques-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Pages 413 and 484.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Pages 452 and 501.

tion was scarcely uttered, when positive action proceeded to answer it. The power alluded to, complacently viewing its conquests, and the abjectness of its captives in its presence, had no doubt of its supremacy, for on the surface of society there seemed to be only slight ripples to indicate the agitation of serious opposition. So it sounded the trumpet for battle, and the newly organized Territory of Kansas was its chosen field of conflict.

The offensive Fugitive Slave Act, and the aggressions and arrogance of its upholders, had aroused the Christian manhood of the nation, and the Champion of Wrong, to its own utter astonishment, saw the gauntlet it had east down immediately taken up boldly by the Champion of Right. The latter commenced the contest with the peaceful weapon of the ballot-box. Suddenly emigration began to flow in a copious stream from the free-labor States, and especially from New England, into the new Territory. It was obvious that the settlers there from those States would soon out-vote those from the slave-labor States, and the dominant power thus far, alarmed and exasperated, began to organize physical forces in Missouri, to counteract the moral forces of its opponent, if necessary. Combinations were formed under various titles, and both parties founded settlements and planted the seeds of towns. The government put forth its strength in that direction in October, 1854, when A. H. Reeder, appointed Governor of the Territory, arrived, and took measures for the election of a territorial legislature.

With the election of members for a legislature, at the close of March, 1855, the struggle in Kansas fairly commenced. The men from the Free-labor States plainly perceived that they must contend against fraud and violence in every form. The Missouri slave-holders were prepared to go into the Territory and secure the election of men in sympathy with them. Already in November [1854], when a delegate to Congress was elected, out of nearly twenty-nine hundred votes cast, over seventeen hundred were put in by Missourians who

¹ Merchants having a large "Southern trade," have confessed that for some time before the breaking out of the late civil war, they were careful not to allow the New York Tribune, and similar publications that advocated the righteousness of freedom for all, to be seen in their stores when their "Southern" and the stores when the stores were the stores when the store

when their "Southern" customers were there!

2 They were respectively called "Social Band," "Friend's Society," "Blue Lodge," "The Sons of the South," et cetera. So early as the 24th of July, 1854, or about two weeks after the repeal of the Missouri Compromise Act, an "Emigrant Aid Society," under an act of incorporation by the Legislature of Massachusetts, in April previous, when the cloud of difficulty was gathering, was formed in Boston, and was efficient in sending settlers to Kansas. This movement created great exasperation among the slave-holders, and at a meeting held at Westport, Missouri, early in July [1854], it was resolved that Missourians, who forme I the associations there represented, should be ready at all times to assist, when called upon by pro-slavery citizens in Kansas, to remove from the Territory by force every person who should attempt to settle the "under the auspices of the Northern Emigrant Society." They recommended the slave-holders of other counties in Missouri to take similar action.

The settlers from Free-labor States founded the towns of Lawrence, Topeka, Boston (afterward Manhattan), Grasshopper Falls, Pawnee, and one or two others. Those from the Slavelabor States founded Kickapoo, Doniphan, Atchison, and a few others on or near the Missouri River A few days after the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Act, hundreds of Missourians went over into Kansas, selected a tract of land, and put a mark upon it, for the purpose of establishing a sort of pre-emption right to it, and finally, at a public meeting, resolved as follows:

—"That we will afford protection to no abolitionist as a settler of this Territory. That we recognize the institution of slavery as already existing in this Territory, and advise slave-holders to introduce their property as early as possible."

had no business there.¹ Now, these Missourians were more open in their usurpation of the rights of the citizens of Kansas. While only eight hundred and thirty-one legal electors voted for members of the Legislature, there were no less than six thousand three hundred and twenty votes polled. A thousand mea came from Missouri, armed with deadly weapons, two cannon, tents, and other things that appear in time of war, and encamped around Lawrence.¹ These carried the election by the most shameful fraud and violence; and in like manner such ruffians controlled every other poll in the Territory. Then a reign of terror commenced in Kansas, and actual civil war darkened that beautiful land for more than a year. All classes of men carried deadly weapons, and a slight or accidental quarrel frequently produced unusual violence.

The Legislature of Kansas, thus illegally chosen, was called by the Governor to meet at Pawnee City, on the Kansas River, nearly a hundred miles from the Missouri line. It immediately adjourned to Shawnee Mission, on the Missouri border, and there proceeded to enact the most barbarous laws for the upholding of slavery in the new Territory. These were regularly vetoed by the Governor, and as regularly passed over his veto. He was so obnoxious to the pro-slavery party, that they asked President Pierce to remove him. He did so, and sent ex-Governor Wilson Shannon, of Ohio, to fill his place. That official was acceptable to the Missourians, for he declared that he was for slavery in Kansas, and that the Kansas Legislature was legal, and its laws were binding on the people!

The actual settlers in Kansas, the larger portion of whom were from the Free-labor States, held a mass convention on the 5th of September [1855], when they resolved not to recognize the laws of the Legislature, fraudulently chosen, as binding upon them. They refused to vote for a delegate to Congress at an election appointed by that Legislature, and they called a delegate convention at Topeka on the 19th of October. By that convention Governor Reeder

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A Democrat, named John W. Whitfield, was elected. He was an officer in the Confederate army during a portion of the late rebellion. David R. Atchison, then a member of the United States Senate from Missouri, was one of the chief promoters of the frauds and ruffianism by which attempts were made to seize Kansas. He, too, was a leader in the rebellion.

This band of lawless men were led by Claiborne F. Jackson, who was elected Governor of Missouri by the Democrats in 1860. He took an active part in the rebellion against his Government, and died a refingee in Arkansas, in 1862. On the evening before the election we are considering, his followers held a meeting at his tent, near Lawrence, and took measures to crush any attempt to have a legal polling of the votes. They threatened to hang an honest judge of the election, should be appear, and compelled another, under similar threats, to receive every vote offered by a Missourian. Some of these voted several times; and three of the men elected were residents of Missouria. Every man who did not sympathize with them, if known, was not allowed to vote. The result satisfied the slave-holders. The newspapers in their interest advised the Missourians who had thus "conquered Kansas" to "hold it, or die in the attempt;" and when tiovernor Reeder refused to give certificates to some of the men thus illegally elected, and ordered a new election on the 22d of May, to fill their places, he was threatened with death. "This infernal scoundred." said a Missouri paper (The Brunsweker), "will have to be wiped out yet." No man was safe who dared to express his views in support of law and order. One example of the methods used by the slave-holders in conquering Kansas, cited by Mr. Greeley in his American Conflect (i. 239), will suffice:—"William Phillips, a Free-State lawyer of Leavenworth, saw fit to sign the protest against the wholesale frands whereby the election at that place was carried. A few days thereafter, he was seized by a crowd of Missouri ruffians, taken by force to Weston, Missouri, eight miles distant, and there tarred and feathered, ridden on a rail, and finally sold at auction to a negro, who was compelled to purchase him."

was nominated for delegate in place of Whitfield, and was elected by the legal votes of the Territory. On the 23d of the same month a convention of the same party, chosen by the settlers, assembled at Topeka and formed a constitution, which was approved by the legal votes of the Territory, whereby Kansas should become a Free-labor State, and under this they asked for the admission of their Territory into the Union as such. By this act a portion of the strife between freedom and slavery for supremacy in Kansas was now transferred to Washington City. There Reeder and Whitfield contested the claim of each to a seat. In the mean time elections had been held [January 17, 1856] under the new State Constitution, and matters seemed dark for the pro-slavery party in that State, when President Pierce gave them comfort by sending in a special message to Congress [January 24], in which he represented the action of the legal citizens of Kansas in forming a State Constitution as rebellion!

All through the spring of 1856, violence and bloodshed prevailed in Kansas. Seeing the determination of the actual settlers to maintain their rights, armed men flocked into the Territory from the Slave-labor States, and, under pretext of compelling submission to the laws of the illegal Legislature, they roamed over the land, committing excesses of every kind. Finally, Congress sent a committee of investigation to Kansas, whose majority made a report on the 1st of July [1856], in which the political action of the legal voters of Kansas was fully vindicated, and the frauds by which the pro-slavery Legislature had been chosen, and Whitfield elected a delegate, had been fully exposed. The Missouri member of the committee dissented from the report, and the mission failed to produce positive action, to the great disappointment of the country.

As the autumn advanced, and the time for the election of a President of the Republic drew nigh, that question so absorbed public attention, that troubles in Kansas almost ceased. There were now three distinct political parties, and three candidates for the Chief Magistracy were before the people. A new and powerful party, composed chiefly of the opponents of the extension and existence of slavery, had lately appeared. It was formed of men of every political creed, who were willing to cut loose from old organizations for the purpose of opposing the scheme of the slave-holders, and the leaders of the party of which President Pierce was the head, to make slavery a national instead of a sectional institution. This was called the Republican party. In the autumn of 1856, it had assumed vast proportions in the Free-labor States, and was kindly regarded by large numbers of patriotic men in the Slave-labor States. There was another powerful political organization, known as the American or Know-Nothing party, whose proceedings were at first in secret. Its chief bond of union was opposition to foreign influence and the denunciation of Roman Catholicism in our political

<sup>2</sup> Composed of William A. Howard, of Michigan, John Sherman, of Ohio, and Mordecai Oliver,

of Missouri.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A regiment of reckless young men, from South Carolina and Georgia, entered the Territory, under a man named Buford, in the spring of 1856, for the purpose, as they said, of making Kansas a Slave-labor State at all hazards. These, with armed men under Atchison, Stringfellow, and other ruffians, traversed the Territory, executing their wicked wills at pleasure, without even a rebuke from the Executive of the nation.

affairs. The Democratic party, dating its modern organization at the election of General Jackson, in 1828,1 had been divided and weakened by the slavery question, for many wise men had left it when it became the avowed supporter of that institution, or had formed a new organization within its fold; while the

old Whiq party was virtually annihilated as a distinct one.

On the 22d of February, 1856, a national convention of the American party, held at Philadelphia, nominated ex-President Fillmore's for the office of Chief Magistrate, with A. J. Donelson, of Tennessee, for Vice-President. On the 5th of June following, a national Democratic Convention4 in Cincinnati nominated for President of the Republic James Buchanan, of Pennsylvania, one of the authors of the "Ostend Circular," with John C. Breckenridge, of Kentucky, for Vice-President. This nomination was satisfactory to the Slave power, and the convention gave the coveters of Cuba and other territory within the Golden Circle<sup>6</sup> to understand that the party it represented was ir. sympathy with their doctrines and schemes.7

On the 17th of June [1856], a national convention of Republicans, assembled at Philadelphia, nominated John C. Fremont, of California, for President. and William L. Davton, of New Jersey, for Vice-President. That convention put forth strong resolutions, indicative of the creed of the new and powerful party it represented.9 An exciting canvass followed these several nominations, and the vote [November 4, 1856] resulted in the choice of James Buchanan. After this, nothing of great importance occurred during the remainder of President Pierce's administration, which expired on the 4th of March, 1857.

<sup>2</sup> Note 2, page 466. <sup>3</sup> Note 5, page 501.

<sup>6</sup> Note 3, page 520.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The two wings of the Democratic party (that leaning toward the anti-slavery policy of the Republicans being called the "Free-Soil Democracy") had been reconciled, and the organization was nearly a unit at this time. Delegates from each wing met in this convention, and they generally agreed upon measures that were adopted.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In a series of resolutions, the convention took ground in favor of the efforts then making by filibusteros, as the Spaniards call small bodies of invaders, in Central America, saying, in allusion to Walker's outrages in Nicaragua: "The people of the United States cannot but sympathize with the efforts which are being made by the people of Central America to regenerate that portion of the continent which covers the passage across the inter-oceanic isthmus." They declared that the next administration would be expected to use every proper effort "to insure our ascendency in the Gulf of Mexico." and "Resolved. That the Democratic party are in favor of the acquisition of the Island of Cuba, on such terms as shall be honorable to ourselves and just to Spain." A. G. Brown, Senator from Mississippi, who was one of a committee appointed to visit Buchanan at his home near Lancaster, and apprise him of his nomination, was so well satisfied that the nominee was in favor of the national policy of the slave-holders, that he wrote a cheerful letter to that effect [June 18, 1856] to S. R. Adams, which he closed by saying: "In my judgment, he is as worthy of Southern confidence and Southern votes as ever Mr. Calhoun was." did not disappoint his most sanguine "Southern" friends.

<sup>9</sup> In the matter of aggression upon weak neighbors, the convention took direct issue with the Democratic party, by resolving, "That the highwayman's plea that 'might makes right,' embodied in the Ostend Circular, was in every respect unworthy of American diplomacy, and would bring shame and dishonor on any government or people that gave it their sanction.'

## CHAPTER XV.

## BUCHANAN'S ADMINISTRATION. [1857-1861.]

James Buchanan, the fifteenth President of the Republic, took the oath of office at Washington City on the 4th of March, 1857. It was administered to him by the venerable Roger B. Taney, the Chief Justice of the United



States. Among the spectators on that occasion was a citizen who bore a near relationship to the great Washington, and who had been present at the inaugu-

I James Buchanan was born in Franklin County, Pennsylvania, on the 23d of April, 1791. He was educated at Dickenson College, where he was graduated at the age of eighteen years. In 1812 he was admitted to the bar, and was soon in successful practice in his native State. In 1814, when only twenty-three years of age, he was elected to a seat in the Legislature of Pennsylvania. This was his first prominent appearance in public life. In 1815 he distinguished himself in his State Legislature as an opponent of the United States Bank, and became one of the foremost men in the Democratic party. He was elected to Congress in 1820, and there he soon became distinguished as a speaker and debater. After en year's service, he retired from Congress in 1831. When President Jackson appointed him minister to Russia. In 1833 he was elected to the United States Senate, where he also served ten years. President Polk called him to his cabinet, as Secretary of State; and in 1849 he again retired to private life. In 1853 he was appointed minister to England; and in June, 1856, he was nominated for President of the United States. In Novem

ration of every Chief Magistrate of the Republic. Two days afterward, the Senate confirmed Mr. Buchanan's cabinet appointment.

The beginning of Buchanan's administration was marked by an event which greatly intensified the sectional strife concerning slavery. Dred Scott, a negro, had been held as a slave in Missouri until 1834, when his master, who was a surgeon in the army, being ordered to a post in Illinois, took him into that Free-labor State. There Scott married the slave girl of another officer, with the consent of the masters. They had two children, born within Freelabor territory. The mother had been bought by the master of Scott, and when he returned to Missouri he held the parents and children in bondage. They were sold, and Scott finally sued for his freedom, on the ground of his involuntary residence for years in a Free-labor region. The State Circuit Court of St. Louis County, in which the case was tried, gave judgment in his favor. This was reversed by the Supreme Court of the State, and the question was carried to and heard by the Supreme Court of the United States, at Washington, in May, 1854, Chief Justice Taney presiding. The decision was reserved, for alleged prudential reasons, until after the Presidential election, in the autumn of 1856.3 That decision, uttered by the Chief Justice, was against Scott, the majority of the court agreeing with its head in denying to any person, "whose ancestors were imported to this country and sold as slaves," any right to sue in a court of the United States; in other words, denying the right of citizenship to any person who had been a slave, or was the descendant of a

The legitimate business of the court was simply a denial of jurisdiction; but the Chief Justice took the occasion to give the sanction and aid of that august tribunal to the efforts of the slave-holders to nationalize the institution of slavery. With a strange disregard of popular intelligence, he asserted, in opposition to testimony to the contrary, found in abundance in our records of legislation and social life, that the framers and supporters of the Declaration of Independence did not include the black race in our country in the great proclamation that "all men are created equal;" that our Revolutionary fathers and their progenitors, "for more than a century before," regarded the black race among us as "so far inferior, that they had no rights which the white man was bound to respect," and that they "were never thought or spoken of except

<sup>1</sup> George Washington Parke Custis, the grandson of Mrs. Washington, the adopted son of the patriot, and the last surviving executor of his will. Mr. Custis died at Arlington House, near Washington City, in the autumn of 1857.

ber following he was elected to that high office, and on the 4th of March, 1861, he again retired to private life at his seat, called "Wheatland," near Lancaster, Pennsylvania, where he died June 1, 1868.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> He appointed Lewis Cass, Secretary of State; Howell Cobb, Secretary of the Treasury; John B. Floyd, Secretary of War; Isaac Toncey, Secretary of the Navy; Jacob Thompson, Secretary of the Interior; Aaron V. Brown, Postmaster-General; and Jeremiah S. Black, Attorney-General.

The majority of the Judges of the Supreme Court at that time, whose sympathies were with the slave-holders, decided that, on account of the excitement produced by the Nebraska bill and events in Kansas, it was best to postpone the decision. "It is quite probable," says the author of *The American Conflict*, i. 252, "that the action of the court in the premises, if made public at the time originally intended [Term of 1855-6], would have reversed the issue of that Presidential election."



HARRIET ELIZABETH BEECHER STOWE.

The celebrated author of "Uncle Tom's Cabin," published in almost every language. Born 1812.



HENRY WARD BEECHER.
Celebrated orator, author, and divine. Born 18(3; died 1887.

as property." He further alleged that the framers of the Constitution "held the same views, as is equally evident from its provisions and language," when in that instrument slaves are always spoken of as "persons," and not as property. Having, with these and other statements, equally discordant with the facts of history, declared the colored people of our country incapable of being citizens, he proceeded to declare also that the Missouri Compromise Act. and all other acts of Congress restricting slavery, were unconstitutional, and that neither Congress, nor local Legislatures, had any authority for restricting the spread of the institution of slavery. The majority of the court agreed with the Chief Justice in these extra-judicial opinions, and the leaders of the dominant political party assumed that the nation was bound to acquiesce in the judgment of these five or six fallible men, who proposed to turn back the tide of civilization into the darker channels of a barbaric age from which it had broken, and was making the desert of humanity "blossom as the rose." The conscience of the nation refused acquiescence.

The newly elected President, who appears to have been informed of this decision before its promulgation, regarded it with great favor, and acted accordingly. In his inaugural address, delivered two days before the decision was promulgated, he hinted at the measure as one that would "speedily and finally" settle the slavery question.<sup>2</sup> "The whole Territorial question," he said, "being thus settled upon the principle of popular sovereignty—a principle as ancient as free government itself—every thing of a practical nature has been decided," and he expressed a hope that the long agitation of the subject of slavery was "approaching its end." A council of priests could not stop the motion of the earth, and Galileo knew it, and said so; the opinions of a few men could not prevent the great heart of the nation beating with strong desires to have our Republic in fact, as in name—

"The land of the free and the home of the brave."

Kansas was still a battle-field on which Freedom and Slavery were openly contending. The energetic measures of John W. Geary, who had succeeded Shannon as governor of the Territory, had smothered the fires of civil war for a time. He was succeeded by Robert J. Walker, a Mississippian, who was Secretary of the Treasury under President Polk; and Frederick P. Stanton, of Tennessee, was appointed Secretary of the Territory. The two parties were

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Roger Brooke Taney was born in Maryland, on the 17th of March, 1777, and was admitted to the bar as a practicing lawyer in 1799. He served, at an early age, in the Senate and Assembly of Maryland. He was appointed Attorney-General of the United States in 1831, and Secretary of the Treasury in 1833. He was appointed Chief Justice of the United States on the death of Judge Marshall, and took his seat as such in January, 1837. He remained in that office until his death, in the city of Washington, on the 12th of October, 1864, when his place was filled by Salmon P. Chase, of Ohio.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Discussing the right of the citizens of a Territory to settle the question whether or not slavery should exist in such Territory, he said: "It is a judicial question, which legitimately belongs to the Supreme Court of the United States, before whom it is now pending, and will, it is understood, be speedily and finally settled. To their decision, in common with all good citizens, I shall cheerfully submit." It should be remembered that the subject of discussion was never before the court for adjudication in any shape, and that the decision was an extra-judicial opinion of the Chief Justice, supported by some of his associates, and of no more binding force in law than the opinion of any other citizen. That opinion was promulgated on the 6th of March, 1857.

working energetically for the admission of Kansas as a State, with opposing ends in view. The pro-slavery party, in convention at Lecompton early in September, 1857, formed a constitution, in which was a clause providing that "the rights of property in slaves now in the Territory shall in no manner be interfered with," and forbade any amendments of the instrument until 1864. It was submitted to a vote of the people on the 21st of December following. but, by the terms of the election law, no one might vote against that Constitution. The vote was taken: "For the Constitution, with slavery," or "For the Constitution, without slavery;" so that, in either case, a Constitution that protected and perpetuated slavery would be voted for. The vote for the Constitution with slavery was, of course, largely the majority.

Meanwhile, an election for a Territorial Legislature was held. Assured by Walker that justice should rule, the friends of Free labor generally voted, and, notwithstanding enormous frauds, they carried the Legislature and elected a delegate to Congress. The new Legislature, unquestionably legal, ordered the Lecompton Constitution to be submitted to the people of the Territory for their adoption or rejection. The result was its rejection by over ten thousand majority. Regardless of this strong expression of the will of the people of Kansas, the President sent the pro-slavery Lecompton Constitution to Congress [February 2, 1858], wherein was a large Democratic majority, with a message in which he recommended its acceptance and ratification.3 It was accepted by the Senate (32 yeas, 25 nays), but in the House a substitute proposed by the venerable Senator Crittenden, of Kentucky, was adopted, which provided for the re-submission of the Lecompton Constitution to the people of Kansas. It was done, and that instrument was again rejected by about ten thousand majority. The political power in Kansas was now in the hands of the friends of freedom, and finally, at the close of January, 1861, that Territory was admitted into the Union as a Free-labor State, and the thirty-fourth member of the family. So ended one of the most desperate of the skirmishes before the great battle between Freedom and Slavery, which we shall consider presently. And in 1862, the opinion of Chief Justice Taney, that a descendant of a slave could not become a citizen of the Republic, was practically rejected as unsound, by the issuing of a passport to one, by the Secretary of State, to travel abroad as a "citizen of the United States."

While the friends of freedom were anxiously considering how they should save their country from the perils with which the institution of slavery threatened it, the friends of that system, emboldened by the sympathy of the government, formed plans for its perpetuity, and their own profit and aggrandizement, which would practically disregard the plain requirements of the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> One or two examples may be given. In a little precinct on the Missouri border, where there were but forty-three legal votes, 1,600 votes were taken; and at another place, where no poll was opened, 1,200 were returned.

The vote was, for the Constitution with slavery, 138; for it without slavery, 24; against it,

<sup>10,226.</sup>In that message he said, referring to the opinion of Chief Justice Taney, already considered:

The third beginning indicial tribunal known to our laws, that slavery exists in Kansas by virtue of the Constitution of the United States. Kansas is, therefore, at this moment, as much a slave State as Georgia or South Carolina."

National Constitution, and defy the laws of the land and the humane spirit of the time. They resolved to re-open the African slave-trade. In direct violation of the laws, native Africans were landed on the coasts of the Southern States, and placed in hopeless bondage. In Louisiana, leading citizens engaged in a scheme for legalizing that horrid traffic, under the deceptive guise of what they called the "African Labor-supply Association," and in Sayannah, Georgia, a grand jury, who were compelled by law to find several bills against persons charged with complicity in the slave-trade, actually protested against the laws they were sworn to support. Southern newspapers openly advocated the traffic;3 and a prominent Southern elergyman asserted his conviction that the horrible African slave-trade was "the most worthy of all missionary societies."

Southern legislatures and conventions openly discussed the subject of re-opening the trade. John Slidell, of Louisiana, one of the fomenters of hatred of the Union, urged in the Senate of the United States the propriety of withdrawing American cruisers from the coast of Africa, that the traffickers in human beings might not be molested; and the administration of Mr. Buchanan was made to favor this scheme of the great cotton-planters, by protesting against the visitation of suspected slave-bearing vessels, carrying the American flag, by British cruisers.6

The Fugitive Slave Act was now bear-



JOHN SLIDELL.

<sup>1</sup> The President of that association was the late Mr. De Bow, editor of De Bow's Review, pub-

lished in New Orleans. That magazine was the acknowledged organ of the oligarchy of slave-holders, and was one of the chief promoters of the late rebellion.

2 "We feel humbled," they said, "as men, in the consciousness that we are freemen but in name, and that we are living, during the existence of such laws, under a tyranny as supreme as that of the despotic governments of the Old World. Heretofore the people of the South, firm in their consciousness of right and strength, have failed to place the stamp of condemnation upon such laws as reflect upon the institution of slavery, but have permitted, unrebuked, the influence

such laws as reflect upon the institution of slavery, but have permitted, unrebuked, the influence of foreign opinion to prevail in their support."

The True Southron, published in Mississippi, suggested the "propriety of stimulating the zeal of the pulpit by founding a prize for the best sermon in favor of free-trade in negroes." This proposition was widely copied with approval, and in many pulpits professed ministers of the gospel exhibited "zeal" in the service of the slave power, without the stimulus of an offered prize.

Doctor James H. Thornwell, President of the Presbyterian Theological Seminary at Columbia, South Carolina. Dr. Thornwell, who died at the beginning of the late schelling uses distinguished.

South Carolina. Dr. Thornwell, who died at the beginning of the late rebellion, was distinguished as "the Calhoun of the Church" in the South.

The Cambridge of the Chirch in the South.

The "Southern Commercial Convention," held at Vicksburg, Mississippi, on the 11th of May, 1859, resolved, by a vote of 47 to 16, that "all laws, State or Federal, prohibiting the African slave-trade, ought to be abolished." There is ample evidence on record, that Jefferson Davis, Alexander H. Stephens, William L. Yancey, and other leaders in the late rebellion, were advected the federal prohibiting the state of the state of the federal prohibiting the state of the federal prohibiting the state of the federal prohibiting the state of the state of the stat advocates of the foreign slave-trade.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> By an arrangement between the governments of the United States and Great Britain, the cruisers of each were empowered to board vessels of either nation suspected of being engaged in the African slave-trade. When, in the summer of 1858, it was known that the trade was about to be carried on actively by men of the Slave-labor States, the British cruisers in the Gulf of Mexico were unusually vigilant, and in the course of a few weeks boarded about forty suspected American vessels. Our government, inspired by men like Slidell, protested

ing the fruit desired by its author.1 The evident intention of the slave-holders. assisted by the President and the Chief Justice, to nationalize slavery, increased the sense of its offensiveness; and the denial of the obvious meaning of the vital doctrine of the Declaration of Independence awakened in the breast of the people, especially in the Free-labor States, strong desires for removing from the national escutcheon the horrid stain of human bondage.2 The Legislatures of several Free-labor States adopted measures to prevent, by lawful means, its most injurious actions, and in a special manner to prevent the carrying away of free persons of color into slavery, the law denying the right of the alleged fugitive to trial by jury. The Legislature of New York reaffirmed the determination of the State authorities to make every slave free that should be brought involuntarily within its borders, and denounced the opinion of the Chief Justice, which denied citizenship to men of color. Ohio passed a bill of similar character; and Maine, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Michigan, and Wisconsin took strong ground in favor of the freedom of the slave, without assuming an attitude of actual resistance to the obnoxious Act, which all were bound to obey so long as it remained unrepealed. These "Personal Liberty Laws," as they were called, exasperated the slave-holders, and they were used by the politicians as a pretext, as it was intended they should be, for kindling the flames of civil war. At about the same time a "National Emancipation Society" was formed at Cleveland, Ohio [August 26, 1857], having for its object the maturing of a plan for ending slavery by the purchase of the slaves by the National government.

against what it was pleased to call the odious British doctrine of "the right of search," and the British government, for "prudential reasons," put a stop to it, and laid the blame on the officers of the cruisers.

<sup>1</sup> See page 521.

In the English colonies in America, the most enlightened men, regarding slavery with great disfavor, made attempts from time to time to limit or to eradicate it. The utterances and actions of George Washington, Henry Laurens, Thomas Jefferson, and other slave-holders, and of Dr. Franklin, John Jay, and many other leading patriots, directly refute the assertion of Judge Taney, that in their time Africans by descent "were never thought or spoken of except as property." Among the important public acts of those men so misrepresented, was the famous Ordinance of 1757 [see page 362], adopted before the National Constitution was framed, which was the final result of an effort commenced in the Continental Congress some years before [1784] to restrict slavery. That action was in relation to a plan for the government of the Western Territory, then meluding the whole region west of the old thirteen States, as far south as the thirty-first degree of north latitude, and embracing several of the late Slave-labor States. The plan was submitted by a committee, of which Thomas Jefferson was chairman. It contemplated the ultimate division of that territory into seventeen States, eight of them below the latitude of the present city of

When the Declaration of Independence was promulgated, its precepts struck at the root of human bondage in every form; and efforts were made, in several States, to eradicate the institution, sometimes in the form of propositions for immediate, and at others for gradual, emancipation. It had been expelled from England by the decision of Lord Mansfield, just before the kindling of the American Revolution. This decision was in the case of James Somerset, a native of Africa, who was carried to Virginia, and sold as a slave, taken to England by his master, and there induced to assert his freedom. The first case of a similar nature on record in England was in 1697, when it was held that negroes "being usually bought and sold among merchants, as merchandise, and also being intidels, there might be a property in them sufficient to maintain trover." This position was overruled by Chief Justice Holt, who decided that "so soon as a negro lands in England, he is free." To this decision Cowper alludes, when he says, "Slaves cannot breathe in England." In 1702, Justice Holt also decided that "there is no such thing as a slave by the law of England." In 1729, an opinion was obtained, that "negroes legally enslaved elsewhere might be held as skayes in England, and that baptism was no bar to the master's claim." This was held as good law until Mansfield's decision above mentioned.

The attention of the public mind was somewhat diverted for a while from the absorbing topic of slavery by the movements of the Mormons in Utal, 1 early in 1857. Incensed because their Territory was not admitted as a State. they commenced revolutionary proceedings. They destroyed the records of the United States Court for the District; and under the instructions of their Governor and spiritual head, Brigham Young, they looked to him for all laws. The President determined to enforce those of the United States. He appointed Colonel Cumming Governor of Utah, and sent an army to uphold his authority. Young issued a proclamation, declaring his intention to resist the troops; but when Cumming arrived there, in April, 1858, while the army was at Fort Bridger, Young received him with courtesy, and surrendered to him the Seal of the Territory; at the same time he and his people prepared to leave the country, declaring that they would emigrate to a new land rather than submit to military and Gentile rule. The troops, who had lost a provision train, destroyed by the Mormons, were recalled; the conflict was ended, and the Mormon people were soon again applying for the admission of their Territory as a State.3 They were unsuccessful, since Congress was unwilling to admit Utah until the system of Polygamy had been removed.

The autumn of 1859 was the witness of a most extraordinary excitement on the subject of slavery. The feverishness in the public mind, produced by the discussions of that topic, had somewhat subsided, and there was unusual calmness in the political atmosphere. Utah was quiet; difficulties which had arisen between our government and that of Paraguay, in South America, had been settled, and the Indian troubles on the Pacific coast were drawing to a close. Walker's fillibustering operations against Nicaragua were losing much of their interest in consequence of his failures, and the National Legislature, during its short session, had been much engaged in action upon the Pacific Railway, Homestead, Soldiers' Pension, and other bills of national interest. The summer had passed away in general quietude throughout the country, and the weary in the political field were hoping for rest, when the whole nation was startled, as by a terrific thunder peal, by an announcement from Balti-

Louisville, in Kentucky. Among the rules for the government of that region, reported by Mr. Jefferson, was the following: "That after the year 1800 of the Christian era, there shall be neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in any of the said States, otherwise than in punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall have been convicted to be personally guilty." This clause was stricken out [April 19, 1784], on motion of Mr. Spaight, of North Carolina, seconded by Mr. Read, of South Carolina. A majority of the States were against striking it out, but the Articles of Confederation equired a vote of nine States to carry a proposition. See Journals of Congress. In the Ordinance of 1787 [see page 362], this rule, omitting the words, "after the year 1800 of the Christian era," was incorporated.

See page 504.
 The successor of Joseph Smith [page 504], who was duly appointed Governor of Utah by

President Fillmore in 1850.

Barly in 1862 they formed a new State Constitution, elected senators and representatives under it, and applied for admission when Congress assembled, near the close of the year. No action was had on the application: but Congress passed a law "to punish and prevent the practice of polygamy in the Territories of the United States," and in other places, and disapproving and annulling certain acts of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory of Utah. The law against polygamy has been a dead letter in our statute-books.

Page 525.

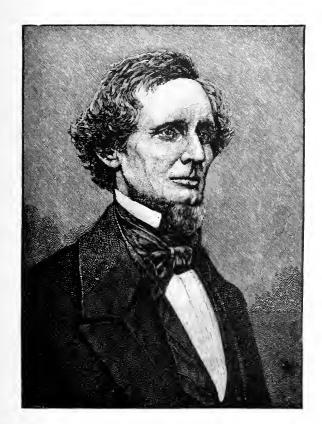
more [October 17, 1859] that "an insurrection had broken out at Harper's Ferry," where an armed band of Abolitionists have full possession of the Government Arsenal." This was the celebrated "John Brown's Raid," which kindled a blaze of intense excitement throughout the Slave-labor States, and revived the "slavery agitation" with fiercest intensity.

The outline of the story of "John Brown's Raid" may be given in few words. Brown² had acted and suffered much in Kansas during the eivil war there, where he was a prominent anti-slavery man. He was enthusiastic, fanatical, and brave, and believed himself to be the destined liberator of the slaves in our land. He went into Canada from Kansas by way of Detroit, with a few followers and twelve slaves from Missouri, whom he led to freedom in the dominions of the British Queen. At Chatham he held a convention [May 8, 1859], whereat a "Provisional Constitution and Ordinances for the People of the United States" was adopted, not, as the instrument itself declared, for the overthrow of any government, "but simply to amend and repeal;" adding, "and our flag shall be the same that our fathers fought under in the Revolution." It was part of a scheme for an uprising of the slaves for the obtaining of their freedom.

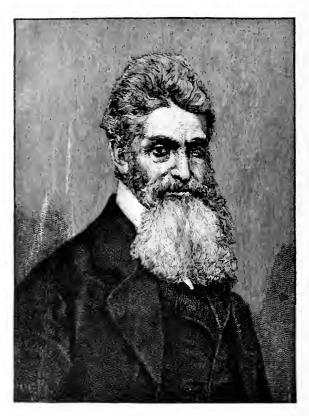
The summer of 1859 was spent in preparations for a decisive movement, and Brown finally hired a farm a few miles from Harper's Ferry, where he was known by the name of Smith. There a few followers stealthily congregated, and pikes and other weapons were gathered, and ammunition was provided, for the purpose of striking the first blow against slavery in Virginia. appointed time for delivering that blow was Sunday evening, the 16th of October, when Brown, moving in profound darkness, with seventeen white and five colored men, entered the little village of Harper's Ferry, extinguished the public lights, seized the armory and the railway bridge, and quietly arrested and imprisoned in the government buildings eitizens as they appeared in the streets, one by one, in the morning, ignorant of what had happened. news soon went abroad. Virginia militia flocked to the rescue, and in the course of twenty-four hours Colonel Robert E. Lee was there with government troops and cannon. Struggles between the raiders and the militia and citizens resulted in several deaths. Two of Brown's sons were killed, and the leader was captured. He expected a general uprising of the negroes in that region, but was disappointed. He was indicted for exciting slaves to insurrection,

<sup>1</sup> At the confluence of the Potomac and Shenandoah rivers, in Virginia, where the united streams burst through the Blue Ridge. There was a National armory, in which a large quantity of arms were stored at the time we are considering.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> John Brown was born in Farmington, Connecticut, on the 9th of May, 1800. When he was five years of age his family settled in Hudson, Ohio, and, as a cattle-driving boy, he was at the surrender of Hull at Detroit, in 1812. His school education was meager, and he learned the trade of tanner and currier. He commenced studying for the ministry, but weak eyes compelled him to desist. He worked at his trade and farming in both Ohio and Pennsylvania. He engaged extensively in wool dealing, and on account of that business went to Europe, incurring heavy loss, and returning a bankrupt. He moved from place to place, and finally went to Kansas with sons by his first wife, where he was active in public matters. He became an abolitionist in early hie, and the conviction that he was to be a liberator of the slaves possessed him so early as 1839. He was twice married, and bad seven children by his first wife and thirteen by his last wife, who yet [1883] survives him.



**JEFFERSON DAVIS.** Pages 523, 547, 569, 641, 718, 722.



JOHN BROWN. Page 538.

and for treason and murder. He was tried and found guilty [October 29], and was executed on the 2d of December, under the laws of Virginia.

The most exaggerated reports concerning this raid went abroad. Terror spread over Virginia. Its Governor (Henry A. Wise) was almost erazy with excitement, and incurred the pity and ridicule of the whole country.1 Throughout the Slave-labor States there was a wide-spread apprehension of slave insurrections, and every man there from the Free-labor States was suspected of being an emissary of the abolitionists. Attempts were made to implicate leaders of the Republican party, and the inhabitants of the Free-labor States generally, in this scheme for liberating the slaves. The author of the Fugitive Slave law, James M. Mason, was chairman of a committee of the United States Senate appointed to investigate the matter; and Clement L. Vallandigham, of Ohio, then a member of the Lower House, volunteered to aid in proving the charge against the people of the North. The result was positive proof that Brown had no accomplices, and only about twenty followers. Although Brown's mad attempt to free the slaves was a total failure in itself, it proved to be one of the important events which speedily brought about the result he so much desired.

The elections in 1858 and 1859 indicated a remarkable and growing strength in the Republican party, and it was evident to the slave-holders that their domination in the councils of the nation would speedily end. They saw no chance for the election of another President of their choice, and some leaders of that powerful oligarchy, who had been for years anxious for the overthrow of the Republic by a dissolution of the Union, so as to establish the great slave empire of their dreams within the Golden Circle,3 perceived that they must strike the blow during or at the immediate close of Mr. Buchanan's administration, or perhaps never. They must have a pretext for the crime, and they set diligently to work to create one more specious than the opposition to the Fugitive Slave law would afford. They were in full political alliance with the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The excited Governor was prepared, according to his own words, to make war upon all the Free-labor States, for the honor of Virginia. In a letter to the President [Nov. 25, 1859], after saying that he had good authority for the belief that a conspiracy to rescue John Brown existed in Ohio, Pennsylvania, New York, and other States he said:—I protest that my purpose is peaceful, and that I disclaim all threats when I say, with all the night of meaning, that if another invasion assails this State or its citizens from any quarter, I will pursue the invaders wherever they may go, into any territory, and punish them wherever arms can reach them. I shall send a copy of this to the Governors of Maryland, Ohio, and Pennsylvania.—Autograph Letter. Before the close of the late civil war, of which Wise was one of the fomenters, a daughter of John Brown was a teacher of a school of colored children in the ex-Governor's house, near Norfolk, Virginia, then in possession of the government.

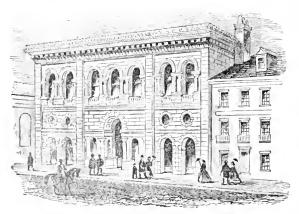
Wise was willing to find victims to "punish" by secret and dishonorable means. In a letter to the President, written twelve days before [November 13] the one above cited, he asked the Executive and the Postmaster-General to aid him in a scheme for seizing and taking to Virginia Frederick Douglas, an eminent and widely-known colored citizen, who had escaped from slavery many years before, and was then living in the western part of the State of New York, though Wise, as appears by the letter, supposed him to be in Michigan. Douglas was an cloquent and influential pleader for the emancipation of his race, and was feared and intensely hated by the slave-holders. He was guilty of no crime-no act that a slave-holder could complain of but escape from bondage. That was a crime quite sufficient for the crazy Governor of Virginia to have justified himself in hanging Douglas on the same gallows with John Brown.

2 Page 521.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 521.

Democratic party then in power, and might, by acting with it in good faith. and electing a President of its choice in 1860, maintain its possession of the government for some time longer, but with no certainty of a lasting tenure. for a large faction of that party, under the leadership of Senator Douglas, showed tangible proclivities toward affiliation with the opponents of slavery. So the leaders of the oligarchy resolved to destroy the supremacy of that party, and allow the Republicans to elect their candidate, whoever he might be, and thus, with the pretext that he was a sectional President, and an enemy to the institution of slavery, they might, with plausible appeals to the dominating passions of their class, "fire the Southern heart," and make a successful revolution possible. This was a plan formed by disunionists like Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi; John Slidell and Judah P. Benjamin, of Louisiana; William L. Yancey, of Alabama; Robert Toombs and Howell Cobb, of Georgia; the Rhetts, W. P. Miles, and L. M. Keitt, of South Carolina; T. Clingman, of North Carolina; D. L. Yulee, of Florida; Louis T. Wigfall, of Texas; and James M. Mason and R. M. T. Hunter, of Virginia, who appeared most prominently as actors at the opening of the late Civil War. These men, as the ordeal to which their actions soon exposed them proved, were lacking in the true elements which constitute statesmen, but had for years assumed the character of such. They were acknowledged leaders of opinion and action in the more southern Slave-labor States, to the mortal hurt of the Southern people.

Almost six hundred chosen representatives of the Democratic party assembled in convention in the hall of the South Carolina Institute, in Charleston,



SOUTH CAROLINA INSTITUTE.

South Carolina, on the 23d of April, 1860, for the purpose of nominating eandidates for the Presidency and Presidency of the Republie. It was evident from the first hour of the session that the spirit of the slave system was there, full of mischief, and as potential as Ariel in the creation of elementary strife. For months there had been premonitions of

a storm which might topple from its foundations the organization known as the Democratic party. Violent discordant elements were now in close contact, and all felt that a fierce tempest was impending.

Caleb Cushing, of Massachusetts, was chosen the Chairman of the Convention. The choice was in accordance with the wishes of the slave-holders. In his inaugural speech Mr. Cushing declared it to be the "high and noble part of the Democratic party of the Union to withstand—to strike down and con-

quer" the "banded enemies of the Constitution," as he styled the anti-slavery Republican party. But those in the Convention most clamorous for the Constitution were not anxious, at that time, to "strike down" the Republican party. They were more intent upon striking down their own great party, for the moment, by dividing it; and a greater portion of the delegates from the Slave-labor States came instructed, and were resolved to demand from the Convention a candidate and a platform which should promise a guaranty for the speedy practical recognition, by the general government and the people, of the system of slavery as a national institution. Senator Stephen A. Donglas, of Illinois, was the most prominent candidate of the party for a nomination before the Convention. It was well known that he was committed to a course that would not allow him or his friends to agree to such a platform of principles. His rejection by the representatives of the slave-holders would split the Democratic party asunder, and then the first great and desired act in the drama of rebellion against their government would be auspiciously begun. They resolved to employ that wedge.

The Democratic party throughout the Union had accepted the doctrine of "Popular Sovereignty," of which Douglas was the sponsor and exponent, and which was put forth in the resolutions of the Convention at Cincinnati that nominated Buchanan, as the true solution of the slavery question; but now it was rejected by the slave-holders as too dangerous to their interests. Their experience in Kansas taught them that positive law, and not public opinion, must thereafter be relied on for the support of slavery. So when the Convention, by a handsome majority, reaffirmed the Cicinnati platform of principles—adopted the "Douglas platform" of Popular Sovereignty—preconcerted rebellion lifted its head defiantly. Le Roy P. Walker, who was Jefferson Davis's so-called "Secretary of War" at the beginning of the late rebellion, declared that he and his associates from Alabama were instructed not to acquiesce in or submit to any such platform, and, in the event of such being adopted, to withdraw from the Convention. That contingency had now occurred, and the Alabama delegates formally withdrew.

This action of the Alabamians was imitated by delegates from other States. They were followed out of the Convention by all the delegates from Mississippi, all but two from Louisiana, all from Fiorida and Texas, three from Arkansas, and all but two from South Carolina. On the following day twenty-six of the thirty-four delegates from Georgia withdrew. Two delegates from Delaware followed, and joined the seceders; and all met that night in St. Andrew's Hall, to prepare for a new organization. The disruption of the Democratic party represented in the Convention was now complete, and the disloyal intentions of the seceders were foreshadowed by Glenn, of Mississippi, one of their number, who said to the Convention, before leaving it: "I tell Southern men here, and for them I tell the North, that in less than sixty days you will find a united South standing side by side with us." He was vehemently cheered, especially by the South Carolinians, and Charleston was

<sup>1</sup> Page 518.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 530.

(186

the scene of great delight that night, because of this auspicious beginning of a rebellion by the leaders of the oligarchy of slave-holders.

The seceders, with James A. Bayard, of Delaware, as their chosen head. assembled the next day, organized what they called a "Constitutional Convention," sneeringly called the majority they had deserted a "Rump Convention," and prepared for vigorous action. On the evening of the 3d of May, they adjourned to meet in Richmond, Virginia, in June, and invited the "Democracy" who sympathized with them to join them there. The original Convention adjourned to meet in Baltimore, Maryland, in June, to which time the nomination of a candidate was postponed. The latter reassembled in the Front Street Theater, in that city [June 18, 1860], with Mr. Cushing in the chair. There was a stirring time again, the subject of slavery being the exciting cause, and Cushing and most of the Massachusetts delegation withdrew.1 The seceders, who had met at Richmond, were now in Baltimore, and these and the Cushing malcontents organized a Convention in the Maryland Institute. The regular Convention chose David Tod, of Ohio, for their president, and proceeded to nominate Mr. Douglas for the Chief Magistracy.2 The seceders, calling themselves the National Democratic Convention, nominated John C. Breckenridge, then Vice-President of the Republic, for President.

On the 9th of May [1860], representatives of a party then about six months of age assembled in convention in Baltimore, styled themselves the National Constitutional Union Party, and was presided over by the late Washington Hunt. They nominated for President John Bell, of Tennessee,3 and for Vice-President, Edward Everett, of Massachusetts. They adopted as their platform the National Constitution, with the motto, The Union, the Constitution, AND THE ENFORCEMENT OF THE LAWS. A few days later, chosen representatives of the Republican party, and a vast concourse of people, assembled [May 16, 1860] in an immense building in Chicago, erected for the purpose, and called a "wigwam," to nominate a candidate for the Presidency. George Ashmun, of Massachusetts, presided. The Convention adopted a platform of principles in the form of seventeen resolutions,4 and on the 19th nominated

Hersehel V. Johnson, of Georgia, was substituted.

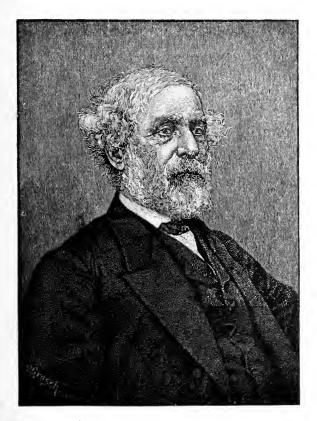
3 When the Rebellion broke out, in the spring of 1861, Mr. Bell was one of the earliest, if not the very first, of the professed Unionists of distinction who joined the enemies of his country, in their attempt to overthrow the Constitution, and destroy the nationality of the Republic. Breekenridge, the candidate of the pro-slavery wing of the Democratic party, became a major-general

Benjamin F. Butler, one of the Massachusetts seeders from the Convention in Baltimore, said before leaving it: "We put our withdrawal before you upon the simple ground, among others, that there had been a withdrawal, in part, of a majority of the States; and, further (and that, perhaps, more personal to myself), upon the ground that I will not sit in a convention where the African slave-trade—which is piracy, by the laws of my country—is approvingly advocated."

<sup>2</sup> James Fitzpatrick, of Alabama, was nominated for Vice-President. He declined, and

in the Confederate army and fought against the life of the Republic.

\* After affirming that the maintenance of the principles promulgated in the Declaration of Independence, and embodied in the National Constitution, is essential to the preservation of our Republican institutions; congratulating the country that no Republican member of Congress had uttered or countenanced any threats of disunion, "so often made by Democratic members without rebuke, and with applause from their political associates," and denouncing such threats as "an avowal of contemplated treason," the resolutions made explicit declarations upon the topic of slavery, so largely occupying public attention. In a few paragraphs, they declared that each State had the absolute right of control in the management of its own demestic concerns; that the

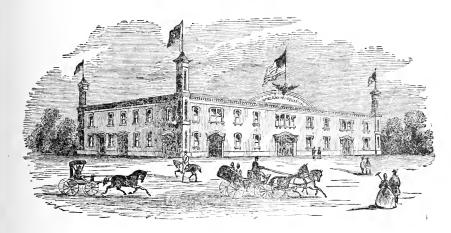


**GÉN. ROBERT EDWARD LEE.** Pages 538, 563, 619, 628, 631, 648, 652, 690, 718, 719.



ALEXANDER H. STEPHENS. Pages 548, 722.

Abraham Lincoln, of Illinois, for the Presidency, and Hannibal Hamlin, of Maine, for the Vice-Presidency of the Republic. There, in that "wigwam," war was openly declared against the principles and purposes of the oligarchy of the Slave-labor States, and the standard of revolt was raised against the operations of a tyranny which was rapidly enslaving the nation, materially



THE "WIGWAM" AT CHICAGO.

and morally. In that "wigwam" Abraham Lincoln was made the standard-bearer in that revolt which resulted in the overthrow of slavery, and the purification and strengthening of the nation.

And now, in the early summer-time of 1860, the most important political campaign known in this country was opened with four parties in the field, but only two of them (the *Republican*, and the pro-slavery wing of the *Democratic* 

new dogma, that the Constitution, of its own force, carries slavery into any or all of the Territories of the United States, was a dangerous political heresy, revolutionary in its tendency, and subversive of the peace and harmony of the country; that the normal condition of all the territory of the United States is that of freedom, and that neither Congress nor a Territorial Legislature, nor any individuals, have authority to give legal existence to slavery in any Territory of the United States, and that the reopening of the African slave-trade, then recently commenced in the Southern States, under the cover of our national flag, aided by perversions of judicial power, was

a crime against humanity, and a burning shame to our country and age.

Abraham Lincoln was born in Hardin County, Kentucky, February 12, 1809. His aucestors were Quakers in Pennsylvania. When he was seven years of age, his father settled, with his family, in Indiana. He received but little education. He worked hard for ten years on a farm, and, at the age of nineteen years, went to New Orleans as a hired hand on a flat-boat. In 1830 he settled in Illinois, became a clerk in a store, and was a captain of volunteers in the Black Hawk war, in 1832. He was elected to the Illinois Legislature in 1834, in which he served four years. He was licensed in 1836 to practice law, and commenced the profession in Springfield in 1837. He rose to distinction. He was elected to Congress in 1846. He was named for the position in which Fremont was placed by the Republicans in 1856 [page 530]. He was always an anti-slavery man, but did not rank with "Abolitionists." In November, 1860, he was elected President of the United States, and performed the duties of his office with singular fidelity, zeal, and wisdom, during the terrible Civil War that ensued. He was re-elected President in 1864, and was inaugurated for his second term on the 4th of March, 1865. On the evening of the 14th of April next ensuing he was shot by an assassin, and expired early the following morning, at the age of little more than fifty-six years. His remains repose in a vault in the Oak Ridge Cemetery, at Springfield, Illinois.

party) exhibiting tangible convictions, as units, on the great topic which had so long agitated the nation, and these took issue, squarely, definitely, and defiantly. It had been declared by the former, whose standard-bearer was Abraham Lincoln, that there was "an irrepressible conflict between Freedom and Slavery,"-"that the Republic cannot exist half slave and half free," and that "freedom is the normal condition of all territory." It had been declared by the latter, whose standard-bearer was John C. Breckenridge, that no power existed that might lawfully control slavery in the Territories; that it existed in any Territory in full force, whenever a slave-holder and his slaves entered it, and that it was the duty of the National government to protect them. This was the issue. The conflict during the eanvass, from July to November, was severe. The chief opponents and enemies of the Republic were with the Breckenridge faction, and they and their followers used every means in their power to excite the slave-holders, and the masses of the people in the Slavelabor States, against those of the Free-labor States. During the summer and autumn of 1860, they traversed the latter States, everywhere vindicating the claims put forth by the extremists of the pro-slavery party. Among these orators, in the interest of the oligarchy, William L. Yancey, a leading politician of Alabama, was the most conspicuous. He was treated kindly, and listened to patiently. Then he went back to his State, and by misrepresentations of the temper of the citizens of the North, and with the zeal of an earnest man regardless of consequences, he aroused into rebellion the confiding people he was about to betray. Like an incarnation of discord, he cried substantially as he had written two years before: 2-" Organize committees all over the Cotton States; fire the Southern heart; instruct the Southern mind; give courage to each other; and at the proper moment, by one organized, concerted action, precipitate the Cotton States into revolution."

Yancey, in principles and action, was a type of politicians in the other Slave-labor States who now worked in co-operation with him in bringing about a rebellion against the government, by the slave-holders. Their pretext was found in the doctrines and practices of the Republican party, as revealed in their convention, during the canvass, and at the election [November 6, 1860], which resulted in the choice of Abraham Lincoln for President.<sup>3</sup> Although Mr. Lincoln had a large majority over each candidate, and was elected in accordance with the letter and spirit of the National Constitution, yet the fact that he received 979,163 votes less than did all of his opponents, gave factitious vigor to

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The wing of the Democratic party led by Mr. Douglas, in its platform, assumed not to know positively whether slavery might or might not have a lawful existence in the Territories, without the action of the inhabitants thereof, but expressed a willingness to abide by the decisions of the Supreme Court in all cases. The National Constitutional Union party, led by John Bell, declined to express any opinion upon any subject.

in a letter to James Slaughter, June 15, 1858.

The electoral college [see Article XII. of the Amendments to the Constitution] then chosen was composed of 303 members. Mr. Lincoln received 180 votes, or 57 more than all of his opponents. Bell received 39; Douglas, 12; and Breckenridge, 72. Of the popular vote. Lincoln received 491,295 over Douglas, 1.018,499 over Breckenridge, and 1,275,871 over Bell. The votes for the four candidates were, respectively: For Lincoln, 1,866,452; for Bell, 590,631; for Douglas, 1,375,141; and for Breckenridge, 847,953. A fair analysis of this popular vote shows that of the 4,690,180 ballots cast, at least 3,500,000, or three-fourths of the whole, were given by men opposed to the further extension of the institution of slavery.

the plausible cry, which was immediately raised by the disloyalists and their friends, that the President-elect would be a usurper when in office, because he had not received a majority of the aggregate vote of the people; and that his antecedents, the principles of the Republican platform, and the fanaticism of his supporters, pledged him to wage relentless war upon the system of slavery and the rights of the Slave-labor States.'

When it was known that Mr. Lincoln was chosen for the Presidency, there was great rejoicing among the politicians in the Slave-labor States. It was the pre-concerted signal for open rebellion. Making that choice and its alleged menaces a pretext, the disloyalists and the politicians in their service at once adopted measures for precipitating "the cotton States into revolution." A system of terrorism was organized and put in vigorous operation, to crush out all active loyalty to the government. In it social ostracism and threats of personal injury and of the confiscation of property were prominent features in the region below North Carolina; and the promise of Senator Clingman, of the latter State, that Union men should be hushed by "the swift attention of vigilance committees," was speedily fulfilled. In this work the Press and Pulpit became powerful auxiliaries, and thousands upon thousands of men and women, regarding these as oracles of truth and wisdom, followed them reverentially in the broad highway of open opposition to their government. "Perhaps there never was a people," wrote a resident of a Slave-labor State in the third year of the war, "more bewitehed, beguiled, and befooled, than we were when we drifted into this rebellion."

The disunionists, who had been colleagues or were disciples of John C. Calhoun, and had been for years plotting treason against their government, now organized rebellion. They were of one mind in regard to the overt act; they differed somewhat as to time and manner. Those of South Carolina, who, by common opinion, were expected to lead in the great movement, were anxious for immediate action, and when they found those of sister States hesitating, they resolved not to wait for their co-operation. For a while this question divided the Secessionists, but it was soon settled by general co-operation. Every thing was favorable to their plans. The governors of all the Slavelabor States had been elected by the Democratic party, and were ready, with the exception of those of Maryland and Delaware, to act in sympathy, if not in open co-operation, with the Secessionists. Three, if not four, of the leading disunionists were then members of President Buchanan's cabinet, and the President himself and his Attorney-General (Jeremiah S. Black, of Pennsylvania) were ready to declare that the Constitution gave the Executive no

¹ The fact was unobserved, that in nine of the Slave-labor States the leaders had not put in the field an electoral ticket, and therefore an expression of the popular will was not obtained. These States were North Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Louisiana, Arkansas, Florida, and Texas—the States which the politicians of each attempted to sever from the Union. The electors of South Carolina were chosen by the Legislature, and not by the people.

Page 544.

The disloyal members of the cabinet were Howell Cobb, of Georgia, Secretary of the Treasury; John B. Floyd, of Virginia, Secretary of War; and Jacob Thompson, of Mississippi, Secretary of the Interior. Floyd and Cobb became general officers in the army of the Confederates. The former perished miserably. Thompson was charged with the most heinous 35

power to stay the arm of rebellion. Of the President, Jacob Thompson, of his cabinet, said: "Buchanan is the truest friend of the South I have ever known in the North. He is a jewel of a man." Cobb, the Secretary of the Treasury, wished to hold back the blow until the close of Buchanan's term, but he was overruled by the other disunionists, who counted upon the President's passive, if not active, sympathy with them.

According to agreement, the politicians of South Carolina took the first step toward open rebellion. For that purpose, an extraordinary session of the Legislature was held at the time of the Presidential election [November 6, 1860], and on the morning after, when the result was known, the Governor of that State was the recipient of many congratulatory electographs from officials in Slave-labor States, giving assurance of co-operation.<sup>2</sup> In Charleston, badges



PALMETTO COCKADE.

called Palmetto cockades<sup>3</sup> were everywhere seen, and they were freely worn even in Washington City. Members of both Houses of Congress, from South Carolina, made treasonable speeches at the capital of that State,<sup>4</sup> and the Legislature authorized a convention of delegates, for the purpose of declaring the State separated from the Union, and taking measures for maintaining what they called the "Sovereignty of South Carolina." The members of that Convention were chosen on the 3d of December, and on the 17th of that month they assembled at Columbia, when the prevalence of the small-pox in that city caused them to adjourn to Charles-

ton. There, on the 20th [December, 1860], they adopted an Ordinance of Secession,<sup>5</sup> and that evening, in the presence of the Governor and his council,

crimes during the rebellion, even of complicity in the assassination of President Lincoln. William H. Trescot, the Assistant Secretary of State, was also one of the disloyalists; and of Mr. Burchanan's seven cabinet ministers, only two (General Cass, Secretary of State, and Joseph Holt, Postmaster-General) seem to have been wholly disconnected with the plotters against the Government.

<sup>1</sup> Autograph letter, November 20, 1860.

<sup>2</sup> "The people are much excited. North Carolina will secede," said one. "Large numbers of Bell men," said another, from Montgomery, Alabama, "headed by T. H. Watts, have declared for secession since the announcement of Lincoln's election. The State will undoubtedly secede." "The State is ready to assert her rights and independence; the leading men are eager for the business," said a dispatch from the capital of Georgia. "If your State secedes," said another, from Richmond, "we will send you troops and volunteers to aid you," and so from other States came greetings and offers of aid.

Made of blue silk ribbon, with a button in the center bearing the image of a palmetto-tree.
 James Chestnut, Jr., member of the United States Senate, spoke of the undoubted right of

South Carolina to secode, and recommended its immediate action in that direction, saying: "The other Southern States will flock to our standard." W. W. Boyce, member of Congress, said. 'I think the only policy for us is to arm as soon as we receive authentic intelligence of the election of Lincoln. It is for South Carolina, in the quickest manner, and by the most direct means, to withdraw from the Union. Then we will not submit, whether the other States will act with us or with our enemies."

<sup>5</sup> This ordinance was drawn by John A. Inglis, and is as follows: "We, the people of South Carolina, in convention assembled, do declare and ordain, and it is hereby declared and ordained, that the ordinance adopted by us in convention, on the twenty-third day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight, whereby the Constitution of the United States was ratified, and also all Acts and parts of Acts of the General Assembly of the State, ratifying Amendments of the said Constitution, are hereby repealed, and the Union now subsisting between South Carolina and other States, under the name of the United States of America, is hereby dissolved."

the Legislature, and a vast concourse of citizens, it was signed in the great Hall of the South Carolina Institute, by one hundred and seventy of the members. This action was speedily imitated by the politicians in the interest of the disunionists in the States of Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Texas, Virginia, Arkansas, North Carolina, and Tennessee.2 On the 4th of February, 1861, delegates appointed by the secession conventions in six of the States in which there had been action on the subject, assembled at Montgomery, in Alabama, and formed a league, with the title of Confederate States of America.3 A provisional constitution was adopted; Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, was chosen "Provisional President," and Alexander H.

<sup>2</sup> Secession ordinances were passed in the conventions in the eleven States named, in the following order: South Carolina, December 20, 1860: Mississippi, January 9, 1861; Florida, January 10; Alabama, January 11; Georgia, January 19: Louisiana, January 26; Texas. February 1; Virginia, April 17; Arkansas, May 6: North Carolina, May 20; Tennessee, June 8. The case of Arkansas is an example of the method of secession. The disunionists, by means

of Knights of the Golden Circle [see page 520], procured the election of a disloyal Legislature and Governor, who called a convention to vote on secession. That convention voted for Union by a majority of over two-thirds. The foiled Secessionists, by false promises, gained the consent of the Unionists to an adjournment, subject to the call of the president, who pretended to be a loyal man, but was really one of the disunionists. It was agreed to refer the question back to the people, and that the convention should not reassemble before the vote should be taken in August. The president, in violation of that pledge, called the convention in May, soon after Fort Sumter The hall in which the members met was filled by an excited crowd. When the roll had been called, a Secessionist offered an Ordinance of Secession, and moved that the 'yeas' and 'nays' on the question should be taken without debate. The president fraudulently declared the motion carried; and when the vote on the Ordinance was taken, and it was found that there was a majority against it, he arose, and in the midst of cheers and threats of the mob, he urged the Unionists to change their votes to "ay" immediately. It was evident that the mob was prepared to execute their threats, and the terrified Unionists complied. There was one exception. His name was Murphy. He was compelled to fly for his life. He was the Union Governor of the State in 1864. Thus, by fraud and violence, Arkansas was placed in the position of a rebellious State. The Secessionists at once commenced a system of terrorism. Unionists were murdered, imprisoned, and exiled. Confederate troops from Texas and Louisiana were brought into the State, and Arkansas troops, raised chiefly by fraud and violence, were sent out of the State. The voice of opposition was silenced; and the usurpers, with their feet on the necks of

The voice of opposition was stienced; and the usurpers, with their feet of the feeks of the people, proclaimed the unanimity of the inhabitants of Arkansas in favor of disunion!

This name does not express the truth. No States, as States, had withdrawn from the Union, for the people, who compose a State in our Republic, had never been asked to enction such change. Only certain persons in certain States were in rebellion against the National authority. They usurped the power and suspended the constitutions of several of the States; but the confederation toward at Montaganeous was only a league of controllar than the States; but the confederation formed at Montgomery was only a league of confederated leaders, not of States. With this qualification, the name of "Confederate" may be properly applied to the insurgents, and in the sense of that qualification it is used in the narrative of the Civil War that follows this introduction.

\*Jefferson Davis was born in Kentucky, on the 3dof June, 1808. He was educated at the National Wiltern Leaders to West Davis has been accomplished in 1824. He remained in

National Military Academy at West Point, where he was graduated in 1824. He remained in the army seven years, and was in the "Black Hawk War" in 1832. He became a cotton-planter in Mississippi in 1835. He was a Democratic Presidential Elector in 1844, and was elected to a seat in Congress in 1845. He was a colonel of a Mississippi regiment in the war with Mexico. He was sent to the National Senate, to fill a vacancy, in 1848, and was regularly elected to that post

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See page 540. This building, and others identified with the revolutionary movements of the Secessionists and their followers in Charleston, were in ruins early in the Civil War that ensued, and long stood as ghastly illustrations of one of the darkest pages in the history of our Republic. On the occasion of the signing of the Ordinance of Secession, a significant banner was hung back of the chair of the president of the convention. Upon it was represented an arch composed of fifteen stones (each indicating a Slave-labor State) rising out of a heap of broken and disordered stones, representing the Free-labor States. The key-stone was South Carolina, on which stood a statue of Calhoun. This banner was a declaration of the intention of the convention to destroy the Republic, and to erect upon its ruins an empire whose corner-stone should be slavery. Beneath the design on the banner were the words: "Built FROM THE RUINS."

Stephens, of Georgia, "Vice-President." And this organization of disunionists, wholly the work of politicians (for no ordinance of secession was ever



JEFFERSON DAVIS.

submitted to the *people*), made war upon the Republic, by seizing forts, arsenals, ships, custom-houses, and other public property, and raising armies for the overthrow of the government.

In the mean time Congress had assembled [December 3, 1860] at the National Capital, and the dismnionists in both Houses were outspoken, truculent, and defiant. The President's message pleased nobody. It was full of evidence of faintheartedness and indecision, on points where courage and positive convictions should have been apparent in its treatment of the great topic then filling all

nearts and minds; and it bore painful indications that its author was involved in some perilous dilemma, from which he was anxiously seeking a way of escape. It contained many patriotic sentiments, which offended the Secessionists, but it contained more that was calculated to alarm the loyal people of the land. It declared substantially, under the advice of the Attorney-General, that the Executive possessed no constitutional power to use the army and navy for the preservation of the life of the Republic; and from the time of its promulgation until his term of office expired, three months later, the President sat with folded arms, as it were, while the Secessionists were perfecting their horrid enginery for destroying the Nation.<sup>2</sup> Encouraged by his declaration of the weakness of the government, and the assurances of leaders of his party in the Free-labor States that they need not fear interference, they worked in

in 1851. President Pierce called him to his cabinet, as Secretary of War, in 1853. He again entered the Senate, on his retirement from the War Department, in 1857, and was there conspicuous as one of the conspirators against the life of the Republic. In February, 1861, he was elected "Provisional President of the Confederate States of America," and in 1862, "Permanent President." At the close of the Civil War he was captured, and confined in Fortress Monroe, charged with high crimes. He was released on bail, and has never been brought to trial.

Stephens, with an air of real sincerity, had made a plea for the Union, at the capital of Georgia, in November, 1860. By his own private confession it was only a political trick. He and Robert Toombs, one of the leading disunionists in Georgia, were aspirants for the supremacy as political leaders in that State. Toombs was an open Secessionist. Stephens expected to debase him by taking a stand for the Union, but was defeated; and within the space of three months he was the second officer in the so-called "government" of the Secessionists, and working with them in trying to destroy what he had declared to be the fairest political fabric on the face of the earth.

After arguing that even Congress had no constitutional right to do more than defend the public property, the Attorney-General intimated that if it should attempt to do more, the people of the Slave-labor States interested in the matter would be justified in rebelling—"would be compelled to act accordingly." He wished to know whether, under such circumstances, all the States would "not be absolved from their Federal obligations." He virtually comseled the President to allow the Republic to be destroyed by its internal foes, rather than to use force for its preservation—and the Chief Magistrate followed his advice.

<sup>2</sup> At a large political meeting in Philadelphia, on the 16th of January, 1861, one of the resolutions declared: "We are utterly opposed to any such compulsion as is demanded by a portion of the Republican party; and the Democratic party of the North will by all constitutional means,

open sunshine with the avowed intention of overthrowing the government. They seized public property, and fired upon the National flag, even before they had formed their league at Montgomery; and when their plans were fairly matured, the Secessionists in Congress, after rejecting every peaceful proposition that might be made, consistent with the dignity and safety of the government, both in that body and in a peace convention held at Washington City<sup>2</sup> [February 4, 1860], formally withdrew from the National Legislature, with the avowal that war upon their government was their object. And yet there sat the Chief Magistrate of the Republic in passive obedience to some malignant will, holding in his hands the lightning of power confided to him by the people, by which, in a moment, as it were, he might have consumed those enemies of the Constitution and violators of the law.

Charleston harbor had now become the seething caldron of rebellion. Major Robert Anderson, a loyal Kentnekian, was in command of the fortifications there. He had warned his government of the evident intention of the South Carolina Secessionists to seize their strongholds, and had urged it to employ measures for their protection. Floyd, a Virginian disunionist, then Secretary of War, and who had stripped the arsenals of the North and filled those of the South, preparatory to rebellion, paid no attention to his entreaties. Finally, when it was evident to Anderson that the South Carolinians intended to seize the forts, and capture his little garrison of less than one hundred men, he took the latter from the weaker fort Moultrie, and placed them, with his supplies, in stronger fort Sumter, where he might defy all assailants. This act astounded and exasperated the Secessionists. The disloyal Secretary of War rebuked the loyal commander, but the patriotic people blessed him for

and with its moral and political influence, oppose any such extreme policy, or a fratricidal war thus to be inaugurated." On the 22d of February, a political State Convention was held at Harrisburg, the capital of Pennsylvania, when the members said, in a resolution: "We will, by all proper and legitimate means, oppose, discountenance, and prevent any attempt on the part of the Republicans in power to make any armed aggressions upon the Southern States, especially so long as laws contravening their rights shall remain unrepealed on the statute-books of Northern States [Personal Liberty Laws, see page 536], and so long as the just demands of the South shall continue to be unrecognized by the Republican majorities in these States and unsecured by proper amendatory explanations of the Constitution." Such atterances in the great State of Pennsylvania, and similar ones elsewhere, by the chosen representatives of a powerful party in conventions assembled, encouraged the dismionists in a belief that there would be no war made upon them, and for that reason they were defiant everywhere and on all occasions.

upon them, and for that reason they were defiant everywhere and on all occasions.

'In the Senate of the United States, John J. Crittenden, of Kentucky, offered amendments to the Constitution and a series of joint resolutions, known as the "Crittenden Compromise," which formed as perfect a guaranty for the protection and perpetuation of the slave system as the slaveholders had ever, hitherto, asked for. Had the Secessionists not been determined on the destruction of the Republic, this would have been satisfactory. But they rejected it; nor

did it meet with any favor on the part of the Republicans.

For the purpose of gaining time to perfect their disloyal schemes, the Secessionists of Virginia plumed a conference of delegates from all the States, to consider measures for averting Civil War. The President favored the movement. Delegates from twenty-one States assembled in Washington City on the 4th of February, 1861. John Tyler, of Virginia [see page 476], was chosen president. A plan was adopted, having all of the essential features of the "Crittenden Compromise." Tyler and his associates from Virginia pretended to acquiesce in this result, and in his closing address, after solemn asseverations of satisfaction, he said: "So far as in me lies, I shall recommend its adoption." Thirty-six hours afterward, in a speech in Richmond, he cast off the mask of dissimulation, and denounced the Peace Convention and its doings. He thereafter labored with all his might to precipitate Virginia into the vortex of Revolution, and was successful.

the glorious deed. The intelligence of it increased the excitement in the National capital, caused by the discovery of a heavy robbery of Indian Trust Bonds, held in the Department of the Interior—a crime in which the Secretary of War was involved—and a session of the cabinet on the 27th was a stormy one. The dismayed Secessionists in that council discovered that the President



ROBERT ANDERSON.

was not disposed to follow them into paths of actual treason. Floyd, fearing the consequences of his exposed villany, resigned the seals of his office and fled to Virginia, where his fellow-disunionists gave him a public dinner. He was succeeded in office by Joseph Holt. A reconstruction of the cabinet, with sounder materials, immediately followed, and the loyal people felt some assurance of safety.

The first two months of the year 1861 was a period of great auxiety and gloom. Business was prostrated. Cobb, the disunionist, had used his power as Secretary of the Treasury, in injuring, as far as possible, the public credit. Pre-

parations for rebellion were seen on every side. The Secessionists in Congress were withdrawing from that body, and disloyal men in conventions were declaring the secession of States. The President remained a passive spectator of the maturing mischief. The General-in-Chief of the Army (Lieutenant-General Scott) was feeble in mind and body, and as the time approached for the inauguration of Mr. Lincoln, evidence appeared that Secessionists in Baltimore, in their desperation, had determined to assassinate him. Warned of this, he succeeded in passing through Baltimore, where the tragedy was to be performed, unnoticed, and, to the chagrin and even consternation of the disunionist men, he suddenly appeared in Washington City on the morning of the 23d of February, and remained there until his inauguration.

General Cass, the Secretary of State, who had discovered the treasonable designs of some of his associates, had resigned some time before, and his place was filled by the Attorney-General. Edwin M. Stanton was called to the Attorney-Generalship, and John A. Dix was made Secretary of the Treasury in place of Cobb, who had gone to Georgia to assist in plunging the people of that State into the vortex of rebellion. Holt, Dix, and Stanton were loyal men, and thwarted by their vigilance and energy the schemes of the Secessionists to seize the government before the President-elect should be inaugurated. "We intend," said one of the dismionists, "to take possession of the Army and Navy, and of the archives of the government; not allow the electoral votes to be counted; proclaim Buchanan Provisional President, if he will do as we wish, and if not, choose another; seize the Harper's Ferry Arsenal and the Norfolk Navy Yard simultaneously, and, sending armed men down from the former, and armed vessels up from the latter, take possession of Washington, and establish a new government."

## CHAPTER XVI.

## LINCOLN'S ADMINISTRATION. [1861-1865.]

ABRAHAM LINCOLN, the sixteenth President of the Republic, was inaugurated on the 4th day of March, 1861, under circumstances of peculiar interest. In expectation of open violence on the part of the disunionists, and their adherents, General Scott had made ample provision for the preservation of order by the strong arm of military power, if it should be necessary. This fact was known, and no disorder occurred. The oath of office was administered by Chief Justice Taney as quietly as on former occasions; and with a firm voice the new President read from the eastern portico of the Capitol to the assembled thousands his remarkable Inaugural Address. In it he expressed the most kindly feelings toward the people of every portion of the Republic, and his determination to administer the government impartially for the protection of every citizen and every interest. At the same time he announced his resolution to enforce the laws, protect the public property, and repossess that which had already been seized by the insurgents. The vast multitude then dispersed, and in the evening the usual pageant of an Inauguration Ball was seen. On the following day the Senate, relieved of most of the disunionists confirmed the President's cabinet nominations,2 and the new administration began its memorable career.

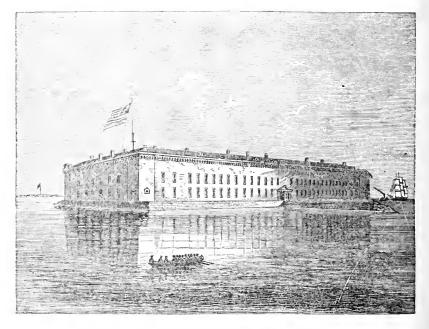
The first business of the new cabinet was to ascertain the condition of the nation, especially its resources, and its ability to meet the crisis of rebellion, evidently at hand. Cobb had deeply injured the public credit, but the loyal men in Congress had adopted measures for restoring it. The army and navy promised very little aid. The former was composed of only 16,000 men, and these were principally on the frontiers of the Indian country, while sixteen forts had already been seized by the insurgents, with all the arsenals in the cotton-growing States.4 The little navy, like the army, had been placed far

See note 1, page 543.
 He nominated William H. Seward, of New York, for Secretary of State; Salmon P. Chase, of Ohio, for Secretary of the Treasury; Simon Cameron, of Pennsylvania, for Secretary of War; Gideon Wells, of Connecticut, for Secretary of the Navy; Caleb Smith, of Indiana, for Secretary of the Interior; Montgomery Blair, of Maryland, for Postmaster-General; and Edward Bates, of Missouri, for Attorney-General

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Many of the officers of the army were natives of Slave-labor States, and a greater portion of these not only abandoned their flag and joined the insurgents, but attempted to corrupt the of these not only abandoned their flag and joined the insurgents, but attempted to corrupt the patriotism of the common soldiers. Among the most flagrant acts of this kind was the conduct of General David E. Twiggs, whom Floyd had placed in command of the troops in Texas, to assist in the work of rebellion. He first tried to seduce the troops from their allegiance. Failing in this, he betrayed them into the hands of the enemies of their country in February, 1861. His command included nearly one-half of the military force of the United States. They were surrendered to the rebellious "authorities of Texas," with public property valued at \$\frac{2}{3}\cdot 0.00.

¹ The defensive works within the "seceding States," as they were called, were about thirty in number, and mounting over 3,000 guns. The cost of these works and their equipment was at least \$20,000,000. It is estimated that the value of National property which the insurgents seized before the close of Buchanan's administration was at least \$30,000,000.

beyond the immediate use of the government. Only forty-two vessels were in commission, and the entire force immediately available for the defense of the whole Atlantic coast of the Republic was the *Brooklyn*, of twenty-five guns, and a store-ship. A large number of naval officers, born in Slave-labor States, had resigned; and weakness and confusion in that arm of the public service were everywhere visible. The public offices were swarming with disloyal men. It was difficult to decide who were and who were not trustworthy, and as it was necessary for the President to have proper implements to work with, he was engaged for nearly a month after his inauguration in exchanging false for true men in the employment of the government. He knew that rising rebellion could not be suppressed by proclamations, unless the insurgents saw behind them the invincible power of the State, ready to be wielded by the President, with trusty instrumentalities. These he endeavored to find.



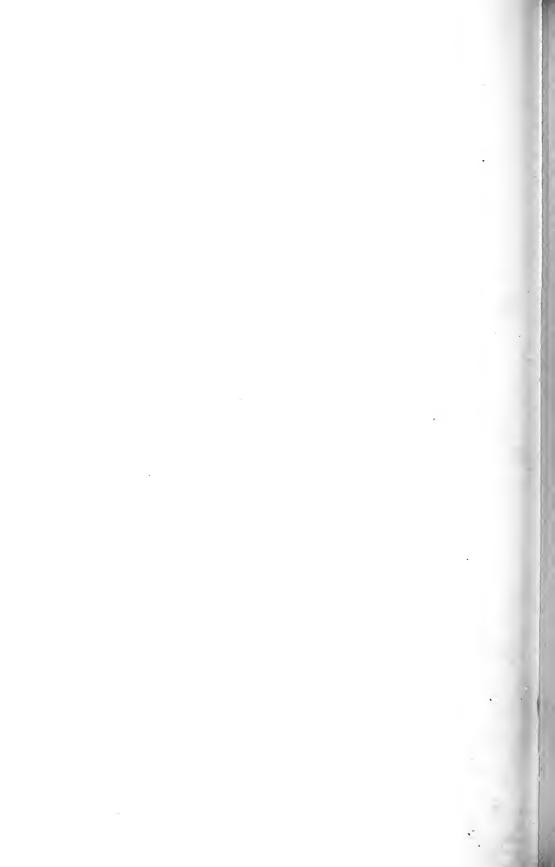
FORT SUMTER IN 1861.

Meanwhile rebellion was open and defiant, especially at Charleston. Soon after Major Anderson transferred his garrison to Fort Sumter, the insurgents, who at once flocked to Charleston, began the erection of fortifications for the purpose of dislodging him. They seized the other forts that were for the defense of the harbor, and when, so early as the second week in January, a government vessel (Star of the West) attempted to enter with men and provisions for Fort Sumter, and with the National flag at her fore, she was fired

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 549.



BOMBARDMENT OF FORT SUMTER, APRIL 12, 1861 (Page 553.)



upon by great guns and driven to sea. When the Confederation was formed at Montgomery, they commissioned Major P. G. T. Beauregard, a Louisiana creole, who had deserted his flag, a brigadier-general, and sent him to command the insurgents at Charleston. Under his direction Fort Sumter was besieged; and when, early in April [1861], the government informed the authori ties of South Carolina that supplies would be sent to Fort Sumter peaceably or forcibly, Beauregard was ordered by Davis and his fellow-disunionists to demand its immediate surrender. This was done [April 11], when Anderson, whose supplies were nearly exhausted, agreed to evacuate the fort within five days, if he should receive no relief from his government. Hoping to "fire the Southern heart" by bloodshed, the Secessionists would not wait for so peaceable a way for gaining possession, and under their direction Beauregard, with thousands of armed men at his back, opened full thirty heavy guns and mortars upon the fort [April 12], which was defended by only about seventy men.3 The little garrison gallantly responded, and fought bravely, with a hope that a naval expedition, which they knew had been sent for their relief, might arrive in time to raise the siege. A heavy storm prevented the succor. Provisions were exhausted. The buildings in the fort were set on fire by the shells of the insurgents, and a greater portion of the gunpowder had to be emptied into the sea, to prevent its ignition by the flames. Finally, hopeless of aid, and almost powerless, Anderson agreed to evacuate the fort. This he did on Sunday, the 14th, and retired with the garrison to the government vessels hovering outside the harbor, bearing away the flag of Fort Sumter. Precisely four years afterward [April 14, 1865] he took it back, and raised it again over the fortress, then an almost shapeless mass of ruins. He evacuated, but did not surrender Fort Sumter, and he and its flag, the emblem of the sovereignty of his government, were borne to New York.4 Thus commenced

CIVIL WAR, IN 1861.

Twenty-four hours after the evacuation of Fort Sumter, the President issued a proclamation, in which he called out the militia of the country for three

F. W. Pickens, then Governor of South Carolina, made the evacuation of Sumter the ocea-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This overt act of treason and of war was commended by the Legislature of South Carolina, which resolved, unanimously. "That this General Assembly learns with pride and pleasure of the successful resistance this day by the troops of this State, acting under the orders of the Governor, to an attempt to re-enforce Fort Sumter." The public press of Charleston said: "We are proud that our harbor has been so honored," and declared that "if the red seal of blood was yet lacking to the parchment of their liberties," there should be "blood enough to stamp it all in red! For, by the God of our fathers," shouted the expitant journalist, "the soil of South Carolina shall be free!"—Charleston Mercury, January 9, 1861.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 547. <sup>3</sup> A Virginia Congressman, named Roger A. Pryor, made a speech in the streets of Charleston A Virginia Congressman, named Roger A. Pryor, made a speech in the streets of Charleston on the night of the 10th. A convention was then in session in Virginia, in which the Unionists were holding the Seeessionists in check. Pryor, in defending the seeming hesitancy of his State, said: "Do not distrust Virginia. Strike a blow! The very moment that blood is shed, Old Virginia will make common cause with her sisters of the South." This cry for blood was telegraphed to Montgomery the next morning. It was consonant with the malevolent spirit of the more zealous Secessionists everywhere. Gilchrist, a member of the Alabama Legislature, said to Davis, Walker, Benjamin, and Memminger: "Gentlemen, unless you sprinkle blood in the face of the people of Alabama, they will be back in the old Union in less than tendays." And so Davis and his "Cabinet" ordered Beauregard to shed blood, and "fire the Southern heart."

4 F. W. Pickens, then Governor of South Carolina, made the evacuation of Sunter the ocea-

months' service, to the number of seventy-five thousand men, to suppress the rising rebellion. The Secretary of War simultaneously issued a requisition upon the several States for their prescribed quota." These calls were received with unbounded favor and enthusiasm throughout the Free-labor States. In the six Slave-labor States included in the call, they were treated with scorn and defiance, the Governors sending insulting responses to the President, while Davis and his fellow-disunionists at Montgomery received the Proclamation with "derisive laughter." In the Free-labor States there was a wonderful uprising of the people. Nothing like it, in sublimity of aspect, had been seen on the earth since Peter the Hermit and Pope Urban the Second filled all Christian Europe with religious zeal, and sent armed hosts, with the ery of "God wills it! God wills it!" to rescue the Sepulcher of Jesus from the hands of the infidel. The Republic was to be rescued from the hands of the assassin. Men, women, and children felt the enthusiasm alike; and, as if by preconcerted arrangement, the National flag was everywhere displayed, even from the spires of churches and cathedrals. In cities, in villages, at way-side inns, all over the country, it was unfurled from lofty poles in the presence of large assemblies of people, who were addressed frequently by some of the most eminent orators in the land. It adorned the halls of justice and the sanctuaries of religion; and the "Red, White, and Blue," the colors of the flag in combination, became ornaments of women and tokens of the loyalty of men.

The uprising in the Slave-labor States at the same time, though less general and enthusiastic, was nevertheless marvelous. The heresy of State supremacy, which Calhoun<sup>3</sup> and his disciples adroitly called State rights, because a right is a sacred thing cherished by all, was a political tenet generally accepted as orthodox.4 It had been inculcated in every conceivable form, and on every conceivable occasion; and men who loved the Union and deprecated secession were in agreement with the Secessionists on that point. Hence it was that, in the tornado of passion then sweeping over the South, where reason was dis-

<sup>1</sup> The President's authority for this act may be found in the second and third sections of an act of Congress approved February 28, 1795. That law would not allow the President to hold them to service for more than three months.

The quota of each State was as follows, the figures denoting the number of regiments: Maine, 1; New Hampshire, 1; Vermont, 1; Massachusetts, 2; Rhode Island, 1; Connecticut, 1; New York, 17; New Jersey, 6: Pennsylvania, 16; Delaware, 1; Tennessee, 2; Maryland, 4; Virginia, 3; North Carolina, 2; Kentucky, 4; Arkansas, 1; Missouri, 4; Ohio, 13; Indiana, 6; Illinois, 6; Michigan, 1; Iowa, 1; Minnesota, 1; Wisconsin, 1;

See note 3, page 459.

sion for an exultant speech in the streets of Charleston, on that Sunday. "Thank God." he exclaimed, "the war is open, and we will conquer or perish. We have humbled the flag of the United States." Alluding to his State as a sovereignty, he said, "That proud flag was never lowered before to any nation on the earth. . . . . It has been humbled to-day before the glorious little State of South Carolina." The churches of Charleston that day were resonant with disloyal harangues. In old St. Philip's the venerable and blind Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church cried out: "Your boys were there, and mine were there, and it was right that they should. be there." And in the Roman Catholic Cathedral Bishop Lynch had a Te Deum chanted in gratitude to God for the beginning of the most horrid civil war on record!

This was in the form of a political dogma, which declares that each State is a sovereign: that. the Union is only a league of sovereign States, and not a nationality; that the States are not subservient to the National government; were not created by it, do not belong to it, and that they created that government, whose powers they delegate to it, and that to them it is responsible. Such was the essential substance of the old Confederation, before the National Constitution was

carded, thousands of intelligent men, deceived by the grossest misrepresentations respecting the temper, character, and intentions of the people of the Free-labor States, flew to arms, well satisfied that they were in the right, because resisting what they believed to be usurpation, and an unconstitutional attempt at the subjugation of a free people on the part of the National government.

Within a week after the attack on Fort Sumter the insurrection assumed the huge proportions of a great rebellion. Its forces were at work in all the Slave-labor States, and the most extraordinary exertions were immediately put forth by the disunionists to execute the first and most important part of their plan, namely, the seizure of the National Capital. Thousands of their followers, armed with weapons taken from their government, were pressing into Virginia for that purpose. At the time of his inauguration at Montgomery! Jefferson Davis had said: "We are now determined to maintain our position, and make all who oppose us smell Southern powder and feel Southern steel;" and he now began to carry out that threat with a high hand, while his lieutenant, Alexander H. Stephens, who a few months before had declared and proven that rebellion against the government would be a monstrous crime, now hurried toward Richmond, making Georgia, the Carolinas, and Virginia ring with his cry of "On to Washington!" Le Roy Pope Walker, Davis's "Secretary

of War," had prophesied on the day when Fort Sumter was attacked [April 12, 1861], saying: "The flag that now flaunts the breeze here will float over the dome of the old capitol at Washington before the first of May. Let them try Southern chivalry, and test the extent of Southern resources, and it may float eventually over Faneuil Hall, in Boston." The most intense desire to seize Washington City prevailed among the insurgent leaders, and the people



THE CONFEDERATE FLAG.4

of the cotton-planting States soon realized the promise uttered by Governor Pickens: "You may plant your seed in peace, for Old Virginia will have to bear the brunt of battle."

Virginia did, indeed, bear much of the brunt of battle. It was now in an uproar, and its people was soon made to feel the terrible effects of the treason of some of their leading politicians. They had assembled a convention to consider the subject of secession from the Union. The Unionists were the

framed. That Constitution refutes this heresy of State sovereignty and supremacy, in terms and spirit: "We, the People," says its preamble, "do ordain and establish," &c. That Constitution was the work of the people, not of State organizations; and it is the political creator of every State since admitted into the Union, first as a Territory, and then as a State, solely by the exercise of the potential will of the people, expressed through Congress. Without the consent of Congress, under the provisions of the Constitution, no State can enter the Union. The National government is the creator of the States. See Section 3, Article IV. of the National Constitution.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 547.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See Lossing's Pictorial History of the Civil War, vol. I., pages 54 to 57, inclusive.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Page 541.

This is a picture of the flag of the "Southern Confederacy" adopted by the Secessionists and first unfurled over the State-House at Montgomery on the 4th of March, 1861.

majority in that body. The crisis had now come. The blow had been struck. The bloodshed evoked by the impassioned Pryor had occurred. Virginia, within whose ancient embrace was the capital of the nation to be destroyed, must be actively on the side of the conspirators, or all might be lost. Maryland, on the other side of the District of Columbia, was a doubtful auxiliary, for her loyal Governor and people were holding treason and rebellion in check in that State. The violent spirit of the disunionists everywhere manifested must not be backward in Virginia, the mother of Disunion; so the politicians, perceiving [April 16] that if the seats of ten Unionists in the convention could be made vacant an ordinance of secession might be passed, waited upon that number of such men and gave them the choice of voting for secession, keeping away from the convention, or being hanged. They kept away. The secession ordinance was adopted [April 17, 1861], and in defiance of an order of the convention that it should be submitted to a vote of the people, a committee appointed by that body, with John Tyler at its head, concluded a treaty with Alexander H. Stephens, acting in behalf of Jefferson Davis, by which their commonwealth was placed under the absolute military control of the Confederacy. This was done within a week [April 25, 1861] after the Ordinance of Secession was passed, and a month before the time appointed for its submission to the people. When that day arrived, fraud and violence deprived the latter of their right.2 Virginia became a part of the Confederacy, and, by invitation of its politicians, who had dragged the people into the vortex of revolution, the so-called "government" of the conspirators was transferred from Montgomery to Richmond, and there it remained during the war that ensued.

While troops were hurrying toward Washington from the Slave-labor States, to seize it, others, in larger numbers, were flocking from the Free-labor States to defend it. The secessionists of Maryland were active, and tried to place a barrier in the way of the loyal men in Baltimore, through which city they were compelled to pass. They slightly assailed some Pennsylvanians (five unarmed companies) who passed through on the 18th of April, and were the first of its defenders to reach the National capital; and on the following day a mob of ten thousand men assailed a single Massachusetts regiment (the Sixth), as it marched from one railway station to the other. A fight ensued. Lives were lost. The loyal people of the nation were terribly exasperated, and it was with difficulty that the city in which the tragedy occurred

<sup>1</sup> The commissioners consisted of John Tyler, William Ballard Preston, S. M. McD. Moore, James P. Holcombe, James C. Bruce, and Lewis E. Harvie.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The bayonet was ready everywhere to control the elections. That Union men might be kept from the polls, Mason, the author of the Fugitive Slave Law [page 522], addressed a public letter to the people, telling those who were disposed to vote against the Ordinance that they must not vote at all, "and if they retain such opinions they must leave the State." He asserted in another form Jefferson Davis's threat, that all opposers should "smell Southern powder and feel Southern steel."

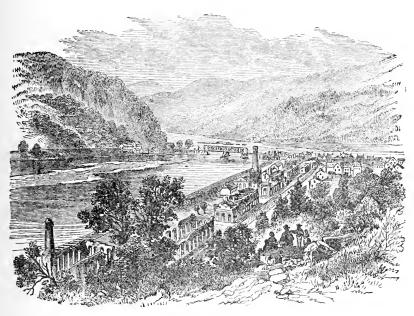
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> There were the Washington Artillery and National Light Infantry companies of Pottsville; the Ri-good Light Artillery, of Reading; the Logan Guards, of Lewistown; and the Allen Infantry, of Allentown.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The mob, encouraged by the Chief of Police (G. P. Kane) and well-known citizens, assailed

was preserved from destruction. "Turn upon it the guns of Fort McHenry," said one. "Lay it in ashes!" cried another. "Fifty thousand men may be raised in an hour to march through Baltimore," exclaimed a third; and one of our popular poets (Bayard Taylor) wrote:—

"Bow down in haste thy guilty head!
God's wrath is swift and sure:
The sky with gathering bolts is red—
Cleanse from thy skirts the slaughter-shed,
Or make thyself an ashen bed
O Baltimore!"

The defenders of the capital were not there any too soon. Already the Virginians had begun to play their part in the plan for seizing Washington. On the passage of the ordinance of secession by the Virginian convention,



HARPER'S FERRY IN THE SUMMER OF 1861.

Governor Letcher proclaimed the independence of the State and his recognition of the Confederacy; and, less than twenty-four hours afterward, troops were in motion for seizing Harper's Ferry and the Navy Yard near Norfolk.<sup>2</sup> Warned of their approach, and his force too small to make successful resistance, Lieutenant Jones, who was in command at Harper's Ferry, set fire to the Armory and Arsenal buildings there [April 18], and withdrew into Pennsylvania. The

the troops with every sort of missile. Two of the troops were killed. One was mortally and several were slightly wounded. Nine citizens of Baltimore were killed, and a considerable number were wounded.

Page 556.

See note 1, page 550.

insurgents took possession of the post, and were about to march upon Washington, when they heard of its armed occupation by loyal men. At the same time, Virginians were before the Navy Yard at Gosport, opposite Norfolk, demanding its surrender. The commander of the station (Commodore McAuley) finding disloyalty to be rife among his officers, and apprehending immediate danger from foes without, prepared to abandon the post without resistance, and to scuttle the vessels. Commodore Paulding arrived while the vessels were sinking, and finding it to be too late to save them, he ordered them and the buildings of the navy yard to be fired. An immense amount of property was destroyed, and the Virginians, on taking possession, acquired, as spoils, about two thousand cannon. These armed many a battery throughout the Confederacy soon afterward.

The National capital was still in great danger. Thousands of insurgents from below the Roanoke were pouring into Virginia and pressing up toward Washington, while, for about a week, all communication between the capital and the loval States was cut off. Under the sanction of the Mayor and Chief of Police of Baltimore, the bridges of the railways extending northward from that city were burned on the night after the massacre in its streets, and the telegraph-wires were cut. The President and his cabinet and the General-inchief of the Army were virtual prisoners in the capital for several days, and were relieved just in time to prevent their actual capture, by the energy of the veteran General John E. Wool, and the Union Defense Committee of New York City, in forwarding troops and supplies in a manner to avoid the blockade of the direct highway at Baltimore, and to secure the capital. The well-known Seventh Regiment of New York and some Massachusetts troops, under General Benjamin F. Butler, proceeded by water to Annapolis [April 21], seized the railway between that city and its junction with the one leading from Baltimore to Washington [April 25], and took possession a few days later at the Relay House, nine miles from the former city, where the Baltimore and Ohio Railway turus northward toward Harper's Ferry. From that point, on the evening of the 13th of May, Butler, with a little more than one thousand men, went into Baltimore, under cover of intense darkness and a thunder-storm, and quietly took post on Federal Hill, an eminence commanding the city. The first intimation the citizens received of his presence was a proclamation from him, published in a newspaper the next morning, assuring all peaceable persons of full protection, and intimating that a greater force was at hand, if needed, for the purposes of the outraged government. Troops then passed quietly through Baltimore to Washington City,2 and at the middle of May the capital was safe. Thus rebellion in Maryland was throttled at the beginning, and it was kept from very serious mischief during the war that ensued.3

Butler's troops consisted of the entire Sixth Massachusetts, which was attacked in Baltimore on the 19th of April [page 556]; a part of the New York Eighth; Boston artillerymen, and two field-pieces. They were placed in ears, headed, as a feint, toward Harper's Ferry. At evening they were backed into Baltimore, just as a heavy thunder-storm was about to break over the caty, and the troops, well piloted, went quietly to Federal Hill.

Three days earlier [May 10] Pennsylvanian troops passed unmolested through Baltimore to Washington, under Colonel Patterson.

<sup>3</sup> General Scott had planned an expedition for the seizure of Baltimore, to consist of four

At the beginning of May, by violence and other methods, the Secessionists and their friends had seized the government property to the amount of \$40,-000,000; put about forty thousand armed men in the field, more than half of whom were then concentrating in Virginia; sent emissaries abroad, with the name of "commissioners," to seek recognition and aid from foreign powers; commissioned numerous "privateers" to prey upon the commerce of the United States; extinguished the luminaries of light-houses and beacons along the coasts of the Slave-labor States, from Hampton Roads to the Rio Grande, and enlisted actively in their revolutionary schemes the governors of thirteen States, and large numbers of leading politicians in other States.4 Encouraged by their success in Charleston harbor,5 they were investing Fort Pickens, which had been saved from seizure by the vigilance and energy of Lieutenaut Slemmer, its commander.6 Insurrection had become Rebellion; and the loyal people of the country and the National government, beginning to comprehend the magnitude, potency, and meaning of the movement, accepted it as such, and addressed themselves earnestly to the task of its suppression. The President called [May

columns of three thousand men each, to approach it simultaneously from different points. Butler, by bold and energetic action, accomplished the desired end in one night, with a thousand men. Scott could not forgive him for this independent action. He demanded his removal from the command of that department. The President complied, promoted Butler to Major-General, and care him a more important command, with his local quarters of Fertrags, Mayres.

gave him a more important command, with his head-quarters at Fortress Mouroe.

1 These were William L. Yancey [see page 544]. of Alabama; P. A. Rost, of Louisiana; A. Dudley Mann, of Virginia, and T. But.er Kinz, of Georgia. Yancey was to operate in England. Rost in France, and Mann in Holland and Belgium. King seems to have had a kind of roving commission. These men so fitly represented their bad cause in Europe, that confidence in its justice and ultimate success was so speedily impaired, that they went wandering about, seeking in vain for willing listeners among men of character in diplomatic circles, and they finally abandoned their missions with disguist, to the relief of European statesmen, who were wearied with their importunities, and offended by their duplicity.

\*\*Pavis summoned his so-called "Congress" to meet at Montgomery on the 29th of April. He had already announced, by proclamation [April 17, 1861], his determination to employ "privateers" against the commerce of the United States, and the "Confederate Congress" now authorized the measure, with the unrighteous offer, by the terms of the Act, of a bounty of \$20 for the destruction, by fire, water, or otherwise, on the high seas, of every man, woman, or child—"each person"—that might be found by these "privateers." That the men engaged in this business, under the sanction of the Secessionists, were pirates, is shown by the laws of nations. Piracy is defined as "robbery on the high seas without authority." Davis, Toombs, and their fellow-disunionists had no more authority to commission privateers, as legalized pirates are called, than had Jack Cade, Nat. Turner, or John Brown, for they represented no acknowledged government on the face of the earth.

The light-houses and beacons darkened by them, between Cape Henry, in Virginia, and

Point Isabel, in Texas, numbered 133.

These were Letcher, of Virginia; Magoffin, of Kentucky; Ellis, of North Carolina; Harris, of Tennessee; Jackson, of Missouri; Fiscens, of South Carolina; Brown, of Georgia, Moore, of Alabama; Pettus, of Mississippi; Rector, of Arkansas: Moore, of Louisiana; Perry, of Florida; and Burton, of Delaware. Only Governor Hicks, of Maryland, and Houston, of Texas, of the fifteen Slave-labor States, were loyal to the National government. The former remained so until his death; but Houston yielded in the course of a few months, and became a reviler of the President and the loyal people.

• Page 553.
• Early in January [1861], Lieutenant Slemmer received information that Fort Pickens and other fortifications on Pensacola Bay, under his charge, would be seized by the Governor of Florida. He took measures accordingly. Observing a gathering cloud of danger, he placed all the public property he possibly could, and his garrison, in stronger Fort Pickens. The insurgents seized the Navy Yard on the Main (Fort Pickens is on Santa Rosa Island), and trud to secure the fort, but in vain. Slemmer held it until he was re-enforced, at about the time when Fort Sumter was abandoned, when a large number of troops, under General Bragg (who had abandoned his flag), were besieging it.

3, 1861] for sixty-four thousand more troops (volunteers) to serve "during the war," and eighteen thousand men for the navy. Forts Monroe and Pickens were re-enforced, and the blockade of the Southern ports, out of which the

Secessionists were preparing to send cruisers, was proclaimed.

The first care of the government was to secure the safety of the capital, and for this purpose Washington City and its vicinity was made the general gathering-place of all the troops raised eastward of the Alleghany Mountains. When, on the 4th of July, Congress met in extraordinary session, pursuant to the call of the President, in his proclamation for troops on the 15th of April. there were about 230,000 volunteers in the field, independent of the three months' men, a larger portion of whom were within ten miles of the capital, Congress approved the act of the President in calling them out, and authorized [July 10, 1861] the raising of 500,000 troops, and an appropriation of \$500,000,000 to defray the expenses of the kindling Civil War.2 Towns, villages, cities, and States had made contributions for this service to an immense amount, and the people of the Free-labor States, of every political and religious creed, were united in efforts to save the life of the Republic. At the same time Confederate troops in Virginia, estimated at more than 100,000 in number, occupied an irregular line, from Harper's Ferry, by way of Richmond, to Norfolk. Their heaviest force was at Manassas Junction, within about thirty miles of Washington City, and there, very soon, the first heavy shock of war was felt.

Congress felt the necessity of bending all its energies to a speedy ending of the rebellion. From the beginning of the trouble it was evident that most of the foreign governments and the ruling classes of Europe would view with satisfaction a Civil War that might destroy the Republic, give a stunning blow to Democracy, and thus renew their lease of power over the people indefinitely. Most of the foreign ministers at Washington, regarding the secession movements in several States as the beginning of a permanent separation, had announced [February, 1861] to their respective governments the practical

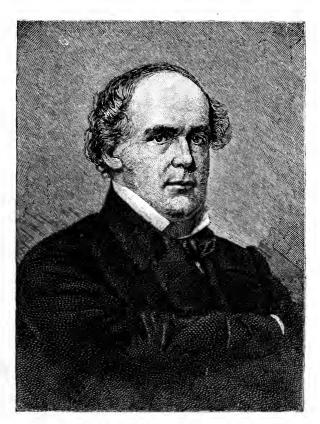


SALMON P. CHASE.

Page 553.

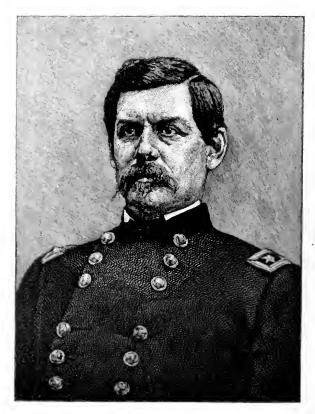
<sup>2</sup> Secretary Chase, whose management of the financial affairs of the country during a greater portion of the period of the war was considered eminently wise and efficient, asked for \$240,000,000 for war purposes, and \$50,000,000 to meet the ordinary demands for the fiscal year ending on the 30th of June, 1862. He proposed to raise the \$50,000,000 in addition to \$60,000,000 already appropriated, by levying increased duties, and by excise, or by the direct taxation of real and personal property. To raise the amount for war purposes, he proposed loans, to be issued in the form of Treasury notes and bonds, or certificates of debt, to be made redeemable at a future day, not exceeding thirty years distant.

Salmon P. Chase was a native of New Hampshire, where he was born in 1808. In 1830 he commenced the practice of the law in Uneinnati, and was one of the founders of the "Liberty Party" in Ohio, in 1841. In 1849 he was chosen a Senator of the United States, and in 1855 was elected Governor of Ohio. Mr. Lincoln appointed him Secretary of the Treasury in 1861, and afterward Chief Justice. He died May 7, 1873.



SALMON PORTLAND CHASE.

Pages 560, 606, 679, 682, 732.



**GEORGE BRINTON MCCLELLAN.**Pages 562, 563, 571, 585, 612, 618, 620, 621, 623, 628, 631, 774.

dissolution of the American Union; and statesmen and publicists abroad affected amazement because of the folly of Congress in legislating concerning tariff and other National measures, when the nation was hopelessly expiring! And before the representative of the new administration (Charles Francis Adams) could reach England, the British ministry (already having an agreement with the Emperor of the French that the two governments should act in concert concerning American affairs) procured, in behalf of the disunionists, a Proclamation of Neutrality by the Queen [May 13], by which a Confederate government, as existing, was acknowledged, and belligerent rights were accorded to the insurgents.1 Other European governments hastened to give the Confederates similar encouragement. Only the Emperor of Russia, of all the reigning monarchs, showed sympathy with our government in its great Considering this, and the possibility that they might, with equal unseemly haste, recognize the independence of the Confederates, and possibly lend them material aid, Congress worked diligently in preparations to confront the rebellion with ample force. While doing so, that rebellion assumed the proportions of Civil War in a sanguinary battle fought so near the capital that the sounds of great guns engaged in it were heard there.

Blood had already been spilled in conflicts on battle-fields. The importance of holding possession of Western Virginia, and so the control of the Baltimore and Ohio Railway, which connected Maryland and the capital with the great West, was apparent to the Confederates. Equally important was it for them to possess Fortress Monroe, and efforts to seize and hold both were early made. The strife for Western Virginia began first. The people of that region were mostly loval, and had already taken steps toward a separation from the Eastern or rebellious portion of their State. Troops were accordingly sent from Richmond to restrain their patriotism. The people rushed to arms, and under the leadership of Colonel B. F. Kelley, a considerable force was organized in the vicinity of Wheeling, where, early in May, a mass convention of citizens had resolved to sever all connection with the disunionists at Richmond. A delegate convention was held there on the 13th of May, and made provision for a more formal and effective convention on the 11th of June. In that body about forty counties were represented, and an ordinance of secession from the old Virginia government was adopted. They established a provisional government [June 20, 1861], and elected Francis II. Pierpont Chief Magistrate. The people ratified their acts in the autumn, and in convention formed a State Constitution. In June, 1863, West Virginia was admitted into the Union as a new State.

¹ British sympathy for a rebellion avowedly for the purpose of strengthening and perpetuating the institution of slavery, was a strange spectacle. Among the people of the earth, the English appeared pre-emineutly the opposers of slavery. And so, in fact, the great body of the people of England were. It was the government and the dominant class in that country—the governing few as against the governed many—who were thus untrue to principle. The Queen and the Prince Consort did not share in the unfriendly feeling toward us. As parents they could not forget the exceeding kindness bestowed by our people upon their son, the heir-apparent of the throne, who visited this country in 1860; and it is known that her Majesty restrained her ministers from recognizing the independence of the Confederates, as they were anxious to do.

The government perceived the necessity of affording aid to the Western Virginia loyalists, and General George B. McClellan, who had been placed in



SEAL OF WEST VIRGINIA.

command of the Department of the Ohio, was ordered to assist Kelley in driving out the Confederate troops. Thus encouraged, the Virginia commander moved on Grafton, when the Confederate leader, Porterfield, fled to Philippi. Thither he was followed by Kelley, and also by Ohio and Indiana troops, under Colonel Dumont. They drove Porterfield from Philippi [June 3] after a battle (the first after war was proclaimed), in which Kelley was wounded, and for a while matters were quiet in that region. Grafton was made the

head-quarters of the National troops in Western Virginia.

Meanwhile Confederate troops under Colonel Magruder, who had abandoned his flag, had been moving down the peninsula between the James and York Rivers, for the purpose of attempting to seize Fortress Monroe. General Butler, in command at the latter post, informed that the insurgents were in a fortified camp at Big Bethel, a few miles up the peninsula, resolved to dislodge them, for the two-fold purpose of making Fortress Monroe more secure, and for carrying out a plan he had conceived of seizing the railway between Suffolk and Petersburg, and, menacing the Weldon road which connected Virginia with the Carolinas, draw Confederate troops back from the vicinity of Washington. He sent a corce under General E. W. Pearce for the purpose, one column moving from Fortress Monroe, and the other from Newport-Newce, on the James River. Meeting in the gloom before dawn, they fired upon each other, alarmed the Confederate outposts, and caused a concentration of all the insurgent forces at Big Bethel. There a conflict occurred [June 10, 1861], in which Lieutenant J. T. Greble, a gallant young artillery officer, was killed. He was the first officer of the regular army who perished in the Civil War. The expedition was unsuccessful, and returned to Fortress Monroe.

The misfortune at Bethel was atoned for the next day [June 11], when Colonel (afterward Major-General) Lewis Wallace, with a few Indiana troops, dispersed five hundred Confederates at Romney, in Hampshire County, Virginia. It was a most gallant feat. Its boldness and success so alarmed the insurgents at Harper's Ferry, that they fled to Winchester [June 15], eighteen miles up the Shenandoah Valley, and there, under the direction of their accomplished commander, Joseph E. Johnston, they made preparations for resisting the threatened invasion of that region. The evacuation of Harper's Ferry was followed by its speedy occupation by National troops. On the day after

"Johnston was a veteran soldier, and had been a meritorious officer in the National army. He had taken command of the Confederates at or near the confluence of the Potomac and Shenandook Birary lets in Mary and had been a few for the confluence of the Potomac and Shenandook Birary lets in Mary and had been a meritorious officer in the Potomac and Shenandook Birary lets in Mary and had been a meritorious officer in the National army. He

doah Rivers, late in May, and had about 12,000 men under his command.

<sup>1 &</sup>quot;Mr. Lincoln," said Magruder to the President, at the middle of April, "every one else may desert you, but I never will." The President thanked him. Two days afterward, having done all in his power to corrupt the troops in Washington, he fled and joined the insurgents.—See Greeley's American Conflict, i. 506.

Johnston's flight, General Robert Patterson threw 9,000 men, from the Pennsylvania militia, across the Potomac at Williamsport, but was compelled to recall them in consequence of a requisition from the General-in-Chief to send his most efficient troops to Washington, then in peril. On the 2d of July Patterson crossed with about 11,000 troops, and took post at Martinsburg. His advance, under General Abercrombie, met, fought, and conquered at Falling Waters a considerable force under the afterward famous "Stonewall" Jackson.

In the mean time stirring events were occurring in Western Virginia. For a time it seemed as if Wallace, near Cumberland, must be cut off, and the Baltimore and Ohio Railway pass into the possession of the insurgents. But that vigilant officer gallantly maintained his position against great odds, while General McClellan, advancing southward from Grafton, was striking the Confederates in the Tygart River region severe blows. Porterfield had been succeeded by General Garnett, whose head-quarters were at Beverly, in Randolph County; and the notorious Henry A. Wise,2 bearing the commission of a Brigadier-General, was with a force in the Valley of the Great Kanawha River, where he was confronted by General J. D. Cox.

McClellan's entire command was composed of about 20,000 troops. A portion of these, under General W. S. Rosecrans, fought and conquered a force under Colonel Pegram on Rich Mountain, not far from Beverly, on the 11th of July. This alarmed Garnett, who, with a portion of his force, fled into the wild mountain region of the Cheat River, pursued by General T. A. Morris, of McClellan's command. Morris overtook Garnett at Carricksford, on a tributary of the Cheat River, where a sharp conflict ensued. Garnett was killed and his troops were dispersed. Another portion of his followers, who fled from Beverly toward Staunton, had been pursued to the summit of the Cheat Mountain range, where an outpost was established under the care of an Indiana regiment. General Cox, in the mean time, had driven Wise out of the Kanawha Valley, and the war in Western Virginia seemed to be at an end. McClellan was called to the command of the Army of the Potomac [July 22], as the forces around Washington were designated, and his own troops were left in charge of General Rosecrans.

While these events were occurring beyond the Blue Ridge and the Alleghany Mountains,3 others of great moment were attracting public attention to the National capital and its vicinity. Toward the close of May, it was evident that the Confederates were preparing to plant batteries on Arlington Heights, which would command Washington City. Robert E. Lee, of Arlington House,4 an accomplished engineer officer in the army, had lately resigned, and had joined the insurgents under circumstances peculiarly painful. He

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 562.

These are nearly parallel ranges of mountains which divide Virginia between the Ohio and the Atlantic slopes.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> This was for more than fifty years the residence of the late George Washington Parke Custis [see note 1, page 532], who was the father-in-law of Coloncl Lee. It overlooked the Potomac, Washington City, and Georgetown, and batteries on the range of hills on which it stood, talled Arlington Heights, would command the National capital completely.

Lee was then a lieutenant-colonel in the cavalry service, stationed in Texas, and, after the

was now chief of the Virginia forces, knew the value of batteries on Arlington Heights, and had, it is believed, been there with engineers from Rich-



ROBERT E. LEE.

mond. To prevent that perilous movement, troops were sent over from Washington City [May 24, 1861] to take possession of Arlington Heights and the city of Alexandria, on the river below. The troops for the occupation of the Heights crossed the bridges from Washington and Georgetown, while those sent from Alexandria went by water. The New York Fire Zouaves<sup>1</sup> were the first to enter Alexandria, where their gallant young commander, Colonel Ellsworth, was speedily killed.2 At the same time, fortifications were commenced on Arlington Heights, where Fort Corcoran was speedily built by

an Irish regiment [Sixty-ninth], and named in honor of their commander, Colonel Corcoran. This and Fort Runyon, near the Long Bridge, built by New Jersey troops, were the first regular works erected by the Nationals at the beginning of the Civil War, and the first over which the flag of the Republic was unfurled. A few days later a flotilla of armed vessels, under Captain Ward, after encountering a battery erected by the insurgents on Sewell's Point, not far from Norfolk, moved up the Potomac, and at Aquia Creek, sixty miles below Washington, had a sharp but unsuccessful engagement [May 31 and June 1] with Confederate batteries constructed there.

election of Mr. Lincoln, he was permitted to leave his regiment and return home, when he was cordially greeted by General Scott, who loved him as a son, and gave him his cutire confidence. In this relation Lee remained, making himself conversant with all the plans and resources of the government for the suppression of the rebellion, and at the same time keeping up a continual communication with its enemies, until more than a week after the attack on Fort Sumter, and six days after the Secessionists at Rielmond had promised him the position of commander-in-chief of the Virginia forces. Then [April 20] he resigned his command, hastened to Rielmond with his important knowledge of affairs at the National capital, joined the Secessionists against his government, and speedily rose to the position of general-in-chief of the Confederate army.

1 These composed a regiment under the command of Colonel E. E. Ellsworth, who were uni-

These composed a regiment under the command of Colonel E. E. Ellsworth, who were uniformed in the picturesque costume of a French corps, first organized in Algiers, and bearing the name of Zouave. These were famous in the war on the Crimea [page 526], and their drill, adouted by Ellsworth, was exceedingly active. The first Zonave organization in this country was that of a company at Crawfordsville, Indiana, under Captain (afterwards Major-General) Lewis Wallace, in 1860. A few weeks later, Captain Ellsworth organized a company at Chicago. There were many Zonave regiments at the beginning of the war, but the gay colors of their costume made them too conspicuous, and that uniform soon fell into disuse. See next page.

<sup>2</sup> Ellsworth's death, and the circumstances attending it, produced a profound impression. Over an inn in Alexandria, called the Marshall House, the Confederate flag [page 555] had been flying for several days, and, immediately after landing at the city, Ellsworth proceeded to remove it. He went to the roof, took it down, and, while descending a flight of stairs, the proprietor of the inn, waiting for him in a dark passage, shot him dead. The murderer was instantly killed by one of Ellsworth's companions. On the day previous to the invasion of Virginia [May 23], William McSpeddon, of New York City, and Samuel Smith, of Queen's County, New York, went over from Washington and captured a Confederate flag. This was the first flag taken from the insurgents.

About a month later [June 27] Captain Ward attacked the Confederates at Matthias Point, farther down the Potomac, where his force was repulsed and he was killed. At this place, and in its vicinity, the Confederates established batteries that defied the National vessels, and for many months that river, a

great highway for supplies for the Army of the Potomae, was effectually blockaded by them.

While these stirring events were occurring eastward of the Alleghanies, others equally important were observed in the Mississippi valley. In May and June, 1861, Civil War was kindling furiously wherever the slave-system prevailed, for it was waged in the interest of that institution. In the border Slave-labor States of Kentucky and Missouri, the contest began early. The governor of each (Beriah Magoffin, of Kentucky, and Claiborne F. Jackson, of Missouri) was in complicity with the Secessionists; and in Kentucky, Simon B. Buckner, a captain of the National army, who had been placed at the head of a military organization known as the Kentucky State Guard, was employed by them, through its potential means, for corrupting the patriotism of the young men of that commonwealth. His work was facilitated



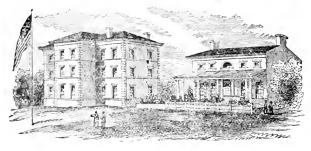
ELLSWORTH ZOUAVE

by the leading politicians of that State, who claimed to be Union men, but who, at the outset, resolved to withhold all aid to their government in suppressing the rising rebellion.\(^1\) They succeeded in placing their State in a position of neutrality in the conflict, and the consequence was that it suffered terribly from the ravages of war, which might have been averted had the great majority of the citizens, who were loyal, been allowed to act in accordance with their feelings and judgments.

In Missouri the loyalists were the majority, but the disloyal governor and leading politicians, in their endeavors to unite its destinies with the slave-holders' Confederation, caused that State, too, to be desolated by war. So early as at the close of February [1861], a State convention was held at the capital, in which not an openly avowed disunionist appeared. It reassembled at St. Louis [March 4], when Sterling Price, a secret enemy to the government, but pretending to be its friend, presided. The loyal men gave a loyal tone to the proceedings, and the Governor, despairing of using that body for his trea-

¹ The Louisville Journal, the organ of the so-called Unionists of Kentucky, said of the President's proclamation calling for troops to put down rebellion: 'We are struck with mingled amazement and indignation. The policy announced in the proclamation deserves the unqualified condemnation of every American citizen. It is unworthy, not merely of a statesman, but of a man. It is a policy utterly harebrained and ruinous. If Mr. Lincoln contemplated this policy in his inaugural address, he is a guilty dissembler; if he conceived it under the excitement aroused by the seizure of Fort Sumter, he is a guilty Hotspur. In either case he is miserably unfit for the exalted position in which the enemies of the country have placed him. Let the people instantly take him and his administration into their own hands if they would rescue the land from bloodshed, and the Union from sudden and irretrievable destruction."

sonable purposes, turned to the more disloyal Legislature for aid. The latter yielded to his wishes, and, under the inspiration of Daniel M. Frost, a native of New York, and a graduate of the Military Academy at West Point, they made arrangements for enrolling the militia of the State, and placing in the hands of the governor a strong military force, to be used against the power of the National government. Arrangements were also made for seizing the



ARSENAL AT ST. LOUIS.

National Arsenal at St. Louis, and holding possession of that chief city of the Mississippi valley. For this purpose, and with the pretext of disciplining the militia of that district, Frost, commissioned a brigadiergeneral by the Governor, formed a camp near

the city. But the plan was frustrated by the vigilant loyalists of St. Louis and Captain Nathaniel Lyon, commanding the military post there. When it became evident that Frost was about to seize the arsenal, Lyon, with a large number of volunteers, surrounded the rebel's camp, and made him and his followers prisoners.

The government and the authorities of Missouri now took open issue. Satisfied that the Secessionists had resolved to secure to their interest that State and Kentucky, the National authorities took possession of and fortified Cairo, at the junction of the Oh'o and Mississippi rivers, and of Bird's Point, a low bluff opposite, on the Missouri side of the "Father of Waters." It was a

timely movement, for Governor Jackson speedily called [June 12, 1861] into the service of the State of Missouri fifty thousand of the militia, "for the purpose of repelling invasion," et cetera, and at Jefferson City, the capital of the commonwealth, he raised the standard of revolt, with Sterling Price<sup>1</sup> as military commander. At the same time the authorities of Tennessee, who, led by the disloyal Governor, Isham G. Harris, had placed that State in a military relation to the Confederacy similar to that of Virginia, were working in harmony with Jackson, their troops being under the command of General Gideon J.



STERLING PRICE.

Pillow. That officer was making earnest efforts for the seizure of Cairo, when, early in July, Leonidas Polk, Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church of

the Diocese of Louisiana, and a graduate of West Point Academy, succeeded him in command. Meanwhile, Lyon, who had been promoted to Major-General, and placed in command of the Department of Missouri, moved a strong force against the insurgents at the State capital. With 2,000 men he went up the Missouri River in two steamers. When he approached Jefferson City the insurgents fled. He hotly pursued, and overtook, fought, and dispersed them near Booneville. The vanquished Missourians again fled, and halted not until they had reached the southwestern borders of the State. Lyon now held military control of the most important portions of it.

There was now great commotion all over the land. War had begun in Confederate pirate-ships were depredating upon the ocean. The fife and drum were heard in every hamlet, village, and city, from the St. Croix to the Rio Grande. Compromises and concessions seemed no longer possible. The soothing lullaby of the last "Peace Convention" was lost in the din of warlike preparations, and it was evident that the great question before the people, whether the retrogressive influence of slave institutions or the progressive civilization of free institutions should prevail in the Republic, could only be settled by the arbitrament of the sword, to which the friends of the former and the enemies of the Union had appealed. A mighty army of defenders of the Republic was rapidly gathering and earnestly drilling at its capital, and was animated by an intense desire (shared by the loval people) to go forward, disperse the army of the conspirators, and drive their chief and his counselors from Richmond, where, with great energy, they were devising and putting into execution plans for the overthrow of their government. The gratification of that desire was promised when, at the middle of July, the General-in-Chief gave orders for the movement of the army upon the foe at Manassas, then commanded by Beauregard.3

Lieutenant-General Scott was too feeble to take command of the army in the field,<sup>4</sup> and that duty was assigned to General Irwin McDowell, then at the head of the Department of Virginia. Already Ohio and South Carolina troops

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> He so held the whole region north of the Missouri River, and east of a line running south from Booneville on that stream to the Arkansas border, thus giving the government the control of the important points of St. Louis, Hannibal, St. Joseph, and Bird's Point, as bases of operations with really and stream than the control of the stream to the stream than the control of the stream than the stream tha

tions, with railways and rivers for transportation.

The VirginiaSecessionists repeated the trick of a "Peace Convention" [see page 549] on a more limited scale after they had dragged their State into the Confederation. They proposed a convention of delegates from the border Slave-labor States, to be held in Frankfort, Kentucky. The 27th of May was appointed as the day for their assembling. There were present no delegates from Virginia, and only five beside those appointed in Kentucky. Those present professed to be eminently "neutral," and talked of "wrongs endured by the South," and the "sectionalism of the North," and regarded the preservation and National protection of the slave-system as "essential to the best hopes of our country." The trick was too apparent to deceive anybody, and had no effect. It was the last "peace conference" of its kind.

Page 553. On taking command of that army, at the beginning of June, Beauregard, who was noted throughout the way for his official migrapresentations, Indicators and sagnal

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Page 553. On taking command of that army, at the beginning of June, Beauregard, who was noted throughout the war for his official misrepresentations, ludicrous boastings, and signal failures as a military leader, issued a proclamation so infamous and shameless, considering the conduct of himself and his superiors at Richmond, that honorable Confederate leaders like Johnston, Ewell, and Longstreet blacked for shame

ston, Ewell, and Longstreet blushed for shame.

He was afflicted with dropsy and vertigo, and for four months previously he had not been ble to mount a horse.

Jud measured strength at Vienna, a few miles from Washington, in an encounter [June 17th] concerning the possession of the railway between



WINFIELD SCOTT IN 1865.3

Alexandria and Leesburg;1 and now the National army was eager to repeat the contest on a larger scale. The opportunity speedily offered. A little more than 30,000 troops moved from Arlington Heights and vicinity2 toward Manassas at the middle of July, and on the 18th a portion of these, under General Tyler, had a severe battle at Blackburn's Ford, on Bull's Run, not far from Centreville, in Fairfax County. The Nationals were repulsed and saddened, and the Confederates were highly elated. The loss of men was about equally divided between the combatants, being about sixty on each side.

McDowell's plan was to turn the right flank of the Confederates, and compel both Beauregard and Johnston to fall back; and Tyler's movement near Blackburn's Ford was intended as a feint, but ended in a battle. The result of that engagement, and his observations during a reconnoissance on the following day [July 20], satisfied McDowell that his plan was not feasible. He therefore resolved to make a direct attack on the foc. It was important that it should be done speedily, because the terms of enlistment of his "three months men" were about to expire, and Patterson, yet at Martinsburg, was in a position to give him instant assistance, if necessary. The latter had been ordered to so menace Johnston as to keep him at Winchester and prevent his re-enforcing Beauregard, or to go to the support of McDowell, if necessary. Such being the situation, the commander of the Nationals felt confident of success, and at two o'clock on Sunday morning, the 21st of July [1861], he set his army in motion in three columns—one under General Tyler, marching to menace the Confederate left at the Stone Bridge over Bull's Run, on the Warrenton road, while two others, under Generals Hunter and Heintzelman, taking za wide circuit more to the left, were to cross the stream at different points, and

<sup>1</sup> The National troops were commanded by Colonel A. McD. McCook, who had been sent out to picket and guard the road. They were accompanied on this occasion by General Robert C. Schenck. The Confederates were in charge of Colonel Maxey Gregg, who had been a leading member of the South Carolina Secession Convention.

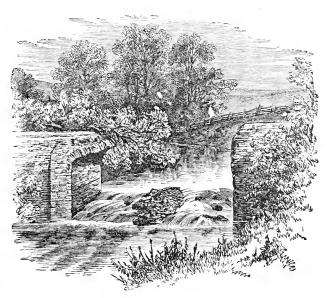
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> At this time the main body of McDowell's troops, about 45,000 strong, occupied a line, with the Potomae at its back, extending from Alexandria, nine miles below Washington, almost to the Chain Bridge, six miles above the capital. The remainder of the National army, about 18,000 strong, was at or near Martinsburg, under General Patterson. Both armies were liable to a sudden decrease, for the terms of enlistment of the "three months men" were about expiring "he main Confederate army, under Beauregard, was at and near Manassas Junction, in a very strong defensive position, about half way between the more eastern range of the Blue Ridge and the Potomae at Alexandria. Johnston's force at Winchester was larger than Patterson's, and was in a position to re-enforce Beauregard without much difficulty. He made his position quite strong, by easting up earthworks for defense. 3 See page 485. 4 Page 551.

make the real attack on Beauregard's left wing, menaced by Tyler. At the same time troops under Colonels Richardson and Davies were to march from near Centreville, and threaten the Confederate right. These movements were duly executed, but with some mischievous delay, and it was well toward noon

before the battle was

fairly begun.

Beauregard had planned an attack on McDowell at Centreville, the same morning. The authorities at Richmond, informed of the latter's movements, had ordered Johnston to hasten to the aid of Beauregard, who was now compelled to act on the defensive. After several hours' hard fighting, with varying fortunes on both sides, and the mutual losses dreadful, the Nationals,



RUINS OF THE STONE BRIDGE.

with superior numbers, were on the point of gaining a complete victory, when from the Shenandoah Valley came six thousand of Johnston's fresh troops, and turned the tide of battle. Johnston had managed to clude Patterson, and had hastened to Manassas, followed by his troops, and there, as senior in rank, he took the chief command. Patterson, awaiting promised information and orders from the General-in-Chief (which he did not receive), failed to re-enforce McDowell, and when, at about three o'clock in the afternoon, Johnston's troops swelled the ranks of Beauregard to a volume greater than those of his foes, the Nationals were thrown back in confusion, and fled in disastrons rout toward Washington City.<sup>2</sup> Jefferson Davis had just arrived on the battle-field when the flight began. He sent an exultant shout by telegraph to his

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Confederate army lay along a line nearly parallel to the general course of Bull's Run, from Union Mills, where the Orange and Alexandria railway crosses that stream, to the passage of the Warrenton turnpike, at the Stone Bridge several miles above.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> A large number of civilians saw the smoke of battle from Centreville and its vicinity. Several members of Congress, and many others, went out from Washington to see the fight, as they would a holiday spectacle, not donbting the success of the National troops. These were seen flying back in the greatest terror, while Congressman Alfrèd Ely, and one or two other civilians, were captured, and held as prisoners in Richmond for several months. Among the fugitives was W. H. Russell, correspondent of the London Times, who, notwithstanding he had not seen the battle, wrote an account of it the same night, while in an unfit condition, as he acknowledged, to write any thing trnthfully. It was very disparaging to the Nationals, and filled the enemies of the Republic in Europe with joy, because of the assurance it gave of the success of the disunionists

fellow-Secessionists at Richmond, and the whole Confederacy speedily range with its echoes; while the remnant of the vanquished army hastened back in fragments to the defenses of Washington, and the gloom of deepest despondency overshadowed the loval heart of the nation for a moment. While one section of the Republic was resonant with sounds of exultation, the other was silent and cast down for a moment.

The extraordinary session of Congress<sup>2</sup> had not yet closed, when the disaster at Bull's Run occurred. That event did not disturb the composure or the faith of that body. Friends of the Confederates who yet lingered in the National Legislature were using every means in their power to thwart legislation that looked to the crushing of the rebellion; but the patriotic majority went steadily forward in their efforts to save the Republic. When the battle occurred, they had under consideration a declaratory resolution concerning the object of the war on the part of the government, and while the capital was filled with fugitives from the shattered National army, and it was believed by many that the seat of government was at the mercy of its enemies, Congress deliberated as calmly as if assured of perfect safety, adopted the Declaratory Resolution, and made thorough provisions for prosecuting the war vigorously. The same faith and patriotic action were soon visible among the loyal people. Their despondency was momentary. Almost immediately they recovered from the stunning blow to their hopes and desires. They awakened from the delusive and dangerous dream that their armies were absolutely invincible. There was at once another wonderful uprising of the Unionists, and while the Confederates were wasting golden moments of opportunity in celebrating their victory, thousands of young men were seen flocking toward the National capital to join the great Army of Defense. Within a fortnight after the battle just recorded, when the terms of service of the "three months men" had

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> From Manassas Junction he telegraphed, saying:—"Night has closed upon a hard-fought field. Our forces were victorious. The enemy was routed, and fled precipitately, abandoning a large amount of arms, ammunition, knapsacks, and baggage. The ground was strewn for miles with those killed, and the farm-houses and the grounds around were filled with the wounded." "Our force," he said, "was 15,000; that of the enemy estimated at 30,000." This was not only an exaggeration, but a misrepresentation. From the most reliable authorities on both sides, it appears that, in the final struggle, the Nationals had about 13,000 men, and the Confederates about 27,000. The latter had been receiving re-enforcements all day, while not a man crossed Bull's Run after twelve o'clock at noon to re-enforce the Nationals.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 560.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Page 549. Slidell, Yulee, and other Senators, remained for some time, for the avowed pur-

pose of preventing legislation that might strengthen the hands of the government.

4 J. J. Crittenden offered the following joint resolution:—"That the present deplorable Civil War has been forced upon the country by the disunionists of the Southern States now in revolt against the constitutional government, and in arms around the capital; that in this National emergency Congress, banishing all feeling of mere passion or resentment, will recollect only its duty to its country; that this war is not waged on our part in any spirit of oppression, not for any purpose of conquest or subjugation, nor purpose of overthrowing or interfering with the rights or established usages of those States; but to defend and maintain the supremacy of the Constitution, and to preserve the Union, with all the dignity, equality, and rights of the several States unimpaired; and as soon as these objects are accomplished, the war ought to cease.'

This resolution was adopted by an almost unanimous vote in both Houses of Congress. It alarmed the disunionists, for it positively denied those false allegations with which they had deceived the people. They were so fearful that their dupes might see it and abandon their bad cause, that no newspaper in the Confederacy, it is said, was allowed to publish the fact.

expired, more than an equal number of volunteers were in the camp or in the field, engaged for "three years or the war." Nine-tenths of the non-combatants shared in the faith and fervor of those who took up arms, and the people of the Free-labor States presented a spectacle difficult to comprehend. That terrible crisis in the life of the nation was promptly met, and the salvation of the Republic was assured. At the same time that "United South" against the government, which the Secessionists had loudly proclaimed months before, now became a reality. The prestige of victory, the pressure of a ter rible despotism, and the menaces of banishment and confiscation acts, passed by the Confederate "Congress," together with the prospect of the establishment of a new nation, suddenly carved by the sword out of the Republic, with whose fortunes it seemed their duty and interest to link themselves, so affected the great body of the Unionists at the South, that they yielded to necessity, and the voice of opposition was speedily hushed into silence.1

On the day after the Battle of Bull's Run [July 22, 1861], General McClellan, whose troops had been successful in Western Virginia,2 was called to the command of the army at Washington. He at once set about the reorganization of that broken force with skill and industry. It was perfected by the middle of October, when seventy-five thousand well-armed and fairly disciplined troops were in a condition to be placed in active service in the field. McClellan's moral power was then tremendous. He had the confidence of the army and the whole country, and he was called a "Young Napoleon." And when, on the 1st of November, General Scott resigned his position, and on his recommendation his place as General-in-Chief was filled by the appointment of McClellan,4 that act was hailed as a promise of a speedy termination of the rebellion, for he had said that the war should be "short, sharp, and decisive." He spent the remainder of the autumn, and the whole winter, in making preparations for a campaign for the capture of Richmond; and when, at the beginning of March, his force, which was called the Grand Army of the Potomac, was put in motion, it numbered 220,000 men.<sup>5</sup> In the mean time,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The pressure brought to bear on the Union men was terrible, and the youth of that class were driven into the army by thousands, because of the social proscription to which they were subjected. The zeal of the women in the cause of rebellion was unbounded, and their influence was extremely potential. Young men who hesitated when asked to enlist, or even waited to be asked, were shunned and sneered at by the young women; and many were the articles of women's apparel which were sent, as significant gifts, to these laggards at home. Men who still dared to stand firm in their true allegiance were denounced as "traitors to their country," and treated as such.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> We have observed [page 549] that Secretary Floyd, in preparation for the rebellion, had stripped the arsenals and armories of the Free-labor States, and filled those of the Slave-labor States. It was necessary for the government to send to Europe for arms. For that purpose Colonel George L. Schuyler, of General Wool's staff, was dispatched [July, 1861], and he purchased 116,000 rifles, 10,000 revolvers, 10,000 cavalry carbines, and 21,000 sabers, at an aggregate cost of little over \$2,000,000. Impediments were at first east in the way of his purchase of arms in England and France, the sympathy of those governments being with the computators. He purchased the greater position of them in Vienna and Dresden. conspirators. He purchased the greater portion of them in Vienna and Dresden.

See General Orders, No. 94, November 1, 1861.

Of this number, about thirty thousand were sick or absent. Among the latter class were several hundred prisoners captured at Bull's Run and Ball's Bluff, on the Upper Potomac. The prison-life of captives among the Confederates was often very terrible.

the Confederate army, under Johnston, lying between Washington City and Richmond, not more than 40,000 strong at any time, had remained undisturbed. and Washington City had been made impregnable by the erection around it of no less than fifty-two forts and redoubts.

While the process of reorganizing the Army of the Potomac was going on. the war was making rapid progress west of the Alleghanies, and especially in Missouri. We left General Lyon, victorious, at Booneville, and the fugitive



ward from St. Louis, by way of Rolla. When he heard of the flight of the insurgents toward the borders of Arkansas, he pressed on in that direction, passing through Springfield and Sarcoxie, and near Carthage he fell in with the main body of the Confederates, much superior to him in numbers, and especially in horsemen. Sigel had more cannon than his foe, but, in a sharp engagement that ensued [July 5, 1861], the overwhelming force of the insurgents pushed him back, and he retreated in good order to Springfield. To

FORTIFICATIONS IN AND AROUND WASHINGTON CITY.

that point Lyon hastened when he heard of the apparent peril that threatened Sigel, and on the 13th he took command of the united forces. Meanwhile the insurgent Missourians had been largely re-enforced by troops from Texas and Arkansas, and at the close of July the combined force, about 20,000 strong (a large proportion cavalry), under Generals Price, Ben McCulloch, Pearce, Raius, and McBride, were marching on Springfield. Lyon's force did not exceed 6,000 men (400 cavalry) and eighteen cannon.

Feeble as he was, Lyon went out to meet the advancing foe. In a beautiful valley, at a place called Dug Springs, nineteen miles from Springfield, hemet, fought, and vanquished his enemies, under McCulloch and Rains. Sodesperate were the charges of a few of Lyon's cavalry, under Stanley, that Confederate prisoners inquired: "Are they men or devils?" Lyon returned to Springfield [August 4], and a few days later [August 9] the Confederate army, under the general command of McCulloch, wearied and half-starved, encamped at Wilson's Creek, about ten miles south of the town. Lyon again went out to meet them, marching his little force in two columns, before dawn the next morning [August 10]; one led by himself, to attack their front, and the other by Sigel, to fall upon their rear. A battle opened at an early hour. The brunt of it fell upon Lyon's column, for Sigel's, deceived by a trick, was early dispersed or captured. Lyon's troops, inspired by their leader, fought great odds with vigor and galiantry. The commander was everywhere seen, encouraging his men, until at about nine o'clock in the morning he fell mortally wounded, and was succeeded in command by Major Sturgis. The battle ceased at eleven o'clock, when the Nationals were victorious. It was not safe for them to remain on the field of victory, nor to risk another encounter, so, on the following morning [July 11], the whole Union force, led by Sigel, retreated in good order toward Rolla, safely conducting to that place a government train valued at a million and a half dollars.

The loyal civil authorities of Missouri were now striving against powerful influences to keep the State from the vortex of secession. The popular convention, which reassembled at Jefferson City on the 22d of July, declared the government of which the traitor Jackson was the head to be illegal, and organized a provisional government for service until a permanent one should be formed by the people. Meanwhile, Reynolds, Jackson's lieutenant-governor, issued a proclamation at New Madrid, as acting chief magistrate, in which he declared the State to be separated from the Union, and that, by "invitation of Governor Jackson," General Pillow had entered Missouri at the head of Tennessee troops, to act in conjunction with M. Jeff. Thompson, a native leader, in upholding the secession movement. Jackson was then in Richmond, nego-

<sup>1</sup> Sigel's force was composed of twelve hundred men and six guns. He marched so stealthily that the first intimation the Confederates had of his presence was the bursting of the shells from his guns over Rains's camp. The Confederates fled, and Sigel took possession of their position, when it was reported that some of Lyon's column were approaching. When these, dressed like Sigel's men (they were Confederates in disguise), were within less than musket-shot distance of the latter, they opened a destructive fire upon the Unionists with cannon and small arms, spreading consternation in his ranks. He lost all but about three hundred men and one field-piece.

2 Page 565.

tiating with the "government" for the annexation of Missouri to the Confederacy; and the vain and shallow Pillow assumed the pompous title of "Liberator of Missouri," dating his orders and dispatches, "Head-Quarters Army of Liberation." Although the conditions of annexation were not complied with, men claiming to represent Missouri performed the farce of occupying seats in the so-called "Congress" of the Confederates at Richmond during a greater portion of the war.

574

At this critical juncture, John C. Fremont, who had lately returned from Europe with some arms for his government, and bearing the commission of Major-General, was appointed to the command of the Western Department. with his head-quarters at St. Louis. He found every thing in confusion, and much that was needed for the public service. He went vigorously at work in the important duty assigned him. He fortified St. Louis, and took measures for making the important posts of Cairo and Bird's Point's absolutely secure, for these were menaced by Pillow and his associates. These measures alarmed the disloyal inhabitants and the invading troops, but when the retreat of the Nationals from Springfield and the death of Lyon became known, the secessionists assumed a botd and defiant attitude. They gathered in armed bands throughout the State. The civil authority was helpless; so Fremont, seeing no other way to secure the supremacy of the National government than by taking the whole power in his department into his own hands, declared martial law [August 31, 1861], and warned the disaffected that it would be rigorously executed. He acted promptly in accordance with his declaration, and the insurgents began to quail, when his vigor was checked by his government.5

Soon after the battle at Wilson's Creek, Price was abandoned by McCulloch, with whom he could not agree, when he called upon the Missouri secessionists to fill his ranks, and early in September he was moving with a considerable force northward toward the Missouri River, in the direction of Lexington, where nearly three thousand National troops were collected, under Colonel J. A. Mulligan. Colonel Jefferson C. Davis was then at Jefferson City with a larger force, and General John Pope was hastening in the direction of Lexington from the region northward of the Missouri, with about five thousand men. Price, aware of danger near, pressed forward and laid siege to Lexington on the 11th of September. Mulligan had cast up some intrenchments there, but his men had only about forty rounds of ammunition each, and his heavy armament consisted of six small cannon and two howitzers—the latter useless, because he had no shells. Price had an overwhelming force, and opened fire on the 12th. Re-enforcements came to him, and the insurgents finally numbered

Page 566.
Page 566.
Page 566.
Page 573.
In his proclamation of martial law, Fremont declared that whoever should be found gulty of thereafter taking an active part with the enemies of the government in the field, should suffer the penalty of confiscation of their property to the public use, and have their slaves, if they possessed any, made forever freemen. This raised a storm of indignation among the so-called Unionists of the Border Shave-labor States, whose good-will the government was then trying to secure, and that efficient measure against the rebellion, which, two years later, the government uself used, Fremont was then forbidden to employ.

about twenty-five thousand men. Mulligan and his little band made a gallant defense until the morning of the 20th [September, 1861], when he was compelled to surrender. He had held out with hopes of success, but when re-enforcements approached it was too late for them to penetrate to his lines. This disaster was severely felt, and on the 27th of September Fremont put in motion an army of more than twenty thousand men for the purpose of retrieving it, and driving Price and his insurgents out of the State.

While these events were occurring in the heart of Missouri, important ones were taking place in Kentucky. Governor Magoffin<sup>2</sup> encouraged the seces sionists as much as he dared. He allowed them to establish recruiting camps for the Confederate army; and when the loyal Legislature of the State assembled [September 2] he and his political associates, fearing the adverse action of that body, looked with complacency upon the invasion of the State, and the seizure of the strong position of Columbus [September 6], on the Mississippi, by Confederate troops under General (Bishop) Polk. In defiance of their avowed respect for the neutrality of Kentucky, the "government" at Richmond sanctioned the movement, and thus opened the way for the horrors of war, which filled Kentucky with distress. Columbus was held by the Confederates. The Legislature requested the Governor to call out the militia of the State "to expel and drive out the invaders," and asked the General Government to aid in The Governor resisted, but was compelled to yield. General Anderson, in command there, at once prepared to act vigorously, and General Ulysses S. Grant, then in command in the district around Cairo, took military possession of Paducah, at the mouth of the Tennessee River. Thus ended the "neutrality" of Kentucky, which proved so disastrous to that State. Too late to avoid the consequences of that folly, the State now took a positive stand for the Union, and avoided many evils.

Felix K. Zollicoffer, formerly a member of Congress, invaded Kentucky from East Tennessee (where the Unionists were terribly persecuted)<sup>5</sup> on the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The private soldiers were paroled and the officers were held as prisoners of war. Mulligan lost 40 killed and 120 wounded. Price's loss was 25 killed and 75 wounded. The spoils were 6 cannon, 2 howitzers, 3,000 stand of small arms, 750 horses, a large quantity of equipage, and commissary stores valued at \$100,000.

<sup>2</sup> Page 565.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Some of the partisans of Davis, South and North, denied that he ever sanctioned this violation of the pledged faith of the Confederates to respect the neutrality of Kentucky. The proof that he did so is undeniable. His so-called Secretary of War, as a cover to the iniquity, telegraphed publicly to Polk, directing him to withdraw his troops from Kentucky soil. At the same time, Davis himself, with supreme power, telegraphed privately to Polk, saying: "The necessity must justify the act." For the proof, see Lossing's Parkid History of the Civil War, 11, 75

must justify the act." For the proof, see Lossing's Peterial History of the Civil War, II. 75

The defender of Fort Sumter [page 550] had been promoted to brigadier, and was then in command in Kentucky.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Jefferson Davis was quick to act upon the authority given him by the confiscation and banishment acts of his "Congress." In districts such as East Tennessee, and other mountain regions, where the blight of slavery was little known, the people were generally loyal to their government. When the Confederates held sway in such districts, the keenest cruelties were practiced upon the Union inhabitants. East Tennesseans were peculiar sufferers on that account through a greater portion of the war. Loyalists were hunted, not only by armed men, but by bloodhounds, with which fugitive slaves were pursued.\* They were taken to military camps, abused by mobs,

<sup>\*</sup> In the Memphis Appeal appeared an advertisement, in the autumn of 1861, for "fifty well-bred" and "one pair of thoroughbred bloodhounds, that will take the track of a man. The purpose," said the advertisement, "for which these dogs are wanted, is to chase the infernal, cowardly Lincoln bushwhackers [Unionists] of East Tennessee and Kentucky to their haunts, and capture them." This was signed by F. N. McNairy and H. H. Harris. Confederate officers in camp.

day after Polk seized Columbus,¹ and Buckner, already mentioned as the corrupter of the patriotism of the young men of that State,² who had established a camp in Tennessee just below the Kentucky border, acting in co-operation with the two invaders, attempted to seize Louisville, but was foiled by the vigilance of Anderson and the troops under him. Buckner advanced as far as Elizabethtown, but was compelled to fall back to Bowling Green, on the Nashville and Louisville railway, where he established an intrenched camp, and made it the nucleus of a powerful force gathered there soon afterward.

Let us turn again for a moment to the consideration of affairs in Missouri. We have observed that Fremont set a heavy force in motion to drive the Confederates out of Missouri. He had formed a general plan for driving them out of the Mississippi Valley, and re-opening the navigation of the great stream which the insurgents had obstructed by batteries.3 It was to capture or disperse the forces under Price, and seize Little Rock, the capital of Arkansas. and so completely turn the position of the forces under Pillow and others, as to cut off their supplies from that region and compel them to retreat, when a flotilla of gun-boats, then in preparation near St. Louis, could easily descend the river and assist in military operations against Memphis. If the latter should be successful, the army and navy might push on and take possession of New Orleans. Fremont accompanied his army in the initial movement of his plan, namely, against Price, and on the 11th of October, when well on his way toward Arkansas, his forces marching in five columns,4 he wrote:-"My plan is New Orleans straight. I would precipitate the war forward, and end it soon and victoriously." But he was not allowed to carry out his plan, and at Springfield, where his body-guard, under Zagonyi, had made one of the most memorable charges on record upon the strong foe,5 he was superseded in command by General David Hunter, and the army, instead of going forward, marched sally back toward St. Louis at the middle of November. Meanwhile detachments of Fremont's army, under various leaders, had been doing gallant service against bands of insurgents in various parts of Missouri, the most notable of which were contests with M. Jeff. Thompson and his guerrillas, in the eastern part of the State, who were defeated and dispersed in October, chiefly by Missouri, Illinois, and Indiana troops.

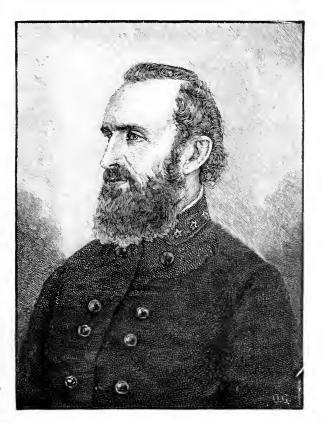
thrust into prisons, and some were hanged for no other crime than active loyalty to their government. Among the most notable of these sufferers in East Tennessee was Rev. Dr. Brownlow, a leading citizen, who had been a political editor at Knoxville for many years, was very influential as a citizen, and was feared and hated by the Confederates. His sufferings, and those of his fellow-patriots, form the subject of a volume from his pen, of great interest. At the close of the war he was elected Governor of the State (having been appointed Provisional Governor), and in 1867 he was re-elected by an immense majority of the legal voters of Tennessee.

\* Commanded respectively by Generals David Hunter, John Pope. Franz Sigel, J. McKinstry, and A. Ashboth.

<sup>6</sup> Zagonyi charged upon nearly two thousand infantry and cavalry with one hundred and fifty of his men, routed the foe, and came out of the conflict with eighty-four of his little band dead or wounded.

Page 575.

Page 565.



STONEWALL JACKSON.

Pages 573, 624, 625, (29,



**GEN. WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN.** Pages 582, 500, 600, 642, 600, 681, 600, 101, 703, 705, 712, 700.

Before being deprived of his command, Fremont, in pursuance of his plan, directed General Grant to make a co-operative movement on the line of the Mississippi River. Grant determined to threaten Columbus¹ by attacking Belmont, on the Missouri shore opposite, to prevent Polk assisting Thompson. With about 3,000 troops (mostly Illinois volunteers, under General John A. McClernand), in transports, accompanied by the wooden gun-boats Tyler and Lexington, he went down the Mississippi from Cairo, while another force was marching from Paducah² toward the rear of Columbus, under General Charles F. Smith, to divert Polk's attention from the river expedition. That expedition suddenly and unexpectedly appeared just above Columbus on the morning of the 7th

of November, when the gun-boats opened fire on Polk's batteries. The troops were landed on the Missouri shore, three miles above Belmont, and immediately marched upon that place. Polk sent over troops under General Pillow to re-enforce the garrison there. A sharp engagement ensued, and the Nationals were victorious, but the ground being commanded by the batteries on the bluffs at Columbus, it was untenable, and Grant withdrew. Polk determined not to allow him to escape. He opened upon the retiring troops some of his heaviest guns, sent Cheatham to re-enforce Pillow, and then



LEONIDAS POLK.

led over two regiments himself to swell the ranks of the pursuers. Grant fought his way back to his transports after suffering severely, and re-embarked under cover of the gun-boats and escaped. The battle was gallantly fought on both sides, and many deeds of daring are recorded.

Zollicoffer's invasion<sup>4</sup> aroused the Unionists of Eastern Kentucky, and they flew to arms under various leaders. In a picturesque region of the Cumberland Mountains, known as the Rock Castle Hills, they fought and repulsed him. Still farther eastward in Kentucky, loyalists under General William Nelson fought and dispersed a Confederate force under Colonel J. S. Williams, near Piketon. The latter fled to the mountains at Pound Gap, carrying away a large number of cattle. These successes inspired the East Tennessee loyalists with hopes of a speedy deliverance, but they were compelled to wait long for that consummation. The Confederates, toward the close of 1861, had obtained a firm foothold in Tennessee, and occupied a considerable portion of Southern Kentucky, from the mountains to the Mississippi River, along a line about four hundred miles in length. At the same time the Nationals were preparing to drive them southward. Let us now consider events in the vicinity and eastward of the Alleghany Mountains, and along the sea-coast.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 575.

Grant lost in killed, wounded, and missing, 485 men, and Polk 632.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 575.

<sup>4</sup> Page 575

In the autumn of 1861 the Confederates struggled severely for the possession of Western Virginia. General Robert E. Lee had been sent to take command of the troops left by Garnett and Pegram in Northern Virginia. He made his head-quarters at Huntersville, in Pocahontas County, and early in August [1861] he found himself at the head of about 16,000 troops. Floyd, the late Secretary of War, had been commissioned a brigadier-general, and sent to the region of the Gauley River, with troops to re-enforce the incompetent Wise, and to take chief command. Floyd was expected to sweep down the Kanawha Valley, and drive General Cox across the Ohio, while Lee should scatter or capture the National forces under General Rosecrans in Northern Virginia, and open a way into Ohio, Maryland, and Pennsylvania. Preparatory to these decisive movements, Floyd took position between Cox and Rosecrans at Carnifex Ferry, on the Gauley River, a few miles from Summersville, the capital of Nicholas County, leaving Wise to watch the region nearer the junction of the Gauley and New River, which form the Kanawha.

Rosecrans had organized an army of nearly 10,000 men at Clarksburg, on the Baltimore and Ohio railway, and early in September he marched southward to attack Floyd, wherever he might be, leaving a force under General J. J. Reynolds to confront Lee in the Cheat Mountain region. With great labor Rosecrans's troops climbed over the Gauley Mountains, and on the 10th [Sept.], passing through Summersville, they fell upon the Confederates at Carnifex Ferry. A severe battle for three or four hours ensued. It ceased at dusk. Rosecrans intended to renew it in the morning, but his foes fled under cover of the darkness, and did not halt until they reached the summit of Big Sewell Mountain, thirty miles distant.

The battle at Carnifex Ferry was soon followed by stirring movements between Reynolds and Lee. The former was holding the roads and passes of the more westerly ranges of the great Alleghany chain, from Webster, on the Baltimore and Ohio railway, to the head-waters of the Gauley, crossing the spurs of the Greenbrier Mountains. When Rosecrans moved against Floyd, Reynolds was at the western foot of the mountains, not far from Huttonsville. Lee was farther south. His scouts were everywhere active, and it was evident, early in September, that he contemplated an attack either upon Reynolds or Rosecrans. He was watched with sleepless vigilance, and on the day after the battle at Carnifex Ferry it was perceived that he was about to strike the Nationals at Elkwater and on the Summit,3 for the purpose of securing the great Cheat Mountain Pass, through which lay the road to Staunton, and so obtain free communication with the Shenandoah Valley. His troops attacked the two posts just named [Sept. 12, 1861], and were repulsed. Lee then withdrew from the Cheat Mountain region and joined Floyd, between the Gauley and New River, where the combined forces under his command amounted

Page 563.

Page 563.

Page 549.

Here, as we have seen [page 563], General McClellan established a post, and left there an Indiana regiment, under Colonel Kimball. It was an important point on the great highway from Huttonsville, over the lofty ranges of mountains to Staunton.

to about 20,000 men. There he was confronted by Rosecrans with about 10,000 men, composed of the brigades of Cox, Benham, and Schenck.

Lee, whose campaign had been thus far a failure, was soon recalled and sent to Georgia. The excitable Wise was ordered to Richmond, and Floyd and Rosecrans again became competitors for victory. Floyd took post on the left or western bank of the New River late in October, from which he was driven [Nov. 12] by the forces under Rosecrans, and pursued about fifty miles southward. There Floyd took leave of his army, and a few months later he was seen in a disgraceful position at Fort Donelson, in Tennessee. Meanwhile General Kelley, who had recovered from his wounds, was performing gallant service in defense of the line of the Baltimore and Ohio railway; and on the 26th of October he struck the insurgents a blow at Romney that paralyzed the rebellion in that region. General Robert H. Milroy, who had succeeded Reynolds, was also active in the Cheat Mountain region, with his headquarters, at first, at the Summit. In that vicinity he fought the Confederates under Colonel E. Johnston, of Georgia, and was repulsed He was more successful in an expedition against the Confederates at Huntersville, Lee's old head-quarters.<sup>2</sup> He dispersed the insurgents there late in December, destroyed their stores, and released some Union prisoners. This event closed the campaign in Western Virginia in 1861.

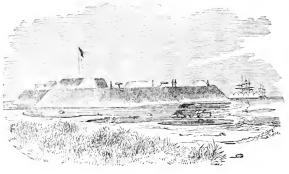
While the events we have just considered were occurring in Western Virginia and in the Mississippi Valley, others even more important in their relations to the great contest were occurring on the sea-coast. We have already considered some hostile movements in the vicinity of Fortress Monroe.3 In Hampton Roads (the harbor in front of that fortress) and the then smoking ruins of Hampton Village, a large land and naval armament was seen in August, 1861. It was designed for an expedition down the Atlantic coast, the land forces under General B. F. Butler<sup>5</sup> and the naval forces under Commodore Silas H. Stringham. Its destination was Hatteras Inlet, eighteen miles from Cape Hatteras, where the Confederates had erected two forts (Hatteras and Clarke) on the western end of Hatteras Island. The fleet, composed of transports for the troops and war vessels, gathered off the Inlet toward the evening of the 27th of August, and on the following morning the navy opened fire on the forts and some of the land troops were put ashore. The assault was continued at intervals by both arms of the service until the 29th, when the forts were formally surrendered to Stringham and Butler by S. Barron, who com-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> After the battle at Big Bethel [page 562], General Butler abandoned the village of Hampton, which he had previously occupied, and confined his troops to Fortress Monroe and Newport-Newce. The whole country between Old Point Comfort, on which Fortress Monroe lies, and Yorktown, was thus left open to Confederate rule. Magruder, with about 5,000 men, moved down the peninsula and took post near the village of Hampton, for the purpose of closely investing the Fortress. Skirmishes ensued at Hampton bridge, and on the night of the 7th of August, Magruder, while drunken with liquor, ordered the village to be burnt. The act was performed by Virginians. So wanton was it that the venerable parish church, standing out of danger from the

flames of the town, was fired and destroyed.

<sup>5</sup> General Butler was succeeded in the command at Fortress Monroe by the veteran General John E. Wool.

manded a little squadron in Pamlico Sound, and Colonel Martin and Major Andrews, in command of the Confederate troops. The post was then garrisoned by a portion of Colonel Hawkins's New York Zouave regiment, and the expedition returned to Hampton Roads. General Butler was then com-



580

FORT HATTERAS.

missioned to go to New England to "raise, arm, uniform, and equip a volunteer force for the war." It was done. Their immediate services will be observed hereafter.

[1861,

Hawkins was re-enforced in September by some Indiana troops, and early in October the latter, then a few miles up the Island, were attacked

and driven back to the forts by some Confederates, who came over in steamers from Roanoke Island. Meanwhile Hawkins had issued a conciliatory address to the neighboring inhabitants of North Carolina. A convention of loyal citizens was held [Oct. 12], who called another, when a statement of grievances and a declaration of their independence of the Confederate government of North Carolina was adopted [Nov. 18, 1861]. There was so much promise of good in this movement, that the President ordered an election there for a member of Congress. One was chosen [Nov. 27], but this germ of active loyalty was soon crushed by the heel of Confederate power.<sup>2</sup> But the substantial victory gained by the National forces was a severe blow to the cause of the disunionists, for it opened the way to most important results in favor of the National authorities, as we shall observe hereafter.

During the summer of 1861, Fort Pickens and its vicinity were witnesses of stirring scenes. We have observed that the fort was saved from capture early in the year through the vigilance and bravery of Lieutenant Slemmer and his little garrison, and that it was re-enforced.<sup>3</sup> The troops that first went to the relief of Slemmer [April 12, 1861] were marines from the government ves-

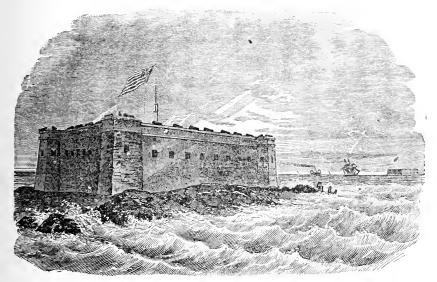
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Barron was a naval officer who had abandoned his flag and joined the insurgents. The captives received the treatment of prisoners of war. They were taken to New York, and afterward exchanged. Not one of the soldiers of the attacking fleet or army was injured in the fray. The loss of the Confederates was twelve or fifteen killed and thirty-five wounded.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> This movement was brought prominently before the citizens of New York by Rev. M. N. Taylor, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, at a meeting over which Mr. Bancroft, the historian presided. Taylor said that "some 4,000 of the inhabitants living on the narrow strip of land on the coast had, on the first arrival of the troops, flocked to take the oath of allegiance, and this had cut them off from their scanty resources of traffic with the interior. They were a poor race," he said, "living principally by fishing and gathering of yoakum, an evergreen of spontaneous growth, which they dried and exchanged for corn." The yoakum is a plant which is extensively used in that region as a substitute for tea.

The appeal of Mr. Taylor in behalf of these people was nobly responded to by generous gifts of money, food, and clothing.

See note 6, page 559.

sels Sabine and St. Louis, lying off the fort, and artillerymen under Captain Vogdes, from the Brooklyn. They were there just in time to co-operate with a loval man at the Navy Yard in saving the fort from capture.2 The garrison was again re-enforced, a few days later, by several hundred troops under Colonel Harvey Brown, who took the command, and Slemmer was furloughed for rest. Still later, while Bragg was gathering a large force in the vicinity, more troops were sent to defend the post. These were the New York Sixth regiment (Zouaves), Colonel William Wilson, who were encamped [June] on Santa Rosa Island, on which Fort Pickens stands. Early in October the Confederates on the main attempted to surprise and capture them. It was done in the dark, with the cry of "Death to Wilson! No quarter!" The assailed



FORT PICKENS.

Zouaves fought desperately in the gloom, and with the aid of help from the fort, under Majors Vogdes and Arnold, the invaders, after burning Wilson's camp, were driven to their boats with a loss of one hundred and fifty men, including some who were drowned. The Nationals lost in killed, wounded, and prisoners, sixty-four men.

Lieutenant Worden, of the Navy, was sent by the government overland with a message to the commander of the fleet off Pensacola, directing the re-enforcement of Pickens. On his return he was treacherously used by Bragg, and suffered a long captivity, as a prisoner of war. in the jail at Montgomery.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> This was Richard Wilcox. The Confederates were in possession of the Navy Yard at Warrington, opposite Fort Pickens, where Wilcox, unsuspected of loyalty, was employed as a watchman. He discovered that one of Slemmer's sergeants was in complicity with the Confederate commander in a plan for capturing the fort. Wilcox found means to apprise Slemmer of the fact. It was to have been executed on the night after Worden's arrival.

It was the general impression that Wilson's Zonaves were composed of New York "roughs," and the Samila Sami

and the Southern people were taught to believe that they were sent for the purposes of plunder and rapine.

Fort Pickens had been silent since the spring-time. Late in November its utterances were heard for miles along the Gulf coast, mingled with the thunder of cannon on war-vessels, co-operating in an attack upon the forts and batteries of the Confederates on the Florida main, then manned by about seven thousand troops under Bragg. The fort, and the steamers Niagara and Richmond, opened on the Confederate works on the morning of the 22d of November. In the course of forty-eight hours, the heavy guns of the foe were silenced, and most of the Navy Yard, and the villages of Wolcott and Warrington, adjoining, were laid in ashes by shells from the fort. After that there was quiet in Pensacola Bay until the first of January [1862], when another artillery duel occurred, lasting about twelve hours, but with little effect.

Farther westward along the Gulf coast little sparks of war were seen at this time. The most notable of these was occasioned by a collision at the mouth of the Mississippi River [October 12], between the National blockading squadron, at the Southwest Pass, and a flotilla under Captain Hollins, of Greytown notoriety. By a telegraphic dispatch to the "government" at Richmond, that startled the whole country, Hollins claimed a great victory, when the fact was that the only damage he had inflicted on his foe was slight bruises on a coal-barge, while he was driven up the river to Fort Jackson in great terror, because of the danger of his being caught and hanged as a traitor. He was in command of a ram called Manassas, which promised to be formidable in



8. F. DUPONT.

competent hands, and this fact hastened preparations for sending an expedition to the Lower Mississippi.

There was another land and naval armament in Hampton Roads in October, more formidable and imposing than the one seen there in August.<sup>4</sup> There were fifty war-vessels and transports, and on the latter were 15,000 troops, under General T. W. Sherman. The fleet was commanded by Commodore S. F. Dupont, and all went to sea on a beautiful autunnal day (October 29, 1861), the flag-ship Wabash leading. Their destination was unknown to all but the chief commander, but each ship carried

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See note 3, page 522.

The following is a copy of the dispatch, dated at Fort Jackson, below New Orleans, October 12, 1861;—"Last night I attacked the blockaders with my little fleet. I succeeded, after a very short struggle, in driving them all aground on the Southwest Pass bar, except the Preble, which I suck. I captured a prize from them, and after they were fast in sand, I peppered them well. There were no casualties on our side. It was a complete success.—Hollins." This dispatch and the facts caused the silly Hollins to be "peppered" well with ridicule.

A "ram" was an iron-clad vessel with a long, strong, sharp-pointed iron beak extending

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> A "ram" was an iron-elad vessel with a long, strong, sharp-pointed iron beak extending from its bow, by which, when the vessel, impelled by steam, was in full motion, another might be pushed, penetrated, and sunk. These were very formidable weapons of war on the rivers.

<sup>4</sup> See page 579.

sealed orders, to be opened in the event of a dispersion. That contingency occurred. The expedition had just passed Cape Hatteras, when a terrible storm arose, and on the morning of the 2d of November only one of the other vessels might be seen from the deck of the flag-ship. The sealed orders were opened. These directed a general rendezvous off Port Royal entrance, on the coast of South Carolina, and there all of the vessels, excepting four transports, were gathered around their leader by the evening of the 4th. The four transports had been lost, but no life was sacrificed, in the great storm.

Port Royal entrance is between Hilton Head and Phillip's Island, and on each was a fort that commanded the channel. In Port Royal Sound was a small flotilla under Commodore Tattnall, and this, with the land troops who garrisoned the forts, comprised the obstacles to the entrance of the expedition. These were soon removed. On the morning of the 7th [Nov. 1861] every thing was in readiness. Dupont's war-vessels moved in, and, making an elliptical course, poured upon the forts' a storm of shell that soon silenced them. Tattnall's little fleet fled to the shelter of narrower waters; the land troops under Generals Wright and Stevens went on shore and took possession, and the Confederates abandoned the region and hastened to the main. The National forces took possession of Beaufort and the surrounding islands which the white people had abandoned, and the last effort of the Confederates to defend them was at Port Royal Ferry, where, after a severe engagement [January 1, 1862],

they were defeated and dispersed. Dupont, meanwhile, had taken possession of Tybee Island, at the mouth of the Savannah River, without opposition; and at the close of 1861 the National authority was supreme over the coast islands, from Wassaw Sound to the North Edisto River, well up toward Charleston. At about the same time an ineffectual attempt was made to temporarily close the harbor of Charleston, as a part of the method of blockade, by sinking vessels laden with stones in its channels of ap-



FORT ROYAL FERRY.

¹ This storm gave great hope of disaster to the National cause, among the Confederates, to whom the departure of the expedition was known. They declared that the elements were assisting them. "The stars in their courses fought against Sisera," said a jubilant Richmond journal, and added, "So the winds of heaven fight for the good cause of Southern Independence. Let the Deborahs of the South sing a song of deliverance."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The work on Hilton Head was named Fort Walker, in honor of the Confederate "Secretary of War;" and that on Bay Point of Phillip's Island, Fort Beauregard, in honor of an insurgent leader.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The negroes, generally, remained, excepting those whose masters had compelled them to accompany them in their flight. Those who remained were soon organized into industrial communities, and a large quantity of the valuable "Sea-Island Cotton," which the owners had not burnt on leaving, was secured. The faith of the slaves in the National government, and their belief that the invaders were their friends, and were to be their deliverers from bondage, were here first exhibited in a remarkable degree. They had been assured that the "Yankees," as all the inhabitants of the Free-labor States were called, were coming to stee! them and sell them into

proach. While the "stone fleet," as these vessels were called, was approaching, a fearful conflagration laid a large portion of the city of Charleston in ruins.

Let us now turn from the sea-coast, and observe the current of events at and near the National capital.

The new organization of the Army of the Potomac, as we have observed. was perfected at the middle of October. The Confederates, under Johnston, were yet lying in comparative inactivity near the field of their victory at Bull's Run, in July,3 with the head-quarters of their leader at Centreville. Because of a lack of cavalry and adequate subsistence, Johnston had been compelled to lie idle, and see the army of his opponent grow immensely in the space of a few weeks. He knew it would be simple rashness to do as the shallow Beauregard desired, and attack the intrenched Nationals at Washington; and because of the interference of Davis, as Confederate experts say, he had not the means for executing his favorite scheme of crossing the Potomac into Maryland, and taking the National capital in reverse. So for several months these principal armies of the combatants lay within thirty miles of each other, without coming into a general collision. The people on both sides became impatient of delay. In the hearts of the loyalists still burned the desire which had given to their lips the cry of "On to Richmond!" but the memory of the disasters at Bull's Run4 made them circumspect and quiet. From time to time they were cheered by rumors and movements which promised an immediate advance. There were grand reviews, active drills, and sometimes skirmishes with the Confederates, whose audacity became amazing as the autumn advanced and the Nationals remained quiet. Their pickets approached within cannon-shot of Washington City, and for weeks they held Munson's Hill, where their flag might be seen from the dome of the Capitol.

We have observed<sup>5</sup> that the Confederate batteries blockaded the Potomac. So early as June [1861] the Navy Department had called the attention of the military authorities to the possibility and danger of such an event, but nothing was done to prevent it until the close of September, when Confederate batteries were planted along the Virginia shore of the stream. Preparations were then made by McClellan to act in conjunction with the gun-boats on the Potomac in removing these perilous obstructions, but his delays, and his failure to co-operate with the naval force at the proper moment, paralyzed all efforts, and that blockade, so disgraceful to the government, and especially to the great army near the capital, was continued until the Confederates voluntarily evacuated their position in front of Washington, in March following.

The "stone fleet" was composed of twenty-five old vessels, chiefly whalers, which sailed from New England heavily laden with granite. These were sunken in the four channels, but were soon removed by the currents or lost in quicksands, for their presence was scarcely perceptible after a few days.

worse bondage in Cuba; and horrible tales were told to them of the "Northerners," who were described as monsters intent upon killing them and burying them in the sand. But that simple people did not believe a word of these tales. They universally believed that the Lord had sent the "Yankees" to take them out of bondage; and when our ships appeared, they were seen with little bundles of clothing on the shores, desiring to go on board.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 571.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 569.

The Army of the Potomac was judiciously posted for offensive or defensive measures from Budd's Ferry, on the Lower Potomac, to Poolesville, near the Upper Potomac. As it increased in numbers, it needed more space on the Virginia side of the river than the narrow strip between the Potomac and the Confederate outposts. Measures were accordingly taken for pushing back the foe, and these resulted in skirmishes. One occurred near Lewinsville [Sept. 12, 1861] between the National troops, under General W. F. Smith, and Confederates, under Colonel J. E. B. Stuart, afterward the famous cavalry leader, in which the Nationals were victors. A little later [September 15] some Confederates crossed the Potomac and attacked troops under Colonel J. W. Geary, not far from Darnestown, in Maryland, and were repulsed. Emboldened by successes, the Nationals advanced, and at the middle of October they permanently occupied a line from Fairfax Court House well up toward Leesburg. The Confederates retired from Munson's Hill [Sept. 28] and other advanced posts, and fell back to Centreville without firing a shot.

Early in October some National troops crossed the Potomac at Harper's Ferry, to seize some wheat at mills near there belonging to the Confederates. Menaced by approaching foes, they called for help. Colonel Geary led six hundred men to their aid, and on the hills back of the village of Harper's Ferry, he had a severe contest [Oct. 16, 1861] with a superior force on his front and the heights near. He finally repulsed his foe, and the whole invading force recrossed the river into Maryland. This movement was speedily followed by a more important one. For some time the left wing of the Confederate army under General Evans had been lying at Leesburg, confronted by a considerable National force under General Charles P. Stone, encamped between Conrad's and Edward's ferries, on the Upper Potomac. On being informed (erroneously) that the Confederates had left the vicinity of Leesburg, McClellan ordered General McCall to make a reconnoissance from Drainsville in that direction, and telegraphed to Stone to aid the movement by a feint indicative of an intention to cross with his whole force. This was done at both ferries, and a part of a Massachusetts regiment, under Colonel Devens, was ordered to Harrison's Island, in the Potomac, abreast of Ball's Bluff. A reserve of three thousand men, under Colonel E. D. Baker, a member of the National Senate, acting as brigadier, was held in readiness to cross promptly, if necessary.

Misinformed concerning the position of the Confederates, and supposing McCall to be near to assist, if necessary, Stone ordered some Massachusetts troops, under Colonels Devens and Lee, to cross to the Virginia main from Harrison's Island. They found no foe between Bali's Bluff and Leesburg. But Evans was near in strong force, watching them, and at little past noon [Oct.

¹ For several weeks the Confederate works on Munson's Hill had been looked upon with much respect, because of their apparently formidable character. They were really slight earth-structures, inclosing, by an irregular line around the brow of the hill, about four acres of ground, and the principal armament, which had inspired the greatest awe, consisted of one stove-pipe and two logs, the latter with a black disc painted on the middle of the sawed end of each, giving them the appearance, at a short distance, of the muzzles of 100-pounder Parrott guns! These "Quake guns," like similar ones at Manassas, had for six weeks defied the Army of the Potomac.
² Page 557.

21, 1861] he assailed the invading troops, who had fallen back to the vicinity of Ball's Bluff. Baker had already been sent with reserves to Harrison's Island, clothed with discretionary power to withdraw the other troops, or re-enforce them. Supposing the force under McCall and others to be near, he concluded to go forward. On reaching the field, he took the chief command by virtue of his rank, and was soon afterward instantly killed. His troops. unsupported,2 were overwhelmed by a superior force, and pushed back in great disorder toward the bluff. They were driven down the declivity at twilight. where, unable to cross the swollen flood for want of transportation, they fought desperately a short time, when they were overpowered, and a large number were made prisoners. Many perished in trying to escape.3 The entire National loss was full a thousand men, and two pieces of cannon. It was a disaster inexplicable to the public mind. An explanation was loudly called for, but the General-in-Chief declared that an inquiry "at that time would be injurious to the public service." It was stifled, and General Stone, whom McClellan at the time acquitted of all blame,4 was afterward made a victim to appease the popular indignation.5

<sup>2</sup> McClellan had ordered McCall, the previous evening, to fall back to Drainsville. He neglected to inform Stone of this order. Had he done so, Baker would have recalled the troops on the Virginia side, and the disaster as Ball's Bluff would have been prevented.

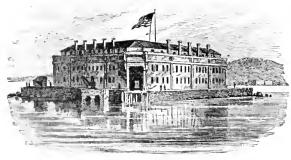
3 Only one large flat-boat was there, and that, with an overload of wounded and others, at the beginning of its first voyage, was riddled by bullets and sunk. The smaller vessels had disappeared in the gloom, and there was no means of escape for the Unionists but by swimming. Some, attempting this, were shot in the water, others were drowned, and a few escaped.

\* On the evening of October 22, 1861, McClellan, who had gone to the head-quarters of Stone, telegraphed to the President, saying, "I have investigated this matter, and General Stone

is without blame.'

<sup>6</sup> A hundred days after the battle, when General Stone, in command of about 12,000 men, was preparing to strike the Confederates under D. II. Hill, lying opposite his camp, he was

arrested at midnight in Washington City, by order of General McClellan, who directed him to be conveyed immediately to Fort Lafayette, near New York, then used as a prison for persons charged with treasonable acts. There he was kept m close confinement fifty-four when he was transferred to Fort Hamilton, near. He was released on the 16th of August, 1862, but for nearly a year afterward he was denied emplayment in the field. General Stone was never informed why he was arrested, and no charge of misconduct of any kind was ever officially made against him.



FORT LAFAYETTE.

He appears to have been made a scape-goat for the sins of his superiors. Without any apparent cause, that faithful officer and zealous friend of the country was made to suffer, unjustly, the cruel suspicion of being a traitor. For a full vindication of his loyalty, made upon evidence, see Lossing s Pictorial History of the Civil War, ii. 146.

<sup>1</sup> Eve-witness said that a tall, red-haired man suddenly emerged from the smoke, and when within five feet of Baker discharged into his body the contents of a self-cocking revolving pistol, and at the same moment a bullet pierced his skull just behind his ear. His death produced a profound sensation, and public honors were paid to his memory afterward. He was one of the most eloquent men in the National Senate.

For the space of nearly two months after the disaster at Ball's Bluff, the public ear was daily teased with the unsatisfactory report; "All is quiet on the Potomac!" The roads leading toward the Confederate camps near Bull's Run were never in better condition. The entire autumn had been a magnificent one in Virginia. Regiment after regiment was rapidly swelling the ranks of the Army of the Potomac to the number of two hundred thousand men, thoroughly equipped and fairly disciplined, while at no time did any reliable report make the number of the Confederate army over sixty thousand. Plain people wondered why so few, whom politicians called "ragamuffins" and a "mob," could so tightly hold the National capital in a state of siege, while so large a number of "the bravest and best men of the North" were in and around it. But what did plain people know about war? Therefore it was that when, late in December, the "quiet on the Potomae" was slightly disturbed by General E. O. C. Ord, who, with his brigade, fought a smaller number of Confederate foragers [Dec. 20, 1861], under J. E. B. Stewart, near Drainsville, and whipped them soundly, after a severe contest, the loval people were delighted, for it gave them assurance that the Army of the Potomac was ready to fight bravely, whenever permitted to encounter the foe.

While the friends of the government were anxiously waiting for the almost daily promised movement of the Grand Army toward Richmond as the year [1861] was drawing to a close, and hearts were growing sick with hope deferred, two events, each having an important bearing on the war, were in progress one directly affecting the issue, and the other affecting it incidentally, but powerfully. One was an expedition that made a permanent lodgment of the National power on the coast of North Carolina, and the other was intimately connected with the foreign relations of the government. Let us first consider the last-mentioned event.

We have already observed that the disunionists, at an early period of their operations, sent commissioners to Europe to seek recognition and aid from foreign governments.1 Their employers soon perceived the incompetency of these men to serve their bad cause acceptably, and they commissioned James M. Mason<sup>2</sup> and John Slidell, two of their ablest and most unsernpulous compeers, full "embassadors," the former accredited to the British government and the latter to the French government. These "embassadors," cuch accompanied by a secretary, left Charleston in a blockade-runner on a stormy night [October 12, 1861] and proceeded to Cuba, where they took passage in the English steamer Trent for St. Thomas, intending to go from there in the regular packet to England. Off the northern coast of Cuba the Trent was intercepted [November 8] by the National war-steamer San Jacinto, Captain Charles Wilkes,4 who took from the British vessel the two "embassadors" and their secretaries, and conveyed them in the San Jacinto to Boston harbor, where they were placed in Fort Warren, then used, like Fort Lafayette,5 as a prison for political offenders.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The commander of the South Sea Exploring Expedition, mentioned on page 476.

Page 586

The act of Captain Wilkes was applauded by all loyal men, and was justified and commended by the Secretary of the Navy, who assured him



CHARLES WILKES.

that it had the "emphatic approval of the Department." It was in strict conformity to the British interpretation, theoretically and practically, of international law, but it was in violation of often uttered American principles in relation to the rights of neutrals—principles for the maintenance of which the United States declared war against Great Britain in 1812. With great inconsistency, the British government regarded it as a national insult, and, before any communication could be had with our government, made extensive preparations for war, with the

same unseemly haste which characterized it in procuring the Queen's proclamation of neutrality.<sup>2</sup> A peremptory demand was made for the delivery of Mason and Slidell, and, when the matter became a subject for calm discussion, that demand was complied with, not because it was made in a truculent spirit, but because fidelity to American principles required it.<sup>3</sup> The "embassadors" were delivered [January 1, 1862] on board the British gun-boat *Rinaldo*, in which they were conveyed to St. Thomas, where

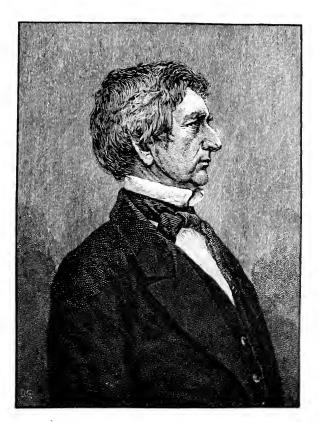
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 561. The British press and British speakers in the interest of the government, led by the London Times, indulged in the coarsest abuse of the government and loyal people of the United States. So urgent seemed the necessity for preparations for war, that on Sunday, the day after the arrival of the news of the "Trent outrage," as it was called, reached England, men were engaged in the Tower of London in packing 2,500 muskets to be sent 10 Canada. Orders were issued for a large increase in the paval squadrons on the North American and West India stations, and the great steam-packet *Persia* was taken from the mail service to be employed in carrying troops to Canada. American securities were depressed, and fortunes were thereby made by wise persons, under the shadow of high places, who purchased and held them for a rise. The whole warlike movement was made to appear still more ridiculous, when our Secretary of State (William H. Seward), with inimitable irony, offered [January 12, 1862] the use of the railway that extends through the United States territory from Portland, Mame, into Canada, for the transportation of British troops to be sent to fight us, the St. Lawrence at that winter season being frozen, and therefore useless as a channel for British transports.



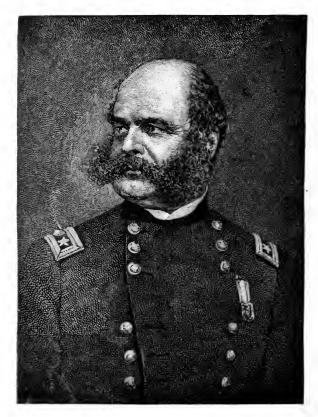
WILLIAM H. SEWARD.

The calm thoughtfulness of President Lincoln, in the midst of the storm of passion that prevailed on the reception of the news of the capture of Mason and Slidell, was a salutary power. To the writer, who had an interview with him a few hours after the news reached Washington, he said: "I fear the traitors will prove to be white elephants. We must stick to American principles concerning the rights of neutrals. We fought Great Britain for insisting, by theory and practice, on the light to do precisely what Captain Wilkes has done. If Great Britain shall now protest against the act, and demands their release, we must give them up

<sup>1</sup> Page 409]



WILLIAM HENRY SEWARD.
Page 588.



GEN. AMBROSE EVERETT BURNSIDE.
Pages 589, 606, 607, 631, 664, 681.

they embarked for England. They were treated with marked contempt in Great Britain, and soon passed into obscurity. This act of our government disappointed the hopes of the Secessionists, for they expected great advantages to accrue to their cause by a war between Great Britain and our Republic. It silenced the arrogant pretensions of Great Britain concerning its right of search and of impressment, and made its hasty and belligerent actions in the premises appear like an extremely ridiculous farce.

## CHAPTER XVII

THE CIVIL WAR. [1861-1865.]

The public mind was just becoming tranquil after the excitement caused by the "Trent affair," when its attention was keenly fixed on another expedition to the coast of North Carolina, already alluded to. The land and naval armaments of which it was composed were assembled in Hampton Roads early in January, 1862. It comprised over one hundred steam and sailing vessels (warriors and transports), and about sixteen thousand troops, mostly recruited in New England. Of this expedition General Ambrose E. Burnside was com-

mander-in-chief, and the naval operations were intrusted to flag-officer Louis M. Goldsborough, then the commander of the North Atlantic Naval Squadron. Burnside's lieutenants were Generals Foster, Reno, and Parke, each in command of a brigade. The fleet was in two sections, in charge respectively of Commanders Rowan and Hazard. The expedition went to sea on the 11th of January [1862]. Its destination had been kept a profound secret.

This, like the other expeditions, encountered gales in the vicinity of stormy Cape Hatteras. Pamlico Sound and Boaneko Island was its destination



A. E. BURNSIDE.

and Roanoke Island was its destination, and it was several days before the

apologize for the act as a violation of our doctrines, and thus forever bind her over to keep t. Peace in relation to neutrals, and so acknowledge that she has been wrong for at least sixty years. This was the key to the admirable action of our government by the able Secretary of State.

1 "Already," said a leading Liverpool journal, on their arrival, "the seven weeks' heroes have shrunk to their natural dimensions;" and the London Times, speaking of the demand made by the government, and of their release, spoke of them as "worthless booty," and said, "England would have done just as much for two negroes."

vessels, dispersed by the wind, had entered Hatteras Inlet. It was February before the expedition moved to an attack upon Roanoke Island, which the Confederates had fortified. They had also obstructed the channels near it. and within these was a little flotilla of armed vessels, under the command of Lieutenant W. F. Lynch, who had abandoned his flag. The batteries planted at different points numbered about forty heavy guns, which had been taken from the Navy Yard at Gosport, and were manned by North Carolina troops. under the chief command of Colonel H. M. Shaw.2 Upon the principal one of these (Fort Bartow), Goldsborough opened fire toward noon of the 6th of February, and that night, in the midst of a cold storm of rain, about eleven thousand troops were landed. These moved early the next morning to attack intrenchments that stretched across the narrower part of the island, General Fester leading. The Confederates made a gallant defense, but were driven before the Nationals, who outnumbered them.3 One after another of the other works yielded, the Confederate flotilla fled up Albemarle Sound, and Roanoke Island passed into the possession of the National forces.4 This was the severest blow the Confederates had vet experienced. It exposed the entire main of North Carolina bordering on Pamlico and Albemarle Sounds to the National power, and opened a door of entrance to Norfolk in the rear.5

The Confederate flotilla was followed [February 9] by Rowan, and in the Pasquotank River, near Elizabeth City, not far from the Dismal Swamp, it and land batteries were attacked by the National gun-boats. The vessels were abandoned, the batteries were silenced, and Lynch, with his men and the land troops, retired into the interior. The National flag was then planted on one of the shore batteries, and this was the portion of the main of North Carolina first "re-possessed" by the government. The conquest was followed by others for securing the control of the Sounds and the adjacent country; and Burnside and Goldsborough jointly issued a proclamation [February 18, 1861] to the peaceable inhabitants, assuring them that the government forces were there as their friends and not as enemies, and inviting them to separate themselves from the rule of the Secessionists and return to their allegiance. This was met by a savage counter-proclamation by the Governor of North Carolina, and the poor, oppressed people, who longed for deliverance, were held firmly under the yoke of the Confederate despotism. Here we will leave the National forces in the waters of North Carolina, preparing for other victories soon, and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 558,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> General Henry A. Wise had been the chief commander, but at this time he was on Nag's Head, a sand-spit outside of Roanoke Island, and reported ill.

In this attack a part of the Ninth New York (Hawkins's Zouaves), led by Major E. A. Kimball, made a gallant charge across a narrow causeway and drove the garrison from the redoubt. These, and portions of the Fifty-first New York and Twenty-first Massachusetts, entered the works at about the same time, and the colors of the Fifty-first were first planted on the battery.

works at about the same time, and the colors of the Fifty-first were first planted on the battery.

The National loss incurred in the capture of Roanoke Island was about 50 killed and 222 wounded. That of the Confederates was 143 killed, wounded, and missing. The spoils of victory were forty-two heavy guns, three being 100-pounders.

b The disaster spread consternation throughout the Confederacy. Davis, in a communication to his "congress," casts reflections upon the Confederate troops engaged in the fight, but a committee of that body charged the loss of the island to the remissness of Benjamin, the "Secretary of War."

observe the course of military events in the Valley of the Mississippi. There we left Fremont's dispirited army marching toward St. Louis, Southern and Western Kentucky in the hands of the Confederates, and all Tennessee under the heel of their military power.

Late in 1861, the Department of Missouri was enlarged, and General H. W. Halleck, who had been called from California, was placed in command of it, and General Hunter was assigned to the command of the Department of Kansas.4 General Don Carlos Buell was placed in charge of the Department of the Ohio,5 and the Department of New Mexico was intrusted to Colonel E. R. S. Canby. Such were the military divisions of the territory west of the Alleghany Mountains at the close of 1861, when Halleck, with his head-quarters at St. Louis, was holding the secessionists and insurgents in check with a vigorous General Pope was assigned to all the National troops between the Missouri and Osage Rivers, in which region Price had been gathering recruits, after Hunter's retrograde movement.6 Detachments from Pope's army smote these banded recruits here and there; and finally, at a bridge on the Blackwater Creek, near Milford, Colonel Jefferson C. Davis fought and captured about a thousand insurgents, and secured as spoils nearly as many horses and mules, and a large quantity of munitions of war. By vigorous movements, Pope swept over the State west of Sedalia, toward Kansas, far enough to foil the attempt of organized recruits to join Price, and to compel that leader to withdraw, in search of subsistence and safety, to the borders of Arkansas.

Late in December, Price, encouraged by promises of re-enforcements from

Arkansas, concentrated about twelve thousand men at Springfield. Against these a strong force under General S. R. Curtis, assisted by Generals Asboth, Sigel, Davis, and Prentiss, moved in three columns early in February. Price fled with his army on the night of the 12th and 13th of that month, and did not halt until he reached a good position at Cross Hollows, in Northern Arkansas. He was driven a little farther south by the advance of the pursuing Curtis, and from near Pea Ridge, in Arkansas, he reported to Governor Jackson that he was "confident of the future." With



S. R. CURTIS.

Page 576.
 It now included Missouri, Iowa, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Illinois, Arkansas, and that portion

of Kentucky lying west of the Cumberland River.

<sup>4</sup> This included the State of Kansas, the Indian Territory west of Arkansas, and the Territories of Nebraska, Colorado, and Dakota.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> This included the State of Ohio and the portion of Kentucky lying eastward of the Cumberland River.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Page 576.

Among the captives was Colonel Magoffin, brother of the Governor of Kentucky.

equal confidence of the future, Halleck reported that he had purged Missouri of armed insurgents, and that the flag of the Republic was waving in triumph over the soil of Arkansas. Curtis had crossed the line on the 18th of February, his soldiers cheering with delight as they saw the old banner waving in another of the so-called Confederate States.

Curtis pushed on after Price, capturing squads of Missouri recruits, skirmishing with the rear-guard of the fugitives at several places, and finally driving the whole Confederate force over the range of hills known as the Boston Mountains. Then he fell back to Sugar Creek, not far from Bentonville, and encamped in a strong position. Price, meanwhile, had been joined by McCulloch; and early in March Earl Van Dorn, the Confederate commander of the Trans-Mississippi Department, and one of the most dashing and energetic officers in that region, arrived at his eamp and took chief command. There, too, he was joined by the notorious Albert Pike with a band of Indians, trained by him for savage warfare, and these forces combined, almost twenty-five thousand strong, prepared to fall upon Curtis and drive him out of Arkansas. The force of the latter did not exceed eleven thousand men, with forty-nine pieces of artillery.

Van Dorn advanced so cautiously that Curtis was not aware of his approach until he was very near [March 5], when the latter concentrated his forces near Mottsville, a short distance from Pea Ridge, a spur of the Ozark Mountains. There, on the morning of the 7th of March, Van Dorn, who was assisted by Generals Price, McCulloch, McIntosh, and Pike, having accomplished a flank movement, in which a part of his force had a sharp contest with some troops under Sigel, proceeded to attack Curtis's main body in the rear. The latter promptly changed front to meet him, and took the initiative of battle. struggle that ensued was very severe, and resulted in the loss to the Confederates of Generals McCulloch and McIntosh, who were mortally wounded, and many brave soldiers on both sides. The battle was renewed the next morning, when the Confederates were soon routed, and Van Dorn's army was so suddenly broken into fragments, and so scattered in its flight, that Curtis was puzzled to know which way to pursue. The victory for the Nationals was complete, but the spoils were few.2 Curtis held the battle-field. Van Dorn retired behind the mountains, and disappeared on the borders of the Indian country. At length the victor, perceiving no formidable foe in that region, moved leisurely toward the Mississippi River, in the direction of Helena.

<sup>2</sup> Curtis lost 1.351 killed, wounded, and missing. Van Dorn never reported his loss officially but estimated it at about 600. The brunt of the strife fell upon the division of Colonel Carr, composed chiefly of Iowa and Missouri troops. He lost 701 men.

Pike was a native of Boston, but long a resident in the Slave-labor States. He was commissioned by Governor Rector to organize the most savage of the Indian tribes (Choctaws and Chickasaws) on the borders of Arkansas. He raised two regiments, was commissioned a brigadier, and with them he joined the army of the Confederates. He dressed himself in gaudy costume, and wore a large plume on his head to please the Indians; and before the battle at Pea Ridge, it is said, he maddened them with liquor, that they might allow the savage nature of their race to have unchecked development. In their fury they respected none of the usages of civilized warfare, but scalped the helpless wounded, and committed atrocities too horrible to mention. After the war this man was among the earliest of the most conspicuous rebels, who was "pardoned" (as relief from amenability to law was called) without trial by President Johnston.

While these events were occurring in Missouri and Arkansas, Hunter was busily engaged in suppressing rebellion on the borders of Kansas, and war was kindling in Canby's Department of Texas. We have seen how Twiggs betrayed his army in the latter State; now the instruments of the disunionists attempted similar measures for attaching New Mexico to the Confederacy. Colonel Loring, a North Carolinian, had been sent there for the purpose, in 1860, by Floyd, the disloyal Secretary of War.3 He was made commander of the Department of New Mexico, and he employed Colonel George B. Crittenden, an unworthy son of Senator Crittenden, of Kentucky, to corrupt the troops in that region. He failed, and Loring and Crittenden were compelled to fice from the country to avoid the wrath of the loyal soldiery. The fugitive officers found those of a garrison on the frontiers of Texas ready to aid them in their treasonable designs. By these the troops were led out from the fort and betrayed into the hands of Texas insurgents, when it was believed New Mexico would fall an easy prey to the Confederate power. Otero, the delegate of that Territory in Congress, was in practical complicity with the Secessionists, and all seemed working well for their cause, when Canby<sup>5</sup> arrived and changed the aspect of affairs. The loyal people gathered around him. His regular troops, New Mexican levies, and volunteers, soon made a respectable force, and these were speedily called to action, for Major H. H. Sibley, a Louisianian, who had abandoned his flag, invaded the Territory at the middle of February with 2,300 Texans, most of them rough "Rangers," when Canby

was at Fort Craig, on the Rio Grande. Near that post (at Valverde), on the 21st of February [1862], Canby and Sibley had a battle. The former, defeated, fled to Fort Craig, but the latter, alarmed at Canby's developed strength, instead of following, hurried toward Santa Fé, the capital of the Territory. Canby followed. Sibley captured but could not hold Santa Fé, and he was soon driven over the mountains into Texas. The area of the active rebellion now extended from Maryland to New Mexico, and was everywhere marked

by vigor and terrible malevolence.

Let us now see what was further done to-

ward the execution of Fremont's plan for crushing the rebellion in the Mississippi Valley.<sup>6</sup>



TEXAS RANGER.

We have observed how the Confederates obtained a foothold in Southern and Western Kentucky. Under the shadow of military power there, a convention of secessionists was held [November 18, 1861], at which, with ludicrous gravity, a declaration of independence and an ordinance of secession were adopted, a provisional government was organized, and delegates were chosen

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 591. <sup>5</sup> Page 591.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Note 3, page 551. <sup>3</sup> Page 549. <sup>6</sup> Page 576.

<sup>4</sup> Note 1, page 549.

<sup>7</sup> Pages 575 and 576.

to the "Confederate Congress" at Richmond [Nov. 20, 1861]. Bowling Green, where Buckner had made his head-quarters, and where Albert Sidney Johnston, an able officer, who had abandoned his flag, was now in chief command, was made the capital of the new State. Meanwhite Johnston was concentrating troops there, and General Hardee was called from Southwestern Missouri to supersede Buckner. The position of Polk, at Columbus, was strengthened. Zollicoffer was firmly planted at the important Pass of Cumberland Gap—a passage-way between Kentucky and East Tennessee—and fortified posts were established between the extremes of the army, the most important of which were Fort Donelson, on the Cumberland River, and Fort Henry, on the Tennessee River.

In the mean time General Buell had organized a large force at Louisviile,5 These were thrown forward along the line of railway toward Bowling Green, 40,000 strong, under General A. McD. McCook, and pushed the Confederate outposts beyond the Green River. In the mean time stirring events had occurred in Eastern Kentucky, where, near Prestonburg, on the Big Sandy, General Garfield fought [January 7, 1862] insurgents under Humphrey Marshall, and scattering them put an end to the military career of the latter leader. Farther westward a severe battle was fought [January 19], near Mill Spring, on the Cumberland River, between the Nationals, under General George H. Thomas, and Confederates led by Generals Zollicoffer and Crittenden. In this engagement Thomas was victorious. Zollicoffer was killed,7 and the Confederates fled into Northeastern Tennessee through a country almost barren of subsistence. The battle was fought desperately by both parties, for victory was specially desirable to both. It proved to be a great advantage to the winner, and disastrous to the cause of the loser, for it broke the Confederate line in Kentucky,8 opened a door of deliverance for the East Tennesseeans, and prepared the way for a series of successful operations by which, very soon afterward, the invaders were driven from both States. By order of the President, the Secretary of War said, in a public thanksgiving to the officers, "In the prompt and spirited movements and daring at Mill Spring, the nation will realize its hopes."

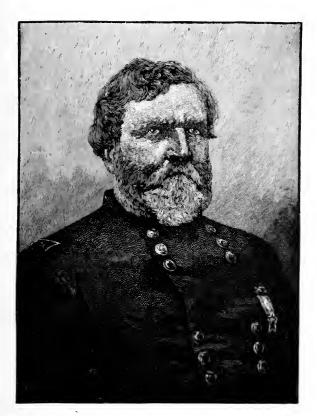
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> George W. Johnson was chosen provisional governor, with a legislative council of ten, a treasurer, and an auditor. The farce of representing Kentucky in the Confederate Congress, now commenced, was kept up during the entire war. The *people* had no voice in their appointment, and of such members a greater portion of the so-called "Confederate Congress" was continually composed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 576.
<sup>4</sup> Page 576.
<sup>5</sup> General Buell had under his command, early in January, 1862, about 114,000 men, chiefly citizens of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Pennsylvania, and loyalists of Kentucky and Tennessee, with about 126 pieces of artillery. This force was arranged in four grand divisions, commanded respectively by Brigadier-Generals Alexander McDowell McCook, Crusby M. Mitchel, George H. Thomas, and Thomas L. Crittenden, acting as major-generals aided by twenty brigade commanders. These divisions occupied an irregular line across the State nearly parallel to that held by the Confederates.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> This was the Crittenden employed to corrupt the army in New Mexico. See page 599.

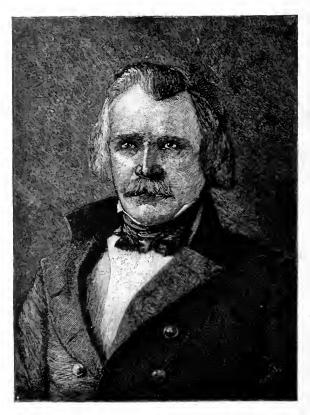
<sup>7</sup> Thomas lost 217 men killed and wounded. The Confederate loss was 349, of whem 89 were prisoners. The spoils of victory for Thomas were considerable, including twelve pieces of artillery, many small arms, and more than a thousand horses and mules.

<sup>8</sup> Page 577.



GEN GEORGE HENRY THOMAS.

Pages 594, 663, 665, 705.



GEN. ALBERT SIDNEY JOHNSTON
Page 594.

It was now determined to concentrate the forces of Halleck and Buel in a grand forward movement against the main bodies and fortifications of the Con-

federates. Thomas's victory at Mill Spring had so paralyzed that line eastward of Bowling Green, that it was practically shortened at least one-half, and the bulk of the Confederates and their chief fortifications were between Nashville and Bowling Green, and the Mississippi River. During the autumn and early winter a naval armament, projected by Fremont for service on that river, had been in preparation at St. Louis and Cairo, for co-operation with the western armies, and at the close of January [1862] it consisted of twelve gun-boats, carrying one hundred and



H. W. HALLECK.

twenty-six heavy cannon, and some lighter guns, the whole commanded by flag-officer A. H. Foote, of the National navy. Seven of these were covered with plates of iron, and were built wide, so that, on the still waters of the rivers, when attacking fortifications, their guns might have almost the steadiness of those in land batteries.

Some movements preliminary to the grand advance puzzled the Confederates and perplexed loyal spectators. There were reconnoissances down both sides of the Mississippi River from Cairo, and Thomas feigned a march in force into East Tennessee. Meanwhile an expedition against Forts Henry and Donelson' had been arranged. Halleck's troops, destined for the enterprise, were placed under the chief command of General U. S. Grant. Foote was summoned to the Tennessee River with his flotilla of gun-boats, and at dawn on the 3d of February, 1862, he was up that stream a few miles below Fort Henry, and Grant's army was landing from transports near. At noon on the 6th the flotilla opened its guns on the fort. The army was then in motion to co-operate, but before it could reach the scene of action the post was in possession of Foote, by surrender. The Confederate troops outside of the fort, panie-stricken, fled without firing a gun. The Commander (General Tilghman), and less than one hundred artillerists, had made a gallant defense, but were compelled to yield. This, and Fort Hieman, on the opposite side of the river, with all their armament, became spoils of victory2—a victory most important in its immediate and more remote effects. It not only gave a formidable post into the possession of the Nationals, but it proved the efficiency of gun-boats on the narrow rivers of the West. The National troops were now firmly planted in the rear of Columbus, and there was nothing left to obstruct the

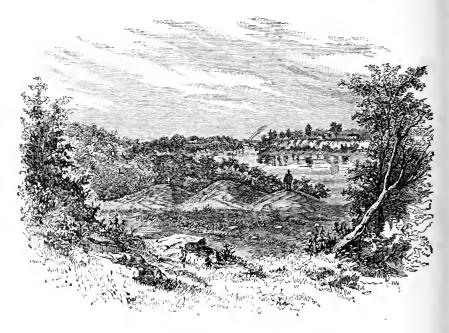
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 594.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The National loss was 2 killed and 33 wounded. Of the latter, 29 of them were wounded and scalded on board the gun-boat *Essex*, Captain W. D. Porter, whose boiler was exploded by a shot that entered it. The Confederate loss was five killed and ten wounded.

passage of gun-boats up the Tennessee to the fertile regions of Northern Alabama, and carrying the flag of the Republic far toward the heart of the Confederacy.

1862

The fall of Fort Henry was followed by immediate preparations for an attack on Fort Donelson, a formidable work among the hills near the village of Dover, the capital of Stewart County, on the Cumberland River. The object was to reduce that stronghold, and then sweep over Tennessee with a large force into Northern Alabama. Foote had hurried back to Cairo to bring up his mortar-boats for the new enterprise, and Grant was equally active in pre-



VIEW AT FORT DONELSON.1

paring soldiers for the work. He reorganized his army into three divisions, commanded respectively by Generals John A. McClernand, C. F. Smith, and Lewis Wallace, and on the evening of the 12th [February, 1862] the divisions of the first two, which had moved from Fort Henry that morning, invested Fort Donelson, which was then in command of ex-Secretary Floyd, assisted by Generals Pillow and Buckner. Early the next morning picket-skirmishing speedily developed into a general battle between the investing troops and the

This is a view sketched by the author in May, 1866, from the river-bank within the fort-overlooking the mounds of the water-batteries below, and down the river to the place where Foote's gun-boats lay, here indicated by the little steamboat in the distance.

Pages 549 and 574.

Page 566.

Page 566.

garrison, in which the former were beaten and fell back, determined to wait for the arrival of Foote's flotilla, with which was coming a portion of Wadlace's division. Wallace (who had been left at Fort Henry) was summoned to Fort Donelson by Grant, and at noon the next day he reported his whole division as on the field and ready for action. Meanwhile Foote's flotilla had arrived, but without the mortar-boats, and during the afternoon of the 14th it fought the water-batteries and guns from others bearing on the river with great gallantry, until the vessels were so much injured that they were withdrawn.

The night of the 14th was one of anxiety in both camps. Foote hastened back to Cairo to have damages repaired and to bring up his mortar-boats, and Grant determined to wait for his return. The Confederates in the fort held a council of war, and resolved to make a sortie the next morning to rout or destroy the investing army, or to cut through it and escape to the open country in the direction of Nashville. The troops selected for this desperate measure, about ten thousand in number, were placed under Pillow and Buckner. Those led by the former were to strike McClernand on the right of the National line, while Buckner should fall upon Wallace's division in the center.

The movement was attempted. McClernand, sore pressed, called upon Wallace for aid. It was promptly given, and, after a desperate and gallant fight by all, the Confederates were driven back to their trenches. "I speak advisedly," wrote Hillyer, Grant's aid-de-camp, to Wallace, the next day, with a pencil on a slip of paper, "God bless you! You did save the day on the right." Meanwhile, Smith had been vigorously and successfully striking the right of the Confederates, and when darkness fell at evening the National troops were victorious, the vanquished garrison were imprisoned within the lines, and their leaders were busied with endeavors to solve the important



LEWIS WALLACE.

question, How shall we escape? In a midnight conference, when it was found that they must surrender, Floyd and Pillow exhibited the greatest cowardice. Only Buckner acted like a man. The other two fled from the fort, 4 and left the latter to surrender it the next morning [February 16, 1862].

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Carondelet, Captain Walke, of Foote's flotilla, had gallantly contended with the water-batteries of the Fort.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> There had been a great change in the weather, and the troops, not prepared for it, suffered terribly from intense cold, and a lack of clothing and tents. A little snow had fallen, and insufficient food and shelter made their sufferings most severe.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Never was a little squadron exposed to a more severe fire. Twenty heavy guns were trained upon it, those from the hillsides, on which the main works of the fort lay, hurling plunging shot with awful precision and effect, when only twelve guns could reply. The four armored vessels in the fight (St. Louis, the flag-ship, Curondelet, Pittsburg, and Louisville) received in the aggregate no less than 141 wounds from the Confederate shot and shell, and lost 54 men killed and maimed.

<sup>\*</sup> The council of war was held at Pillow's head-quarters, in Dover. Between Floyd and Pillow there were criminations and recriminations, and each, fearing to fall into the hands of the Nationals, seemed to think of little else than his personal safety. When it was decided that they

That was a happy Sabbath for the Union troops. They had won a most important victory for the National cause. Intelligence of it filled the conspirators with despair, and from that time no European court entertained serious thoughts of acknowledging the independence of the Confederate States. or recognizing them as a nation.2 The victory produced great joy among the loval people of the Republic. They and the government were satisfied that a withering blow had been given to the rebellion, and that henceforth its proportions would be less, and its malignity not so dangerous to the life of the Republic.3 When Fort Donelson fell, Kentucky and Missouri, and all of Northern and Middle Tennessee, were lost to the Confederates, and the more southern States, whose inhabitants expected to have the battles for their defense fought in the border Slave-labor States, were exposed to the inroads of the National armies.

1862.

Page 575.

Johnston now clearly perceived that Bowling Green<sup>4</sup> and Columbus<sup>5</sup> were both untenable, and that the salvation of the Confederate troops at those places required their immediate evacuation. He issued orders accordingly, The troops at Bowling Green marched in haste to Nashville, followed by Buell, and at the same time National gun-boats moved up the Cumberland to Clarksville, to co-operate with the land troops from Fort Donelson, under

would be compelled to surrender, Floyd quickly said; "Gentlemen, I eannot surrender; you know my position with the Federals [his treasonable acts while in Bachanan's cabinet]: it wouldn't do, it wouldn't do." Pillow, whose vanity made him over-estimate his importance, took a similar stand, and when Floyd offered to resign the command to him, he quickly replied: "I a similar stand, and which I have a surrender myself or my command." While speaking, he turned toward Buckner, who said: "I will accept, and share the fate of my command." Floyd and Pillow both stole away from the fort during the night, and saved themselves; and an epigrammatist of the day wrote concerning the former's infamous desertion of his troops, saying:

> "The thief is a coward by Nature's law;
> Who betrays the State, to no one is true;
> And the brave foe at Fort Donelson saw Their light-fingered Floyd was light-footed too."

1 Buckner sent a flag of truce to ask upon what terms Grant would accept the surrender of the troops and post. Regarding them simply as rebels, Grant replied: "No terms other than an unconditional surrender can be accepted. I propose to move immediately upon your works." Buckner made a foolish reply, saying that he should feel impelled, notwithstanding "the brilliant success of the Confederate arms" the day before, "to accept the ungenerous and unchivalrous terms" proposed. This was followed by the speedy surrender of the fort, with 13,500 men (including the sick and wounded) as prisoners of war, with 3,000 horses, 48 field pieces, 17 heavy guns, 20,000 muskets, and a great quantity of military stores. The National loss was estimated at 446 killed, 1,745 wounded, and 150 prisoners.

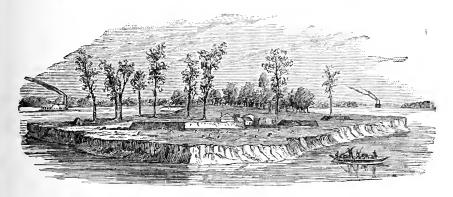
<sup>2</sup> The chief Confederates at Richmond received the intelligence with emotions of mingled dismay and anger. Following so close upon the fall of Roanoke Island (page 590), it greatly perplexed them. Notwithstanding Johnston tried to excuse the cowardiec and perfidy of

Pillow and Floyd, Davis ordered them to be suspended from command.

 $^3$  At Fort Donelson was successfully begun that system of army mail service devised by Colonel (afterward General) A. H. Markland, which was one of the wonders and among the most salutary measures of the war. "Within one hour after the troops began to march into Fort Donelson, General Grant wrote to the author, in July, 1866, "the mail was being distributed to them from the mail-wagons." Under the direction of Colonel Markland, this service was continued throughout the war, linking the army with home, and keeping off that terrible home-sickness which so often prostrates the volunteer soldier, physically and morally. For months an average of two hundred and fifty thousand military letters were received at and sent from the post-office at the National capital, daily. <sup>4</sup> Page 576.

General Smith, in movements against Nashville. Meanwhile, the panic in the latter place became fearful. The terrified Governor (Harris) fled, Johnston's army passed farther southward, and on the 26th of February Nashville was formally surrendered by the civil authorities and the National troops took possession. Provision was at once made at Washington City for civil government in Tennessee, and Andrew Johnson was appointed Provisional Governor, with the military rank of Brigadier-General. He entered upon the duties of his office on the 4th of March, 1862, with the avowal that he should see to it that "intelligent and conscious treason in high places" should be punished.

Another bloodless victory soon followed the evacuation of Nashville. It was the taking possession by National troops, without opposition, of Columbus. Beauregard was then in command of the Department of Mississippi, and out-ranked Polk. The former, obedient to instructions from Richmond, ordered the latter to transfer his command, and as much of the munitions of war as possible, from Columbus to a safer place, where Polk went to New Madrid, Madrid Bend, and Island Number Ten, there to prepare for defense.



ISLAND NUMBER TEN.

Meanwhile Foote had moved down the Mississippi with a flotilla of gun-boats and transports, the latter bearing about two thousand men under General W. T. Sherman, and when they approached Columbus [March 4, 1862] they saw the National flag waving over its fortifications, having been planted there the evening before by a scouting party of Illinois troops, from Paducah. A garrison was left to hold the post, and Foote returned to Cairo to prepare for a siege of the new position of the Confederates, which the latter hoped to make impregnable.

New Madrid, at a great bend in the river, with Island Number Ten, a few

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Floyd and Pillow, who fied from Fort Donelson, were in command at Nashville, the order for their suspension not having yet reached head-quarters. As the Nationals approached they were again overcome with terror, when they fired the bridges over the Cumberland at Nashville, in defiance of the protests of the citizens, and scampered away southward by the light of the conflagration, leaving the more courageous Forrest with his cavalry to cover their inglorious flight. Floyd died miserably not long afterward, and Pillow sunk into merited obscurity.

miles above, was a thousand miles, by the current, from New Orleans, yet it was now regarded as the key to the Lower Mississippi. Its importance was perceived by both parties. General McCown was placed in command there, and General Beauregard commanded in person at first on Island Number Ten.¹ They were there just in time to prevent the occupation of these places by the Nationals, for while Johnston was flying southward from Bowling Green, General Pope, dispatched from St. Louis [February 22] by General Halleck, was pressing toward New Madrid with Ohio and Illinois troops. He appeared before that post on the 3d of March, and found it occupied by McCown, supported by a Confederate flotilla of gun-boats under Captain Hollins.² He sent to Bird's Point³ for siege-guns, and on the 13th [March, 1862] he opened a heavy fire on the Confederate works and Hollins's gun-boats. That night, during a violent thunder-storm, the Confederates evacuated New Madrid and retired to Island Number Ten, with a loss unknown. Pope lost fifty-one killed and wounded.

Island Number Ten now became the chief objective of attack and defense. Beauregard had thoroughly fortified it. Pope desired to cross the Mississippi at New Madrid with his troops, and to march over Madrid Bend and attack the post, while Foote should assail it from the river. He begged the latter to allow gun-boats to run by and come to his aid, but Foote thought it too perilous to do so, and while the navy was pounding away at the defenses of the Island, Pope was chafing with impatience to do something to help the besiegers. At length he caused the execution of a plan suggested by General Schuyler Hamilton for flanking the Island. This was the cutting of a canal through a swamp, from the river above the Island to a bayou that flows into the Mississippi at New Madrid, below the Island.<sup>5</sup> Through this transports and gun-boats might pass. Perceiving this, and the peril threatened by it, the Confederates sunk steamers in the river to prevent the passage of vessels, and endeavored to flee from the Island. They were intercepted and captured by Pope's troops under Stanly, Hamilton, and Paine; and Island Number Ten, with its batteries and supports, and over 7,000 prisoners, became the spoils of victory for Pope and Foote.6 This was another severe blow to the Confede-

At about this time Beauregard sent out a proclamation to the planters of the Mississippi Valley, calling upon them to consecrate to the use of the Confederacy their church, plantation, and other bells, to be converted into cannon. There was a liberal response to the appeal, and the contributions were all sent to New Orleans. There they were found by General Butler, who sent them to Boston, where they were sold by auction and devoted to peaceful uses.

Page 582.
Foote began the siege on Sunday morning, the 16th of March, and opened upon the Confederate works heavy shells from rifled guns and thirteen-inch mortars. "Island Number Ten," wrote Foote to the Secretary of the Navy on the 19th of March, "is harder to conquer than Columbus, as the island shores are lined with forts, each fort commanding the one about it."

before its completion [April 3], Pope's wishes concerning the aid of gun-boats were partially gratified. The gallant Commander Walke performed the perilous feat of running by the batteries with the Carondelet, at midnight, during a heavy thunder-storm. This, with steamers that came through the canal, enabled Pope to operate on the river below New Madrid, in connection with Foote.

<sup>6</sup> The number of prisoners taken by Foote and Pope together was 7,273, including three

rates, from which they never recovered. They almost despaired. It seemed probable that Memphis, one of their strongholds on the Mississippi, where they had mmense workshops and armories, would soon share the fate of Columbus, and that the great river would be patroled by National gun-boats from Cairo to New Orleans, and the rich trans-Mississippi country be separated from the rest of the Confederacy. Panic prevailed all the way down to the Gulf, for already, as we have seen, Curtis had broken the power of the Confederates in Arkansas, and a heavy force was making its way up the Tennessee River, in the direction of Alabama.

Grant newly organized his forces after the capture of Fort Donelson, and made vigorous preparations for ascending the Tennessee from Fort Henry, where General Wallace was in command, and where head-quarters were tem-

porarily established. Immediately after the fall of Fort Henry Grant had sent three gun-boats up the Tennessee, under Lieutenant-Commander Phelps, who penetrated the country as far as Florence, in Alabama. Phelps reported the existence of much loyal feeling in that region, and this made the Unionists anxious to push on and occupy the country. That was now attempted. Corinth, on the Memphis and Charleston railway, was the grand objective, the possession of which, with the railways running east and west, and north and south, and intersecting



U. S. GRANT.

there, would give immense power to the army. Troops in large number were sent up the Tennessee in transports to Savannah and its vicinity, and some, under General Sherman, went much farther up the river. Finally, at the beginning of April [1862], the main body of Grant's army was encamped between Pittsburg Landing and Shiloh Meeting-House, eighteen or twenty miles from Corinth. At the latter place Beauregard had been for some time gathering an opposing force, and at the period in question General A. S. Johnston was there, and in chief command.

While this movement up the Tennessee was occurring, General Buell's army was slowly making preparations to march southward, overland, and join Grant's at Savannah. He left Nashville late in March, leaving General Negley in command there. A part of his force, under the energetic General Mitchel, pushed rapidly southward, captured Huntsville [April 11], on the Memphis and Charleston railway, and secured control of that road for a hundred miles,

generals and 273 field and company officers. The spoils of victory were nearly 20 batteries, with 123 cannon and mortars, the former ranging from 32 to 100-pounders; 7,000 small arms; many hundred horses and mules; an immense amount of ammunition, and four steamers affoat.

1 Page 592.
2 Page 595.

between Tuscumbia on the west and Stevenson on the east. Mitchel had thus placed his little army midway between Corinth and Nashville, opened communication with Buell, and controlled the navigation of the Tennessee for more than one hundred miles. His swift marches and his conquests had been accom-

plished without the loss of a single life.1

Meanwhile very important events had occurred on the Tennessee River. The bulk of the National army, under Grant, was encamped, as we have observed. between Pittsburg Landing and Shiloh Meeting-House.2 The division of General Lewis Wallace was stationed at Crump's Landing, below, to watch the movements of the Confederates west of the Tennessee in that region. the memorable Sunday morning, the 6th of April [1862], the main army, lying near the river, stretched across the roads leading from Corinth to Pittsburg and Hamburg Landings, from the Snake Creek to the Lick Creek. It was commanded by Generals Sherman, McClernand, Prentiss, W. H. L. Wallace, and Hurlbut. At that time the Confederate forces under General A. S. Johnston, led by Generals Beauregard, Polk, Bragg, Hardee, and Breckenridge, as principal commanders, had advanced from Corinth to a point within four miles of the National camp, without being discovered. Almost the first intimation given of their near approach was their vigorous attack, early on that beautiful spring morning, first upon Sherman, and then upon Prentiss, on his left. The columns of the latter were broken up, and the general and a larger portion of his men were captured. All day long the battle raged. Grant had come upon the field early from his head-quarters below, and directed the storm of conflict on the part of the Nationals as well as he could, but night found his army terribly smitten and pushed back to the verge of the Tennessee River, then full to the brim with a spring flood, and Beauregard, who had succeeded Johnston, slain on the field that day, telegraphing a shout of victory to his employers at Richmond.3 One more blow, vigorously given, might have driven the Nationals into the turbulent waters, or caused their captivity. A blow was given, but so feebly, on account of prompt and effective responses by two gun-boats (Tyler and Lexington), and some heavy guns hastily placed in battery, that the Nationals stood firm.<sup>4</sup>

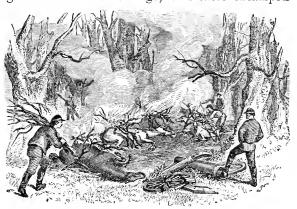
¹ In a stirring address to his troops, Mitchel said: "You have struck blow after blow with a rapidity unparalleled. Stevenson fell, sixty miles to the east of Huntsville. Decatur and Tuscumbia have been in like manner seized, and are now occupied. In three days you have extended your front of operations more than one hundred miles, and your morning guns at Tuscumbia may now be heard by your comrades on the battle-field made glorious by their victory before Corinth." This address was on the 16th of April, when the battle of Shiloh, recorded in the text on the next page, had been fought and won by the Nationals.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Tage 601.
<sup>a</sup> The following is a copy of the dispatch, dated "Battle-field of Shiloh, April 6, 1862: We have this morning attacked the enemy in a strong position in front of Pittsburg, and after a severe battle of ten hours, thanks to Almighty God, gained a complete victory, driving the enemy from every position. The loss on both sides is heavy, including our commander-in-chief, General Albert Sidney Johnston, who fell gallantly leading his troops into the thickest of the fight."

<sup>4</sup> During a hull in the battle, toward evening, three light earthworks were thrown up, in semicircular form, half a mile back from the river-bluff, and twenty-two heavy guns were mounted on them. The gun-boats had been brought up to the mouth of a little creek that traverses a ravine at Pittsburg Landing, and up that hollow they hurled 7-inch shells and 64-pound shot in curves that caused them to drop into the midst of the Confederates. At nine o'clock in the evening the battle ceased.

Buell had been slowly advancing to join Grant. His vanguard appeared on the opposite side of the Tennessee toward the evening of the day of battle. These crossed; and all night long other battalions of Buell's army were coming up the river. At midnight General Lewis Wallace, who had been ordered up from Crump's Landing, arrived with his division. Grant's army was now safe. The fruits of victory were snatched from Beauregard. Before sunrise next morning Wallace opened the contest anew on the Confederate left, where Beauregard commanded in person. Others speedily co-operated, and again the battle became general along the whole line. The Confederates were steadily pressed back by a superior force, all the while fighting most gallantly. They were pushed through and beyond the National camps seized by them on Sunday morning. Perceiving that all was lost, they fled, in the midst of a cold storm of rain and sleet, to the heights of Monterey, in the direction of Corinth, covered by a strong rear-guard under Breckenridge,1 and there encamped

They had lost over 10,000 men in battle, and full 300 of the wounded died during that terrible retreat of nine miles.2 Fifteen thousand of the Nationals were killed, wounded, and prisoners, and the hospital steamers that went down the Tennessee were crowded with the sick and maimed. The slain troops were speedily buried, the dead horses were burned, and



BURNING HORSES ON SHILOH BATTLE-GROUND.

every sanitary precaution was observed. The Confederates were not pursued far in their flight; and both parties, one on the battle-field and the other at Corinth, prepared for a renewal of the struggle.

Beauregard's army was so shattered, that he sent an imploring cry from Corinth to Richmond for help.3 The way seemed opened for his immediate destruction, and Grant was anxious to walk vigorously in it. But his superior, General Halleck, who now came from St. Louis [April 12] and took command

His force was about 12,000 men. Beauregard said to him, "This retreat must not be a rout. You must hold the enemy back, if it requires the loss of your last man."

An eye-witness wrote:—"I passed long wagon-trains filled with wounded and dying soldiers, without even a blanket to shield them from the driving sleet and hail." Beauregard reported his loss at 1,728 killed, 8,012 wounded, and 957 missing—total, 10,697 Grant reported his loss 1,735 killed, 7,882 wounded, and 3.956 prisoners—total, 13,573. Subsequent statements show that the loss on each side was about 15,000.

<sup>3</sup> He said he could not then muster more than 35,000 effective men, but that Earl Van Dorn [see page 592] might join him in a few days with 15,000. He asked for re-enforcements, and said,—"If defeated here we lose the Mississippi Valley, and probably our cause." This dispatch, written in cipher, General Mitchel intercepted at Huntsville, when he seized the telegraph office there.

of the victorious army, thought otherwise, and the impatient troops loitered near Corinth until their foe had fully prepared for another contest. Twenly days after the battle, the Grand Army of Tennessee, as it was now ealled, moved [April 27] nine miles, and a week later [May 3d] it moved near to Corinth, making vigorous use all the while of pick-ax and spade. On that day troops under Generals Paine and Palmer pushed on to Farmington, east of Corinth, and fought and conquered Confederates at an out-post there, but they in turn were driven back to their lines. For twenty-seven days longer the Nationals kept digging and piling the earth, in a siege of the Confederates, who were every day growing stronger, and continually annoying the besiegers by sorties. Finally, on the 29th of May, the Confederates were expelled from their advanced batteries, and Halleck prepared for a sanguinary battle the next morning. All that night the vigilant ears of his sentinels heard the continuous roar of moving cars at Corinth, and their lips reported to their chief.



P. G. T. BEAUREGARD.

At dawn [May 30] skirmishers were sent out, but no foe confronted them. Then the earth was shaken by a series of explosions, and dense smoke arose from the bosom of Corinth. "I cannot explain it," said Halleck to an inquiry made by Sherman, when told to "advance and feel the enemy." There was no enemy there to feel. Beauregard had evacuated Corinth during the night, burned and blew up what he could not earry away, and after an exciting flight before pursuers for a short distance, the ridiculous boaster1 gathered his scattered troops at Tupelo, many miles southward of Corinth, and there left them (as he sup-

posed temporarily) in charge of Bragg, while he retired to Bladen Springs, in Alabama, to find repose and health.<sup>2</sup> Halleck took possession of Corinth, and shortly afterward he was called to Washington City, to perform the duties of General-in-Chief of all the armies of the Republic.

Meanwhile there had been stirring events on the shores of the Mississippi. Soon after the capture of New Madrid and Island Number Ten,<sup>3</sup> Commodore Foote went down the river with his flotilla, and General Pope's army on

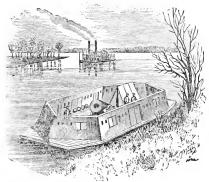
<sup>2</sup> Jefferson Davis, whose will was now law, took this occasion to get rid of Beauregard, and put Bragg in permanent command of the army. He "passionately declared," said the Confederate General Jordan, that Beauregard should not be reinstated, "though all the world should urge him to the measure,"

<sup>3</sup> Page 599.

On the 5th of May Beauregard issued a pompous address to his army, then composed of his own and the forces of Van Dorn. "Shall we not drive back to Tennessee," he said, "the presumptuous mercenaries collected for our subjugation? One more manly effort, and, trusting in God and the justness of our cause, we shall recover more than we lately lost. Let the sound of our victorious guns be re-echoed by those of Virginia on the historic battle-field at Yorktown." On that day the Confederates fled from Yorktown before McClellan's troops.

transports, to attempt the capture of Memphis. At Fort Pillow, on the first Chickasaw bluffs, eighty miles above Memphis by the river, the expedition was confronted by a Confederate flotilla under Hollins, and three thousand troops under M. Jeff. Thompson. The post was besieged by Foote on the 14th of April, with gun-boats and mortar-boats, while Pope's troops

ebeyed Halleck's call to Shiloh. The navy was left to do the work; but there was no serious fighting until the 10th of May, when Hollins attacked the flotilla. A sharp fight ensued between the armored vessels, while the heavy guns of the fort assisted Hollins, but he was repulsed; and for more than a fortnight afterward the two flotillas lay watching each other. Then a "ram" squadron under Colonel Charles Ellet, Jr. joined the National flotilla, and preparations were made for another battle, when, on the night of the 4th of June, the Confederates, having



A MORTAR-BOAT.

heard of the retreat of Beauregard from Corinth, fled from Fort Pillow, fleet and army, as fast as steam could carry them, and took position for the defense of Memphis. Commodore Davis (Foote's successor') followed, and in a very severe engagement with the Confederate flotilla in front of Memphis [June 6, 1862] was victorious. Thompson and his troops fled, and the National standard was soon seen floating in the air over the affrighted town. This event was soon followed by the entrance and occupation of the city by troops under General Wallace, fresh from the successful siege of Corinth.

All Kentucky, Western Tennessee, and Northern Mississippi and Alabama, were now in the possession of the National authorities, and it was confidently expected that East Tennessee would almost immediately be in the same position. When Buell joined Mitchel, after the close of the siege of Corinth, the latter urged his superior to march directly into and occupy that region. But Buell would not consent, and various efforts which Mitchel had made, preparatory to such an expedition, were rendered almost fruitless. His commanders had been keeping danger from his rear and making the foe on his front exceedingly circumspect. Negley, Turchin, Lytle, and others had been operating in the region of the railway between Decatur and Columbia; and the first-named had climbed over the mountains northeast of Stevensen, drove the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 600.

This squadron had been suggested by Colonel Ellet, who was the eminent civil engineer who constructed the Niagara Suspension Bridge, and under his superintendence the ranshad been built. They were river boats, some with stern wheels and some with side wheels, whose bows were strengthened by additions of heavy timber, and covered with plates of iron.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> At the siege of Fort Donelson Commodore Foote's ankle had received a severe contusion from a piece of falling timber. It became so painful, that on the 9th of May he was compelled to withdraw from active service. On retiring, he left the command of the flotilla with Captain C. H

Confederates before him near Jasper, and on the 7th of June [1862] appeared on the Tennessee River, opposite Chattanooga. With a little help, that key to East Tennessee and Northern Georgia might have been captured and held. but it was refused; and ten days afterward, when the Confederates, without a struggle, evacuated Cumberland Gap, the "Gibraltar of the Mountains," and allowed General George W. Morgan, with a few Ohio and Kentucky troops, to occupy it, Buell refused to march in at the open door, to the relief of East Tennessee, and the persecuted inhabitants of that loval region were compelled to wait much longer for deliverance. The cautious Buell and the fiery Mitchell



ORMSBY M. MITCHEL.

did not work well together, and the latter was transferred to another field of duty. For a short time now there was a lull in the storm of war westward of the Alleghanies, but it was only the calm before a more furious tempest.

Let us now turn to a consideration of events on the coast of North Carolina, where we left Burnside and the accompanying naval force,2 preparing for more conquests. That expedition appeared in the Neuse River, below New Berne, on the evening of the 12th of March [1862], and early the next morning about fifteen thousand land troops went ashore, and marched toward

the defenses of that city, which were in charge of a force under General Branch. At daylight on the 14th the Nationals moved to the attack in three columns, commanded respectively by Generals Foster, Reno, and Parke, the gun-boats in the river, under Commodore Rowan, co-operating. A very severe battle ensued, in which the Nationals were conquerors. Pressed on all sides by a superior force, the Confederates fled from the field across the Trent, burning the bridges behind them, and escaped, with the exception of the killed and wounded and two hundred made prisoners.3 The Nationals took posses-

<sup>1</sup> With the sanction of General Buell, Mitchel sent out an important expedition toward the middle of April. It was composed of twenty-two picked men, led by J. J. Andrews, and their duty was to destroy the railway between Chattanooga and Atlanta. They went in detachments to Marietta, in Georgia, where they joined, and at a station a few miles northward of that town they seized the train in which they were traveling, while the conductor and passengers were at breakfast, and started for Chattanooga, doing what damage they could to the road. They were pursued, and were finally so closely pressed that they abandoned the train and fled to the woods. Some escaped, some were captured, and nine of them, including Andrews, the leader, were hung.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 590.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The National loss was about one hundred killed and four hundred wounded. The loss of the Confederates, in killed and wounded, was less. The spoils of victory were important, consisting of the town and harbor of New Berne; eight batteries, mounting forty-six heavy guns; three batteries of light artillery, of six guns each; a number of sailing vessels; wagons, horses, and mules; a large quantity of ammunition and army supplies; the entire camp equipage of the Confederates, and much turpentine, rosin, and cotton. Most of the white inhabitants fled to Goldsboro', on the Weldon Railway.

sion of the city of New Berne, and then proceeded to attempt the capture of Fort Macon, at the entrance to the harbor of Beaufort. The expedition was intrusted to the command of General Foster, who effected a lodgment on Bogue Island, a long sand-spit on which Fort Macon stands, and from batteries which he planted there he began a bombardment of the fort on the morning of the 25th of April. Some gun-boats, under Commander Lockwood, participated in the attack. At four o'clock in the afternoon the garrison gave tokens of submission, and early the next day the fort and its occupants were surrendered to the Nationals.2 At the same time troops under General Reno were quietly taking possession of important places along the waters of Albemarle Sound and threatening Norfolk in the rear. At a place called South Mills, near Camden Court House, Reno's troops encountered the Confederates in a sharp engagement, and defeated them. Winton, at the head of the Chowan; Plymouth, at the mouth of the Roanoke, and Washington, at the head of the Pamlico River, were all seized and occupied by the National troops. Burnside now held almost undisputed sway over the coast region, from the Dismal Swamp nearly to the Cape Fear River, until called to the Virginia Peninsula, in July, to assist McClellan.

While Burnside and Rowan were operating on the coast of North Carolina, Sherman and Dupont<sup>3</sup> were engaged in important movements on the coasts of South Carolina and Georgia, having for their first object the capture of Fort Pulaski, on Cockspur Island, near the mouth of the Savannah River. Batteries were planted on Big Tybee Island, under the skillful direction of General Q. A. Gillmore, so as to command the fort; and on the 10th of April [1862]

<sup>1</sup> Burnside made his head-quarters at the fine old Stanley mansion in the suburbs of New Berne. Almost before the smoke of battle was dissipated, the Christian spirit of the friends of

beine. Almost before the smoke of battle was distent government was made conspicuous in acts of benevolence. Vincent Colyer, a citizen of New York, and originator of the Christian Commission of the army, was with the expedition on an errand of mercy. Under the sanction of Burnside, he distributed to the sick and wounded the generous contributions of the loyal citizens of the North, and assumed a fostering eare of the poor and ignorant colored people, from whose limbs the hand of the victor had just unloosed the shackles of hopeless slavery. He opened evening schools, and had over eight hundred eager pupils, when Edward Stanley, a North Carolinian, who had been appointed Military Governor of the State, making use of one of the barbarous slave-laws of that commonwealth, which made it "a criminal offense to teach the blacks to read," closed them. Stanley also made zealeus efforts to return fugitive slaves to their masters; and the hopes of that down-trodden race in that region, which were so delightfully given in promises, were



COLYER'S HEAD-QUARTERS.

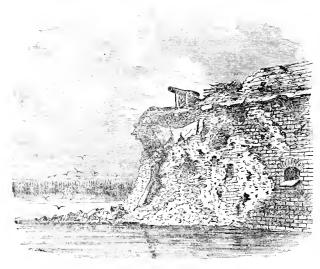
suddenly extinguished. Stanley's administration was happily a short one.

The fruits of the victory were the fort and five hundred prisoners, the command of the important harbor of Beaufort, twenty thousand pounds of gunpowder, and a large amount of other ordnance stores.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Page 582.

The planting of these batteries, all things considered, was a wonderful feat of engineering skill. The island is a marsh, and the armament had to be carried over it on causeways built with great labor. "No one," said Gillmore, in his report, "can form any but a faint conception of the

General Hunter, then in command of the Department, summoned the garrison to surrender. It was refused, and thirty-six heavy rifled cannon and



FORT PULASKI BREACHED.

mortars, constituting eleven batteries, opened fire upon it. The bombardment continued until late the next day, when the fort was so shattered and its magazines so exposed to fiery missiles, that it was untenable.1 On the morning of the 12th, the fort, with its garrison of three hundred men and considerable spoil, was surrendered to the Nationals. The battle had been a hard-fought but almost bloodless one.2 The victory was

important, for it enabled the Nationals to close the port of Savannah against blockade-runners.<sup>3</sup>

While Gillmore and Viele were besieging Fort Pulaski, Commodore Dupont and General Wright were making easy conquests on the coast of Florida. They captured Fort Clinch, on the northern end of Amelia Island, early in February [1862], and this was the first of the old National fortifications "repossessed" by the government. The Confederates fled from the fort, and from the town of Fernandina near. They abandoned other forts along the coast in the same way, and the Nationals took possession of them. A flotilla of gun-boats and transports, with troops, under Lieutenant Thomas Holdup Stevens, was sent up the St. John's River to capture Jacksonsville (March 11), and was successful. At about the same time Commander C. R. P. Rogers

herculean labor by which mortars of eight and a half tons weight, and columbiads but a trifle righter, were moved in the dead of night over a narrow causeway bordered by swamps on each side, and liable at any moment to be overturned and buried in the mud beyond reach." The causeways were built of poles and planks, and the guns were placed in battery on heavy plank platforms.

<sup>1</sup> Ten of the guns of the fort were dismounted; and so destructive of masonry had been the Parrott projectiles, that there was imminent danger of their penetrating the magazine. Some of these projectiles went through six or seven feet of solid brick wall!

<sup>2</sup> The assailing troops were under the immediate command of General Viele. He had but one man killed. The spoils were, the fort, forty-seven heavy guns, forty thousand pounds of gunpowder, and a large supply of fixed ammunition and commissary stores.

We have seen [page 561] how the British government proclaimed its neutrality at the beginning. British subjects at once entered into the dishonorable business of violating the blockade, not only declared [page 560], but well sustained by force, and supplying the insurgents with arms, ammunition, and necessaries of every kind. Fast-sailing steamers were built for the durpose, and panted a gray color, so as not to be distinguished in even a light fog. They frequently cluded the blockaders, and readered great service to the enemies of our government.

took possession of St. Augustine; and the Confederates abandoned Pensacola and the fortifications on the main opposite Fort Pickens. Dupont returned to Port Royal at the close of March, and found Sherman in possession of Edisto Island, well up toward Charleston. And so it was, that before the first anniversary of the fall of Fort Sumter, the whole Atlantic coast, from Cape Hatteras to Perdido Bay, excepting the harbor of Charleston and its immediate surroundings, had been abandoned by the insurgents.

Turning again to Hampton Roads, we see General Butler there at the head of another expedition. He had completed his recruiting in New England, and on the 23d of February [1862] he received orders, as commander of the Department of the Gulf, to co-operate with the navy, first in the capture of New Orleans and its approaches, and then in the reduction of Mobile, Galveston, and Baton Rouge, with the ultimate design of occupying Texas. On the 25th of February he sailed from Hampton Roads with nearly 14,000 men; and thirty days later he re-embarked on Ship Island, off the coast of Mississippi, in the Gulf of Mexico. It was already in possession of National troops, under General Phelps, and a naval force was there under Commodores Farragut and Bailey. With these officers Butler arranged a plan of operations against

New Orleans. A fleet of bomb-vessels under Commander David D. Porter had been prepared to co-operate with the forces which rendezvoused at Ship Island, and early in April an extensive armament was in the Mississippi River,<sup>3</sup> prepared to attack Forts Jackson and St. Philip, on the banks of that stream, at a sharp bend, seventy-five miles above the passes of the river into the Gulf.

General Mansfield Lovell, formerly a New York politician, was in command at New Orleans and of its defenses, among which were the forts just named.<sup>4</sup> He and the people of that region supposed these defenses to be impregnable,<sup>5</sup>



D. D. PORTER.

and they rested in fancied security until late in April, when startling events undeceived them.

All things were in readiness for an assault on the forts on the 17th [April, 1862], and a battle with these fortifications began on the morning of the 18th,

<sup>1</sup> Page 579 2 Page 580

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The fleets of Farragut and Porter comprised forty-seven armed vessels, eight of which were targe and powerful steam sloops of war. Butler's troops, composed of Massachusetts, Connecticut, Indiana, Wisconsin, and Michigan men, were borne on five transports.

Fort Jackson was built by the government. Fort St. Philip was an old Spanish work, which figured somewhat in the war of 1812. They were near each other, on opposite sides of the river. The general command of these, and other river defenses below New Orleans, was intrusted to General J. R. Dunean, formerly an office-holder in the city of New York.

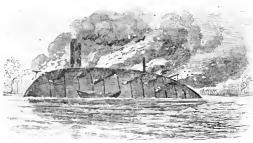
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> A leading newspaper said:—"Our only fear is that the Northern invaders may not appear. We have made such extensive preparations to receive them, that it were vexatious if their invin-

Farragut commanding the squadron of gun-boats, and Porter the mortar fleet, the former being the chief officer. Soon perceiving but little chance for reducing the forts, Farragut made arrangements to run by them with his gun-boats. This was attempted on the night of the 23d, the mortar-boats keeping their position and covering the advance with their fire. It was a most perilous undertaking. Obstructions below the fort were first removed, and then, under the heavy fire of the Confederates, the squadron moved up the swift current (the Mississippi was full to the brim), and soon encountered a formidable fleet of rams and gun-boats lying just above the forts. One of the most terrific naval fights on record ensued, in which Farragut and commanders Bailey and Boggs were most conspicuous. It resulted in victory for the Nationals. Within the space of an hour and a half after the National vessels left their anchorage, the forts were passed, the struggle had occurred, and eleven of the Confederate vessels, or nearly the whole of their fleet, were destroyed.2 The National loss was thirty men killed, and not more than one hundred and twenty-five wounded. All of Farragut's vessels which had passed the forts, thirteen in number, rendezvoused at the Quarantine, which was the first government property in Louisiana "repossessed" by the National forces.

While this desperate battle was raging, the land troops under Butler were preparing to perform their part in the drama. They were landed in the rear of Fort St. Philip, and in small boats they made their way to the Quarantine on the Mississippi [April 27] through narrow and shallow bayous. Their appearance alarmed the Confederates, and a mutiny in the garrison of Fort Jackson, caused by their menace, compelled the surrender of the forts. Meanwhile Farragut had gone up to New Orleans with his fleet. He had been preceded by intelligence of disasters below, and there was a fearful panic in the city. Four millions of specie was sent away by the banks, and a vast amount of private property, with many citizens, was soon on the wing.

cable armada escapes the fate we have in store for it." In and around New Orleans was a force of about 10,000 armed men. In order to deceive the people, it was given out by the authorities that there were more than 30,000 troops ready for the defense of the city; and the redoubtable Hollins was spoken of as "a Nelsen in his way!"

1 "Combine," said Major Bell, of Butler's staff, who was present, "all that you have ever



RAM "MANASSAS" ON FIRE.

heard of thunder, and add to it all you have ever seen of lightning, and you have, perhaps, a conception of the seene." And all this noise and destructive energy—blazing fire-rafts sent down upon the current to destroy the National vessels; the floating volcanoes sending forth fire, and smoke, and bolts of death, and the thundering forts and ponderous rams—were all erowded, in the gloom of night, within the space of a narrow river.

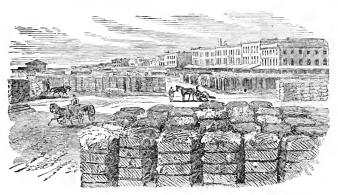
<sup>2</sup> Among the vessels destroyed was the ram *Manassas*, which was set on fire, and went roaring down the stream. Finally, like a luge amphibious mon-

ster, it gave a plunge, and disappeared in the turbulent waters.

The number of prisoners, including some taken at the Quarantine, was about 1,000. The entire loss of the Nationals, from the beginning of this contest until the capture of New Orleans, was 40 killed and 177 wounded.

Women were seen in the streets crying, "Burn the city! burn the city!" Vehicles were everywhere observed carrying cotton to the levee to be destroyed; and when, on the 25th, Farragut, with nine vessels, approached

the town, a sheet of flame and pall of smoke, caused by the burning of cotton, sugar, and other property, was seen along the levee a distance of five miles.1 The city was utterly defenseless. The troops had mostly fled, and Farragut held the rebellious



THE LEVEE AT NEW ORLEANS.

citizens in check by the fear of his shells,2 until the arrival of General Butler with his troops on the first of May. These were landed. The General made his head-quarters at the St. Charles Hotel, and there, in conference with the city authorities and some leading citizens, he foreshadowed a policy that proved effectual in maintaining order. By the most vigorous action the rebellious spirit of leading politicians was subdued, the refractory were punished, the poor were relieved, and the peaceful were protected.3 The capture of New

<sup>1</sup> More than a dozen large ships, some of them laden with cotton, and as many magnificent steam-boats, with unfinished gun-boats and other vessels, were seen in flames. In this conflagration no less than 15,000 bales of cotton, valued at \$1,500,000, were consumed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Captain Bailey was sent ashore with a flag to demand the surrender of the city, and the taking down of the Confederate flag from the government custom-house and mint. This was refused, when a force landed, and unfurled the National flag over the mint. As soon as the force retired, some young men, led by a notorious gambler named Mumford, pulled it down and dragged it in derision through the streets. When Butler, who arrived soon afterward and took command, heard of this, he wrote to the Secretary of War, saying — This outrage will be punished in such manner as in my judgment will caution both the perpetrators and abettors of the act, so that they shall fear the *stripes* if they do not reverence the *stars* of our banner." Mumford was afterward active in inciting a mob to violence, when he was arrested, tried for and convicted of treason by a court-martial, and hung.

<sup>3</sup> The Mayor of the city, John T. Monroe, one of the most violent of the Secessionists, was very refractory for a while, but, with all others like him, he was soon compelled to be quiet. Butler discovered a list of subscribers, composed of bankers, merchants, and other wealthy citizens, to a fund for carrying on the rebellion. These he assessed for the benefit of the poor, to the amount of twenty-five per cent. on their subscription. Foolish women, of the wealthy and rebellious class, defied the military authority; and one of these, with the low manners of the degraded of her sex, deliberately spat in the faces of two officers in the street. Forbearance was no longer a virtue, and Butler issued an order which effectually cured the growing evil. It publicly directed the treatment of women, so acting to be such as would be given to the abandoned of their sex.\* This order, which was perverted and misrepresented produced the most intense

<sup>\*</sup> The following is a copy of the document called the "Woman Order," dated New Orleans, May 15, 1862:-"General Order No. 25:

"As the officers and soldiers of the United States have been subject to repeated insults from the women (calling themselves ladies) of New Orleans, in return for the most scrupulous non-interference and courtesy on our part, it is ordered that hereafter, when any female shall, by word, gesture, or movement, insult or show contempt for any officer or soldier of the United States, she shall be regarded and held liable to be treated as a woman of the town plying her avocation.

"Breamment of

<sup>&</sup>quot;By command of Major-General BUTLER.

<sup>&</sup>quot;GEORGE C. Strong. Assistant Adjutant-General, Chief of Staff."

Orleans was the heaviest blow the Confederacy had yet received, and for a while it staggered under its infliction.<sup>1</sup>

Let us now return to a consideration of the Army of the Potomae, which we left in a quiet condition after the little flurry at Drainsville.

At the beginning of 1862, when the Grand Army numbered full 200,000 men, the prospect of its advance seemed more remote than ever, for the fine



GEO. B. M'CLELLAN.

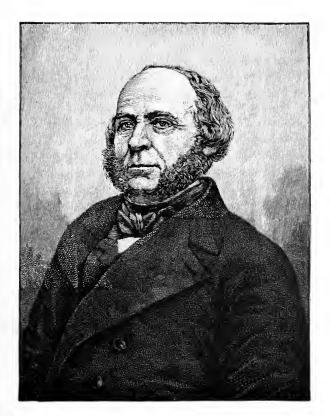
autumn weather had been succeeded by storms and frost, and the roads were becoming wretched in Virginia. The people were impatient and the President was dissatisfied. He could get no satisfaction from the General-in-Chief (McClellan) when he inquired why that army did not move. He therefore summoned [January 10, 1862] Generals McDowell and Franklin to a conference with himself and cabinet, for he had resolved that something must be done by the Army of the Potomac, either with or without the General-in-Chief. Other conferences were held, in which McClellan participated; and in a gene-

ral order on the 27th of January, the President directed a simultaneous forward movement of all the "land and naval forces of the United States against the insurgent forces." This order sent a thrill of joy through every loyal heart. It was heightened by another order, directing McClellan to form all of the disposable forces of the army, after providing for the safety of Washington, into an expedition for operating against the Confederates at Manassas. But the General-in-Chief had other plans, and, instead of obeying, he remonstrated. He proposed to take his army to Richmond, by way of the Chesapeake Bay and the peninsula between the York and James Rivers, instead of falling upon the Confederates at Manassas. Discussion followed. A council of officers decided in favor of McClellan's plan. The President dissented from their views, but acquiesced in their decision. Orders were issued for the movement. Still there was delay, and finally, on the 8th of March, the Executive issued an order for the army to advance by the Chesapeake as early as the 18th of that month.

At that moment events were occurring which caused a material modification of the plans of the General-in-Chief. The Confederates suddenly evacuated Manassas [March 8 and 9] and hastened toward Richmond. The Army of the

excitement throughout the Confederacy, and Davis issued a proclamation of outlawry against Butler.

<sup>1 &</sup>quot;It annihilated us in Louisiana," said a Confederate historian of the war, "diminished our resources and supplies by the loss of one of the greatest grain and cattle countries within the limits of the Confederacy, gave to the enemy the Mississippi River, with all its means of navigation, for a base of operations, and finally led, by plain and irresistible conclusion, to our virtual abandonment of the great and fruitful Valley of the Mississippi."



JOHN ERICSSON.
Page 613.



ADMIRAL DAVID G. FARRAGUT.
Pages 610, 630, 632, 636, 678, 708.

Potomac followed as far as the deserted post, and some cavalry a little beyond; and the loyal people rejoiced because the march on Richmond had begun. They were instantly disappointed. The whole Grand Army of the Potomac was ordered back, and the few Confederates who had been keeping it in check for months¹ were allowed to make their way peacefully to Richmond, and there prepare to hold that grand army in check for many months at another point. The government was now satisfied that the burden of care which had been laid upon the General-in-Chief was greater than he was able to bear, and the President kindly relieved him [March 11, 1862] of much of it, by dividing the great labor of command, and leaving in McClellan's charge only the Army of the Potomac.²

The evacuation of Manassas was simultaneous with the sudden appearance of a new naval power in Hampton Roads, the operations of which formed one of the causes for a modification of McClellan's plans for moving against Richmond. It was the notable iron gun-boat called the Monitor, constructed on a novel plan for offensive and defensive war.3 It was then known that the Merrimack, sunk at Norfolk,4 had been raised and converted into a formidable iron-clad warrior. Its speedy appearance in Hampton Roads was expected, and dreaded, because it would greatly imperil the wooden vessels of the government there. On the 8th of March it suddenly made its appearance. It moved directly upon the sailing frigates Congress and Cumberland, at the mouth of the James River, and destroyed them. It also attacked other armed vessels, and then seemed to take a little rest for the task of utterly destroying the warriors and transports in Hampton Roads on the following morning. The intervening night was consequently passed in great anxiety by the National commanders on land and water in that region. There seemed to be no competent human agency to avert the threatened disasters,

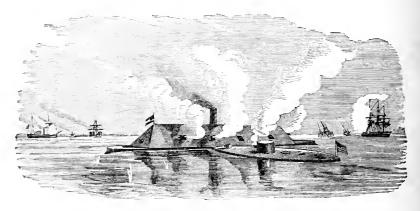
¹ Johnston, informed of the strength of the Army of the Potomac, was satisfied that he could not withstand its advance, and had been preparing for the evacuation for several weeks, but with such skill that McClellan was not aware of it. This was necessary, for his troops were so few that he could not form a respectable rear-guard to cover his retreat, with his supplies. Wooden guns took the place of some of his heavy ones at Manassas, when his ordnance was sent away. So well had Johnston managed to deceive McClellan as to his force, that on the day when he evacuated Manassas, the chief of McClellan's secret service corps reported 98,000 Confederate soldiers "within twenty miles of Manassas," and a total of 115,000 in Virginia, with 300 field-pieces, and twenty-six to thirty siege-guns "before Washington." At the same time General Wool, at Fortress Monroe, and General Wadsworth, back of Arlington Heights, gave the government (what were subsequently proven to be truthful) statements, from reliable information, that not over 50,000 troops were then in front of the Army of the Potomac. The actual number seems to have been but 40,000.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> By the President's order, dated March 11, 1862, General McClellan was relieved of the command of other military departments. To General Halleck was given the command of the troops in the Valley of the Mississippi and westward of the longitude of Knoxville, in Tennessee; and a Mountain Department, consisting of the region between Halleck and McClellan, was created, and placed in charge of General Fremont. The commanders of departments were ordered to report directly to the Secretary of War.

This vessel presented the appearance on the water of a simple platform, sharp at each end, lying just above the surface, on which was a round revolving iron Martello tower, twenty feet in diameter and ten feet in height above the deck, and pierced for two guns. This turret, or tower, was made to revolve, so that the guns could be brought to bear independent of the position of the hull of the vessel. The hull and turret were of heavy iron, and impervious to shot and shell. This vessel was the invention of Captain John Ericsson, a scientific Swede, who had then been a resident of this country full twenty years. Theodore R. Timby invented the revolving turret.

4 Page 558.

when, at a little past midnight [March 9, 1862], a mysterious thing came in from the sea between the capes of Virginia, lighted on its way by the blazing Congress.\(^1\) It was the Monitor on its trial trip, commanded by Lieutenant John L. Worden.\(^2\) That gallant officer was soon made acquainted with the situation, and prepared to meet the devouring monster in the morning.\(^1\) Before sunrise, on that beautiful Sabbath day, it came sweeping down the Elizabeth River. The Monitor, like a little David, hastened to meet the Confederate Goliath. As it drew near, its invulnerable citadel began to move, and from it were hurled ponderous shot in quick succession. These were answered by broadsides from the Merrimack. The combat was terrible. From the turret



COMBAT BETWEEN THE MONITOR AND MERRIMACK,

and deck of the *Monitor* heavy round shot and conical bolts glanced off as pebbles would fly from contact with solid granite. The *Merrimack* was finally disabled by its mysterious antagonist, and fled up to Norfolk.<sup>3</sup> The safe navigation of Hampton Roads, and, to some extent, that of the James River, was secured to the National vessels. The event produced joy in every loyal heart, and Ericsson, the inventor, and Worden, the commander, shared in the public gratitude.<sup>4</sup>

Impressed with the belief that the navigation of the James River was now

The Cumberland was sunk and the Congress was set on fire by the Merrimack. The magazine of the latter exploded, and destroyed what was left of her by the flames. Nearly one-half of the officers and crews of both vessels were killed or wounded. Of the 434 men of the Congress only one-half responded to their names the next morning at Newport-Newce. The dead were buried at that place, and their remains are among those of scores of Union soldiers. On a board, in the form of a cross, at the head of one of the latter, whose name and history are unknown, might have been read in 1866 one of the most touching and poetical epitaphs ever inscribed. If read: "A Solder of the Union Mustered out."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Note 1, page 5-1
<sup>2</sup> Franklin Buchanan, a veteran officer of the National navy, who had abandoned his flag, was the commander of the Merrimack (which the Confederates named Virginia), and was so badly wounded in the engagement that he was unfitted for service for some time.

<sup>\*</sup> Worden was severely injured during the engagement. In the turret of the Monitor was a small peep-hole, out of which the commander might see how to direct the turning of it, so as to bring the guns properly to bear. While Worden was looking through this, a heavy shot struck squarely in front of the peep-hole, shivering some cement there and casting it violently into the face and

free for the National gun-boats, McClellan, in accordance with the decision of a council of officers [March 13], proceeded to transfer the Army of the Potomac to Fortress Monroe, from which, as a base, it might march on Richmond. It was important for the security of Washington City, at the same time, to hold the Confederates in check in the Shenandoah Valley. Already the dashing General Lander, by a successful attack on "Stonewall Jackson" at Blooming Gap [February 14, 1862], had made that leader circumspect. Now General N. P. Banks was in command in the Valley. When Johnston evacuated Manassas, Jackson, who had taken post at Winchester, moved farther up the Valley, followed by some of Banks's troops. The latter fell back, and a considerable force under General Shields took post at Winchester. returned, and at Kernstown, near Winchester, he and Shields had a severe engagement on the 22d of March,2 at the close of which the defeated Confederates went in swift retreat up the Valley, followed far by Banks, who remained in that region to watch the foe, while McClellan should move on Richmond by way of the Virginia Peninsula.

At the beginning of April McClellan was at Fortress Monroe, and began his march [April 5] up the Peninsula, with fifty thousand men, in two columns, led respectively by Generals Heintzelman<sup>3</sup> and Keyes, one in the direction of Yorktown and the other toward Warwick Court House, nearer the James River. The Confederates, under Magruder, about eleven thousand strong, were stretched across McClellan's path, from the York to the James, and by a skillful and deceptive display of strength in numbers, kept the Army of the Potomac before them (which speedily numbered one hundred thousand men) at bay for a month, its leader calling earnestly for re-enforcements to enable him to move forward. He closely besieged his foes at Yorktown, and when the latter perceived that it was no longer prudent to remain, they fled up the Peninsula [May 3, 1862] and made a stand behind a strong line of works in front of Williamsburg. The bulk of the National army pursued, under the directions of General Sumner, while McClellan remained at Yorktown, to superintend the forwarding of an expedition up the York River, under General Franklin, to flank the Confederates.

eyes of the commander. The shock was so great that the persons in the turret were prostrated. Only Worden was seriously hurt. For several days afterward his life was in great peril. He recovered, and did gallant service afterward on the Southern coast.

Thomas J. Jackson, who became one of the most renowned of the Confederate leaders, was in command of a brigade at the battle of Bull's Run, where his men gallantly withstood all assaults. "See!" exclaimed another leader (General Bee), when trying to rally panic-stricken troops, "there stands Jackson like a stone wall!" The latter was ever afterward called "Stonewall Jackson," and his troops the "Stonewall Brigade."

<sup>. &</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Shields reported his loss at nearly 600 men, of whom 103 were killed. Jackson's loss was over 1,000. It was estimated at 1,500 by Shields.

In Heintzelman's column were the divisions of Fitz-John Porter, Hamilton, and Sedgwick, and with Keyes were the divisions of Generals Couch and W. F. Smith.

Tage 562.

The tedious operations of a regular siege, by easting up intrenehments, were under the direction of General Porter. Frequent skirmishes occurred during the siege, but only one that had the semblance of a battle. That was on the 16th of April, when General Smith attacked the Confederates on the Warwick River, between the mills of Lee and Winn. He was repulsed, with the loss of one hundred men on his part and of seventy-five on the part of his foe. McClellan's army suffered much from sickness during the month's detention in that swampy region.

The works in front of Williamsburg were strong, extending across that narrowest part of the Peninsula from estuaries of the York and James Rivers. There the Confederate leader left a strong rear-guard to check the pursuers, while the main body (a greater portion of which had not been below Williamsburg), then under the command of General Joseph E. Johnston, who had come



JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON.

down from Richmond, should retreat up the Peninsula. Johnston's intention was to concentrate all his troops near Richmond, and then give battle. The pursuing force, after their advance under General Stoneman had been checked in front of the Confederate works, pushed boldly up to attack them under such leaders as Hooker, Kearney, and Hancock, who were conspicuous on that occasion. Hooker began the assault early on the morning of the 6th [May, 1862], and bore the brunt of battle almost nine consecutive hours, when Kearney came to his assistance, and Hancock turned the

left of the Confederates. The latter, overpowered, retreated, and such was their haste, that they left nearly eight hundred of their wounded behind.\(^1\) McClellan came upon the battle-field toward the close of the engagement, and the next morning he sent tidings of the victory to the government from the ancient capital of Virginia. Johnston was then pressing on toward the Chickahominy, with fearful anticipation of disaster if again struck in his retreat by the Nationals; but the pursuit there ended, and McClellan's army, during the succeeding ten or fifteen days, made its way leisurely to the Chickahominy, behind which Johnston was then safely encamped.\(^2\) In the mean time Franklin's expedition, too long held at Yorktown by the Commander-in-Chief to win the advantages of a flank movement, had secured a strong footing near the head of the York River, and there, on the bank of the Pamunkey River, General McClellan established his base of supplies for the Army of the Potomac.

On the 20th of May [1862], McClellan's army was on the borders of the Chickahominy River, and a portion of it, under General Casey, occupied the heights on the Richmond side of the stream, on the New Kent road. In the mean time important events had occurred in the rear of the Army of the Poto-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> So vigorous was the assault of Hooker, that Johnston sent back a greater part of his force to the assistance of his rear-guard. The final retreat was made under the lead of General Long-street, one of the best of the Confederate generals.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> On the evening after the battle, McClellan telegraphed to the Secretary of War that the Confederates were before him in force probably greater than his own, and strongly intrenched, and assured the Secretary that he should "run the risk of holding them in check there." At that time Johnston's 20,000 men were fleeing as rapidly as possible toward the Chickahominy before McClellan's victorious 100,000 men. Experts on both sides declared that had the pursuit been continued, in the morning after the battle at Williamsburg, the National army might have crushed that of the Confederates, or followed them directly into Richmond.

mac. General Wool, in command at Fortress Monroe, had long desired to attempt the capture of Norfolk. Permission was at length given him by the President and Secretary of War.<sup>2</sup> With a few regiments he landed [May 10, 1862] in the rear of the Confederate works below Norfolk, and marched triumphantly toward the city. The Confederate forces there, under General Huger, destroyed the Merrimack, and fled toward Petersburg and Richmond. Norfolk was surrendered to Wool by the civil authorities. The Confederate vessels of war in the James River fled up toward Richmond, and were followed by National gun-boats, under Commodore Rogers, to Drewry's Bluff, eight miles below the capital of the Confederates, where they were checked [May 15] by a strong fort.

Important events had also been occurring in the Shenandoah Valley and the adjacent region. At about the time of the siege of Yorktown, General Fremont was at Franklin, among the mountains of Western Virginia. General Banks was at Strasburg, in the Shenandoah Valley, and General McDowell was at Fredericksburg, on the Rappahannock, for the double purpose of covering Washington and co-operating with McClellan. Jackson had been joined by the skillful Ewell, in the vicinity of Harrisonburg. Other troops were near, and he was watching Banks closely. At McDowell [May 8], west of Staunton, he struck one of Fremont's brigades, under General Milroy, a severe blow, while Ewell pressed Banks back to Strasburg. Jackson and Ewell soon afterward captured and dispersed [May 23] a National force under Colonel Kenly, at Front Royal, and sent Banks flying down the Shenandoah Valley from Strasburg, hotly pursued to Winchester. There Ewell attacked him [May 25],

and after a severe contest he continued his flight to the banks of the Potomae, near Williamsport. The National capital was now in peril, and McDowell was ordered to send a large force over the Blue Ridge, to intercept the Confederates, if they should retreat, while Fremont should march on Strasburg from the west, for the same purpose. Jackson perceived his peril, and his whole force fled up the valley in time to elude the troops on their flank. Fremont pursued them up the main valley, and Shields, with a considerable force, marched rapidly up the parallel Luray Valley. At a place called Cross Keys, near Harrisonburg, Fremont overtook Ewell, when a severe but



T. J. JACKSON.

undecisive battle ensued [June 7]. Jackson was then at Port Republic, a few miles distant, sorely pressed by Generals Carroll and Tyler. He called Ewell to his aid. The latter moved off in the night. Fremont followed; but Ewell

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 413, and note 5, page 579.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Wool's command was not under the direction of McClellan. It remained an independent one so long as that veteran was at the head of that department.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Page 614.

managed to cross the Shenandoah and burn the bridge behind him before Fremont could reach that stream. Meanwhile Jackson's assailants had been repulsed, and on the 9th of June the whole National army on the Shenandoah retraced their steps. So ended the second great race of the National and Confederate troops in the Shenandoah Valley.

When Rogers went up to Drewry's Bluff, the James and York Rivers were both opened as highways for supplies for the Army of the Potomac. McClellan determined to continue his base at the head of York, until he should form a junction with McDowell. That event was postponed by others in the Shenandoah Valley, just recorded, and the two great armies stood face to face near Richmond toward the close of May, with little expectation of aid from their respective comrades in that Valley. Their first collision was on the 23d, near Mechanicsville, when the Confederates were driven, and the army and loyal people were thrilled by a general order issued by McClellan the next day, which indicated an immediate advance upon Richmond. Every thing was in readiness for the movement, and the Confederates were trembling in anticipation of it. McClellan hesitated, and the golden moments of opportunity were spent in flank movements, which resulted in severe struggles, that were fruitless of good to the National army.

The skillful and vigilant Johnston, soon perceiving the perilous position of the National forces, divided by the fickle Chickahominy, and the timidity of their chief, marched boldly out from his strong intrenchments before Richmond to attack them. On the afternoon of the 31st [May, 1862], a heavy force of the Confederates fell furiously upon the most advanced National troops, under General Casey, and a sanguinary battle ensued. Casey fought his foe most gallantly, until one-third of his division was disabled, and he was

<sup>1</sup> Page 617.

The appearance of Rogers's flotilla before Drewry's Bluff simultaneously with McClellan's advance toward the Chickahominy produced the greatest consternation in Richmond, especially among the Secessionists. Davis, their chief, almost despaired, and the general expectation that the National forces would speedily march into Richmond, caused the chief leaders to make preparations for flight. The "archives of the government," so called, were sent to Columbia, South Carolina, and to Lynchburg. The railway tracks over the bridges at Richmond were covered with planks, so as to facilitate the passage of artillery, and every man who was active in the rebellion trembled with fear. The Legislature of Virginia, then in session, disgusted with the cowardice and perfidy of Davis and his chief associates in crime, passed resolutions calling upon them to act with manliness and honor, and to stay and protect at all hazards the people they had betrayed. This action, it is believed, was inspired by the manly Johnston, then at the head of the army, whose virtues were a standing rebuke to the cold selfishness of the chief conspirator.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The troops engaged were regular cavalry under General Emory; Benson's horse-battery; Morrell's division, composed of the brigades of Martindale, Butterfield, and McQuade, and Berdan's sharp-shooters; three batteries under Captain Griffin, and a "provisional brigade," under Colonel G. K. Warren, in support. Their first encounter was near Hanover Court House [May 27], when a charge by Butterfield's brigade dispersed the Confederates. At the same time General Martindale was contending with fresh troops that came up from Richmond, and attacked him while moving between Peake's Station and Hanover Court House. Porter sent assistance to Martindale, when the Confederates, outnumbered, fell back, with a loss of 200 men dead on the field, and 700 made prisoners. The National loss was 350.

<sup>4</sup> The Chickahominy River is a narrow stream, and liable to a sudden and great increase of volume and overflow of its banks by rains. For this reason it might, in a few hours, become an impassable barrier between bodies of troops where bridges did not exist. In this instance the Confederates had destroyed the bridges.

driven back by an overwhelming force. Troops sent to his aid by Keyes could not withstand the pressure, and all were driven back to Fair Oaks Station, on the Richmond and York River Railway, where the struggle continued Heintzelman and Kearney pressed forward with re-enforcements, but fresh Confederates were there to meet them, and it seemed at one time as if the whole of the National forces on the Richmond side of the Chickahominy were doomed to destruction. At that critical moment the veteran General Sumner appeared, with the divisions of Sedgwick and Richardson, and checked the Confederate advance by a storm of canister-shot from twenty-four guns. But they soon pressed forward again and fought gallantly, notwithstanding Johnston, their chief, who was directing the battle, was severely wounded and borne away. Finally, at eight o'clock in the evening, a bayonet charge by five regiments broke the Confederate line into dire confusion. The contest was renewed in the morning [June 1], and after a struggle for several hours, in which Hooker's command also was engaged, the Confederates withdrew, and retired to Richmond that night. So ended the battle of Fair Oaks, or Seven Pines.

For nearly a month after this the Army of the Potomac lay along the Chickahominy, a few miles from Richmond, in a very unhealthful situation, quietly besieging the Confederate capital. Robert E. Lee' succeeded Johnston, and he was joined by Jackson and Ewell, with a force so considerable that he prepared to strike McClellan a deadly blow. Fifteen hundred of his cavalry, under J. E. B. Stewart, made a complete circuit of the Army of the Potomac at the middle of June, threatening its supplies at the White House,3 near the head of York River, and gaining valuable information. Meantime the public expectation was kept on the alert by frequent assurances that the decisive battle would be fought "to-morrow." For that purpose re-enforcements were called for, and sent; yet the cautious commander hesitated until Lee made a movement which compelled him to take a defensive position, and prepare to abandon the siege and retreat to the James River. That movement was made on the 26th of June. Jackson, with a considerable force, marched from Hanover Court House to turn McClellan's right, and fall upon his communications with his supplies at the White House; and at the same time a heavier force, under Generals Longstreet and D. H. and A. P. Hill, crossed the Chickahominy near Mechanicsville, and assailed the National right wing, commanded by General Fitz John Porter. A terrific battle ensued near Ellison's

Page 564 2 Page 585.

The White House was the name of an estate on the Pamunkey River, that belonged to the Custis family by inheritance from Mrs. Washington, whose first husband owned it. Her greatgrand-daughter was the wife of Robert E. Lee, and this property was in the possession of the latter's eldest son when the Civil War broke out. The name was derived from the color of the mansion on the estate at the time Washington was married to Mrs. Custis. It was white, and thus distinguished from others. That mansion was demolished more than thirty years before the war, and near its site was another, of modest form and dimensions, which was called the "White House." This was held sacred, for some time, by the Union troops, in consequence of a false impression given by the family that it was the original "White House." When McClellan changed his base to the James River, and his stores were fired, the modern "White House" was consumed.

Mill, which resulted in the defeat of the Confederates, who suffered a fearful loss.

Notwithstanding this victory, McClellan decided that the time had come for him to fly toward the James River, if he would save his army. He was



VIEW ON THE CHICKAHOMINY NEAR MECHANICSVILLE.

left to choose between a concentration of his whole force on the left. bank of the Chickahominy, and give general battle to Lee's army; to concentrate it on the right bank, and march directly on Richmond, or to transfer his right wing to that side of the stream, and with his supplies retreat to the James River. He chose the latter course, and made preparations accordingly.2 He ordered the stores at the White

1862,

House to be destroyed if they could not be removed, and held Porter's corps in a strong position near Gaines's Mills, a short distance from Ellison's Mill, to give protection as far as possible to the supplies, and to the remainder of the troops in the removal of the siege-guns, their passage of the river, and their march toward the James. There, between Cool Arbor<sup>3</sup> and the Chickahominy, in line of battle on the arc of a circle, Porter stood when attacked by the Hills and Longstreet,<sup>4</sup> on the afternoon of the 27th of June. Very severe was the battle that ensued. Porter, hard pressed, sent to McClellan, then on the opposite side of the Chickahominy, for aid, but the commander, believing Magrader's 25,000 men at Richmond to be 60,000 in number, could spare only Slocum's division of Franklin's corps. Later, the brigades of Richardson and Meagher were sent, and these arrived just in time to save Porter from annihilation, for his shattered and disheartened army was

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> It was between 3,000 and 4,000 men. The National loss was about 400. The latter were well posted on an eminence; the former were much exposed in approaching over lower and open ground.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> According to official and other statements by the Confederates, Richmond was at that time entirely at the mercy of the Army of the Potomac, it being defended by only 25,000 men under Magnuder, who in his report declared that if McClellan had massed his force and moved on Richmond while Lee was beyond the Chickahominy, he might easily have captured it. "His failure to do so," said Magnuder in his report, "is the best evidence that our wise commander fully understood the character of his opponent."

The place of an ancient tavern and summer resort for the inhabitants of Richmond two generations before.

<sup>4</sup> Page 619.

falling back to the river in disorder, closely pressed by the foe. The appearance and cheers of the fresh troops encouraged the fugitives, who re-formed, checked the alarmed pursuers, and drove them back to the field they had won. So ended the battle of Gaines's Mills. During that night Porter's corps withdrew to the right bank of the Chickahominy, destroying the bridges behind them.

McClellan now turned his back upon Richmond, with his face toward the James, and gave orders for his army to move through the White Oak Swamp in the direction of Turkey Bend, on that river. Keyes led the way [June 28]. Porter followed; and after these moved a train of 5,000 wagons, laden with ammunition, provisions, and baggage, and a drove of 2,500 beef cattle.2 So well was this movement masked from Lee, that he had no suspicion of it until more than twenty-four hours after it began.3 He had observed, in the morning, some singular movements of the divisions which remained behind, and some skirmishes had taken place, but he supposed McClellan might be preparing to move his forces and give battle in defense of his stores at the White House, or, if he retreated, would take the route on the left bank of the Chickahominy, by which Johnston came up from Williamsburg.4 But on the night of the 28th the amazing fact was disclosed to Lee that a greater portion of the Army of the Potomac had departed, not to give battle on the north side of the Chickahominy, nor to retreat down the Peninsula, but to take a new position on the James River. Scouts had already informed him that a large portion of the supplies at the White House had been removed, and that the remainder, and the mansion itself, were then in flames.

McClellan had full twenty-four hours the start of Lee, yet he found himself compelled to struggle for life in that retreat. His rear-guard, under Sumner, was struck at Savage's Station, where a severe battle was fought [June 29]. It continued until late in the evening, when the Confederates recoiled; and before morning [July 1], the whole of McClellan's army was well on its way toward the James. Franklin, with a rear-guard, had been left to hold the main bridge over White Oak Swamp Creek, and so to cover the withdrawal of the army to the high open country of the Malvern Hills; and at that point and at Glendale, a short distance to the right, severe engagements ensued. The battle at the latter place was very sanguinary, in which the Pennsylvanians under McCall suffered much. That leader was captured, and General Meade was severely wounded. By the timely arrival of fresh troops under

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The National loss was about 8,000 men, of whom about 6,000 were killed and wounded The Confederate loss was about 5,000. Porter lost twenty-two siege-guns.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The sick and wounded men, who could not march, were left behind, with surgeons, rations, and medical stores. These fell into the hands of the Confederates, and the men suffered terribly. The reason given for this abandonment of the helpless, and the sending away of the ambulances empty, was, that so large a number (about 2,500) of wounded and sick men would emburrass the army in its flight, and its escape might be impossible.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> All day long Magruder and Huger had reported to Lee that the National fortifications on their front were as fully manned as usual, and Lee supposed his foe was preparing for an offensive movement.

<sup>4</sup> Page 616

The name of an estate. The battle occurred on the property of several owners. It is sometimes called the Battle of Frazier's Farm.

Hooker, Meagher, and Taylor, victory was given to the Nationals; and early the next day the Army of the Potomac, united for the first time since the Chickahominy first divided it, was in a strong position on Malvern Hills, in sight of the James River. It was not considered a safe place for the army to halt, for it was too far separated from its supplies; so, on the morning of the 1st [July, 1862], McClellan went on board the gun-boat Galena, and proceeded down the river to "select the final location for the army and its depots." This was fixed at Harrison's Bar, a short distance from Malvern Hills.

Preparations were made on Malvern Hills for a battle. Lee concentrated his troops at Glendale for that purpose on the morning of the 1st [July, 1862], and resolved, with a heavy line under Jackson, Ewell, Whiting, the Hills, Longstreet, Magruder, and Huger, to carry the intrenehed camp of the Nationals by storm, and "drive the invaders," he said, "into the James." This was attempted. A furious battle ensued, in which Porter, Couch, and Kearney were the chief leaders of fighting troops on the part of the Nationals, and these were assisted by gun-boats in the river. The struggle was intense and destructive, and did not cease until almost nine o'clock in the evening, when the Confederates were driven to the shelter of the ravines and swamps, utterly broken and despairing. The victory for the Nationals was decisive, and the Union leaders expected to follow it up, pursue Lee's shattered columns, and enter Richmond within twenty-four hours, when they were overwhelmed with disappointment by an order from the Commander-in-Chief (who had been on the Galena most of the day) for the victorious army to "fall back



THE HARRISON MANSION.

for the victorious army to "fall back still farther" to Harrison's Landing.<sup>3</sup> This seemed like snatching the palm of victory from the hand just opened to receive it, but it was obeyed, and on the evening of the 3d of July the Army of the Potomac, broken and disheartened, was resting on the James River, and on the 8th what was left of Lee's Army of Northern Virginia was behind the defenses of Richmond.<sup>4</sup>

Very grievous was the disappointment of the loyal people when they heard of this disastrous result of the campaign

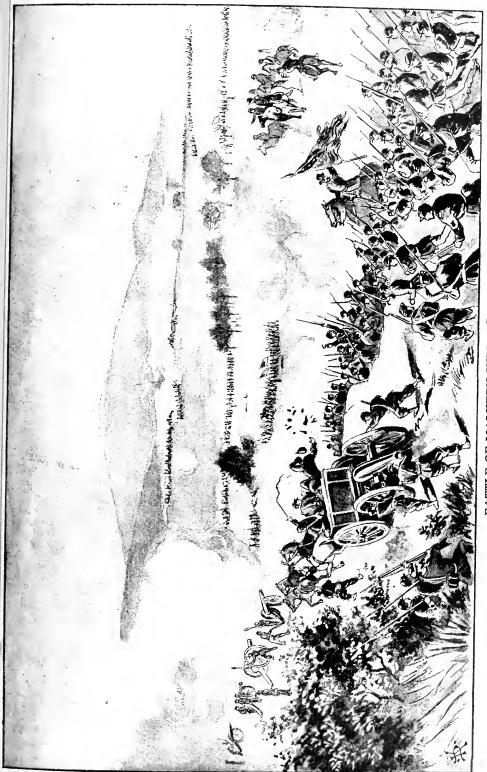
<sup>1</sup> Page 616.

<sup>2</sup> These form a high rolling plateau, sloping toward Richmond from bold banks toward the river, and bounded by deep rayines, making an excellent defensive position.

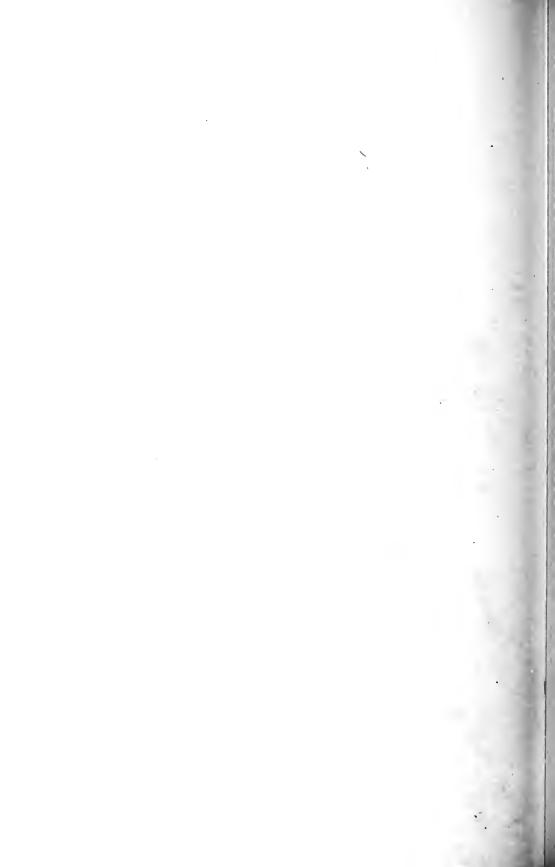
against Richmond, and most astounding to the government was the assurance of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Mct'lellan's order produced consternation and great dissatisfaction among the officers and men. The veteran General Kearney was very indignant, and in the presence of several officers said: <sup>6</sup> I. Philip Kearney, an old soldier, enter my solemn protest against this order for a retreat. We ought, instead of retreating, to follow up the enemy and take Richmond; and, in full view of all the responsibilities of such a declaration, I say to you all, such an order can only be prompted by cowardice or treason."

The aggregate loss of the National army during the seven days' contest before Richmond, or from the battle near Mechanicsville [May 23] until the posting of the army at Harrison's Bar, was



BATTLE OF MALVERN HILL. (Page 622.)



the commander of the Army of the Potomac, three days after the battle on Malvern Hills, that he had not "over 50,000 men left, with their colors!" Within the space of a hundred days 160,000 men had gone to the Peninsula. What had become of the vast remainder? The anxious President hastened to the head-quarters of McClellan for an answer to that question, for the latter was now calling for more troops, to enable him to "capture Richmond and put an end to the Rebellion." The President found nearly 40,000 more men there than the general had reported, and yet 75,000 were missing. He could get no satisfactory statement from McClellan, and he found that several of the corps commanders had lost confidence in the chief. In view of this fact, the concentration of Confederate troops in the direction of Washington, and the assurance of McClellan that his army was not strong enough to capture Richmond by "one hundred thousand men, more rather than less," it was thought advisable by the President to withdraw that army from the Peninsula and concentrate it in front of the National capital. Orders were given accordingly. McClellan was opposed to the measure, and at once took steps to

Here we will leave the Army of the Potomac for a little while, and observe events nearer the National capital, with which its movements were intimately connected. To give more efficiency to the troops covering Washington, they were formed into an organization called the Army of Virginia, and placed under the command of Major-General John Pope, who was called from the West<sup>2</sup> for that purpose. The new army was arranged in three corps, commanded respectively by Major-Generals McDowell, Banks, and Sigel.<sup>3</sup> In addition to these, a force under General S. D. Sturgis was in process of formation at Alexandria; and the troops in and around Washington were placed under Pope's command. He also had about five thousand cavalry. His army for field-service, at the close of June, numbered between forty and fifty thousand effective men. He wrote to McClellan, cordially offering his co-operation with him, and asking for suggestions. The cold and vague answer assured Pope that he need not expect any useful co-working with the commander of the Army of the Potomac.

Immediately after the retreat of McClellan to Harrison's Landing,<sup>4</sup> the Confederates formed plans for the capture of Washington City; and when, at the close of July, Halleck<sup>5</sup> ordered the Army of the Potomac to prepare to move

reported by McClellan at 1,582 killed, 7,709 wounded, and 5.598 missing, making a total of 15,249. Lee's loss was never reported. He declared that he captured 10,000 prisoners, and took 52 pieces of cannon and 35,000 small arms.

After his return to Washington, the President wrote to McClellan [July 13], asking him for an account of the missing numbers. He reported 88,665 "present and fit for duty;" absent by authority, 34,472; absent without authority, 3,778; sick, 16,665, making a total of 143,580. The government was much disturbed by one item in this report, namely, that over 34,000 men, or more than three-fifths of the entire number of the army which he had reported on the 3d, were absent on furloughs granted by permission of the commanding general, when he was continually calling for re-enforcements and holding the government responsible for the weakness of his army. The President said to him: "If you had these men with you, you could go into Richmond in the next three days."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 600. <sup>3</sup> Page 572.

Halleck was now acting General-in-Chief. See page 604.

<sup>4</sup> Page 622.

to the front of the National capital, and join Pope in its defense, Lee moved with energy to execute the orders of his masters, before the junction of the two Union armies could be effected. Satisfied that no further movements against Richmond were then contemplated, he was left free to act in full force. In the plan of the Confederates was the expulsion of the National troops from the soil of Slave-labor States, the invasion and plunder of Ohio and Pennsylvania, and the dictation of terms of peace at Cincinnati and Philadelphia; and the people of the "Confederate States" were made to expect a speedy vision of Davis in the chair of Dietatorship at Washington City. These dreams were almost realized before the heats of summer had departed.

Pope moved vigorously toward the advancing Confederates, in the direction of Richmond, at the middle of July, and some of his cavalry destroyed railway-tracks and bridges within thirty-five miles of the Confederate capital. Meanwhile a heavy force under "Stonewall" Jackson had gathered at Gordonsville, and Pope's main army was near Culpepper Court-House, between the Rappahannock and Rapid Annal Rivers. They each advanced in force, and at the foot of Cedar, or Slaughter Mountain, a few miles west of Culpepper Court-House, they had a severe battle on the 9th of August. The Nationals were under the general command of Banks, ably assisted by Generals Crawford, Geary, Auger, and others. They were finally pressed back by overwhelming numbers and pursued, when the Confederates were checked by the timely arrival of Ricketts' division of McDowell's corps. The strife had been one of the most desperate of the war, a part of it hand to hand in the darkness, and under a pall of smoke that obscured the moon.2 Two days afterward Jackson retreated precipitately to Gordonsville, leaving some of his dead unburied. He was chased, but a sudden rise of the Rapid Anna placed a barrier between the pursuers and the pursued. Both parties elaimed the palm of victory in the battle of Cedar Mountain.

Soon after this conflict Pope and Jackson were both re-enforced. The former was joined by troops under Burnside, from North Carolina, and others under Stevens, from the coast of South Carolina; and the latter was strengthened by divisions under Longstreet, some troops under Hood, and Stuart's cavalry. Pope moved to the Rapid Anna, with the intention of holding that position until the arrival of the Army of the Potomac in his rear; but before that event occurred, he was compelled to full back by the advance of Lee in crushing force. He retired behind the forks of the Rappahannock, closely pur-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The name of this river has generally been spelled Rapidan. It is one of three rivers in thet portion of Virginia bearing the name of Anna—namely, the Rapid Anna, North Anna, and South Anna. The first is the chief tributary of the Rappahannock, and the two latter form the Panumkey River.

key River.

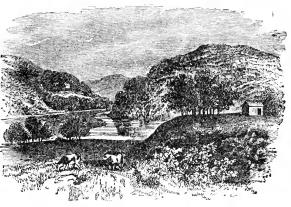
<sup>2</sup> General Crawford's brigade came out of that terrible fight a mere remnant. Some regiments lost half their number. General Geary, with Pennsylvania and Ohio troops, made desperate charges, and was severely wounded. General Auger was also wounded, and General Price was made prisoner. The National loss was about two thousand in killed and wounded, and that of the Confederates about the same.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 500. These had first gone to the Peninsula to aid McClellan, and were the first of the troops there who promptly obeyed the summons of the Army of the Potomac to the defense of Washington City.

sued by Lee's cavalry, and along the line of that river, above Fredericksburg, there was an artillery duel for two days [August 20 and 21, 1862]. Lee found that he could not force a passage of that stream, so he moved toward the mountains, for the purpose of flanking the Nationals. Pope made skillful and energetic efforts to thwart the design of his enemy, but the danger became greater every hour. Pope's force had been greatly weakened by fighting and marching, and the Army of the Potomac was coming to his relief so tardily, that he almost despaired of its arrival in time to be useful.

The National capital was now, late in August, in great peril. Pope, encouraged by the belief that McClellan's fresh troops, which had been resting for a month, would almost immediately re-enforce him, massed his army near Rappahannock Station [Aug. 23, 1862], for the purpose of falling upon a heavy flanking force. Movements to this end were made. Franklin, of the Army of the Potomac, had lately arrived with troops, and Heintzelman and Porter, of the same army, were also near, so that, on the 25th, Pope's army, and its re-enforcements at hand, with their backs on Washington and their faces to the foe, were about sixty thousand strong, but still somewhat scattered. On that day "Stonewall Jackson," leading the great flank movement, crossed the Rappa-

hannock, and with his accustomed celerity made his way over the Bull's Run Mountains at Thoroughfare Gap. At twilight on the 26th he was on the railway in Pope's rear, and between his army and Washington City. The Confederate cavalry swept over the country in the direction of Washington, as far as Fairfax Court-House and Centreville, and Jackson,



THOROUGHFARE GAP.

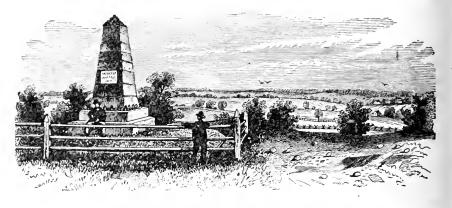
taking possession in strong force of Manassas Junction,<sup>2</sup> awaited the arrival of an approaching heavy column under Longstreet.

Both armies were now in a critical situation. Pope took vigorous measures

¹ At the close of July, Halleck ordered preparations for the removal of the Army of the Potomac from the Peninsula, and on the 3d of August he issued a positive order for it to move at once. McClellan protested. He told his government that the force under Pope was "not necessary to maintain a strict defensive in front of Washington and Harper's Ferry;" instructed his superiors that the "true defense of Washington was on the banks of the James, where the fate of the Union was to be decided;" and then awaited further orders. Halleck repeated his command, and urged McClellan to use all possible diligence in effecting the departure of his troops. After the battle of Cedar Mountain he told him there "must be no further delay" in his movements, for Washington was in danger. It was twenty days after McClellan received orders to transfer his army to Aquia Creek, on the Potomac, before they were executed, and that army failed to give Pope timely and sufficient aid.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Pages 567 and 572.

for capturing Jackson, or at the least preventing the junction of his and Long-street's forces. His plans, experts say, were well chosen, and, had they been as well executed by all of his subordinates, success must have crowned his efforts. But they were not, and disaster was the consequence. Longstreet, with the van of Lee's army, joined Jackson [August 29] near Groveton, not far from the Bull's Run battle-ground, and there the combined forces fought the whole of Pope's army, excepting Banks's command, then at Bristow's Station. The battle was very severe, but not decisive. The loss was about seven



MONUMENT AND BATTLE-GROUND NEAR GROVETON.1

thousand on each side. Prudence counseled a retreat for Pope, but, still expecting immediate re-enforcements, he prepared for a renewal of the struggle in the morning. When morning came he was assured of no further aid from McClellan,<sup>2</sup> and he had then no alternative. He must fight. He prepared for battle. A movement of the enemy deceived him, and supposing Lee to be retreating, he ordered a pursuit. On a portion of the Bull's Run battle-ground, near Groveton, his advance was assailed [August 30] by a heavy force in ambush. A sanguinary conflict ensued, in which the Nationals were defeated and driven across Bull's Run by way of the Stone Bridge.<sup>3</sup> At Centreville they were joined by the corps of Franklin and Sumner. Lee was not disposed to attack them there, so he sent Jackson [August 31], with his own and Ewell's divisions, to make another flank movement. This brought on another battle on

After the war, Union soldiers, stationed near this battle-ground, erected a monument of the sand-stone of the vicinity, on the field of strife, to the memory of their comrades. The above picture shows the monument and the battle-field, looking toward Manassas Junction.

Pope had received no re-enforcements or supplies since the 26th. He confidently expected rations and forage from McClellan, who was at Alexandria, and had been ordered to supply them, but on the morning of the 30th, when it was too late to retreat and perilous to stand still, Pope received information that supplies would be "loaded into available wagons and cars," so soon as he should send a cavalry escort for the train!—a thing utterly impossible. Meanwhile the corps of Sumner and Franklin, of McClellan's command, which might on that day have secured victory for the Nationals, were not permitted to go within supporting distance of the struggling army until the next day, when Pope, for want of support, had lost every advantage.

Page 569.

the 1st of September, at Chantilly, not far from Fairfax Court-House, in which Generals Kearney and Stevens were shot dead, and many gallant officers and men

were mortally wounded.<sup>1</sup> The Nationals held the field that night, and on the following day [Sept. 2] fell back within the fortifications around Washington City.<sup>2</sup> Thus ended Pope's campaign in Virginia, and also his military career in the East. He had labored hard under many difficulties, and he bitterly complained of a lack of co-operation with him, in his later struggles, by McClellan and some of his subordinates.<sup>3</sup>

The Republic now seemed to be in great danger, and the loyal people were very anxious. Already the President, by a call on the 1st of June, had drawn forty thousand men for three months from New England. Already the loyal



PHILIP KEARNEY.

governors of eighteen States, acting under the conviction of a large portion of their constituents, who were evidently losing confidence in the leader of the Army of the Potomac, had requested the President to call for three hundred thousand volunteers "for the war," and he had complied [July 1]; and when Pope was struggling with Jackson near the Rapid Anna, he called [August 9th] for three hundred thousand men for nine months, with the understanding that an equal number of men would be drafted from the great body of the citizens who were over eighteen and less than forty-five years of age, if they did not appear as volunteers. These calls met with hearty responses, for the loyal people had determined to save the Republic. Thousands of volunteers were now flocking to the standard of their country. The Confederates were alarmed, and Lee was instructed to take advantage of the reverses to the National arms, and act boldly, vigorously, and even desperately, if necessary, in an attempt to capture Washington City. He was re-enforced by the divi-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The National loss in Pope's campaign in Virginia, from the battle of Cedar Mountain to that of Chantilly, was never officially reported in full. Careful estimates make it (including an immense number of stragglers who were returned to their regiments) 30,000. Lee's loss was probably about 15,000.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See map on page 572.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> During the last few days in which the Army of Virginia was struggling for life, the authorities at Washington, by commands and assistance, made every effort to induce McClellan to aid Pope, but in vain. And when, on the 29th of August, Halleck telegraphed to McClellan, saying, "I want Franklin's corps to go far enough to find out something about the enemy," the latter telegraphed to the President, saying:—"I am clear that one of two courses should be adopted: First, to concentrate all our available forces to open communication with Pope. Second, to leave Pone to get out of his scrape, and at once use all our means to make the capital safe."

Pope to get out of his scrape, and at once use all our means to make the capital safe."

Clamors began to arise on every side. Men of influence, whose faith in the "young Napoleon," as McClellan was fondly called, had been unbounded, now shook their heads doubtingly. They clearly perceived that if 150,000 to 200,000 men could not make more headway in the work of crushing the rebellion than they had done under his leadership, during full ten months, more men must be called to the field at once, and put under a more efficient leader, or all would be lost.

sion of D. H. Hill, and then, operating upon the original plan of General Johnston, of pushing into Maryland and getting in the rear of Washington, he crossed the Potomac with almost his entire force by the 7th of September, with the belief that thousands of the citizens of Maryland would join his standard.2

The Army of Virginia had now disappeared as a separate organization, and became a part of the Army of the Potomac, with McClellan still at its head, When the latter was informed of Lee's movement into Maryland, he left General Banks in command in Washington City, and with a greater part of his army, nearly 90,000 in number, he went in pursuit. He moved very cautiously, but was soon advised that Lee's plan was to take possession of Harper's Ferry, and open communication with Richmond by way of the Shenandoah Valley; and meanwhile to draw McClellan far toward the Susquehanna, and, turning suddenly upon him, defeat him and march upon Washington.3 McClellan followed him through Frederick and over South Mountain into the Antietam Valley. At Turner's Gap, on the South Mountain, a portion of the National army, led by Burnside, had a severe fight [September 14] with a part of Lee's, and at the same time another portion, under Franklin, was striving to force its



BATTLE-FIELD ON SOUTH MOUNTAIN.5

way over the same range of hills at Crampton's Gap, nearer Harper's Ferry. In the battle on South Mountain, the gallant General Reno was killed.4 The strife ceased at evening, and the Nationals were prepared to renew it in the morning. During the night the Confederates withdrew from the eminence, and Lee concentrated his forces near the Antictam Creek, in the vicinity of Sharpsburg.

Page 584.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Lee issued a proclamation [Sept. 8], and raised the standard of revolt. He called upon the Marylanders to join his invading host, assuring them that he had come to assist them in throw-Marylanders to join his invading host, assuring them that he had come to assist them in throwing off "the foreign yoke" they were compelled to bear, and to "restore the independence and sovereignty of their State." He discoursed fluently concerning the "outrages" and indignities inflicted upon them by their ever-generous National government; but his appeals were met by unexpected coldness. He found that the few disloyal Marylanders who had joined his army in Virginia did not represent the great mass of the people of that State. He lost more by desertion than he gained by recruits in Maryland.

\* McClellan's advance, on entering Frederick, found a copy of Lee's general order, issued on the 9th which revealed his plan.

the 9th, which revealed his plan.

McClellan reported his loss in this engagement at 1,568, of whom 312 were killed. The Confederates lost about the same number in killed and wounded, and 1.500 prisoners.

This shows the part of the battle-field where General Reno was killed. The stone near the

All eyes were now turned toward Harper's Ferry, then in command of Colonel D. H. Miles, a Marylander. Franklin fought his way over the mountain at Crampton's Pass into Pleasant Valley, and on the evening of the 14th of September he was within six miles of Harper's Ferry, then strongly invested by troops under "Stonewall Jackson." They had possession of Maryland and Loudon Heights, which completely commanded that post. Its salvation from capture depended upon the ability of the garrison to hold out until relief should come. But Miles, either incompetent or disloyal, sent off his cavalry, two thousand strong, on the night of the 14th, and surrendered to Jackson the next morning, before the victorious Franklin could make his way thither.

McClellan followed the Confederates in their flight from South Mountain on the morning of the 15th [Sept., 1862], but was so impressed with the idea that they were on his front in overwhelming numbers, that he deferred an attack until the next day. The Confederates were posted along the right bank of the Antietam, and the Nationals on its left; and on the morning of the 16th the former opened artillery upon the latter. It was past n on before McClellan was ready, there being a lack of ammunition and rations, for which he waited. Finally, Hooker crossed the Antietam on the extreme left of the Confederates, and other troops were sent over during the night. Hooker's force had a sharp and successful fight, and rested on their arms that night; and both armies prepared for a decisive struggle in the morning. Hooker opened it at dawn on the Confederate left, and with varying fortunes the battle raged on that wing and along the center until late in the afternoon. Meanwhile the National left, under Burnside, had been contending with the Confederate right under Longstreet, with varied success; and when darkness fell upon the scene that night, both armies, sorely smitten, rested where for twelve or fourteen hours they had contended, the advantage being with the Nationals.2

The Confederates were now in a perilous position. Lee could not easily call re-enforcements to his aid, his supplies were nearly exhausted, and his army was terribly shattered and disorganized. McClellan, on the contrary, had fourteen thousand fresh troops near, and these joined him the next morning. It would have been an easy matter, it seems, to have captured the whole of Lee's army by a vigorous movement. Prudential considerations restrained McClellan,<sup>3</sup> and when he was ready to move on his foe, thirty-six hours after the battle [Sept. 18], Lee, with his shattered legions, were behind strong batteries on the Virginia side of the Potomac, whither they had fled under the

figure with a cane marks the spot where he fell. The chestnut tree was scarred by bullets when the writer visited the field, in the autumn of 1866.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The number of men surrendered was 11,583, most of them new levies. The spoils were 73 cannon, 13,000 small arms, 200 wagons, and a large quantity of supplies.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In this battle McClellan's effective force was \$1.000, and Lee's 60,000. McClellan reported his entire loss at 12,469 men, of whom 2.010 were killed. Among the latter was General J. K. F. Mansfield, and General Richardson was mortally wounded. Lee's loss was probably somewhat larger. Six thousand of his men were made prisoners, and the spoils were 15,000 small arms, 13 cannon, and 39 battle-flags.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> In his report he said:—"Virginia was lost, Washington menaced, Maryland invaded—the National cause could afford no risks of defeat." He therefore hesitated, and, in opposition to the advice of Franklin and others, deferred a renewal of the battle until Lee had placed the Potowac between the two armies.

cover of darkness the night before. A feeble attempt to follow was made, and quickly abandoned [Sept. 19], when Lee moved leisurely up the Shenandoah Valley, and McClellan took possession of Harper's Ferry. He now called for re-enforcements and supplies, and ten days after the battle, the government and the loyal people, who hourly expected the announcement that the Army of the Potomac was in swift pursuit of Lee's broken columns, were sadly disappointed by McClellan's declaration that he intended to hold his army where it was, and "attack the enemy should he attempt to recross into Maryland." The President hastened to McClellan's head-quarters [Oct. 1], and there became



VIEW OF THE ANTIETAM BATTLE-GROUND.1

so well satisfied that the army was competent to move at once in pursuit of Lee, that he instructed its leader to cross the Potomac immediately for that purpose. Twenty days were spent in correspondence between the commander of the Army of the Potomac and the National authorities before that order was obeyed, during which time the beautiful October weather, when the roads were good in Virginia, had passed by, and Lee's army had become thoroughly recruited, strengthened, and supplied, and his communication with Richmond was re-established. On the 2d of November McClellan announced that his

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This was the appearance of that portion of the battle-ground where the struggle was most severe, on the Confederate left, as it appeared when the author sketched it, early in October, 1866. The five birds seen in the distance are over the spot where Mansfield was killed. The Antietam Creek is seen in the foreground. The view is from near the house of Mr. Pry, where McClellan had his head-quarters.

whole army was once more in Virginia, prepared to move southward, on the east side of the Blue Ridge, instead of pursuing Lee up the Shenandoah Valley, on the western side. The faith of the government and of the loyal people in McClellan's ability or disposition to achieve a victory by such movement was now exhausted, and on the 5th of November he was relieved of command, and General Burnside was put in his place. Thus ended McClellan's unsuccessful military career.

Burnside now reorganized the Army of the Potomae (then numbering about one hundred and twenty thousand men) and changed the plan of operations, by which the capture of Richmond, rather than the immediate destruction of Lee's army, was the objective. He made Aquia Creek, on the Potomae, his base of supplies, and took position at Fredericksburg, from which he intended to advance. Before he had accomplished that movement and was prepared to cross the Rappahannock, Lee had occupied the heights in rear of Fredericksburg, in full force, full eighty thousand strong. The bridges were destroyed, and Burnside could pass the river only on pontoons or floating bridges. These were constructed, and under cover of a heavy fire of artillery from Stafford Heights, the National columns crossed over. A sanguinary battle ensued on the

13th of December. Terrible was the roar of three hundred Confederate cannon and half that number of National guns. The city was battered and fired. The Nationals were repulsed.1 Two more [December 14-15] they remained on the city side of the river, and then withdrew under cover of the darkness, and Lee took possession of Fredericksburg. Burnside soon afterward was superseded in com-



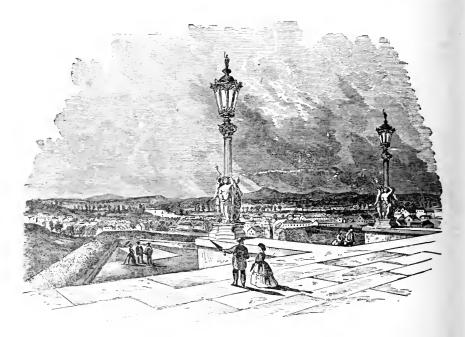
SCENE IN FREDERICKSBURG ON THE MORNING OF THE 12TH.

Army of the Potomac, in winter quarters on the Rappahannock, and consider stirring events in the great Valley of the Mississippi.

We left the Lower Mississippi, from its mouth to New Orleans, in posses-

¹ The National loss was about 15,000 men. A large number of the wounded (seventy per cent.) soon rejoined the army, their hurts being slight. There were 3,234 of the total loss reported "missing," many of whom soon returned, so that the absolute loss to the army, other than temporary, was not very large. The Confederate loss was probably about 7,000.

sion of the National forces under Butler and Farragut¹ at the beginning of the summer of 1862, and at the same time the river was held by the same power from Memphis to St. Louis. Southern Tennessee and Northern Alabama and Mississippi were also held by the Nationals, and the Confederate army, driven from Corinth, was at Tupelo.² At about this time a Kentuckian, named John H. Morgan, and a notorious leader of a guerrilla band who had penetrated his native State from East Tennessee, was raiding through that commonwealth, preparatory to the advent, under E. Kirby Smith, of an invading force of Confederates, the advance of an army under General Bragg. Another bold leader of Confederate horsemen was N. B. Forrest, who swept through Tennessee in various directions, and finally, at the middle of July, threatened



FORTIFICATIONS OF THE STATE-HOUSE AT NASHVILLE.3

Nashville, then in command of General Negley, who had caused fortifications to be built at points around the city, and breastworks to be thrown up around the State capitol in its midst. In the mean time Bragg was moving through the State castward of Nashville, toward Kentucky, while General Buell was moving in the same direction, on a nearly parallel line, to foil his intentions.

General E. Kirby Smith, with a considerable force, entered Kentucky from East Tennessee, and pushed on in the direction of Frankfort, the capital of the

Page 611.

Page 611.

Page 604.

This is a view of the breastworks at one of the fronts of the capitol, seen near the three smaller figures, with a portion of the city, the Cumberland River, and the country around, as they appeared when sketched by the writer in May, 1866.

State. He fought a severe battle [August 30, 1862] with Union troops under General M. D. Manson, near Richmond, where General Nelson' took command. The Nationals were routed and scattered, and Smith passed on to Lexington. The affrighted Legislature of Kentucky, then in session at Frankfort, fled to Louisville. The secessionists of that region warmly welcomed the invader. and the conqueror pushed vigorously toward the Ohio, with the intention of capturing and plundering Cincinnati. He was unexpectedly confronted there by strong fortifications constructed and a large force collected on the southern side of the Ohio, under the direction of the energetic General Lewis Wallace. By these the career of the invader was checked, the city was saved, and Wallace received the thanks of the authorities of Cincinnati and of the Legislature of Ohio, for "the promptness, energy, and skill exhibited by him in organizing the forces and planning the defenses" which saved the soil of that State from invasion.2 Foiled in this attempt, Smith turned his face toward Louisville. He captured Frankfort, and there awaited the arrival of Bragg, who for almost three weeks had been moving northward from Chattanooga, with over forty regiments of all arms and forty cannon. His destination was Louisville.

Bragg crossed the Cumberland River at Carthage, and entered Kentucky on the 5th of September, his advance, eight thousand strong, pushing toward the railway between Nashville and Louisville. At Mumfordsville, on that

railway, a National force under Colonel T. J. Wilder fought [September 14] some of the troops of the disloyal Buckner for five hours, and repulsed them. Two days afterward, a strong Confederate force under General Polk appeared, and, after another severe battle [September 16], Wilder was compelled to surrender. Bragg was elated by this event. Buell, then at Bowling Green, had sent no relief to Wilder, and he seemed to be so exceedingly tardy, that the Confederate leader had no doubt of an easy march upon Louisville. On the 1st of October he formed a junction with Kirby Smith's troops at Frank-



DON CARLOS BUELL.

fort, and his marauding bands were out plundering the people in all directions.<sup>4</sup> Then Buell, who had kept abreast of Bragg, turned upon the latter,

Page 577.

Wallace was satisfied that nothing but the most vigorous measures would save the city. He declared martial law, and ordered the citizens, under the direction of the Mayor, to assemble an hour afterward, in convenient public places, to be organized for work on intrenchments on the south side of the river. "The willing," he said, "shall be properly credited the unwilling promptly visited. The principle adopted is: citizens for labor—soldiers for the battle."

There Bragg performed the farce of making a weak citizen, named Hawes, "Provisional Governor of Kentucky."

On the 15th of September Bragg issued a proclamation to the inhabitants of Kentucky, assuring them that he came as their "liberator from the tyranny of a despotic ruler." He told them

and near Perryville they had a severe battle on the 8th [October, 1862], in which the Confederates were so roughly handled that they fled during the night, and made their way as rapidly as possible toward East Tennessee.\(^1\) Bragg pretended that he expected a general uprising in Kentucky in favor of the Confederate cause on his arrival, and was greatly disappointed. His invasion proved a disaster rather than a benefit. It might have proved utterly ruinous had the invaders been vigorously pursued in their retreat, but General Buell, like General McClellan, was too cautious to secure all of the advantages of a victory. The government perceived this, and at the close of October relieved him of his command, and gave it to General Rosecrans.\(^2\) Then the title of his large force, called the Army of the Ohio, was changed to that of the Army of the Cumberland.

Simultaneously with the movement of Bragg toward Kentucky, was an advance of Generals Van Dorn and Price (who had been left in Mississippi) toward Tennessee; and strong bands of Confederates, under different leaders, were raiding through the western portion of that State, all working in aid of Bragg's movement. Rosecrans was then at the head of the Army of the Mississippi, whose duty was to hold the region in Northern Mississippi and Alabama which the capture of Corinth<sup>3</sup> and the operations of Mitchel<sup>4</sup> had secured to the Nationals. He was at Tuseumbia when word came from Grant that danger was gathering west of him. He moved his main force toward Corinth, when Price advanced to Iuka Springs,<sup>5</sup> and captured a large amount of National property there.

General Grant, in chief command in that region, had watched these movements very vigilantly, and now he sent a force under General Ord to cooperate with Rosecrans against Price. Before Ord's arrival, Rosecrans, with a greatly inferior force, attacked Price [September 19], and, in a severe battle near the village of Inka Springs, the Confederates were beaten.

he must have supplies for his army, but that they should be fairly paid for. He had neither means nor intention to do so. He plundered the people, without inquiring whether they were his friends or foes; and he started to flee from the State with a wagon train of stolen supplies forty miles in length, but so fearful was he of capture that he left a large portion of his plunder behind. In truth, the invasion of Kentucky by Kirby Smith and Braxton Bragg was nothing but a great plundering raid, and the wealth of that State and of Southern Indiana and Olno was the chief object of their march from the Tennessee toward the Ohio River.

<sup>1</sup> Buell's entire army numbered at this time about 100,000 men. Bragg's force in Kentucky was about 65,000. Only portions of each army were in the battle near Perryville. Buell reported that his force which advanced on Bragg was 58,000 strong, of whom 22,000 were raw troops. He reported his loss in the battle at 4,348, of whom 916 were killed. Among the slain were Generals Jackson and Terrell. The Confederate loss is supposed to have been nearly the same. Bragg claimed to have captured 15 guns and 400 prisoners.

<sup>Page 563.
Page 604.
Page 601.
This is a celebrated summer resort for the people in the Gulf region.
It is on the Memphis</sup> 

and Charteston railway, a few unites east of Corinth.

The disparity of numbers in this engagement was very great. "I say boldly," reported General Hamilton, on the 23d of September, "that a force of not more than 2,800 met and con-

General Hamilton, on the 23d of September, "that a force of not more than 2,800 met and confronted a rebel force of 11,000, on a field chosen by Price, and a position naturally very strong." Only a small portion of Rosecrans's force was engaged, and these won the victory, but with fearful loss to the few National regiments in the fight. The men of the 11th Ohio Battery suffered dreadfully. Seventy-two were slain or wounded, and all the horses were killed before the guns were abandoned. The appearance of their burial-place on the battle-field, when the writer visited the spot, in the spring of 1866, is seen in the engraving on the next page. Rosecrans reported his

They fled southward, pursued some distance by the victors, and at Ripley, in Mississippi, the forces of Van Dorn and Price were united. Then they moved

upon Corinth, now occupied by Rosecrans, and there, on the 3d and 4th of October [1862], a sanguinary battle was fought, in which both parties displayed the greatest valor. The Nationals were behind the fortifications. and had some advantage in that respect.1 struggle was fearful, and ended in the repulse of the assailants, who fled southward, vigorously pursued as far as Ripley.2



GRAVES OF THE ELEVENTH OHIO BATTERY-MEN.

The repulse of the Confederates at Corinth was followed by brief repose in the department over which General Grant had chief command. But there were stirring scenes lower down the Mississippi River. The hills about the city of Vicksburg had been covered with fortifications, and the capture of this point, and the works at Port Hudson below, which constituted the only formidable obstructions to a free navigation of the river, was now an object toward which military movements in the Southwest were tending. Curtis, whom we left, after the battle of Pea Ridge, marching eastward, was making his way toward Helena for that purpose, and the forces under Butler and Farragut were at work for the same end. So early as the 7th of May [1862], Baton Rouge, the capital of Louisiana, had been captured, and Far-

loss in this battle at 782, of whom 144 were killed. He estimated the Confederate loss at 1,438. He captured from them 1,629 small arms and 13,000 rounds of ammunition and other war materials.

CONFEDERATE FLAG.\*

<sup>1</sup> The fortifications thrown up around Corinth by the Confederates had been strengthened by the Nationals and new batteries constructed. At one of these called Fort Robinet, the struggle was very severe. In four lines Texans and Mississippians approached to assail it, in the face of a terrible storm of grape and canister shot. They reached the ditch, paused for a moment, and then, with a brave leader (Colonel Rogers) bearing the new Confederate flag\* in his hand, they attempted to scale the parapet, when the concealed Nationals behind suddenly arose, and poured murderous volleys of bullets upon them that swept them down by scores.

<sup>2</sup> In this retreat troops under General Ord had a severe battle at Davis's Bridge, on the Hatchee River, with a part of Van Dorn's column, in which the Union general was severely wounded. Rosecrans reported his loss in the battle at Corinth and in the pursuit at 2,359, of whom 315 were killed. He estimated the Confederate loss, including 2,248 prisoners, at a little more than 9,000. Among the trophies were fourteen flags, two guns, and 3,363 small arms. Rosecrans reported that, according to Confederate authority. they had 38,000 men in the battle, and that his own force was less than 20,000 s Page 592.

<sup>\*</sup> By a recent Act of the Confederate "Congress," the "Stars and Bars" of the first Confederate flag [page 555] and been superseded by a white flag, the stars on a blue field arranged in the form of a cross.

ragut's vessels went up to Vicksburg and exchanged greetings with others that came down from Memphis. Vicksburg was attacked on the 26th of



DAVID G. FARRAGUT.

June, and Farragut, with his flag-ship (Hartford) and other vessels, ran by and above it. He besieged Vicksburg. and attempted to cut a canal across the peninsula in front of it, so as to avoid the city and its fortifications altogether. But these operations failed, and the fleet went down the river. Not long afterward the National troops at Baton Rouge, under General Williams, were assailed [August 5, 1862] by Confederates under Breckinridge. Williams was killed, but the Confederates were repulsed,1 and this result was followed by the destruction of the formidable Confederate ram Arkansas<sup>2</sup> [August 6]

by the Esser, Captain Porter, and two other gun-boats. Then Porter went up the river to reconnoiter, and on the 7th of September he had a sharp fight with the growing batteries at Port Hudson.

At the beginning of September General Butler was satisfied that the Confederates had abandoned all idea of attempting to retake New Orleans, so he sent out some aggressive expeditions. The most important of these was for the purpose of "repossessing" the rich La Fourche district of Louisiana. The command of it was intrusted to General Godfrey Weitzel. He soon accomplished the task, after a sharp engagement [October 27] near Labadieville, in which he lost eighteen killed and seventy-four wounded, and captured two hundred and sixty-eight prisoners. A large portion of Louisiana, bordering on the western shore of the Mississippi, was brought under the National control before the close of the year, when General Butler was relieved of the command of the Department of the Gulf, and General Banks became [December 16] his successor.

In the mean time there had been active military movements in Missouri and Arkansas. Since the autumn of 1861, General J. M. Schofield had been in command in the former State, and with twenty or thirty thousand men, scattered over the commonwealth, he made successful warfare on the Confederate

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The National loss was 371, of whom 82 were killed. The Confederate loss is unknown. One hundred of the latter were made prisoners.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> This ram was built in the Yazoo River, in the rear of Vicksburg, and was intended to sweep the National gun-boats from the Mississippi. She came down to assist Breckmridge in the assault on Baton Rouge. Five miles above that place she was attacked, driven ashore, set on fire by her commander, and by the explosion of her magazine was blown into fragments.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The rebellion had paralyzed the industrial operations in that region, and General Butlet thought it expedient, as a State policy, and for the sake of humanity, to confiscate the entire property of La Fourche district. He appointed a commission to take charge of it, who employed the negroes and saved the crops. Two Congressional districts were "repossessed," and in December the loyal citizens of New Orleans elected two members of Congress.

guerrilla bands late in the summer of 1862. From April until September of that year, about one hundred battles and skirmishes occurred in Missouri. Troops from Arkansas, who came thither to aid their insurgent brethren, were driven back. These formed a nucleus for a force which, late in September, was gathered in Arkansas, full forty thousand strong, under T. C. Hindman, a former member of Congress. Against these Schofield marched with what was called the Army of the Frontier. Joining General J. G. Blunt, in the southern part of Missouri, the combined forces, ten thousand strong, sought the insurgents. The latter were shy, and hovered cautiously among the Ozark Hills. A portion of them were attacked near Maysville [October 22] by Blunt, and driven in disorder into the Indian country. Six days afterward, another portion, mostly cavalry, were struck by General Francis J. Herron, and driven to the mountains. Soon after this ill health compelled Schofield to leave the field, and the command devolved on General Blunt.

Hindman now determined to strike a decisive blow for the recovery of his State. Toward the close of November he had collected an army about twenty thousand strong on its western border. His advance was attacked by Blunt on the Boston Mountains on the 26th of that month, and were driven toward Van Buren, when Blunt took position at Cave Hill. Hindman, with about eleven thousand men, marched from Van Buren to crush him. Blunt sentifor Herron, then in Missouri, to come and help him. He did so, and at a little settlement called Prairie Grove, on Illinois Creek, they utterly defeated Hindman in a severe battle, and drove his shattered army over the mountains. In the mean time there was bloody strife in Texas, where Confederate rule was supreme, and the Unionists there suffered the rigors of a reign of terror unparalleled in atrocity. Some attempts had been made to "repossess" impor-

tant points of that State, especially the city of Galveston. So early as May, 1862, a demand for the surrender of that city had been made by the commander of a little squadron and refused, and so matters remained until the 8th of October, when the civil authorities of Galveston surrendered it to Commander Renshaw, of the National navy.

Let us now see what was occurring eastward of the Mississippi, bearing upon the capture of Vicksburg, at the close of 1862. Grant had then moved the bulk of his army to the region of Holly Springs, in Mississippi, where he was confronted by Van Dorn; and



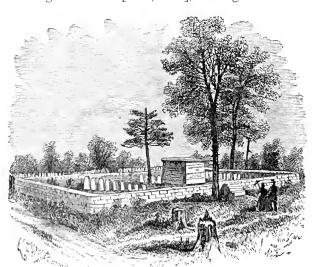
WILLIAM S. ROSECRANS.

Rosecrans, who succeeded Buell, was moving southward from Nashville.

Rosecrans found the Army of the Ohio (now the Army of the Cumberland)

in a sad condition—wasted in substance by marches and conflicts, and demoralized by lack of success—"its spirit broken, its confidence destroyed, its discipline relaxed, its conrage weakened, and its hopes shattered." Its effective force was only sixty-five thousand, and its cavalry was weak in number and equipment, while the rough-riders of Forrest and Morgan were very strong and bold. That army was in the vicinity of Bowling Green and Glasgow when Rosecrans took command of it, and Bragg had concentrated his forces at Murfreesboro', below Nashville, from which went out expeditions that seriously threatened the latter city. Perceiving its peril, Rosecrans moved in that direction at the beginning of November, and very severe encounters between his forces and Bragg's warned the latter that he had now a loyal, earnest, and energetic leader to deal with, and he became circumspect.

Rosecrans prepared to move upon Bragg, and on the morning of the 26th of December, the bulk of his army, about forty-five thousand in number, went forward, and, after various preliminary operations, it appeared before the Confederate post at Murfreesboro' on the 29th of December. Both armies made vigorous preparations for battle. Rosecrans had among his subordinate leaders Generals McCook, Thomas, Crittenden, Rousseau, Harker, Palmer, Sheridan, J. C. Davis, Wood, Van Cleve, Hazen, Negley, Mathews, and others; and Bragg had Polk, Breckinridge, Hardee, Kirby Smith, Cheatham, Withers, Cleborne, and Wharton. The armies lay upon each side of Stone's River, within cannon-shot distance of Murfreesboro'. There a most sanguinary battle was begun on the morning of the 31st [Dec., 1862], and raged until evening with varied success,



MONUMENT ERECTED BY HAZEN'S BRIGADE.

when the Nationals had lost very heavily in men and guns, but were not disheartened. The gallant Rosecrans had been seen at every post of danger during the battle, and his men had perfect confidence in him.

Bragg that night felt sure of victory, and expected to find his foe in full retreat before morning. He was mistaken. There was Roserans ready for battle. The astonished Bragg moved cautiously, and

· Annals of the Army of the Cumberland, by John Fitch.

To the brigade of Acting Brigadier-General W. B. Hazen was freely given the honor of saving the day for the Nationals. Upon his gallant band the brunt of battle fell at a critical moment, when his thirteen hundred men, skillfully handled, kept thousands at bay, and stayed



HENRY DAVID THOREAU,

Hermit philosopher of the transcendental school; also celebrated as a naturalist. Born 1817; died 1862.



RALPH WALDO EMERSON.
Eminent essayist, poet, and philosopher. Born 1803; died 1882.

the sum of that day's [Jan. 1, 1863] operations was some heavy skirmishing. On the following morning [Jan. 2] the conflict was renewed. The struggle was terrific. Both sides massed their batteries and plied them with destructive effect. For a time it seemed as if mutual annihilation would be the result. Finally, a charge by seven National regiments decided the day. The Confederates were scattered by it, and in the space of twenty minutes they lost two thousand men. So ended, in complete victory for the Nationals, the battle of Stone's River or Murfreesboro'. Bragg retreated to Tullahoma, in the direction of Chattanooga, and Rosecrans occupied Murfreesboro'. Such continued to be the relative position of the two armies for several months afterward.

While for more than a year and a half the National armies had been striving to crush the gigantic rebellion, the loyal people and the government had been contemplating the propriety of striking a withering blow at the unrighteous Labor System, for the spread and perpetuation of which the war was waged by the Secessionists and their friends. The subject of slavery, and its abolition, as a war measure, occupied much of the attention of Congress during its session in the winter of 1861-62. The public mind had been for a long time excited by the conduct of several military commanders who had returned fugitive slaves to their masters. This was forbidden by law; and the Republican party in Congress pressed with earnestness measures looking to the emancipation of the slaves as a necessary means for suppressing the rebellion. The President, kind and forbearing, proposed to Congress to co-operate with any State government whose inhabitants might adopt measures for emancipation, by giving pecuniary aid; but the slave-holders everywhere refused to listen to any propositions tending to such result. So Congress abolished slavery in the District of Columbia, over which it had control; and finally that body gave the Chief Magistrate discretionary power to declare the emancipation of all slaves in States where rebellion existed, under certain conditions, and to employ them in the armies of the Republic. Accordingly, on the 22d of September, 1862, the Chief Magistrate declared it to be his purpose to issue a proclamation on the first of January, 1863, pronouncing forever free the slaves within any State or designated parts of a State, the people whereof should then be in rebellion. At this the Secessionists sneered, and their friends compared the proclamation to "the Pope's bull against a comet;" and on the designated day the insurgents were more rampant than ever. The President, who had hoped that kindness might affect the misled people, now saw that

the tide of victory for the Confederates, which had been rolling steadily forward for hours. On the spot where the struggle occurred Hazen's men erected a monument to the memory of their slain comrades.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The 19th Illinois, 18th, 21st, and 74th Ohio, 78th Pennsylvania, 11th Michigan, and 57th Indiana

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Rosecrans officially reported his loss at nearly 12,000 men, while Bragg estimated it at 24,000 Rosecrans had 1,533 killed. Bragg admitted a loss of 10,000 on his part, of whom 9,000 were killed and wounded. Among the killed were Generals Rains and Hanson.

While the movements of the two armies were tending toward the decisive battle, Bragg's superior cavalry were raiding over Western Tennessee, to prevent communication between Grant and Rosecrans, and to strike the communications of the latter with Nashville. At about the same time a successful counter-raid into East Tennessee was made by General S. P. Carter.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Page 529.

every concession was spurned with scorn, and on the designated day [January 1, 1863], he issued the threatened Proclamation of Emancipation.¹ Then the shackles fell from the limbs of three millions of slaves; and from that hour when the nation, by its chosen head, proclaimed that act of justice, the power of the rebellion began to wane. The conspirators were struck with dismay, for they well knew that it was a blow fatal to their hopes. It touched with mighty power a chord of sympathy among the aspirants for genuine freedom in the elder world; and from that hour the prayers of true men in all civilized

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The following is a copy of that proclamation:

Whereas, On the 22d day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, a proclamation was issued by the President of the United States, containing, among other things, the following, to wit:

<sup>&</sup>quot;That on the 1st day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, all persons held as slaves within any State or designated part of a State, the people whereof shall then be in rebellion against the United States, shall be then, thenceforward, and forever free; and the Executive Government of the United States, including the military and naval authority thereof, will recognize and maintain the freedom of such persons, and will do no act or acts to repress such persons, or any of them, in any efforts they may make for their actual freedom.

<sup>&</sup>quot;That the Excentive will, on the first day of January aforesaid, by proclamation, designate the States and parts of States, if any, in which the people thereof, respectively, shall then be in rebellion against the United States; and the fact that any State, or the people thereof, shall on that day be in good faith represented in the Congress of the United States, by members chosen thereto at elections wherein a majority of the qualified voters of such State shall have participated, shall, in the absence of strong countervailing testimony, be deemed conclusive evidence that such State, and the people thereof, are not then in rebellion against the United States."

Now, therefore, I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States in time of actual armed rebellion against the authority and Government of the United States, and as a fit and necessary war measure for suppressing said rebellion, do, on this first first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, and in accordance with my purpose so to do, publicly proclaimed for the full period of one hundred days from the day first above mentioned, order and designate, as the States and parts of States wherein the people thereof, respectively, are this day in rebellion against the United States, the following, to wit:

Arkansas, Texas, Louisiana (except the parishes of St. Bernard, Plaquemines, Jefferson, St. John, St. Charles, St. James, Ascension, Assumption, Terre Bonne, Lafourche, Ste. Marie, St. Martin, and Orleans, including the city of New Orleans). Mississippi, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, and Virginia (except the forty-eight counties designated as West Virginia, and also the counties of Berkley, Accomac, Northampton, Elizabeth City, York, Princess Anne, and Norfolk, including the cities of Norfolk and Portsmouth.), and which excepted parts are, for the present, left precisely as if this proclamation were not issued.

And by virtue of the power and for the purpose aforesaid, I do order and declare that all persons held as slaves within said designated States and parts of States are, and henceforward shall be free; and that the Executive Government of the United States, including the military and naval authorities thereof, will recognize and maintain the freedom of said persons.

And I hereby enjoin upon the people so declared to be free to abstain from all violence, unless in necessary self-defense; and I recommend to them that, in all cases when allowed, they labor faithfully for reasonable wages.

And I further declare and make known that such persons, of suitable condition, will be received into the armed service of the United States, to garrison forts, positions, stations, and other places, and to man vessels of all sorts in said service.

And upon this act, sincerely believed to be an act of justice, warranted by the Constitution, upon military necessity, I myoke the considerate judgment of mankind, and the gracious favor of Almighty God.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my name, and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed

Done at the City of Washington, this first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, and of the Independence of the United States the eighty-seventh.

lands went up to the throne of God in supplication for the success of the armies of the Republic against its enemies.<sup>1</sup>

While the National government was thus working for the elevation of the race, the "Confederate States government" at Richmond was putting forth amazing energies in the prosecution of measures for the perpetuation of slavery. Their "Provisional Constitution" had been succeeded by a "Permanent Constitution," and Jefferson Davis had been elected [Feb. 22d, 1862] "Permanent President" of the Confederacy for six years.3 In the "Congress" at Richmond were delegates from all the Slave-labor States excepting Maryland and Delaware, and resolutions were adopted and measures were devised for prosecuting the war with the greatest vigor, declaring that they would never, "on any terms, politically affiliate with a people who were guilty of an invasion of their soil and the butchery of their citizens." With this spirit they prosecuted the war on land, and by the aid of some of the British aristocracy, merchants, and ship-builders, they kept affoat hostile craft on the ocean, that for a time drove most of the carrying trade between the United States and Europe to British ships. One of the most noted of these marauding vessels was

the Alabama, built, equipped, armed, provisioned, coaled, and manned by the British,<sup>4</sup> and commanded by Raphael Semmes. She roamed the ocean a simple sea-robber;<sup>5</sup> and during the last ninety days of 1862, she destroyed by fire no less than twenty-eight helpless American merchant vessels. While her incendiarism was thus illuminating the sea, the George Griswold, laden with provisions, furnished by the citizens of New York who had suffered most by the piracies, was out upon the ocean, bearing a gift of food from them, valued at one hundred thousand dollars, to the starving English operatives in Laneashire, who had been deprived of



RAPHAEL SEMMES.

work by the rebellion. And that ship of mercy was convoyed by an American

¹ The first regiment of colored troops raised by the authority of an act of Congress was organized in Beaufort District, South Carolina; and on the day when this proclamation was issued, a native of that district (Dr. Brisbane), who had been driven away many years before because he emancipated his slaves, announced to these troops and other freed people the great fact that they were no longer in bonds.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> His immediate advisers, to whom he gave the titles of the cabinet ministers of his government at Washington, were Judah P. Benjamin, "Secretary of State;" George W. Randolph, "Secretary of War;" S. R. Mallory, "Secretary of the Navy;" C. G. Memminger, "Secretary of the Treasury;" Thomas H. Watts, "Attorney-General;" and John H. Reagan, "Postmaster-General."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> While these vessels were a-building in England, and their destination was known, the American minister in London called the attention of the British government to the fact. He faded to elicit any action that might prevent their going to sea, fully manned and armed. It was painfully evident that the government was willing they should go to sea in aid of the rebellion.

painfully evident that the government was willing they should go to sea in aid of the rebellion.

<sup>5</sup> Immediately after the attack on Fort Sumter [page 553], Jefferson Davis recommended, and his fellow-disunionists in "Congress" authorized, the employment of armed vessels to destroy

ship of war to protect her from the torch of a foe lighted by British hands. The subsequent career of the *Alabama* will be considered hereafter.

Let us now turn again to a consideration of military events.

At the close of 1862, the Civil War was in full career. Up to that time the loyal people had furnished for the contest, wholly by volunteering, more than one million two hundred thousand soldiers, of whom, at the beginning of 1863, about seven hundred thousand were in the service. The theater of strife was almost co-extensive with the Slave-labor States, but the most important movements were those connected with preparations for a siege of Vicksburg, and the capture of Port Hudson, twenty-five miles above Baton Rouge. Between these places only, the Mississippi was free from the patrol of National war-vessels, and it was determined to break that link between the Confederates east and west of the river. For that purpose Grant concentrated his troops near the Tallahatchee, where the Confederates were strongly posted. Troops under Hovey and Washburne came over from Arkansas to co-operate with him, and early in December his main army was at Oxford, and an immense amount



JOHN C. PEMBERTON.

of his supplies were at Holly Springs. The latter, through the carclessness or treachery of the commander of their guard, were captured by Van Dorn on the 20th. This loss compelled Grant to fall back and allow a considerable Confederate force, under General J. C. Pemberton, to concentrate at Vicksburg.

Meanwhile, in accordance with Grant's instructions, General W. T. Sherman moved down the Mississippi from Memphis, with a strong force, and siege-guns, to beleaguer Vicksburg. Troops from Helena joined him at Friar's Point [Dec. 20], and there he

was met by Admiral D. D. Porter, whose naval force was at the mouth of the Yazoo River, just above Vicksburg. The two commanders arranged a plan for attacking Vicksburg in the rear, by passing up the Yazoo a few miles and

American shipping on the high seas. These, according to the laws of nations and the proper definition of the word, were pirates. A pirate is defined as "a robber on the high seas," and piracy, as "taking property from others by open violence, and without authority, on the sea." These vessels, and their officers and crews, answered this definition, for Davis and Toombs, who signed their commissions, were not "authorized" to do so by any real government on the face of the earth. The "government" they represented had no more "authority" than Jack Cade, Daniel Shays. Nat Turner, or John Brown. Hence these Confederate maranders were not "privateers." but "pirates." Semmes's vessel had neither register nor record, and no ship captured by her was ever sent into any port for adjudication. She had no acknowledged flag or recognized nationality. All the regulations of public justice which discriminate the legalized naval vessel from the pirate were disregarded. She had no accessible port into which to send her captives, nor any legal tribunal to adjudge her captures. She was an outlaw roving the seas, an enemy to mankind.

reducing batteries along a line of bluffs, by which approaches to it were defended. This was undertaken, but after a severe battle on the Chickasaw Bayou [Dec. 28, 1862], in which Sherman lost about 2,000 men, and his foe only 207, the Nationals were compelled to abandon the enterprise. At that noment [January 2, 1863] General McClernand¹ arrived, and, ranking Sherman, took the chief command.

Toward the middle of January the army and navy in the vicinity of Vicksburg went up the Arkansas River and captured Fort Hindman, at Arkansas Post [January 11, 1863], a very important position. The fort and much valuable property was destroyed.2 Meanwhile Grant had come down the river from Memphis, and arrangements were at once made for a vigorous prosecution of the siege of Vicksburg. He organized his army into four corps,3 and encouraged the enlistment of colored men. He weighed well all proposed plans for the siege, and being satisfied that the post was too well fortified to warrant an attack on its river front, he determined to get in its rear. First the canal begun by Farragut' received his attention. It was a failure, and that project was abandoned. Other passages among the neighboring bayous were sought, and finally a strong land and naval force made its way into the Yazoo, with the intention of descending that stream, carrying the works at Haines's Bluff,5 and so gaining the rear of Vicksburg. The expedition was repulsed at Fort Pemberton, near Greenwood, late in March, and the enterprise was abandoned. Porter, with amazing energy and perseverance, tried other channels, but failed. A record in detail of the operations of the army and navy in that region, during the winter and spring of 1863, would fill a volume.

In the mean time there were stirring scenes on the bosom of the Mississippi. Some of the war-vessels passed by the batteries at Vicksburg [Feb., 1863], for the purpose of destroying Confederate gun-boats below, but were themselves captured. Later, when Grant had sent a strong force down the west side of the river, under McClernand and McPherson, toward New Carthage, Porter determined to run by Vicksburg with nearly his whole fleet, and the transports and barges. This was successfully done on the night of the 16th of April. Six more transports performed the same perilons feat on the night of the 22d, and Grant prepared for vigorous operations against Vicksburg on the line of the Big Black River, on its flank and rear.

Let us now turn for a moment, and see what was occurring in the Department of the Gulf under General Banks, the successor of General Butler, who

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Page 577.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The National loss was 980 men. The Confederates, to the number of 5,000, were made prisoners, and the spoils were 17 cannon, 3,000 small arms, and a large quantity of stores.

These were commanded respectively by Generals McClernand, Sherman, Hurlbut, and McPherson.

<sup>Page 636.
This was at the end of the range of bluffs extending from Vicksburg to the Yazoo.</sup> 

One of them was the powerful iron-clad *Indianola*. She was attacked, injured, and captured. While the Confederates were repairing her, Porter, one evening, sent down the river an old flatboat, arranged so as to imitate a gun-boat or ram. It seemed very formidable, and drew the fire of the Vicksburg batteries as it passed sullenly by them. Word was sent to warn Confederate vessels below, and the *Indianola* was blown into fragments to prevent her being captured by this supposed ram.

was co-operating with Grant against Vicksburg, and was also enarged with the task of gaining possession of Louisiana and Texas. Galveston, as we have seen, was in possession of a National naval force. Banks sent troops to its support, and on the morning of the first of January, 1863, the Confederates, under General Magruder, attacked the troops and the war-vessels. A severe struggle ensued, which resulted in the defeat of the Nationals. Galveston was repossessed by the Confederates, but on account of a vigorous blockade, at once established by Farragut, the victory was almost a barren one.

Banks now turned his attention to the recovery of Louisiana west of the Mississippi, and along its shores. Already a force under General Grover occupied Baton Rouge; and early in January [1863] a land and naval force under General Weitzel and Commodore Buchanan was sent into the Tèche region, a



A LOUISIANA SWAMP.

country composed of fertile plantations, extensive forests, sluggish lagoons and bayous, and almost impassable swamps. The expedition was successful. Banks now concentrated his forces, about 12,000 strong, at Baton Rouge, for the purpose of co-operating with Admiral Farragut in an attempt to pass the now formidable batteries at Port Hudson, This was attempted on the night of the 13th of March, when a terrible contest occurred in the gloom between the vessels and the land batteries. Only the flagship (Hartford) and companion (Albatross) passed by. Then Banks again sent a large portion of his available force into the interior of Louisiana,

where General Richard Taylor was in command of the Confederates. The troops were concentrated at Brashear City early in April, and moved triumphantly through the country to the Red River, accompanied by the Department commander. At the close of the first week in May they were at Alexandria, on the Red River, where Banks announced that the power of the Confederates in Central and Northern Louisiana was broken. With this impression he led his troops to and across the Mississippi, and late in May invested Port Hudson.

We left Grant, late in April, below Vicksburg, prepared for new operations against that post.<sup>3</sup> By a most wonderful raid, performed by cavalry under

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Page 637.

Colonel Grierson, in the heart of Mississippi, he was satisfied that the bulk of the Confederate soldiers of that region were near Vicksburg, under Pember-So he prepared to act with vigor. Porter attacked and ran by [April 29] the batteries at Grand Gulf, and Grant's army crossed the river at Bruinsburg, a little below, pushed on, and near Port Gibson gained a decisive victory [May 1] over the Confederates.2 Meanwhile Sherman, who had been left to operate in the Yazoo region, and had made another unsuccessful attempt to capture Haines's Bluff,3 was ordered to march down the west side of the Mississippi and join the main army. This junction was effected on the 8th of May, near the Big Black River, and the whole army pressed on toward Jackson, the capital of Mississippi, where General Joseph E. Johnston was in command. In a severe battle at Raymond [May 12], on the way, the Confederates were defeated. Such, also, was the result of a battle at Jackson [May 14], when the Confederates were driven northward, the city, was seized, and a large amount of public property was destroyed. Then the victors turned toward Vicksburg, and fought [May 16] a severe battle with the Confederates under Pemberton at Champion Hills, and were victorious.<sup>5</sup> Grant pressed forward. and after a battle at the passage of the Big Black River [May 17], the Confederates were again driven. Grant crossed that stream, and on the 19th of May his army, which for a fortnight had subsisted off the country, invested Vicks-

burg, and received supplies from a base on the Yazoo established by Admiral Porter.

Grant made an unsuccessful assault upon
Vicksburg on the day
of his arrival. Another,
with disastrous effect on
the Nationals, was made
three days later [May
22], when Porter with
his fleet co-operated, and
then Grant commenced
a regular siege, which
continued until the first



CAVE-LIFE IN VICKSBURG.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Grierson left Lagrange, Tennessee, on the 17th of April, with a body of cavalry, and swept through the country southward, between the two railways running parallel with the Mississippi River, striking them here and there, smiting Confederate outposts, and destroying public property. At times his troops were scattered on detached service, and often rode fifty and sixty unles a day, over an exceedingly difficult country to travel in. They killed and wounded about 100 of the foe; captured and paroled full 500; destroyed 3,000 stand of arms, and inflicted a loss on the Confederates of property valued at about \$6,000.000. Grierson's loss was 27 men, and a number of horses.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The National loss was 840 men. They captured 3 guns, 4 flags, and 580 prisoners.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Page 643.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The National loss was 442 men, and that of the Confederates 823.

The National loss was 2,457. The loss of the Confederates in the battle was about the same, besides 2,000 prisoners.

week in July, and produced the greatest distress in the city, and in the beleagured camps. Shot and shell were hurled upon it daily from land and water, and the inhabitants were compelled to live in caves1 eut in the clay hills on which Vicksburg is built, as the only safe place for their persons. At length one of the principal forts was blown up by a mine made under it by the Nationals, and other mines were ready for their infernal work. Famine was stalking through the city and the camps. Fourteen ounces of food had become the allowance for each person for forty-eight hours, and the flesh of mules had been pronounced a sayory dish.2 Pemberton now lost all hope of aid from Johnston. in Grant's rear (who had been watching for an opportunity to strike the besiegers), or the salvation of his army, and on the 3d of July he offered to surrender. That event took place on the morning of the 4th, when 27,000 men became prisoners of war, and the stronghold of Vicksburg passed into the possession of the National power.3

This victory, won simultaneously with another at Gettysburg, in Pennsylvania, produced unbounded joy in all loyal hearts. It was followed a few days later by the surrender of Port Hudson, which had been besieged by General Banks for forty days, his gallant troops at times performing great achievements of valor and fortitude. He had been ably supported by Farragut and his squadron. The missiles sent by the army and navy had caused great destruction within the fortifications. The ammunition and provisions of the garrison were nearly exhausted, and when news came of the fall of Vicksburg, General Gardner, the commander of Port Hudson, despairing of succor, surrendered the post, and its occupants and spoils, on the 9th of July. Then, for the first time in

<sup>2</sup> "This day," wrote a citizen of Vicksburg in his diary, under date of June 30, "we heard of the first mule meat being eaten. Some of the officers, disgusted with the salt junk, proposed to slaughter some of the fat mules as an experiment; as, if the siege lasted, we must soon come to that diet. The soup from it was quite rich in taste and appearance. Some of the ladies ate of it without knowing the difference."

<sup>3</sup> Grant and Pemberton met under a live-oak tree, on a slope of the hill on which the fort that was blown up was situated, and there agreed upon terms of surrender. That tree was seen afterward cut down and converted into canes and other forms, as mementoes of the event. A marble monument, with suitable inscriptions, was afterward placed on the spot. It soon became mutilated, and in its place a 100-pounder iron cannon was erceted, and suitably inscribed.

General Grant thus stated the result of the operations of his army from Port Gibson to Vicksburg: "The result of this campaign has been the defeat of the enemy in five battles outside of Vicksburg; the occupation of Jackson, the capital of the State of Mississippi, and the capture of Vicksburg and its garrison and munitions of war; a loss to the enemy of thirty-seven thousand (37,000) prisoners, among whom were fifteen general officers; at least ten thousand killed and wounded (among the killed Generals Tracy, Tilghman, and Green), and hundreds, and perhaps thousands, of stragglers, who can never be collected and reorganized. Arms and munitions of war for an army of sixty thousand men have fallen into our hands, besides a large amount of other public property, consisting of railroads, lecomotives, cars, steamboats, cotton, &c., and much was destroyed to prevent our capturing it."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The streets of Vicksburg are cut through the hills, and houses are often seen far above the street passengers. In the perpendicular banks formed by these cuttings, and composed of clay, caves were dug at the beginning of the siege, some of them sufficiently large to accommodate whole families, and in some instances communicating with each other by corridors. Such was the character of some made on Main Street, opposite the house of Colonel Lyman J. Strong, for the use of his family and others, and of which the writer made the sketch on page 645, in April, 1866. These caves were then in a partially ruined state, as were most of them in and around Vicksburg, for rains had washed the banks away, or had caused the filling of the entrances. In this picture the appearance of the eaves in their best estate is delineated, with furniture in accordance with descriptions given to the writer by the inhabitants.

more than two years, every impediment to the free navigation of the Mississippi was removed. Powerful portions of the Confederacy were thus severed and weakened, and the loyal people of the land were jubilant with the hope and expectation that the end of the terrible strife was nigh. The blow dismayed the Secessionists, and the wiser men in the Confederacy clearly perceived that all was lost.<sup>1</sup>

## CHAPTER XVIII.

THE CIVIL WAR. [1861-1865.]

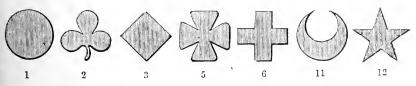
While a portion of the National troops were achieving important victories on the banks of the Lower Mississippi, those composing the Army of the Potomac were winning an equally important victory not far from the banks of the Susquehanna. We left that army in charge of General Joseph Hooker after sad disasters at Fredericksburg; let us now observe its movements from that time until its triumphs in the conflict at Gettysburg, between the Susquehanna and Potomac rivers.

From January until early in April, Hooker was employed in preparing the weakened and demoralized Army of the Potomae for a vigorous campaign. It lay on the northern side of the Rappahannock River, nearly opposite Fredericksburg, and, with the exception of some slight cavalry movements, it remained quiet during nearly three months of rest and preparation. It was reorganized,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 646.

<sup>3</sup> See page 631.

<sup>4</sup> The army was arranged in seven corps, named, respectively, the 1st, 2d, 3d, 5th, 6th, 11th, and 12th, and each was distinguished by peculiar badges, worn on the hat or cap, and composed of scarlet, white, and blue cloth, made in the forms shown in the engraving, whose numbers correspond with those of the respective corps, as follow:—



The corps composed twenty-three divisions; and at the close of April [1863], the army consisted of 110,000 infantry and artillery, with 400 guns, and a well-equipped cavalry force, 13.000 strong. The corps commanders were Generals J. F. Reynolds, D. N. Couch, D. E. Sickles, G. G. Meade, J. Sedgwick, O. O. Howard, and H. W. Slocum.

¹ The blow was unexpected to the Confederates. They knew how strong Vicksburg was, and were confident that the accomplished soldier, General Johnston, would compel Grant to raise the siege. Even the Daily Citizen, a paper printed in Vicksburg, only two days before the surrender (July 2), talked as boastfully as if perfectly confident of success. In a copy before the writer, printed on wall-paper, the editor said: "The great Ulysses—the Yankee generalissimo surnamed Grant—has expressed his intention of dining in Vicksburg on Saturday next, and celebrating the Fourth of July by a grand dinner, and so forth. When asked if he would invite General Joe Johnston to join him, he said, 'No! for fear there will be a row at the table.' Ulysses must get into the city before he dines in it. The way to cook a rabbit is, 'first catch the rabbit,' &c." In another paragraph, the Citizen eulogized the luxury of mule-meat and fricasseed kitten.

and weeded of incompetent and disloyal officers.' Measures were taken to prevent desertions and to recall a vast number of absentees.<sup>2</sup> Order and discipline were thoroughly established; and, at the close of April, Hooker found himself at the head of an army more than one hundred thousand in number, well disciplined, and in fine spirits. General Lee, in command of the Army of Northern Virginia, then lying on the Fredericksburg side of the Rappahannock, had been equally active in reorganizing, strengthening, and disciplining his forces. A vigorous conscription act was then in operation throughout the Confederacy, and in April, Lee found himself at the head of an army of little more than sixty thousand men of all arms,<sup>3</sup> unsurpassed in discipline, and full of enthusiasm. A part of his army, under General Longstreet, was absent in Southeastern Virginia, confronting the troops of General J. J. Peck, in the vicinity of Norfolk. Yet with his forces thus divided, Lee felt competent to cope with his antagonist, for he was behind a strong line of intrenchments reaching from Port Royal to Banks's Ford, a distance of about twenty-five miles.

We have observed that only some cavalry movements disturbed the quiet of the Army of the Potomae in the winter and spring of 1863. Early in February the Confederate General W. H. F. Lee made an unsuccessful attempt to surprise and capture National forces at Gloucester, opposite Yorktown; and at a little past midnight of the 8th of March, the notorious guerrilla chief, Moseby, with a small band of mounted men, dashed into the village of Fairfax Court-House, and carried away the Union commander there and some others. A few days later the first purely cavalry battle of the war occurred not far from Kelly's Ford, on the Rappahannock, between National troops under General W. W. Averill and Confederates led by Fitz-Hugh Lee. Averill encountered Lee while he was pushing on toward Culpepper Court-House, from the Rappahannock, when a severe contest ensued, and continued until late in the evening, when Averill retreated across the river, pursued to the water's edge by his foe. Each lost between seventy and one hundred men.

Early in April, before the ranks of his army were full, Hooker determined to advance, his objective being Richmond, for the terms of enlistment of a large portion of his men would soon expire. He ordered General Stoneman to

<sup>2</sup> Lee's army was composed of two corps, commanded respectively by Generals J. Longstreet and T. J. ("Stonewall") Jackson. His artillery was consolidated into one corps, under the com-

mand of General Pendleton as chief.

There were officers in that army, high in rank, who were opposed to the policy of emancipating the slaves as a war measure, which, from the beginning, had been contemplated by the government. The proclamation of the President to that effect developed this opposition in considerable strength, and this in connection with the active influence of a part of the Opposition party, known as the Peace Faction, upon the friends of the soldiers at home, had a most depressing effect upon the army. The men were impressed with the idea that it was becoming a "war for the negro," instead of "a war for the Union." Officers known to be inclined to give such a tone of feeling to their men were replaced by loyal men, in active sympathy with the government in its efforts to crush the rebellion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> When Hooker took command of the army, he found the number of reported absentees to be 2.922 commissioned officers and 81.964 non-commissioned officers and privates. This, doubtless, included all the deserters since the organization of the Army of the Potomac, and the sick and wounded in the hospitals. It is estimated that 50.000 men, on the rolls of that army, were absent at the time we are considering, namely, the close of January, 1863.

cross the Rappahannock with a large force of cavalry, strike and disperse the horsemen of Fitz-Hugh Lee, of Stuart's cavalry, known to be at Culpepper Court-House, and then, pushing on to Gordonsville, turn to the left, and

destroy the railways in the rear of Lee's army. Heavy rains, which made the streams brimful, foiled the movement at its beginning, and Stoneman and his followers swam their horses across the Rappahannock, and returned to camp. Hooker then paused for a fortnight, when he put his whole army in motion, for the purpose of turning He sent ten thousand Lee's flank. mounted men to raid on his rear, and threw a large portion of his army (Fifth, Eleventh, and Twelfth Corps) across the Rappahannock, above Fredericksburg, with orders to concentrate at Chancellorsville, in Lee's rear, ten



JOSEPH HOOKER.

miles from that city. This was accomplished on the evening of the 30th [April, 1863], when over thirty-six thousand troops threatened the rear of the Confederate army.

Meanwhile, the left wing of Hooker's army (First, Third, and Sixth Corps), under General Sedgwick, left near Fredericksburg, had so completely masked the movements of the turning column, by demonstrations on Lee's front, that the latter was not aware of the peril that threatened his army until that column had crossed the Rappahannock, and was in full march on Chancellorsville. Hooker expected Lee would turn and fly toward Richmond when he should discover this peril, but he did no such thing. On the contrary, he proceeded to strike his antagonist a heavy blow, for the twofold purpose of securing the direct line of communication between the parts of Hooker's now severed army, and to compel him to fight, with only a part of his force, in a disadvantageous position, at Chancellorsville, which was in the midst of a region covered with a dense forest of shrub-oaks and pines, and tangled undergrowths, broken by morasses, hills, and ravines, called The Wilderness. For this purpose, Lee put "Stonewall" Jackson's column in motion [May 1] toward Chancellorsville, at a little past midnight.

Early in the morning Jackson was joined by other troops, and the whole force moved upon Chancellorsville by two roads. Hooker sent out a greater part of the Fifth and the whole of the Twelfth Corps, with the Eleventh in its support, to meet the advancing columns. A battle ensued; and the efforts of Lee to seize the communications between the parts of Hooker's army, just alluded to, were foiled. But the Nationals were pushed back to their intrenchments at Chancellorsville, and there took a strong defensive position.

Both commanders now felt a sense of impending danger, for both armies were in a critical position in relation to each other. Hooker decided to rest on the

defensive, but Lee, in accordance with the advice of Jackson, took the bold aggressive step of detaching the whole of that leader's corps and sending it on a secret flank movement, to gain the rear of the National army. The movement was successfully made, though not entirely unobserved; but the troops seen moving behind the thick curtain of The Wilderness thickets were supposed to be a part of Lee's army in retreat. While General Sickles, in command of that portion of the line where the discovery was made, was seeking positive knowledge in the matter, Jackson, who had gained the National rear, solved the problem by bursting suddenly from behind that curtain with twenty-five thousand men, falling suddenly and firmly upon Hooker's right, crumbling it into atoms, and driving the astounded column in wild confusion upon the remainder of the line. A general battle ensued, in which the residue of the Confederate army, under the direct command of General Lee, participated, he having attacked Hooker's left and center. The conflict continued until late in the evening, when the Confederates sustained an irreparable loss in the death of Jackson, who was accidentally shot, in the gloom, by his own men.1

Hooker made new dispositions to meet the inevitable attack the following morning [May 3, 1863]. He had called from Sedgwick the First Corps, full twenty thousand strong, and it arrived that evening and swelled the National force at Chancellorsville to about sixty thousand men. He had also ordered Sedgwick to cross the Rappalannock at once, seize and hold the town and heights of Fredericksburg, and push the bulk of his force with all possible haste along the roads to Chancellorsville. He also changed a portion of the front of his own line so as to receive the expected attack. During the night Lee effected a slight connection between the two wings of his army, and soon afterward, Stuart, at dawn, shouted at the head of the Confederate column on Hooker's right, "Charge, and remember Jackson!" whose troops he was leading, and fell furiously upon a portion of the line commanded by General Sickles. Lee attacked Hooker's left and center again. The struggle was severe and sanguinary, and when, toward noon, Sickles, finding himself sorely pressed, sent to Hooker for re-enforcements, the chief had just been prostrated by an accident, and for a brief space the army was without a head.2 There was an injurious delay, and finally, after long and hard fighting, the whole National army was pushed from the field, and took a strong position on the roads back of Chancellorsville, leading to the Rapid Anna and Rappahannock, Lee's army was now united, while Hooker's remained divided.

Sedgwick had endeavored to obey Hooker's command to join him, but failed to do so. He had thrown his army across the river on the morning of the 2d [May], and was lying quietly when he received the order at midnight. He moved immediately, and took possession of Fredericksburg. General

and afterward amputated. He died on the 10th of May.

<sup>2</sup> A cannon-ball struck a pillar of the Chancellor House, and hurled it with such force against Hooker, that it stunned him. The command then devolved on Couch, but Hooker was able to resume it in the course of a few hours.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Jackson had been reconnoitering in front of his forces, and, when retiring in the darkness, he and his companions were mistaken by their friends for Union cavalry, and were fired upon. Jackson fell, pierced by their bullets, and some of his staff were killed. His arm was shattered, and afterward amountated. He died on the 10th of May.

Early was then in command on the heights. Sedgwick formed storming columns in the morning, drove the Confederates from the fortified ridge, and with nearly his entire force pushed on toward Chancellorsville. At Salem Church, a few miles from Fredericksburg, he was met and checked, by a force sent by Lee, after a sharp fight, by which he lost, that day, including the struggle for the heights in the morning, about five thousand men. Instead of joining Hooker, Sedgwick found himself compelled, the next day, in order to save his army, to fly across the Rappahannock, which he did, near Banks's Ford, on the night of the 4th and 5th of May. Hooker, meanwhile, had heard of the perilous situation of Sedgwick, and, on consultation with his corps commanders, it was determined to retreat to the north side of the river. Lee had prepared to strike Hooker a heavy blow on the 5th. A violent rain-storm prevented, and that night the Nationals passed the river in safety without molestation. On the same day the Confederate army resumed its position on the heights at Fredericksburg. Both parties had suffered very severe losses.

While Hooker and Lee were contending at Chancellor-ville, a greater portion of the cavalry of the Army of the Potomac, commanded by Steneman.



RUINS OF THE CHANCELLOR MANSION.2

were raiding on the communications of the Army of Northern Virginia. They crossed the Rappahannock [April 29], and swept down toward Richmond in the direction of Gordonsville. Unfortunately for the efficiency of the expedition, the command was divided, and raided in various directions, one party, under Kilpatrick, approaching within two miles of Richmond. They destroyed much property, but the chief object of the expedition, namely, the breaking up of the railways between Lee and Richmond, was not accomplished, and the week's work of the cavalry had very little bearing on the progress of the war.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The National loss was reported at 17,197, including about 5,000 prisoners. They left behind, in their retreat, their dead and wounded, 13 pieces of artillery, about 20,000 small-arms, 17 colors, and a large quantity of ammunition. The Confederate loss was probably about 15,000, of whom 5,000 were prisoners, with 15 colors, and 7 pieces of artillery.

The villa and out-buildings of Mr. Chancellor constituted "Chancellorsville." That mansion was beaten into ruins during the battle. The picture gives its appearance when the writer sketched it, in June, 1866.

We have observed that Longstreet was operating against General Peck in the vicinity of Norfolk. The latter officer, with a considerable force, was in a strongly fortified position at Suffolk, at the head of the Nansemond River, from which he kept watch over Norfolk and the mouth of the James River, and furnished a base for operations against Petersburg and the important Weldon railway. Early in April [1863], Longstreet made a sudden and vigorous movement against Suffolk, expecting to drive the Nationals from that post, seize Norfolk and Portsmouth, and perhaps make a demonstration against Fortress Monroe. But Peck met his foe with such skill and valor that Longstreet was compelled to resort to a siege. In this he failed, and on hearing of the battle at Chancellorsville, he withdrew and joined Lee, making that commander's army nearly as strong as that of his antagonist. Hooker's losses, and the expiration of the terms of his nine months' and two years' men, to the number of almost 30,000, about to occur, greatly reduced his numbers. Lee's army was buoyant, and Hooker's was desponding.

Impelled by false notions of the temper of the people of the Free-labor States, and the real resources and strength of the government, and elated by the events at Chancellorsville, the Chief Leader now ordered Lee to invade Maryland and Pennsylvania again. Hooker suspected such intention, and so reported, but the authorities at Washington were slow to believe that Lee would repeat the folly of the previous year. But he did so. By a flank movement he caused Hooker to break up his encampment on the Rappahannock, and move toward Washington, after there had been some sharp cavalry engagements near the river, above Fredericksburg. Lee sent his left wing, under Ewell, through Chester Gap of the Blue Ridge, into the Shenandoah Valley. He swept down rapidly to Winchester, and drove Milroy [June 15, 1863], who was there with seven thousand men, across the Potomae into Maryland and Pennsylvania, with the loss of nearly all of his artillery and ammunition. He also lost many men in the race from Winchester to the Potomae, but saved his trains.

Hooker, at the same time, had moved from the Rappahannock to Centreville, for the purpose of covering Washington, while Longstreet marched on a

<sup>1</sup> See page 648.

The Confederates and their friends were full of hope at this time. The repulse of the Army of the Potomae seemed to promise security to Richmond for some time. Vicksburg and Port Hudson [see page 646] then seemed impregnable; and the promises of the disloyal Peace Faction at the North, of a counter-revolution in the Free-labor States, seemed likely to be soon fulfilled. The news of the Battle of Chancellorsville inspirited the friends of the Confederates in England, and these were clamoreus for their government to acknowledge the Confederacy as an independent nation; and in the spring of 1864 a large body, representing the ruling classes in England, formed a league, to assist the Confederates, called the Southern Independence Association. But the British government wisely hesitated, and only the Pope of Rome, of all the rulers of the earth, ever recognized "President" Davis as the head of a nation. In a friendly letter he addressed him as "the Illustrious and Honorable Jefferson Davis, President of the Confederate States of America." At this time a scheme of the French Emperor for destroying the Republic of Mexico and adding the Confederates, was in operation, 20,000 French troops and 5,000 recreant Mexicans being engaged in the work. The Austrian Archduke Maximilian was made Emperor of Mexico by means of French bayonets, but when the Civil War closed, in 1865, and the scheming Napoleon saw that our Republic was stronger than ever, he abandoned the enterprise and his dupe, and Maximilian, overthrown, was shot by order of the legitimate Republican Chief Magistrate of Mexico.

parallel line along the eastern bases of the Blue Ridge, watching for an opportunity to pounce upon the National Capital. Cavalry skirmishes often occurred, for the hostile forces were continually feeling each other. Meanwhile fifteen hundred Confederate cavalry had dashed across the Potomac in pursuit of Milroy's wagon-train, swept up the Cumberland Valley to Chambersburg, in Pennsylvania, destroyed the railway in that region, and plundered the people. This raid produced great alarm. Governor Curtin issued a call for the Pennsylvania militia to turn out in defense of their State, and the National authorities had taken measures to meet the peril. When, a little later, the Confederate army was streaming across the Potomac, about fifty thousand troops, or one half the number the President had called for from the States nearest the Capital, were under arms. Almost one half of these were from Pennsylvania, and fifteen thousand were from New York. The apathy shown by Pennsylvanians when danger seemed remote, now disappeared.

By skillful movements, Lee kept Hooker in doubt as to his real intentions, until Ewell's corps had crossed the Potomac at William sport and Shepardstown [June 22 and 23], and was pressing up the Cumberland Valley. Ewell advanced with a part of his force to within a few miles of the capital of Pennsylvania, on the Susquehanna, while another portion, under Early, reached that river farther down, after passing through Emmettsburg, Gettysburg, and York, and levying contributions on the people. These movements created an intense panic, and with reason, for at one time it seemed as if there was no power at hand to prevent the invaders from marching to the Schuylkill, and even to the Hudson. Three days after Ewell crossed the Potomac, Longstreet and Hill followed, and on the 25th of June [1863] the whole of Lee's army

was again in Maryland and Pennsylvania.

The Army of the Potomac was thrown across the river at and near Edwards's Ferry, one hundred thousand strong, having been re-enforced by

troops in the vicinity of Washington. A difference of opinion now arose between Generals Hooker and Halleck (the latter then General-in-Chief of the armies), concerning the occupation of Harper's Ferry. Their views were irreconcilable, and the former offered his resignation. It was accepted, and General George G. Meade was placed in command of the Army of the Potomac, and did not relinquish it until the close of the war. A change in the commanders of an army in the presence of an enemy is a perilous act, but in this case no evil followed. General Meade assumed the command on the 28th of



GEORGE G. MEADE.

June, when the army was lying at Frederick, in Maryland, in a position to dart through the South Mountain Gaps upon Lee's line of communication, or

upon his columns in retreat, or to follow him on a parallel line toward the Susquehanna.

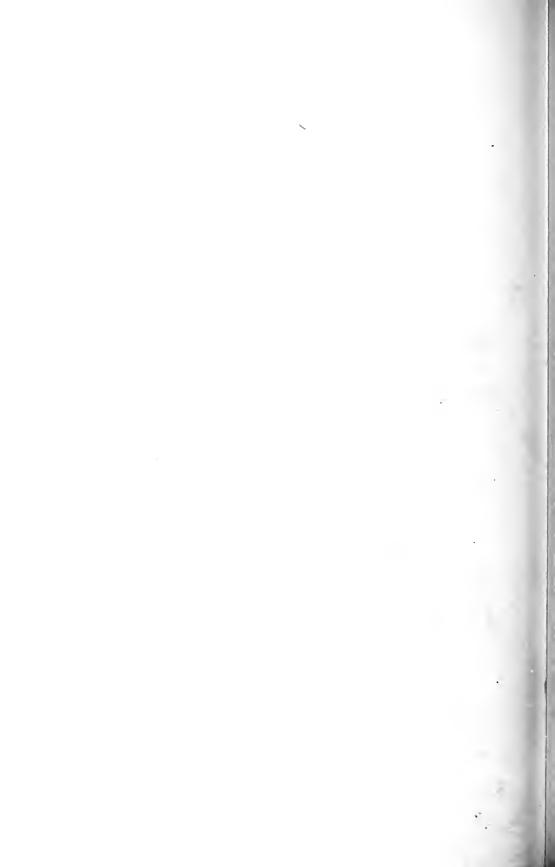
Lee was about to cross the Susquehanna at Harrisburg, and march on Philadelphia, when he was alarmed by information of the position of the Army of the Potomae in increased force, which was threatening his flank and rear. He observed at the same time the rapid gathering of the yeomanry of Pennsylvania, and troops from other States on his front, and he thought it prudent to abandon his scheme of further invasion. He immediately recalled Ewell, and ordered a concentration of the Army of Northern Virginia in the vicinity of Gettysburg, with a view of falling upon the Nationals with crushing force, and then marching on Baltimore and Washington, or, in the event of defeat, to have a direct line of retreat to the Potomac.

In the mean time Meade had put his army in motion toward the Susquehanna, but it was not until the evening of the 30th of June that he was advised of Lee's evident intention to give battle in full force. Satisfied of this, he prepared to meet the shock on a line south of Gettysburg. He had already sent his cavalry forward to reconnoiter. At Hanover, east of Gettysburg, Kilpatrick's command encountered [June 29] and defeated, in a sharp fight, some of Stuart's cavalry, and on the same day Buford and his horsemen entered Gettysburg. The Confederates were not yet there, and on the following day the First Corps, commanded by General J. F. Reynolds, reached that place. General Hill was then approaching from Chambersburg, and that night Buford lay between the Confederates and Gettysburg. On the following morning [July 1] he met the van of the Confederates. A hot skirmish ensued. Reynolds hastened forward to the scene of action, and on Oak or Seminary Ridge a severe battle was fought, in which Reynolds was killed. Meanwhile the Eleventh (Howard's) Corps came up, and the conflict assumed grander proportions, for Lee's troops were concentrating there. The Nationals were finally pressed back, and under the direction of Howard took an advantageous position on a range of rocky heights back of but close to Gettysburg, forming two sides of a triangle, whereof Cemetery Hill, nearest the town; was the apex. There the Nationals bivouacked that night, and Meade and the remainder of the troops hastened to join them. Lee's army occupied Seminary Ridge that night.

Both commanders were averse to taking the initiative of battle, and it was between three and four o'clock in the afternoon of the 2d before the struggle was renewed. Then Lee fell heavily upon Meade's left, commanded by Sickles. A sanguinary contest ensued, which gradually extended to the center, where Hancock was in command. The chief struggle was for a rocky eminence, called Round Top Ridge, or Little Round Top; but the Nationals firmly held it against fierce assaults. Heavy masses were thrown against Hancock, but these were cast back with heavy losses; and, at sunset, the battle ended on the left and center of the Nationals. When the sounds of conflict died away on that part of the field, they were heard on the right and right center, where Slocum and Howard were in command. Howard was on Cemetery Hill, and Slocum on Culp's Will. Against these Early and Johnson, of Ewell's corps,



BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG. (Page 655.)

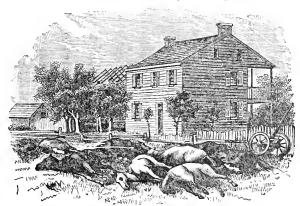


advanced with great vigor. They were thrown back from Cemetery Hill, but succeeded in penetrating, and holding for the night, the works on the extreme right of Slocum's command. It was near ten o'clock at night [July 2, 1863] when the battle ended, and the advantage seemed to be with the Confederates.

Both parties now prepared for another struggle the next day. It was begun at four o'clock in the morning [July 3], when Slocum drove the Confederates out of his lines, and some distance back. It required a hard fight for four hours to accomplish it, but it was done. Then Ewell was firmly held in check. Round Top Ridge, on Meade's extreme left, was impregnable, and so Lee determined to assail his more vulnerable center. He spent the whole forenoon in preparations for an attack, and, at one o'elock, he opened upon Cemetery Hill and its immediate vicinity one hundred and forty-five cannon. A hundred National guns quickly responded, and for the space of two hours Gettysburg and the surrounding country were made to tremble by the thunder of more than two hundred eannon. Then, like a stream of lava, the Confederates, preceded by a cloud of skirmishers, swept over the plain, and assailed the National line. Fearful was the struggle, and fearful the loss. At near sunset the assailants were repulsed at every point, and the great and decisive Battle of Gettysburg was won by the Army of the Potomac. It had been fought with amazing courage and fortitude by both armies, and each was dreadfully shattered by the collision.1 The writer was upon the ground a few

days after the battle, when full two hundred dead horses were still unburied. The annexed picture shows a group of them as they fell in the road in front of a farmhouse, near General Meade's head-quarters.

On the evening of the day after the battle [July 4, 1863], Lee began a retreat toward Virginia, and, the next day, was followed by Meade, who



SCENE ON THE GETTYSBURG BATTLE-GROUND.

chased him to the Potomac, at Williamsport, above Harper's Ferry. There, by strong intrenchments and a show of force, Lee kept Meade at bay until he could construct pontoon bridges, when, over these, and by fording the river above, the whole remnant of his army, his artillery and trains, passed into Virginia, and escaped, much to the disappointment of the loyal people. When it was known that the Confederates had been beaten at Gettysburg, and were in full retreat,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The National loss during the three days of conflict was 23.186 men, of whom 2.834 were killed, 13,709 wounded, and 6,643 were missing. Lee, as usual, made no report of his losses. He spoke of them as having been "severe." A careful estimate, made from various statements, places it at about 30,000, of whom 14,000 were prisoners.

it was expected they would be captured at the margin of the swollen Potomac. But that disappointment speedily gave way to a feeling of satisfaction because of the important victory. That battle proved to be the pivotal one of the war—the turning point in the rebellion. The scale of fuccess was then turned in favor of the National cause. It was so regarded at the time, and in view of the importance of the victory, the President, as the representative of the nation, recommended the observance of a day [Aug. 15] "for National thanks-

giving, praise, and prayer."1

While the loval people were rejoicing because of the great deliverance at Gettysburg, and the government was preparing for a final and decisive struggle with its foes, leading politicians of the Peace Faction, evidently in affiliation with the disloyal secret organization, known as Knights of the Golden Circle,2 were using every means in their power to defeat the patriotic purposes of the Administration, and to stir up the people of the Free-labor States to a counter-revolution. This had been their course for several months during the dark hours of the Republic, before the dawn at Gettysburg; and the more strenuous appeared the efforts of the government to suppress the rebellion, more intense was their zeal in opposing it. This opposition was specially active, when the President, according to the authority of Congress, found it necessary, in consequence of the great discouragements to volunteering produced by the Peace Faction, to order [May 8, 1863] a draft or conscription to be made, to fill up the ranks of the army. This measure, the suspension of the privilege of the writ of Habeas Corpus, and arbitrary arrests, were severely denounced. These, and the arrest and punishment, for treasonable practices, of C. L. Vallandigham, a citizen of Ohio and late member of Congress, one of the

Davis was then exasperated by the failure of an attempt of his to gain an official recognition by the government, by means of a trick. He sent his lieutenant, Alexander H. Stephens, under a false pretense, at the moment when Lee, as he thought, was marching triumphantly on Philadelphia, to seek an interview with the President, as the representative of the "government," so-called, at Richmond. Stephens went to Fortress Monroe, but was not permitted to go farther. His mission to Washington doubtless had a twofold object, namely, an official recognition of the Confederacy by the act of treating with it, and for the purpose of proclaiming the "Confederate government," with Jefferson Davis as Dictator, from the portico of the Capitol, when Lee should seize Washington, as it was confidently believed he was about to do.

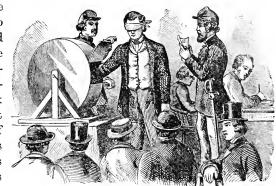
<sup>2</sup> See page 520.

¹ The Secretary of State, satisfied that the rebellion would soon be ended, addressed [August 12, 1863] a cheering circular to the diplomatic agents of the government abroad, in which he recited the most important events in the history of the war thus far, and declared that the country "showed no signs of exhaustion of money, men, or materials;" and mentioned the fact that our loan was purchased, at par, by our citizens at the average of \$1,200,000 daily, and that gold was selling in our market at 23 and 28 per cent, premium, "while in the insurrectionary region it commanded 1,200 per cent, premium." According to the report of the Confederate "Secretary of the Treasury," at that time, the Confederate debt was over \$600,000,000. At about the same time "President" Davis sent forth an address, for the purpose of "firing the Southern heart," and reconciling the people to the merciless conscription they were then subjected to, filled with the most. Hagrant, misrepresentations. He told them, in effect, that the Northern people were little better than savages. "Their malignant rage," he said, "aims at nothing less than the extermination of yourselves, your wives, and your children. They seek to destroy what they cannot plunder. They propose as spoils of victory that your homes shall be partitioned among wretches whose atrocious cruelty has stamped infamy on their government. They design to incite servile insurrection, and light the fires of incendiarism whenever they can reach your homes; and they debauch an inferior race, heretofore docile and contented, by promising them the indulgence of the vilest passions as the price of their treachery."

most conspicuous leaders of the Peace Faction, furnished that active fragment of the Democratic party with pretenses for the most bitter denunciations of the government, and violent opposition to its measures.

The inflammatory appeals of politicians excited the passions of the more dangerous classes in cities, and finally led to a fearful riot in the city of New York, at the middle of July, the immediate pretext being opposition to the

Draft, which commenced there on Monday, the 13th. A mob suddenly collected, destroyed the apparatus for making the Draft, and burned the building. Like a plague this public disorder seemed to break out simultaneously at different points in the northern part of the city, and for three days the commercial metropolis was at the mercy of lawless men and women, chiefly natives of Ireland of the lower



DRAFTING.

class, and disloyal men from Slave-labor States. The ery against the Draft soon ceased, and was followed with that of, "Down with the Abolitionists! Down with the Nigger! Hurrah for Jeff. Davis!" Arson and plunder became the business of the rioters, and maiming and murder was their recreation. The colored population of the city were special objects of their wrath. These were hunted down, bruised, and killed, as if they had been noxions wild beasts. Men, women, and children shared a common fate. An asylum for colored children was sacked and burned, while the poor, affrighted orphans, some beaten and maimed, fled in terror to whatever shelter they could find. Finally, the police, aided by some troops, quelled the riot with the strong arm of power, after a sacrifice of full four hundred human lives, and the destruction of property valued at \$2,000,000. After that, the Draft was resumed, and went quietly on.<sup>2</sup>

¹ General Burnside, in command of the Department of the Ohio, issued an order for the suppression of sedition and treasonable speech and conduct. Vallandigham, whose sympathy with the cause of the Confederateshad been conspicuously shown from the beginning, denounced this order, and openly violated it. He was arrested, tried by a military commission, found guilty, and, by orders of the President, was sent within the Confederation, with a penalty of imprisonment should be return. He was treated with contempt by his "Southern friends," and soon made his way in a blockade-runner to Halifax, and thence into Canada.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Peace Faction of the "Democratic" or Opposition party did not fairly represent the great mass of the members of that party. It was essentially disloyal: they were loyal. Yet the influence of that faction was so potent, that it controlled the policy of the party as an organization. Its aims appeared no higher than the control of the emoluments and offices of the government; and the encouragement it continually held out to the Conspirators, by falsely representing the Opposition party as friendly to their cause, and discouraging volunteering and other efforts for putting down the rebellion, prolonged the war at least two years, and, as a consequence, tens of thousands of precious lives, and tens of millions of treasure, were wasted.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Horatio Seymour, who was one of the ablest of the leaders of the Peace Faction, and then Governor of the State of New York, had denounced the government as a despot, because of the

There appears to be ample evidence that preparations had been made among the disloyal politicians of the Free-labor States, at the time we are considering, for a counter-revolution, which should compel the government to make terms of peace with the Confederates, on the basis of a dissolution of the Union and the independence of the so-called Confederate States. The invasion of Maryland and Pennsylvania, so as to encourage the Peace Faction, was a part of the drama; and chiefly for the encouragement of the same class in the Western States, and to form a nucleus for armed opponents of the government in that region, the notorious guerrilla chief, John H. Morgan, was sent into Indiana and Ohio at the close of June, with over three thousand mounted men. He crossed the Ohio River from Kentucky into Indiana, some distance below Louisville, and, pushing a little into the interior, made a plundering raid eastward through that State and Ohio, well toward the Pennsylvania border. There was an uprising of the people because of his presence, but not such a one as the Peace Faction had led him to expect. Within forty-eight hours after Morgan entered Indiana, sixty thousand of its citizens had responded to the call of the Governor to turn out and drive him out of it. Equally patriotic were the people of Ohio. Morgan was pursued, and finally captured, with a remnant of his band, nearly all of whom were killed or made prisoners. The truth seemed to be that the reverse of Lee at Gettysburg had disconcerted the leaders of the Peace Faction, and they were compelled, by prudence, to postpone their revolutionary operations. The riot in New York seems to have been an irregular manifestation of an organized outbreak in that city, when, as it was expected, the neighing of the horses of Lee's cavalry would be heard on the opposite banks of the Hudson.

When Lee escaped into Virginia [July 14, 1863], and moved up the Shenandoah Valley, Meade determined to follow him along the route pursued by

arrest and punishment of Vallandigham, "not," he said, "for an offense against law, but for a disregard of an invalid order, put forth in an utter disregard of the principles of civil liberty." He opposed the Draft; mildly and without effect he interposed his authority as Governor to quell the riot, and sent his adjutant-general to Washington to demand the suspension of the Draft, This he told the mob, and said: "Wait till my adjutant returns from Washington, and you shall be satisfied." He wanted the Draft postponed until the courts should decide whether it was constitutional, but this obvious advantage to the Confederates, who were then filling their ranks by a rigorous conscription, the President refused to give, and the Draft went on.

<sup>1</sup> Lee's invasion was counted on largely as an aid to the Peace Faction in carrying ont their plans. And after his failure, and he was lying quietly near the Rapid Anna, in September, the Richmond Enquirer said: "The success of the Democratic party [at the approaching election] would be no longer doubtful, should General Lee once more advance on Meade. . . . He may so move and direct his army as to produce political results, which, in their bearing upon this war, will prove more effectual than the bloodiest victories. Let him drive Meade into Washington, and he will again raise the spirits of the Democrats, confirm their timid, and give confidence to their wavering. He will embolden the Peace party should be again cross the Potomac, for he will show the people of Pennsylvania how little security they have from Lincoln for the protection of their homes.

Matthew F. Maury, formerly Superintendent of the National Observatory, and one of the most active enemies to his country, said, in a letter to the *London Times*, on the 17th of August, 1863; "There is already a Peace party in the North. All the embarrassments with which that party can surround Mr. Lincoln, and all the difficulties that it can throw in the way of the War party in the North, operate directly as so much aid and comfort to the South. New York is becoming the champion of State Rights in the North, and to that extent is taking Southern ground. . . . Vallandigham waits and watches over the border, pledged, if elected

Governor of Ohio, to array it against Lincoln and the war, and go for peace."

McClellan in his race for the Rappahannock with the same foe the year before, keeping close to the eastern slopes of the Blue Ridge, and using its gaps as circumstances might dictate. The Army of the Potomac crossed the river on the 17th and 18th of July, and moved rapidly forward, getting the start of its antagonist, which had lingered between the Potomac and Winchester. Lee tried to recall Meade, by threatening another invasion of Maryland. He failed, and then marched rapidly up the Shenandoah Valley to meet the dangers that threatened his front and flank. There were skirmishes in the mountain-passes during this exciting race, one of which, at Manassas Gap, so detained Meade's army, that Lee, by a quick movement, went through Chester Gap, and took position in front of the Nationals, between the Rappahannock and Rapid Anna rivers. Meade slowly advanced to the Rappahannock, and then the two armies rested for some time. Both were somewhat weakened by drafts upon them for men to serve elsewhere. Finally, at the middle of September, Meade crossed the river and drove Lee beyond the Rapid Anna, where the latter took a strongly defensive position. In the mean time Meade's cavalry had not been idle, and divisions under Buford and Kilpatrick had considerable skirmishing with those of Stuart between the two rivers.

General Meade contemplated a forward movement for some time, and Lee, feeling able to cope with his antagonist, proposed to march directly on Washington, at the risk of losing Richmond, but he was overruled by his "government." So he proceeded to employ the more eautious measure of turning Meade's right flank, and attempting to get in his rear and seize the National Capital. He had moved some distance for this purpose, and was on Meade's flank before the latter was aware of it. Then a close race in the direction of Washington, by the two armies, occurred for the third time. The Army of the Potomac was the winner, and reached the heights at Centreville, the first objective [October 15, 1863], before its antagonist. There had been some severe collisions on the way. Gregg's cavalry was routed, with a loss of five hundred men, at Jeffersonton. Stuart, with about two thousand men, hung closely upon the rear flank of Meade's army, and at Auburn he came near being captured, with all his men. He escaped, however; and from that point o Bristow Station there was a sharp race. There a battle occurred between the corps of Generals Warren and Hill, in which the pursuing Confederates were repulsed, and the Union force moved on and joined the main army, then at Centreville. At Bristow Station Lee gave up the race, and fell back to the Rappahannock, destroying the Orange and Alexandria railway behind him. Meade slowly followed, after the railway was repaired, attacked the Confederates at Rappahannoek Station, on the river, and, after a severe battle, drove them toward Culpepper Court-House.

Lee now took post again behind the Rapid Anna, and Meade's army lay quietly between the two rivers until late in November, while he was watching for a favorable opportunity to advance on his foe, whose forces, he had observed, were spread over a considerable surface, in the direction

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See page 631.

of Gordonsville. But Lee had begun the construction of strong defenses along the line of Mine Run, and Meade determined to advance and attempt to turn his position. It would be a perilous undertaking at that season of the year, for it involved the necessity of cutting loose from his supplies, which could not be carried with safety to the south side of the Rapid Aina. The risk was taken. The troops were provided with ten days' rations, and, crossing the river on the 26th [November, 1863], pushed on in the direction of Mine Run, along the line of which were strong intrenchments, defended by heavy abatis

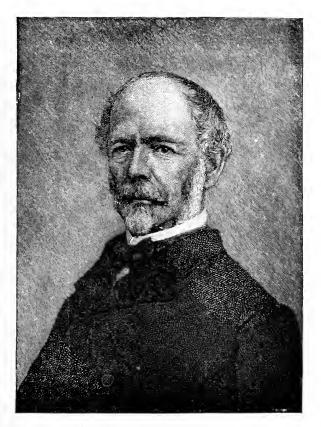


ABATIS.1

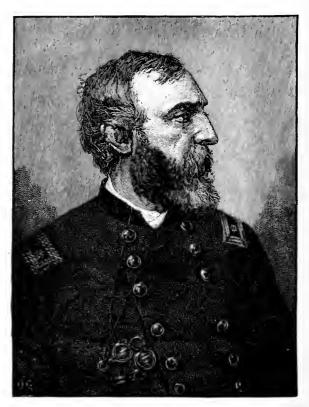
General Warren, in the advance, opened a battle, but it was soon found that the Confederates were too strongly intrenched to promise a successful assault. So Meade suspended the attack, withdrew, and established his army in winter quarters on the north side of the Rapid Anna. So ended the campaign of the Army of the Potomac in 1863.

In Western Virginia, adjoining the great theater on which the armies of the Potomac and of Northern Virginia were performing, there had been very few military movements of importance since the close of 1861. In the summer of 1863 a raiding party, under Colonel Tolland, went over the mountains from the Kanawha Valley, and struck the Virginia and Tennessee railway at Wytheville. Finding sharp resistance, they retraced their steps with great suffering. A little later, General W. W. Averill went over the mountain-ranges from Tygart's Valley, with a strong cavalry force, destroyed Confederate salt-works and other property, and menaced Staunton. He fought Confederate cavalry near White Sulphur Springs for nearly two days [August 26 and 27], and was compelled to retreat. Early in November he started on

Abais is a French term in Fortification, for obstructions placed in front of works, composed of felled trees, with their branches pointing outward. Such obstruction is represented in the engraving.



GEN. JOSEPH EGGLESTON JOHNSTON. Pages 616, 618, 645, 698.



GEN, GEORGE GORDON MEADE, Pages 621, 622, 653, 650, 681, 692.

another expedition, pushing the Confederates before him in the mountain regions, and nearly purging West Virginia of armed rebels. He pushed forward for the purpose of breaking up the Virginia and Tennessee railway, which was the chief communication between the armies of Lee and Bragg, and on the 16th of December, after a perilous march, over icy roads, he struck that highway at Salem, and destroyed the track and other property over an extent of about fifteen miles. The Confederates in all that region were aroused, and no less than seven different leaders combined in an attempt to intercept Averill's return, but failed. The raider escaped, with two hundred prisoners, and a loss of only six men drowned, five wounded, and ninety missing.

Let us now turn our attention to events in Tennessee, where we left the large armies of Rosecrans and Bragg, after the Battle of Stone's River, the former at Murfreesboro' and the latter a little further southward. Bragg's line was along the general direction of the Duck River, from near the Cumberland mountains westward,2 and in that relative position the two armies lay from January until June [1863], Rosecrans waiting to complete full preparations for an advance, before moving. Meanwhile, detachments of the two armies, chiefly of mounted men, were active in minor operations. At the beginning of February, General Wheeler, Bragg's chief of cavalry, with Wharton and Forrest as brigadiers, concentrated his forces, over four thousand strong, at Franklin, a little south of Nashville, and, advancing rapidly to the Cumberland River, attempted to capture the post of Fort Donelson,3 then commanded by Colonel Harding. They were repulsed, after considerable loss on both sides. General J. C. Davis was operating in Wheeler's rear, and hastened his departure from the region of the Cumberland. A little later, General Earl Van Dorn was found hovering around Franklin with a considerable force of cavalry and infantry, and against these General Sheridan and Colonel Colburn were sent. The latter was compelled to surrender [March 5] to superior numbers, while the former drove Van Dorn southward across the Duck River.

There was a severe struggle eastward of Murfreesboro' [March 18] between troops under Colonel Hall and those of Morgan, the guerrilla chief, in which the latter were worsted, and lost between three and four hundred men. Early in April Van Dorn was again in the vicinity of Franklin, with a force estimated at nine thousand men, the object being to seize that post, preliminary to an attack on Nashville, the great depository of Rosecrans's supplies. General Gordon Granger was then in command at Franklin, where he was building a fort on the bank of the Harpeth River, and, being forewarned, he was prepared for an attack, which Van Dorn made on the 10th [April, 1863]. The Confederates were repulsed and retired to Spring Hill, after a loss of about

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See page 639.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Bragg's line extended from Columbia, on the west, to McMinnville, on the east. His infantry occupied the space between Wartrace and Shelbyville; his cavalry, on his right, stretched out to McMinnville, and on his left as far as Spring Hill, between Franklin and Columbia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Forrest had been operating at one or two other points on the Cumberland, for the purpose of cutting off Rosecrans's supplies by way of that river, for his army was chiefly subsisted by provisions that came down from the region of the Ohio River.

three hundred men. The Union loss was less than forty.<sup>1</sup> A few days later a detachment of Rosecrans's army, under General J. J. Reynolds, drove a band of Morgan's men from McMinnville [April 20], and destroyed a good deal of Confederate property there; and these and lesser expeditions, sent out from time to time, while Rosecrans was procuring cavalry horses and making other preparations for an advance, caused great circumspection on the part of the Confederates.

A more ambitious expedition than any previously sent out by Rosecrans, moved toward the middle of April, under Colonel A. D. Streight, for the purpose of crippling the resources of the foe. He left Nashville in steamers [April 11], and, debarking at Fort Donelson, crossed over to the Tennessee River at Fort Henry, and ascended that stream to the borders of Mississippi and Alabama, gathering horses for his use on the way. At Tuscumbia, most of his troops being then mounted, Streight turned southward, and, sweeping through Alabama in a curve bending eastward, pushed on toward Rome, in Northern Georgia, where extensive iron-works were in operation, and Atlanta, an important railway center. The cavalry of Forrest and Roddy followed. The parties skirmished and raced; and finally, when near Rome, Streight's exhausted command was struck and mostly captured [May 3, 1863], when



LIBBY PRISON, RICHMOND.

they were sent to Richmond, and confined in the famous Libby Prison. From that loathsome place the leader and one hundred of his officers escaped, in February following, by burrowing under the foundations of the building.

As June were away, and the Army of the Cumberland (Rosecrans's) was

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Van Dorn was one of the most dashing of the Confederate leaders. He was shot soon after the battle we have just considered, by an indignant husband, whose wife the Confederate leader had dishonored.

yet lying at Murfreesboro', the public, unable to comprehend the obstacle to its advance, became impatient of the delay. The cavalry of that army was then in a fair condition, and its supplies being abundant, Rosecrans, on the 23d of June, ordered an advance, his grand objective being Chattanooga Bragg, his antagonist, was strongly intrenched among hills favorable for defensive operations. Yet the Army of the Cumberland, moving in three corps, commanded respectively by Generals Thomas, McCook, and Crittenden, was so skillfully managed, that the Confederates were soon pushed from their position along the line of the Duck River, back to Tullahoma. When Bragg saw Rosecrans seize the mountain passes on his front, and threaten his flanks in his new position, he fled [June 30, 1863] without offering to give a blow in defense of a line of most formidable works which he had cast up in the course of several months.

Rosecrans now pressed hard upon the rear of the fugitive Confederates, but the latter having the railway for transportation, kept out of his reach, and pushed as rapidly as possible over the Cumberland Moun ains toward the Tennessee River, which they crossed at Bridgeport, destroyed the bridge behind them, and hastened to Chattanooga. Rosecrans advanced his army to the base of the mountains, when, finding Bragg too far ahead to be easily overtaken, he halted his entire force, and rested more than a month while gathering supplies for his army at proper places,2 and repairing the railway from the high table-land at Decherd, down through the mountain pass of Big Crow Creek, to Stevenson. At the middle of August he moved forward, his army stretched over a long line east and west, with cavalry on its flanks. In the course of four or five days it crossed the mountain ranges and stood along the shores of the Tennessee from above Chattanooga westward for a hundred miles, startling [August 21, 1863] Bragg by its apparition, the thunder of cannon on the eminences opposite that town, and the screaming of shells over the Confederate camp.

Early in September, Thomas and McCook crossed the Tennessee with their corps at points each side of Bridgeport, where the railway spans it, and by the 8th had secured the passes of Lookout Mountain as far as Valley Head, while Crittenden's corps took post at Wauhatchie, in Lookout Valley, nearer the river. Informed of these threatening movements, Bragg abandoned Chattanooga, passed through the gaps of the Missionaries' Ridge<sup>3</sup> to the West Chickamauga River, in Northern Georgia, and posted his army in a strong position near Lafayette, to meet the National forces expected to press through

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This expulsion of Bragg's army from Middle Tennessee, by which a greater portion of that State and Kentucky was left under the absolute control of the National authority, was a disheartening event for the Confederates, and they now felt that every thing depended upon their holding Chattanooga, the key of East Tennessee, and, indeed, of all Northern Georgia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Bragg had stripped that mountain region of forage, so Rosecrans waited until the Indian corn, in cultivated spots, was sufficiently grown to furnish a supply. Meanwhile he gathered supplies at Tracy City and Stevenson, and thoroughly picketed the railway from Cowan to Bridgenort.

Bridgeport.

The writer was informed by the late John Ross, the venerable Chief of the Cherokee Nation, that this undulating ridge, lying back of Chattanooga and rising about 300 feet above the Tennessee River, was named the Missionaries' Ridge because missionaries among the Cherokees had a station on the southeastern slope of it.

the mountain passes. This was done in expectation of precisely what Rose-crans proceeded to do, namely, pass through the mountains, and threaten his enemy's communications between Dalton and Resaca. Rosecrans came to this determination with the mistaken idea, when informed by Crittenden that Bragg had left Chattanooga, that the latter had commenced a retreat toward Rome. Crittenden, who had made a reconnoissance on Lookout Mountain, and from its lofty summit looked down upon Chattanooga and observed that Bragg had retreated from it, immediately moved his corps into the Chattanooga Valley, and on the evening of the 10th of September, encamped at Rossville, within three or four miles of the deserted village. Thus, without a battle, the chief object of the movement of the Army of the Cumberland over the mountains was gained. With great case Bragg had been expelled from Middle Tennessee, and was now held at bay in an unfortified position, away from the coveted stronghold and strategic position of Chattanooga.

General Burnside, who was in command of the Army of the Ohio, was now brought into active co-operation with Rosecrans, having been ordered to pass over the mountains into East Tennessee to assist that leader in his struggle with Bragg. When summoned to that field, he concentrated his command, then in hand, about twenty thousand in number, at Crab Orchard, in Southeastern Kentucky. He prepared for a rapid movement. His infantry were



PACK-MULES.

mostly mounted; his eavalry and artillery had good horses, and his supplies were carried on pack-mules, that more facile movements might be made than a wagon-train would allow. On the day when Bragg was startled by the great guns of his pursuer at Chattanooga [August 21, 1863], Burnside began his march over the Cumberland mountains, a cavalry brigade in advance. They soon passed the great ranges, and were speedily posted on the line of the railway southwesterly from Loudon, on the Tennessee River, so as to connect with Rosecrans at Chattanooga.

Buckner, who commanded about twenty thousand troops in East Tennessee, had retired on Burnside's approach, and joined Bragg, and the important mountain pass of Cumberland Gap was soon in possession of the Nationals. The great valley between the Alleghany and Cumberland mountains, from Cleveland to Bristol, seemed to be permanently rid of armed Confederates.<sup>1</sup>

¹ The magnificent Valley of East Tennessee has an average width of seventy-five miles, and a length of two hundred miles. The loyal inhabitants of that region received the National troops with open arms. It is difficult to conceive the intensity of the feelings of the Union people along the line of Burnside's march. "Everywhere," wrote an eye-witness, "the people flocked to the roadsides, and, with cheers and wildest demonstrations of welcome, saluted the dag of the Republic and the men who had borne it in triumph to the very heart of the 'Confederacy.' Old men wept at the sight, which they had waited for through months of suffering.

Believing, as we have observed, that Bragg had begun a retreat toward Rome, Rosecrans pushed his troops through the gaps of Lookout Mountain to strike his flank, but he soon ascertained that his foe, instead of retreating, was concentrating his forces at Lafayette, to attack the now attenuated line of the Army of the Cumberland, whose left was at Ringgold and its right near Alpine—points, by the National line, about fifty miles apart. Rosecrans immediately ordered the concentration of his own troops, to avoid and meet perils that threatened them. This was quickly done, and at a little past the middle of September [1863], the contending forces confronted each other, in battle array, on each side of the Chickamauga Creek, in the vicinity of Crawfish—Spring and Lee and Gordon's Mill, the line of each stretching northward to the slopes of the Missionaries' Ridge.

General Thomas took position on the extreme National left, and opened battle on the morning of the 19th [September], by attacking the Confederate right. The conflict raged almost without intermission until four o'clock in the afternoon, when there was a lull. It was renewed by the Confederates at five o'clock, and continued until dark. On the right center there had been some severe fighting, and when night fell the advantage appeared to be with the

Nationals. In the mean time Long-street, who had been sent from Virginia, by Lee, with his corps, to help Bragg, and had passed through the Carolinas and Georgia to Atlanta, was now coming up with his forces. He arrived on the field that night, and assumed command of Bragg's left, and on the morning of the 20th the Confederates had full seventy thousand men opposed to fifty-five thousand Nationals.

Both parties prepared to renew the struggle in the morning. Thomas's troops intrenched during the night. A heavy fog enveloped the armies in



GEORGE H. THOMAS.

the morning, and when it lifted, between eight and nine o'clock, a most san guinary battle was commenced on the wing where Thomas was in command. It soon raged furiously along the whole line. Finally a desperate charge was made upon the temporarily weakened right center of the Nationals, when the line was broken. The right wing was shattered into fragments, and fled in disorder toward Rossville and Chattanooga, carrying along upon its turbulent and resistless tide Rosecrans, Crittenden, and McCook, while Sheridan and

children, even, hailed with joy the sign of deliverance. Nobly have these persecuted people stood by their faith, and all loyal men will rejoice with them in their rescue at last from the clutch of the destroyer." "They were so glad to see Union soldiers," wrote another. "that they cooked every thing they had, and gave it freely, not asking pay, and apparently not thinking of it. Women stood by the roadside with pails of water, and displayed Union flags. The wonder was where all the 'Stars and Stripes' came from."

Davis rallied a portion of it upon another road. Rosecrans, unable to join Thomas, and believing the whole army would be speedily hurrying, pell-mell, toward Chattanooga, pushed on to that place to make provision for holding it, if possible. But Thomas stood firm, and for awhile fought a greater part of the Confederate army, enduring shock after shock, and keeping it at bay until he could withdraw his forces, in obedience to an order from Rosecrans. This was done in good order, and the worn and wearied troops took position in the Rossville and Dry Valley gaps of the Missionaries' Ridge, where they bivouacked that night. On the following evening the whole army fell back to Chattanooga; and within forty-eight hours after the battle it was so strongly intrenched that it defied Bragg, who had not thought it prudent to follow the retreating forces from the battle-field. He contented himself with taking possession of the Missionaries' Ridge and Lookout Mountain. Victory was won by the Confederates in the battle of Chickamauga, but at a fearful cost to both armies.

The Army of the Cumberland was now closely imprisoned at Chattanooga. By holding Lookout Mountain, which abuts upon the Tennessee River, Bragg commanded that stream and cut off Rosecrans's communication with his supplies at Bridgeport and Stevenson, and compelled him to transport them in wagons, over the rough mountains, fifty or sixty miles. This was a severe and precarious service. For awhile the army was on short allowance, and not less than ten thousand horses and mules were worked or starved to death in the service. In the mean time a change in the organization of the army was effected. It was determined by the government to hold Chattanooga, and for that purpose it was ordered that the armies under Burnside, Rosecrans, and Grant, should be concentrated there. Over these combined forces Grant was placed. His field of command was called the Military Division of the Mississippi.<sup>2</sup>

When Grant arrived at Chattanooga, late in October, he found Thomas alive to the importance of securing a safe and speedy way for supplies to reach that post. Nearly the whole of Bragg's cavalry had been operating against

<sup>2</sup> Rosecrans was relieved of the command of the Army of the Cumberland, and was succeeded by Thomas, and General W. T. Sherman was promoted to the command of Grant's Army of the Tennessee. Rosecrans was ordered to St. Louis, and was placed in command of the Department of Missouri.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The National loss was reported at 16,326, of whom 1,687 were killed. The total loss of officers was 974. It is probable the entire Union loss was 19,000. The Confederate loss was 20,950, of whom 2,674 were killed. Rosecrans brought off from the field 2,003 prisoners, 36 guns, 20 caissons, and 5,450 small-arms.

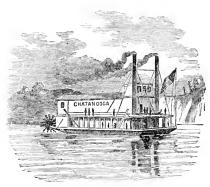
Before Grant was called to his enlarged command, he had taken measures for securing every advantage of the victories at Vicksburg and Port Hudson. He sent his paroled prisoners (see page 646) to the Confederate lines at Jackson, and on the same day ordered Sherman to lead a heavy force against Johnston, whose troops were hovering in the rear of Vicksburg. His head-quarters was at Jackson, and when Sherman advanced, he concentrated his forces there, behind intrenchments. From there he was driven on the 13th of July, when he fled toward the interior of Mississippi. Grant cast up a line of fortifications around Vicksburg, and with these, and the expulsion of Johnston, that post was made secure. On the day of the fall of Vicksburg, the important post of Helena, in Arkansas, farther up the Mississippi, was attacked by a heavy force of Confederates, but they were repulsed with heavy loss; and when Grant was summoned to the command at Chattanooga, the freedom of navigation on the Mississippi River seemed to be permanently seenred.

his line of communications among the mountains. They had seized and destroyed wagon-trains, and, notwithstanding they were driven here and there by Union cavalry, these raiders made the safe transportation of supplies so doubtful, that the troops at Chattanooga were threatened with famine. Thomas had already devised a method of relief. General Hooker had been sent with the Eleventh and Twelfth Corps (Howard's and Slocum's), from the Army of the Potomac, to guard Rosecrans's communications. He was now at Bridgeport with a part of these forces, and it was proposed that he should cross the Tennessee with them, and, pushing into Lookout Valley, threaten Bragg's left, and cover the river to a point where a short route by land to Chattanooga might be obtained. Grant approved the plan, and it was executed. Hooker reached Wauhatchie, in Lookout Valley, after some fighting, on the 28th of October, and at the same time General W. F. Smith came down from Chattanooga, and threw a pontoon bridge across the river at a point only a few miles from that town.1 This movement, a Richmond journal said, deprived the Confederates "of the fruits of Chickamauga."

From the hour when Hooker entered Lookout Valley, his movements had been keenly watched by the Confederates on Lookout Mountain, and at midnight [October 28, 29] a strong body of them swept down from the hills and fell suddenly upon the Nationals at Wauhatchie, commanded by General Geary, expecting to surprise them. They were mistaken. Geary was awake, and met the attack bravely; and, with the help of troops from Howard's (Eleventh) corps, repulsed the assailants, and scattered them in every direction. From that time the safe passage of the river, from Bridgeport to

Brown's Ferry, was secured. Bragg's plans for starving the National army were defeated, and a little steamboat, called *Chattanooga*, was soon carrying provisions up the river, in abundance.<sup>2</sup>

While these events were occurring near Chattanooga, others of importance were seen in the great Valley of East Tennessee. Burnside's forces were busied in endeavors to drive the armed rebels out of that region, and in so doing several skirmishes and heavier engagements occurred, the most prominent of which were at Blue Springs and Rogersville.



THE CHATTANOOGA.

Meanwhile, Longstreet was sent by

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Eighteen hundred troops, under General Hazen, went down the river in batteaux at about midnight [October 26 and 27], gliding unobserved by the Confederate sentinels along the base of Lookout Mountain, where the Tennessee sweeps around Moccasin Point, and, with other troops that went down by land, seized Brown's Ferry and threw a pontoon bridge across the river there. Hooker's troops coming up, connected with those at the ferry, and secured its possession to the Nationals.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> There was no steamboat to be found on the Tennessee River in that region, so mechanics of the army built one for the public service, and called it *Chatta:rooya*.

Bragg to selse Knoxville and drive the Nationals out of East Tennessee. He advanced swiftly and secretly, and on the 20th of October struck the first startling blow at the outpost of Philadelphia, and drove the Nationals to the Tennessee, at Loudon. Below that point he crossed, and moved on Knoxville, but was temporarily checked by Burnside in a severe fight at Campbell's Station, each losing between three and four hundred men. Burnside fell back to Knoxville, where he was strongly intrenched, closely followed by Longstreet, who began a regular siege of the place.

While the Confederates were besieging Knoxville, stirring events were occurring near Chattanooga. Grant had been waiting for the arrival of forces under Sherman, to enable him to advance on Bragg and send relief to Burnside. So early as the 22d of September, that commander had been ordered, with as many troops as could be spared from the line of the Mississippi, to proceed to the help of Rosecrans. These troops were on the line of the Memphis and Charleston railway, at the middle of October, and toward the close of the month they were summoned by Grant to Stevenson, to head off an anticipated flank movement by Bragg, in the direction of Nashville. When Sherman arrived there, events were in such shape that Grant thought it proper to attack Bragg as speedily as possible, for the twofold purpose of preventing his flight southward, which he suspected was his design, and to demoralize or weaken Longstreet's force and compel him to abandon the siege of Knoxville.

Grant determined to aim his first heavy blow at Bragg's right, on the Missionaries' Ridge. Sherman was directed to cross the Tennessee, and menace his right on Lookout Mountain, and then secretly recross, move to a point above Chattanooga, cross again, and advance on the Ridge. All this was satisfactorily done. Meanwhile, it was thought best to make a movement from the center, at Chattanooga. This was performed [November 23] by Thomas, when a commanding eminence in front of the Missionaries' Ridge, called Orchard Knob, was seized by the Nationals and fortified. Hooker was then ordered to attack Bragg's right on Lookout Mountain early the next morning, so as to attract the attention of the Confederates while Sherman should cross the Tennessee above Chattanooga.

Hooker performed his prescribed duty with vigor and success. He opened his guns upon the breastworks and rifle-pits of the Confederates along the steep, wooded, and broken slopes of the mountain, and then his troops, dashing vigorously forward, swept every thing before them, and captured a large portion of their foes on their front. Then the victors scaled the rugged sides of the mountain, up to the muzzles of cannon planted in a hollow far toward its summit, and driving the Confederates there around an arable belt in the direction of the Chattanooga Valley, established a line firmly on the eastern face of the mountain, with its right resting at the palisades at its top. During a greater part of the struggle which ended in this advantage to the Nationals, Lookout Mountain was hooded in a mist that went up from the Tennessee in the morning, and Hooker's troops were literally fighting in the clouds, and were hidden from their listening brethren at Chattanooga below, who heard the thunders of the cannon, but could only get an occasional glimpse of the



THE BATTLE OF LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN. (Page 668.)



Union banners.¹ Perceiving the danger of having their only way of retreat to the Chattanooga Valley cut off, the Confederates occupying the summit of the mountain fled at midnight, masking their retreat by an attack on the Nationals,

in the gloom. In the bright sunlight and erisp morning air the next day, the National flag was seen by delighted eyes below, waving over Pulpit Rock, on the top of Lookout Mountain, where, only a few days before, Jefferson Davis had stood and assured the assembled troops that all was well with the Confederacy.

While Hooker was fighting on Lookout Menntain, Sherman's troops were crossing the Tennessee on pontoon bridges. They were all over at noonday, and, pressing forward, secured a position on the northern end of the Missionaries' Ridge. That night [November 24] both armies prepared for a struggle in the morning. Bragg withdrew all of his forces from Lookout Mountain, and concentrated them on the Missionaries' Ridge; and on the following day [November 25, 1863] they were attacked there in flank and front. Sherman moved early along the ridge, with



PHLPIT BOCK

flank columns at the base on each side. Hooker descended from Lookout Mountain, and, entering Ross's Gap, made a similar movement upon Bragg's



THE MISSIONARIES' RIDGE, FROM THE CEMETERY AT CHATTANOOGA.2

right, in the afternoon. A terrible struggle ensued, which Grant, standing on

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> During this struggle, a battery, planted on' Moccasin Point, under Captain Naylor, did excellent service. It actually dismounted one of the guns in a Confederate battery, on the summit of the mountain, 1,500 feet above the river.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> This ridge is made up of a series of small hills, with gaps or passes between. The hill more in the foreground, at the left, is Orchard Knob, on which Grant made his quarters during the battle of the 25th.

Orchard Knob, watched with the most intense interest. The center, under Thomas, was ordered forward. The eager soldiers cleared the rifle-pits at the foot of the ridge, and then scaled the acclivity. The Confederates were speedily driven from their stronghold, and fled in the direction of Ringgold; and that night the Missionaries' Ridge blazed with the camp-fires of the victors. Early the next morning, Sherman, Palmer, and Hooker went in pursuit of Bragg's flying army. His rear-guard, under Cleburne, the "Stonewall Jackson of the South," was struck at Ringgold, and, after sharp fighting, was driven. Then Grant's troops fell back, and General Sherman was sent to the relief of Burnside. Bragg retreated to Dalton, established a fortified camp there, and was succeeded in command by General Joseph E. Johnston. Davis made Bragg General-in-Chief of the Confederate armies.

Immediately after his arrival before Knoxville, Longstreet opened some of his guns [November 18, 1863] upon the National works, and sharply attacked



JAMES LONGSTREET.

their advance, under General W. P. Sanders, who was in immediate command there. A severe but short engagement ensued, in which Sanders was killed, and his troops were driven back to their works. From that time until the dark night of the 28th, Longstreet closely invested Knoxville.2 Then, alarmed by the news of Bragg's disaster at Chattanooga, and being re-enforced by nearly all of the Confederate troops then in East Tennessee, he proceeded, at midnight, to assail Fort Sanders, the principal work of the defenses of Knoxville. It was a strong, bastioned earth-work. The

troops that defended it, as well as others there, were under the immediate command of General Ferrero. A gallant defense was made. A heavy storming party of Confederates, who made a most courageous attack, were repulsed

The Union loss was 5,616, of whom 757 were killed. The Confederate loss was a little over 9,000, of whom 6,000 were prisoners. Grant captured, 49 pieces of cannon and 7,000 small-arms. General Halleck said, in a report of the operations of the army: "Considering the strength of the rebel position and the difficulty of storming his intrechiments, the Battle of Chattanooga must be regarded as the most remarkable in history. Not only did the officers and men exhibit great skill and daring in their operations in the field, but the highest praise is also due to the commanding general for his admirable dispositions for dislodging the enemy from a position apparently impregnable."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> When the siege commenced there was in the commissary department little more than one day's rations, and supplies could then be received only from the south side of the Holston, across a pontoon bridge, the foe holding the avenues of approach to Knoxville on the north side of the river. Burnside's efforts were directed to keeping open the country between the Holston and the French Broad, and every attempt of Longstreet to seize it was promptly met. A considerable quantity of corn and wheat, and some pork, was soon collected in Knoxville, but almost from the beginning of the siege the soldiers were compelled to subsist on half and quarter rations, without coffee or sugar. Indeed, during the last few days of the siege, the bread of their half-rations was made of clear bran.

with fearful loss, and Knoxville was saved. Sherman's force, were then pressing forward, and on the morning of the 3d of December, when Longstreet perceived that his army was flanked, he raised the siege, and withdrew Then Sherman and his troops returned to Chattanooga. toward Virginia. Because of the victory at the latter place and the salvation of Knoxville, the President recommended the loyal people to give public thanks to Almighty God "for the great advancement of the National cause."

Let us now turn again to the Atlantic coast, and consider the most prominent events there after the departure of Burnside from North Carolina and the seizure of the coasts of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.2 Burnside left General Foster in command of the troops in North Carolina; and from New Berne, which was his principal head-quarters, the latter sent out expeditions from time to time to break up rendezvous of Confederates and scatter their forces, for it was evident that they were watching opportunities to recapture lost posts in that State. Sometimes sharp skirmishes would ensue, and heavy losses occur. In one of his raids to Goldsboro' [December, 1862], for the purpose of damaging the Weldon and Wilmington railway, Foster lost over five hundred men. He attempted to establish communication with the National forces at Suffolk and Norfolk, but when Burnside was repulsed at Fredericksburg,3 and Confederate troops sent from North Carolina to assist Lee in that campaign were thereby released, he abandoned further attempts at that time. Finally, General D. H. Hill was ordered to make a diversion in favor of Longstreet at Suffolk, where, with a considerable force, he first menaced New Berne, and then marched on Little Washington. He invested that place [March 30, 1863], and the little garrison of twelve hundred men were speedily cut off from the outside world. Finally, the Fifth Rhode Island Regiment went to its relief, from New Berne [April 8], by water. The blockade of the river was run [April 13], and the garrison was relieved; and when, a little later, Foster marched upon Hill, the latter withdrew to the interior of the State. During the succeeding summer Foster kept up his raids, until he was called to take the place of General Dix, in command at Fortress Monroe.

Looking farther down the Atlantic coast, we observe vigorous preparations for an attempt to take Charleston. Admiral Dupout was working with General Hunter to that end, in the spring of 1862, when, at the middle of May, a slave named Robert Small (a pilot), and a few fellow-bondmen, came out of the harbor of Charleston in the Confederate steamer, Planter, delivered her to Dupont, and communicated information concerning military affairs at Charles-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The charge of the storming party was greatly impeded by a novel contrivance. Between the abatis and rifle-pits in front of Fort Sanders, the ground was covered with the stumps of recently felled trees. Extending from one to another of these stumps were strong wires, about a foot above the ground, and these tripped the assailants at almost every step. Whole companies were prostrated by this wire net-work, and at the same time the double-shotted guns of the fort were playing fearfully upon them. Yet the assailants pressed up, gained the ditch, and one officer actually reached the parapet and planted the Confederate flag there. He soon rolled dead into the ditch, which was swept by a bastion cannon. Lieutenant Benjamin, chief of artillery in the fort, actually took bomb-shells in his hand, ignited the fuses, and threw them over into the ditch, where they produced great destruction of life.

See pages 607 and 608.

See pages

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See page 631.

<sup>4</sup> See page 652.

to f great value. Hunter concentrated troops on Edisto Island, preparatory to throwing them suddenly upon James's Island, and marching swiftly on the deeply offending city, while other troops were sent to break up the railway connecting the cities of Charleston and Savannah. Meanwhile the Confederates prepared to meet the Nationals on James's Island; and, finally, when Union troops crossed over to that island, under the direction of General Benham, and attacked [June 16, 1862] Confederate works at Secessionville, they were repulsed with great loss. This event postponed the intended march on Charleston, and in September Hunter was superseded by the energetic General O. M. Mitchel. That officer was making preparations for vigorous measures for indirect operations against Charleston, when he sickened and died [Oct. 30]. General Brannan attempted to carry out his plans against the Charleston and Savannah railway, but he found that road so well guarded at points to which he penetrated that he could not accomplish his purpose.

After Mitchel's death little was done by the military in the Department of the South until the following spring. The navy in that region was somewhat active in other than mere blockading service. Late in February [1863], the famous blockade runner, Nashville, imprisoned in the Ogeechee River, below Savannah, was attacked by the "monitor" Montauk, commanded by Captain John L. Worden, and destroyed [Feb. 28, 1863]. She had been lying under the protection of the guns of Fort McAllister, and upon this work Commander Drayton tried the guns of some armored vessels a few days later, but without serious effect. Meanwhile Admiral Dupont was preparing for a vigorous attack on Charleston. Hunter was again in command of the Department of the South, and was strengthened, for co-operation with Dupont, by twelve thousand troops from North Carolina. Four thousand men, under General Truman Seymour, were stationed in a masked position on Folly Island at the beginning of April, and on the 6th of that month Dupont crossed Charleston bar with nine "monitor" vessels, leaving five gun-boats outside as a reserve squadron. It had been determined by the government to speedily reduce the offending city to subjection, for resisting forces were yet intensely active there.1

Dupont moved up to attack Fort Sumter, the most formidable obstacle in the way to Charleston. The Confederate batteries near were ominously silent, until the advanced vessels became entangled in a terrible net-work of torpedoes and other obstructions. Then Fort Sumter, and other batteries, bearing an aggregate of nearly three hundred guns, opened a concentric fire upon the assailants, repulsed them after a sharp fight, and destroyed the *Keokuk*, one of the smaller but most daring of the monitors. The fact was, the harbor was filled with formidable obstructions, and around it were guarding batteries

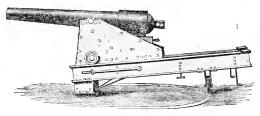
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> At the close of January [1863] two formidable "rams" darted out of Charleston harbor in the obscurity of darkness and fog, and attacked the blockading squadron. Two of the ships were quickly disabled, and compelled to strike their colors. Although the assailants fled back to Charleston without taking possession of the disabled vessels, the "government" at Richmond actually proclaimed to the world that the blockade of Charleston harbor was raised.

of great strength, and the attempt to enter it was necessarily a failure. The land troops were not in a condition to co-operate, excepting in the event of the reduction of Fort Sumter.

There was comparative quiet along the coasts of South Carolina and Georgia for some time after Dupont's attack on Fort Sumter. General Hunter was succeeded [June 12, 1863] by General Q. A. Gillmore. He found a little less than eighteen thousand troops in the Department, with arduous duties to perform. There were eighty effective cannon and an ample supply of small-arms, munitions and stores, at his command. With these forces and supplies he set about organizing an expedition for the capture of Charleston by troops and ships. He determined to seize Morris Island and its fortifications, and from it batter down Fort Sumter and lay the city in ashes by his shells, if not surrendered. Dupont, having no faith in the scheme so far as the navy was concerned, was relieved of the command of the fleet there, and was succeeded by Admiral Dahlgren on the 6th of July.

Gillmore found Folly Island, next to Morris Island, well occupied by Union troops on his arrival. He caused batteries to be erected to bear upon the lat-

ter, so as to make way for his forces to cross Light-House Inlet to that island, and attack Fort Wagner. These fortifications were well made behind a curtain of pine-trees, under the direction of General Vogdes, and a large number of cannon, mostly Parrott guns, were



A PARROTT GUN.

planted on them. Then General Terry was sent to James's Island with a force

¹ The fortifications consisted of two batteries on Sullivan's Island seaward from Fort Moultrie, and Battery Bee, landward from it. On Mount Pleasant, on the main near the mouth of Cooper River, was a heavy battery. In front of the city was Castle Pinckney; and on a submerged sand-bank, between this work and Fort Johnson was Fort Ripley, or Middle-ground Battery.



TORPEDO.

Along the southern border of the harbor were Fort Johnson and some batteries. On Morris Island, not far from Fort Sumter, was Battery Gregg, on Cummings's Point, from which the first shot was hurled at Fort Sumter in 1861; and back of it was Fort Wagner, a very strong work, stretching entirely across Morris Island at that point. Across the channels of the harbor, rows of piles had been driven, and there were chains composed of railway iron linked; and across the main channel

a cable was stretched, from which hung festoons of torpedoes in the form given in the engraving, which were to be exploded by electricity, through wires extending from apparatus at Forts Sumter and Moultrie. At one point, where a space in the row of piles had been left open, inviting a ship to enter, was a submerged mine containing 5,000 pounds of gunpowder.

<sup>2</sup> See page 607.

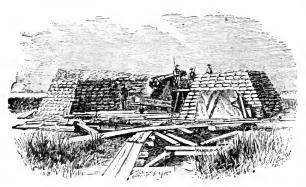
The Department did not extend far in the interior, but its line parallel with the coast was about two hundred and fifty miles in length. This was to be picketed, and posts at different points were to be maintained.

At about the time of Gillmore's arrival, rumors reached Dupont that a powerful "ram" was nearly ready, at Savannah, to make a raid on his blockading squadron, near the mouth of the Savannah River. This was the swift blockade-runner Fingal, which, unable to escape to sea, had been converted into an armored warrior of the most formidable kind, and named Atlanta. Dupont sent two monitors (Weehawken and Nahant) to Warsaw Sound to watch her. She appeared in those waters on the morning of the 17th of June. She was supposed by the Confederates to be an overmatch for both monitors; and gun-boats, filled with spectators, accompanied her to tow

to mask the real intentions of the Nationals, when General Strong, with two thousand men, went in boats to Morris Island, landed suddenly [July 10, 1863], and, with the help of the batteries on Folly Island, drove the Confederates to Fort Wagner. Strong allowed his troops to rest until the next morning, when he assailed Fort Wagner, but was repulsed. These movements greatly alarmed the Confederates, and Beauregard and the Mayor of Charleston advised all non-combatants to leave the city.

Fort Wagner was stronger than Gillmore suspected it to be, and he determined to attempt to reduce it, first by a bombardment, and if that failed, then by a regular siege. A line of batteries were erected across the island within range of Fort Wagner, and Dahlgren's fleet took position to open fire on that work. This was done by the land and naval forces on the 18th [July], with a hundred great guns; and while, at sunset, a heavy thunderstorm was sweeping by, arrangements were made for another assault on the fort. Terry had withdrawn from James's Island after a sharp fight, and now Gillmore's troops were concentrated for the important work. Two assaulting columns moved upon the fort. The first, under General Strong, was repulsed with great slaughter. The second, and smaller one, under Colonel H. S. Putnam, met a similar fate.

Gillmore now abandoned the plan of direct assault, and began a regular siege, approaching the fort by parallels. He also, with great labor, planted a



THE SWAMP ANGEL.

battery in the midst of a marsh between Morris and James's Islands, on which was mounted a 200-pounder Parrott gun, called "The Swamp Angel," from which shells were hurled into Charleston, a distance of five miles.<sup>2</sup> Finally, Gillmore's preparations for attack on Fort Wagner were completed, and on the 17th of August fire

from twelve batteries, and from Dahlgren's fleet, was opened upon it and Fort Sumter. Before night the walls of the latter began to crumble, and its guns

back to Savannah the captured iron-clads. She first encountered the Weehawken. Four shots from the latter caused the Atlantu to hand down her colors; and instead of sweeping the blockading squadron from the coast, and opening southern ports to the commerce of the world, as was expected by the Confederates, she was sent to Philadelphia, and exhibited for the benefit of the Union Volunteer Refreshment Saloon of that city.

<sup>1</sup> Strong was mortelly wounded, and Putnam was killed. In this assault a regiment of colored troops from Massachusetts, under Colonel Shaw, performed gallant deeds. Shaw was killed, and the Confederates, supposing they were disgracing the young hero, buried him in a pit in the

sand under a large number of his slain negro troops.

The mud on which this battery was constructed was about sixteen feet in depth. Piles were driven through it to the solid earth, and on these, timbers were laid. Colonel Serrell, of New York, had the matter in charge, and he assigned to a lieutenant the superintendence of the work. When the spot chosen for building the battery was shown to the latter, he said the thing was impossible. "There is no such word as 'impossible' in the matter," the colonel answered.

were silenced, under the pounding of Dahlgren's cannon. The land troops pushed the parallels closer to Fort Wagner, and at near midnight, of September 6th, Terry was prepared to storm the works. It was soon ascertained that the Confederates had abandoned them. Gillmore immediately took possession of Fort Wagner and Battery Gregg, turned their guns upon Fort Sumter and Charleston, and made the "Cradle of Secession" a desolation in the world of business. Fort Sumter was made apparently harmless, yet a garrison remained there, and when one night [Sept. 8] a party from the fleet attempted to surprise and capture the fort, they were repulsed with terrible loss. Finally, late in October, Gillmore opened heavy guns upon it, and made it a sloping heap of rubbish from the parapet to the water.1

Let us now change our field of observations, in the extended theater of the war, from the sea-coast to the region beyond the Mississippi River, a thousand miles farther westward, and see what of importance occurred there since the battle of Prairie Grove,2 the re-occupation of all Texas by the Confederates,3 Banks's march to the Red River, and the battle at Helena, in July, 1863. Missouri and Arkansas, after brief repose, were convulsed by the machinations of disloyal citizens and the contests of hostile troops. Marmaduke, a noted leader, suddenly burst out of Arkansas, and fell upon Springfield, in Missouri, early in 1863, when he was repulsed with a loss of two hundred men. After reverses at other points, he fled back into Arkansas early in February. There were some stirring movements in Northwestern Arkansas at about the same time. Two thousand Confederates attacked a Union force under Colonel Harrison, at Fayetteville [April 18, 1863], when the assailants were repulsed, and fled over the Ozark mountains.

Marmaduke, meanwhile, had gone to Little Rock, the capital of Arkansas, and there, with the chief leaders in that region, planned a raid into Missouri, chiefly for the purpose of capturing National stores at Cape Girardeau, on the Mississippi River. With about eight thousand men, he pushed rapidly into that State, and following the general line of the St. Francis River to Fredericton, turned eastward, and moved on Cape Girardeau. General McNeil was there to receive him, and after a severe engagement [April 26, 1863], drove Marmaduke out of the State.

In May, three thousand Confederates, under Colonel Coffey, menaced Fort Blunt [May 20] in the Indian country just west of Arkansas, but did not ven-

and directed the lieutenant to build the battery, and to call for every thing required for the work. The next day the lieutenant, who was something of a wag, made a requisition on the quartermaster for one hundred men, eighteen feet in height, to wade through mud sixteen feet deep, and then went to the surgeon to inquire if he could splice the eighteen feet men, if they were furnished him. This pleasantry caused the lieutenant's arrest, but he was soon released, and constructed the work with men of usual height.—Davis's History of the One Hundred and Fourth Pennsylvania Regiment, page 253.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In his annual report to Congress, in December, 1863, the Secretary of the Navy, in summing up the operations of that arm of the service on the Southern coast, said: "Not a blockade runner has succeeded in reaching the city for months, and the traffic which had been to some extent, and with large profits, previously carried on, is extinguished. As a commercial mart, Charleston has no existence; her wealth, her trade, has departed. In a military or strategic view, the place is of little consequence; and whether the rebels are able, by great sacrifice and exhaustion, to hold out a few weeks, more or less, is of no importance."

2 See page 637.

3 See page 644.

4 See page 644.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See note 2, page 666.

ture to attack. So they moved off, with a large drove of cattle, for some weaker prey. A little more than a month later, a wagon-train for Fort Blunt was attacked [July 1] by Texans and Creek Indians. These were repulsed, and the train reached the fort in safety. Just then a great peril threatened that post. Six thousand Confederates were approaching to assail it. General Blunt had just arrived. He at once led three thousand troops, with twelve light cannon, to attack the Confederates. He found them at Honey Springs, under General Cooper, where he fell upon them suddenly. After two hours' hard fighting [July 17], the Confederates gave way. Only an hour afterward, General Cabell, whom Cooper was expecting, came up with three thousand Texan cavalry. It was too late. Cabell did not think it prudent to attack Blunt, and so he moved across the Canadian River into Texas.

Guerrilla bands were now active in Blunt's rear. Early in August, about three hundred of these, composed chiefly of desperate characters of Missouri, and led by a white savage, who had assumed the name of Quantrell, crossed into Kansas, and attacked the town of Lawrence [August 13], inhabited chiefly by Unionists. The town was wholly without defenders, and the guerrillas murdered people and destroyed property without hinderance. In the course of a few hours, one hundred and forty persons were murdered, and one hundred and eighty-five buildings were in flames. This crime produced horror and indignation; and when, ten days afterward, the guerrilla chief, M. Jeff. Thompson, was captured, it was very difficult to shield him from personal injury.

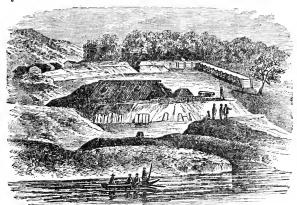
Soon after the capture of Vicksburg, General Steele organized an expedition at Helena for the capture of Little Rock. He moved, on the 10th of August, with about twelve thousand men and forty cannon. He crossed the White River at Clarendon, and pushing back the Confederates under Marmaduke, reached the Arkansas, below Little Rock, on the 7th of September. A part of his forces, under General Davidson, crossed to the south bank, and upon opposite sides of the river the two columns moved on Little Rock. Marmaduke made some opposition, but with General Price and others, and all the troops in that vicinity, he abandoned the Arkansas capital, leaving several steamers on fire. On the evening of the 10th [Sept., 1863], Steele's forces occupied the city and the fortifications. The Confederates retreated rapidly to Arkadelphia, on the Washita River. This successful campaign occupied forty days.

Blunt, meanwhile, was trying to bring the Confederates and Indians in the region west of Arkansas to battle, but failed to do so; and Cabell, with a large force, hastened to the aid of Price at Little Rock. He did not reach there in time, but joined Price in his retreat to Arkadelphia. Blunt took possession of Fort Smith, and garrisoned it; and early in October, when on his way from Kansas to that post, with an escort of a hundred cavalry, he was attacked [October 4], near Baxter's Springs, by Quantrell and six hundred guerrillas. The escort was demolished; an accompanying train was plundered and burned, and Blunt, with about a dozen followers, barely escaped with their lives to Little Fort Blair. The Confederates in that region, now finding their supplies

to be nearly exhausted, a part of Cabell's command, under Colonel Shelby, undertook a raid into Missouri, to procure some. In the southwestern part of that State they were joined by a considerable force under Coffey, when the combined army was twenty-five hundred strong. They penetrated the State to Booneville [October 1, 1863], on the Missouri River, but were quickly driven back into Arkansas by Generals Brown and McNeil, when the latter was placed in command of the Army of the Frontier. Comparative quiet prevailed in Missouri and Arkansas after that for some time, the only hostile movement of note being an attack [Oct. 25] by Marmaduke upon Pine Bluff, on the Arkansas River, with two thousand men and twelve guns. The little garrison, under Colonel Clayton, with the help of two hundred negroes in making barricades, drove off the assailants, after a contest of several hours.

Let us now see what was occurring west of the Mississippi, in the Gulf Department, commanded by General N. P. Banks. When that commander

withdrew from Alexandria, on the Red River, to invest Port Hudson,1 Dick Taylor, General whom he had driven into the wilds of Western Louisiana, returned, took possession of the abandoned towns of Alexandria and Opelousas, and garrisoned Fort de Russy, early in June [1863]. Then he swept rapidly through the State toward the Mississippi, and in



FORT DE RUSSY.

the direction of New Orleans, causing Banks to draw in his outposts to Brashear City. But this post was soon captured [June 24, 1863], with an immense amount of public property, and a thousand prisoners. A few days later, a Confederate force, under General Green, attempted to seize Fort Butler [June 20], at Donaldsonville, on the Mississippi, but were repulsed, with a loss of over three hundred men; and, on the 12th of July, the same leader attacked some troops under General Dudley, in the rear of Donaldsonville, when, after a partial success, the Confederates were driven, and retreated out of that district. This was about the last struggle of Taylor's troops to gain a foothold on the Mississippi, for Banks's force, released by the fall of Port Hudson, quickly expelled the Confederates from the region eastward of the Atchafalaya.

See page 644.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Confederates took possession of the fort there, with its ten guns; also, a large amount of small-arms, munitions of war, provisions. &c., the whole valued at full \$2,000,000. A thousand refugee negroes were also seized there, and remanded into slavery worse than they had endured before.

<sup>2</sup> See page 646.

Banks now turned his thoughts to aggressive movements. Grant visited him early in September, when the two leaders united in an earnest expression of a desire to move, with their combined forces, on Mobile. But the representations of Texan loyalists, then in Washington City, caused the government to order an expedition for the recovery of Texas. Banks fitted out one, to make a lodgment in that State at Sabine Pass, on the boundary-line between Louisiana and Texas. He sent four thousand veteran troops for the purpose, under General Franklin; and Admiral Farragut detailed, as a co-operative naval force, four gun-boats, under Lieutenant Crocker. The expedition crossed the bar at Sabine Pass on the 8th of September [1863], when, instead of the troops landing, according to instructions, and taking the Confederate works in reverse, the gun-boats proceeded to make a direct attack. They were repulsed by a handful of men behind a small work, armed with eight guns, and the expedition returned to New Orleans, leaving behind two steamers, with fifteen rifled-guns, two hundred men as prisoners, and fifty men killed and wounded.

The notice given to the Confederates by this unfortunate expedition, of a design to invade Texas coastwise, caused an abandonment of the scheme at that time, and Banks concentrated his forces on the Atchafalaya, for the purpose of penetrating that State by way of Shreveport, on the Red River. There appeared insuperable obstacles to an expedition over that route. Banks determined to make an attempt to seize and hold the harbors of that commonwealth on the coast. General C. C. Washburn was ordered to mask the movement by marching from Brashear toward Alexandria, and, on the 26th of October, an expedition, consisting of about six thousand troops and some war-vessels, sailed from New Orleans directly for the Rio Grande. The troops, under the immediate command of General Dana, landed at Brazos Santiago, drove some Confederate cavalry toward Brownsville, thirty miles up the river, and, following them, reached that post on the 6th of November. Detachments were sent to other points, and in the space of a month National troops took possession of Texan seaports and fortified posts on the coast, from the Rio Grande eastward, to near the mouth of the Brazos. Only the latter place, and Galveston Island, were now held by the foe. There they had formidable works. At the close of the year all Texas west of the Colorado was abandoned by them.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This fort had a garrison of 200 men; but, at the time of the attack, all but forty-two were absent. Those present were chiefly Irishmen, and belonged to an organization known as the "Pavis Guards." For their gallantry on this occasion, Jefferson Davis presented each man with a small silver medal, a representation of which may be found in Lossing's Pictorial Field-Book of the Civil War, iii., 222.

While the events we have just noticed were occurring in the region westward of the Lower Mississippi, others, having a slight bearing upon the war, occurred on the same side of the great river, in the region of its upper waters. This was a war with the Sioux tribe of Indians, in the State of Minnesota. It broke out in the summer of 1862, when Little Crow, a saintly-looking savage in civilized costume, led his fellow-savages in the butchery of the white inhabitants at different places along the frontier settlements. These warriors besieged Forts Ripley and Abercrombie in the autumn, and in that region they massacred about five hundred white people—men, women, and children. Finally, troops under General Sibley captured about five hundred of the savages, and thirty-seven of the worst offenders were hanged. Little Crow was shot by a private citizen while the savage was picking blackberries. His skeleton is preserved in the Minnesota Instorical Society. The war was not ended until the summer of 1863, when General Pope well in command of that Department.

Before proceeding to a consideration of military affairs in 1864, let us take a brief glance at the aspect of civil affairs at the beginning of that year. The management of the finances of the nation were yet in the hands of Mr. Chase.1 The public debt had then reached the appalling sum of considerably over \$1,000,000,000; 2 the great war was in full career, and the debt was increasing every day; and yet the public eredit, among American citizens, never stood higher. "The history of the world," said the Secretary of the Treasury, a year later, when he had been fully sustained by the people, "may be searched in vain for a parallel case of popular financial support to a National movement." The Secretary, in his report to Congress in 1862, had shown that, to meet all demands to the close of the fiscal year, at the end of June, 1864 (eighteen months), provision must be made for raising over \$900,000,000 more. Such a demand would have appalled the representatives of a less hopeful people. But they met the matter firmly, and took measures for raising the money. The people manifested their confidence in the government, by lending it, within the space of two months after the adjournment of Congress [March 3, 1863], \$169,000,000.

The finances of the Confederates were in a deplorable condition at the beginning of 1864. Their public debt, in round numbers, was \$1,000,000,000, with a prospective increase at the end of the year to full \$2,000,000,000. The currency in circulation amounted to \$600,000,000, and was so depreciated that the "government" could see nothing but ruin ahead. Few persons, besides deceived and sympathizing Europeans, particularly Englishmen, a could be induced to take the "government" bonds willingly. The producers of the Confederacy were unwilling to take the promises of the "government" to pay for their products, and want had threatened their army with destruction. So the authorities at Richmond had boldly adopted the measure of seizing supplies for their armies; and, for the purpose of keeping their ranks full, had passed a law declaring, in substance, every white man in the Confederacy, liable to bear arms, to be in the military service, and that upon failure to report for duty at a military station within a certain time, he was liable to the penalty of death as a deserter.4

Notwithstanding these disabilities and the fading away of every hope of recognition by foreign governments, or the moral support of any eivilized people,5 the Conspirators at Richmond, holding the reins of despotic power

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See page 560.

The National debt on the first of July, 1863, was \$1,098,793,181. It was estimated that at the same period in 1864 it would be \$1,686,956,190. The average rate of interest on the whole debt, without regard to the varying margin between coin and notes, had been reduced from 4.36 per cent., on the first of July, 1862, to 3.77 per cent. on the first of July, 1863.

The Confederates negotiated a loan in Europe of \$15,000,000, on the security of cotton to be sent abroad and sold. Members of the Southern Independence Association, in England, com-

posed of persons of the ruling class, were heavy losers by the transaction.

osed of persons of the ruling class, were heavy losers by the transaction.

The history of civilized nations has no parallel to this act. Mr. Davis and his "cabinet" had then reached a critical point in their career, They well knew that failure in their tremendous undertaking would be ruin to themselves, and they seemed willing to sacrifice every man, ruin every family, waste all the property in the Confederacy, and see their fair section of the Republic converted into a wilderness in a desperate effort to win success. They seemed to regard the "common people" as of no account.

On the 1st of April, 1864, Lord Lyons, the British minister at Washington, forwarded to Jefferson Davis, by permission of our government, a letter from Earl Russell, the British Foreign Secretary, in which, in the name of "her Majesty's government," he protested against the further

with firm grasp, resolved to carry on the war regardless of consequences to their wearied and oppressed people. They employed the President's Proclamation of Emancipation as a means for "firing the Southern heart," and they put forth the grossest misrepresentations to deceive the people. They devised schemes for retaliation, and the most cruel measures toward negro troops and their white commanders were proposed. They refused to recognize captive negro soldiers as prisoners of war, and sought, by threats of vengeance, to deter negroes from enlisting. But more prudent counsels prevailed, for it was seen that such measures might be retorted with fearful effect. The President stood firm concerning emancipation. His proclamation was the exponent of the future policy of the government. Congress passed laws in consonance with it. The organization of negro troops for military service was authorized and carried out, and the government took the just ground that all its soldiers should have equal protection. The slave-holders were exasperated. Peace Faction protested. The loval people said to the government, Be firm. "The signs," the President said, "look better." More than fifty thousand square miles had been recovered from the Confederates in the West. The autumn elections [1863] showed that the friends of the government, who had spoken at the ballot-box, were overwhelming in numbers and moral strength. The government took fresh courage, and adopted measures for a vigorous military campaign in 1864. The President, with the hope of weakening the moral strength of the Confederates issued a generous Amnesty Proclamation,

procuring of pirate vessels within the British dominions by the Confederates. After courteously reciting facts connected with the matter, Russell said: "Under these circumstances, her Majesty's government protests and remonstrates against any further efforts being made on the part of the so-called Confederate States, or the authorities or agents thereof, to build, or cause to be built, or opurchase, or cause to be purchased, any such vessels as those styled 'rams,' or any other vessels to be used for war purposes against the United States, or against any country with which the United Kingdom is at peace and on terms of amity; and her Majesty's government further protest and remonstrates against all acts in violation of the neutrality laws of the realm."

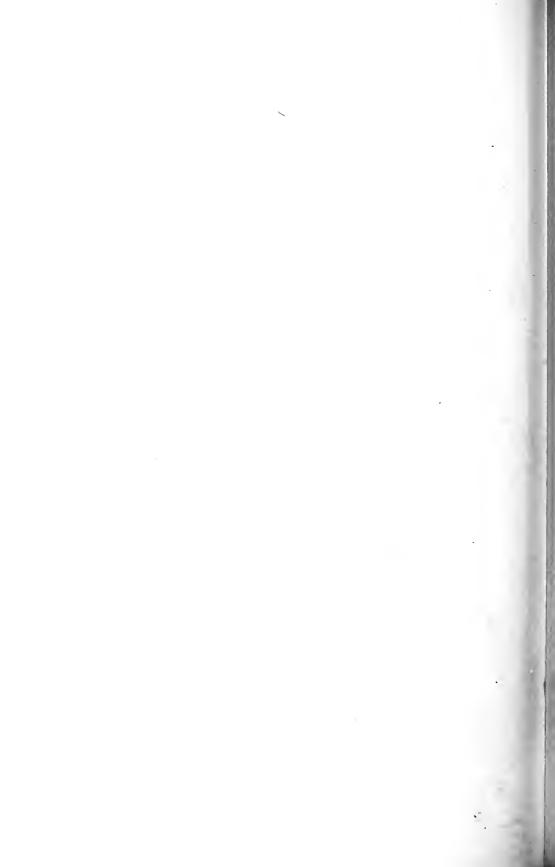
These words from one who, personally and as the representative of the British government, had given the insurgents all the "aid and comfort" a wise business prudence would allow, kindled the hottest indignation of the chief leaders, and Jefferson Davis instructed one of his assistants (Burton N. Harrison) to reply that it "would be inconsistent with the dignity of the position he [J. Davis] fills as Chief Magistrate of a nation comprising a population of more than twelve millions, occupying a territory many times larger than the United Kingdom, and possessing resources unsurpassed by those of any other country on the face of the globe, to allow the attempt of Earl Russell to ignore the actual existence of the Confederate States, and to contemptuously style them 'so-called,' to pass without a protest and a remonstrance. The President, therefore, does protest and remonstrate against this studied insult; and he instructs me to say that in future any document in which it may be repeated will be returned unanswered and unnoticed." The scribe of the irate "President" added: "Were, indeed, her Majesty's government sincere in a desire and a determination to maintain neutrality, the President would not but feel that they would neither be just nor gallant to allow the subjugation of a nation like the Confederate States, by such a barbarous, despotic race as are now attempting it."

<sup>1</sup> See page 640.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The President offered full pardon, and restoration of all rights of property, excepting as to slaves, to all persons (with specified exceptions), who had participated in the rebellion, who should take a prescribed oath of allegiance to the government. The persons excepted were all who were or had been civil or diplomatic agents of the so-called Confederate government; all who had left judicial stations under the United States to aid the rebellion; all who were or had been military or naval officers of the so-called Confederate government above the rank of colonel in the army and lieutenant in the navy; all who left seats in the National Congress to aid the rebellion; all who resigned commissions in the National Army or Navy, and afterward aided the rebellion; and all who had engaged in any way in treating colored persons, or white persons in charge of such, otherwise than lawfully as prisoners of war.



GENERAL GRANT IN ACTION. (Page 681.)



and a prescription for the reorganization of States wherein rebellion existed. The new Congress (XXXVIIIth) had heavy majorities of loyal members in both Houses.

The National forces in the field at the opening of 1864 numbered about 800,000. Those of the Confederates were about half that number. The former were ready and disposed to act on the offensive; the latter, generally, stood on the defensive. The government and people were tired of delays and the almost indecisive warfare of posts, as the struggle had been up to this time. It was evident that proper vigor in the control of the armies could only be obtained by placing that control in the hands of one competent man in the field. For this purpose Congress created the office of Lieutenant-General. The President nominated Ulysses S. Grant to fill it. The Senate confirmed the nomination [March 2, 1864], and that successful leader was commissioned [March 8] General-in-Chief of the Armies of the United States, and made his head-quarters in the field, with the Army of the Potomac.

Grant had no sympathy with a system of warfare half coercive and half persuasive. That had been tried too long for the public good. He believed his government to be right and the Confederates wrong. He regarded sharp and decisive blows as the most merciful in the end, and calculated to save life and treasure, and so he resolved to make war with all the terrible intentions of war, and end it. He at once organized two grand expeditions, having for their geographical objectives the capture of Richmond in Virginia and Atlanta in Georgia; and their prime object was the destruction of the two great armies of the Conspirators, commanded by Lee and Johnston. The Army of the Potomac, destined to conquer Lee, was placed under the command of General George G. Meade; that intended to fight Johnston was intrusted to General W. T. Sherman. Events proved the wisdom of Grant's choice.

Before considering these great campaigns, let us notice, briefly, other important movements in the country between the mountains and the Mississippi River, and the region beyond that stream.

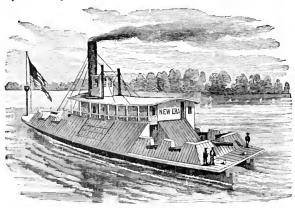
When Sherman went to the assistance of Rosecrans, he left General J. B. McPherson in command at Vicksburg. Late in October [1863] that officer went out with about eight thousand men, to drive the Confederates from the line of the railway between Jackson and Canton, but was met by a superior force [October 21], and returned without fighting. Meanwhile, the Confederate guerrilla chief, Forrest, with about four thousand men, broke into West Tennessee from Northern Mississippi, and making Jackson, in that State, his head-quarters [December], sent out foraging parties in various directions. Troops were sent by Hurlbut, at Memphis, to eatch him, but he managed to escape with much plunder. Sherman soon afterward reappeared in Mississippi, and on the 3d of February he left Vicksburg with about twenty-three thousand effective men, for a grand raid through that State, in the direction of Montgomery, in Alabama, and to march on Mobile, if circumstances should warrant the movement. General (Bishop) Polk was then in command in that

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See page 668.

region, with a large force of infantry and cavalry. He made but a feeble resistance, and fell back as Sherman moved victoriously to Meridian, at the intersection of important railways. There the latter halted, and waited for a division, chiefly of cavalry, under General W. S. Smith, expected from Tennessee. Sherman's path from Jackson to Meridian, was marked by the destruction of the railway, its station-houses and rolling stock, besides stores and other public property; and during a week that he staid at Meridian he made the most complete destruction of railroads each way from that point. In the mean time Smith failed to join him. He started late, and was driven back by a Confederate force under Forrest and others. Sherman, at the end of a week, laid Meridian in ashes, and returned to Vicksburg with four hundred prisoners, a thousand white Union refugees, and about five thousand negroes. His raid spread dismay throughout the Confederacy, from the Mississippi to the Savannah, and inflicted a heavy loss on the foe.

Sherman's raid caused Johnston, at Dalton, in Northern Georgia, to send troops to the aid of Polk. Informed of this, Grant, at Chattanooga, sent the Fourteenth Army Corps, under General Palmer, to menace Johnston and compel him to recall his detachments. The retrograde movement of Sherman caused these detachments to fall back, when Palmer, confronted by a superior force, after some severe fighting [February, 1864], between Ringgold and Dalton, returned to Chattanooga.

Forrest, whose sphere of duty had been enlarged, was now charged with that of preventing re-enforcements from reaching Johnston's opponent, from the region of the Mississippi, by keeping them employed there. Late in March he made a rapid raid through Tennessee and Kentucky, to the Ohio at Paducah, with about five thousand men, capturing Union City and Hickman by the way. He assailed the fort and garrison at Paducah, under Colonel



NEW ERA.

Hicks, and was repulsed, when he hurried to attack Fort Pillow, on the Mississippi, above Memphis, commanded by Major L. F. Booth, with a garrison composed largely of colored troops. This post Forrest besieged on the 13th of April. Booth was assisted in the defense by the gun-boat New Era, Captain Marshall, but was overcome by a trick rather than by arms. Forrest

sent in a flag of truce, demanding a surrender of the fort, and while it was

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The sum of injury done to the Confederates during Sherman's raid, including that of Smith, and an expedition which Porter sent simultaneously to attack Yazoo City and distract the Con-

there, and the summons was under consideration, he secretly placed large numbers of his troops in ravines near, where they might effectually fall upon the fort from points where their presence was least expected. This was done, with the cry of "No quarter," when a large number of the garrison, who threw down their arms, were slaughtered by methods most cruel. The poor negro troops were objects of the direct vengeance of the assailant. "Forrest's motto," said Major C. W. Gibson, one of his men, to the writer, "was, 'War means fight, and fight means kill—we want but few prisoners.'" This principle was fully illustrated by Forrest by his cruel deed at Fort Pillow.

An attempt was made to intercept Forrest in his retreat southward from Fort Pillow. It failed. Some weeks later General Sturgis was sent out from Memphis with a large force into Mississippi, to hunt up and beat him, when the former was attacked near Gun Town, on the Mobile and Ohio railway, by Forrest, and, after a severe battle [June 10], was compelled to fly

federates, may be stated in general terms as follows: The destruction of 150 miles of railway, 67 bridges, 700 trestles, 20 locomotives, 28 ears, several thousand bales of cotton, several steam mills, and over 2,000,000 bushels of corn. About 500 prisoners were taken, and over 8,000 negroes and refugees followed the various columns back to Vicksburg.

The expedition sent to Yazoo City consisted of some gun-boats, under Lieutenant Owen, and a detachment of troops under Colonel Osband. They did not then capture the place, but inflicted considerable damage, and returned with a less of not more than 50 men. Yazoo City was soon afterward occupied by a Union force, composed of the 8th Louisiana and 200 of the Seventh Mississippi colored troops, and the 11th Illinois. They were attacked by a superior force on the 5th of March. A desperate fight ensued. The assailants were finally driven away by some re-enforcements from below, and soon afterward the town was evacuated. The Union loss in this struggle was 130. That of the Confederates was about the same

There was much opposition to the employment of negroes as soldiers, until quite a late period of the war. At the breaking out of the rebellion, colored men in the Free-labor States offered their services as soldiers, but they were not accepted. When General Hunter took command in the Department of the South, he proclaimed the freedom of the slaves, and was about to organize regiments of colored men. The government would not sanction his proceedings. When General Phelps, commanding a short distance from New Orleans, proposed to make fighters of those colored men who fled into his camp from their masters, and was ordered by General Butler to employ them only as servants, he declared that he was not "willing to become a mere slave-driver," and threw up his commission and returned to Vermont. But, as the war went on, and prejudice gave way to necessity, the enlistment of colored men into the army was authorized. Their usefulness was proven at Milliken's Bend, Port Hudson, Fort Wagner, and other places. In March, 1863, the Adjutant-General of the armies was sent to the Mississippi Valley for the purpose of promoting the enlistment of colored troops. During the war full 200,000 of these dusky soldiers were seen in the uniform of the armies of the Republic. For awhile the Confederates refused to consider them as prisoners of war and subjects of equal exchange with white captives. But they were finally compelled to acknowledge their equality as soldiers, and accept the conditions imposed by necessity.

In a report of a sub-committee of the Congressional Committee on the Conduct of the War, made shortly after the deed, the perpetration of the most horrible cruelties were proven. One or two illustrative instances will suffice: "All around were heard cries of 'No quarter! Kill the damned niggers! Shoot 'em down!' and all who asked for mercy were answered by the most cruel taunts and sneers. Some were spared for a time, to be murdered under circumstances of the greatest cruelty. . . . One negro, who had been ordered by a rebel officer to hold his horse, was killed by him when he remounted; another, a mere child, whom an officer had taken up behind him, was seen by Chalmers [General Chalmers, one of Forrest's leaders], who at once ordered the officer to put him down and shoot him, which was done." They burned huts and tents in which the wounded had sought shelter, and were still in them. "One man was deliberately fastened down to the floor of a tent, face upward, by means of nails driven through his clothing and into the boards under him, so that he could not possibly escape, and then the tent set on fire. Another was nailed to the side of a building outside of the fort, and then the building set on fire and burned. . . . These deeds of murder and cruelty ceased when night came on, only to be renewed the next morning, when the demons carefully sought among the dead, lying about in all directions, for any of the wounded yet alive, and those they found were

deliberately shot."

back to Memphis as rapidly as possible, with very heavy loss. Another expedition, under General A. J. Smith, composed of about twelve thousand men, was sent on a similar errand. He fought and defeated Forrest near Tupelo [July 14], and then returned to Memphis. Three weeks afterward Smith returned to Mississippi, with ten thousand men, in search of Forrest, but while he was there, that bold leader, with three thousand picked men, flanked him, dashed into Memphis in broad daylight, hoping to capture some Union generals at the Gayosa House, and then fled back to Mississippi.

Let us now look across the Father of Waters, and see what was occurring there in 1864.

Early in January, General Banks received orders from Halleck, the Generalin-Chief of the armies, to organize an expedition for the recovery of Texas, to go by way of the Red River, to Shreveport, in the vicinity of which was a considerable Confederate force, under General E. Kirby Smith and other leaders. It was proposed to have troops from Sherman's command, and a fleet of gun-boats under Admiral Porter, to co-operate directly with Banks, while Steele, at Little Rock, should more remotely aid the expedition. Accordingly, early in March, Porter was at the mouth of the Red River [March 7], with his fleet, and transports with Sherman's troops under General A. J. Smith. The latter were landed at Simms's Port on the Atchafalaya. They marched to Fort de Russy<sup>2</sup> and captured it [March 14, 1864], and then, on transports, went up the river to Alexandria, and took possession of the town [March 16]. Banks's column had marched, meanwhile, from the vicinity of Brashear City, under General Franklin, and moving by way of Opelousas, arrived at Alexandria on the 26th. Banks had arrived there two days before. Smith's troops went forward, driving the Confederates who were gathering on their front, and took post twenty miles farther up the river, in the direction of Shreveport.

The water in the Red River was low, and falling, and it was with much difficulty that the fleet and transports got above the rapids at Alexandria. They did so after a few days of hard labor. Banks's column, meanwhile, had advanced to Natchitoches, eighty miles above Alexandria [April 3], the Corrected federates, in increasing numbers, falling back as they advanced. Smith's troops on transports, and the fleet, advanced to Grand Ecore, near Natchitoches, and from that point the great body of the expedition moved toward Shreveport. The larger gun-boats could go no further, so a detachment of Smith's command, under General T. Kilby Smith, accompanied the transports and lighter gun-boats, with supplies for the army.

The expedition encountered the Confederates on the way, now and then, but they invariably fell back, until they reached Sabine Cross Roads, not far from Mansfield, where they made a stand in heavy force. There Banks's cavalry, and part of his infantry and artillery, engaged in a sharp struggle [April 8], when they were forced to retreat a short distance by overwhelming numbers. Franklin came up with re-enforcements late in the afternoon, when the whole body of National troops were routed with heavy loss of men and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See page 676.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 677. '

materials of war. Fortunately the fine division of General Emory was near, and took a stand at Pleasant Grove to receive the fugitives and resist the Confederates. Another heavy battle ensued, when the Nationals were again victorious. They thought it prudent, however, after the battle, to fall back to Pleasant Hill, fifteen miles in the rear, for it was not certain that General Smith would come up in time to aid the wearied troops on the field of victory. There the united forces took a strong position. The Confederates had followed closely, and there another severe battle was fought [April 9, 1864], which resulted in another victory for the Nationals. Banks proposed to move again toward Shreveport, in the morning, but the unanimous opinion of the officers of his and Smith's command, was that it would be best for the expedition to fall back to the Red River, at Grand Ecore. The transports and guarding troops, and the lighter gun-boats, which had gone up to Loggy Bayon, after some fighting on the way with Confederates on the banks of the river, joined the army at Grand Ecore.

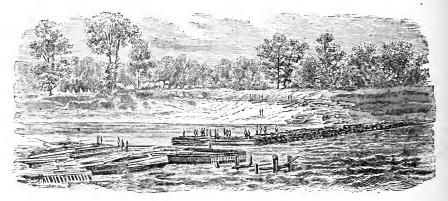
The troubles of the expedition were not at an end. It was determined to fall back to Alexandria, and it was an easy matter for the army to do so, but the water in the Red River was so low, and still falling, that it was difficult to get the fleet over the bar at Grand Ecore. This was accomplished, however, and on the 17th of April the fleet started down the river, when one of the vessels was sunk by a torpedo. The army moved on the 21st [April, 1864], but was met at the passage of the Cane River, where the Confederates, on Monet's Bluff, confronted them. These were dislodged by skillful maneuvers and sharp fighting, and the National forces entered Alexandria on the 27th, after an absence of twenty-four days. Some of the fleet had a severe struggle with a battery at the mouth of Cane River, but the vessels ran by it in the darkness, excepting a pump-boat. The expedition against Shreveport was now abandoned, and it was determined to return to the Mississippi.

The fleet encountered a most serious obstacle at Alexandria. The water was so low that it was impossible for the vessels to pass over the rapids. A means had been suggested, by Lieutenant Colonel Joseph Bailey, Engineer of the Nineteenth Corps, so early as the day of the battle at Pleasant Hill, when a retreat was thought of. It was to dam the river at the foot of the rapids, so as to deepen the water on them, and thus, when the vessels were there, open a sluice and allow them to go down with the deep current. This

¹ The chief reasons offered were: (1.) The difficulty in bringing his trains which had been sent forward on the road toward Grand Ecore, in time to move quickly after the flying Confederates; (2.) A lack of water for man or beast in that region, excepting such as the wells afforded; (3.) The fact that all surplus ammunition and supplies of the army were on board the transports sent up the river, and the impossibility of knowing whether these had reached their destination: (4.) The falling of the river, which imperiled the naval part of the expedition; and (5.) The report of a sconting party, on the day of the battle, that no tidings could be heard of the fleet. "These considerations," said Banks, "the absolute deprivation of water for man or beast, the exhaustion of rations, and the failure to effect a connection with the fleet on the river, made it necessary for the army, although victorious in the struggle through which it had just passed, to retreat to a point where it would be certain of communicating with the fleet, and where it would have an opportunity for reorganization."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Admiral Porter, in his dispatch to the Secretary of the Navy, said: "The work was commenced by running out from the left bank of the river a tree-dam, made of the bodies of very

was done successfully. All of the vessels passed the rapids safely into the deep water below, made so by an upward current of the brimful Mississippi, one hundred and fifty miles distant. With very little further trouble, the whole expedition moved down to the Mississippi. At Simms's Port on the



BAILEY'S RED RIVER DAM.

Atchafalaya, General Canby appeared, and took command of Banks's troops, and the latter returned to New Orleans. General Smith returned to Mississippi, and Porter resumed the service of patrolling the Mississippi River.

General Steele had not been able to co-operate with the expedition, as was expected. He started southward from Little Rock late in March with about eight thousand troops, and was soon joined by General Thayer, commander of the Army of the Frontier. They pushed back Price, Marmaduke, and others, who opposed them in considerable force, and captured the important post of Camden [April 15, 1864], on the Washita River. It was a difficult one to hold, and Steele soon abandoned it, and returned to Little Rock, after a severe battle at Jenkinson's Ferry on the Sabine River. So ended, in all its parts, the disastrous campaign against Shreveport for the repossession of Texas. It failure was owing to a radically defective plan, over which the leaders had no control.<sup>1</sup>

large trees, brush, brick, and stone, cross-tied with other heavy timber, and strengthened in every way ingenuity could devise. This was run about three hundred feet into the river. Four large coal-barges were then filled with brick, and sunk at the end of it. From the right bank of the river cribs filled with stone were built out to meet the barges.

¹ General Banks had so often objected to taking the route of the Red River, for Texas, that when Halleck again urged it, he did not feel at liberty to demur. He laid before the General-in-Chief a memorial in which were explicitly stated the obstructions to be encountered, and the measures necessary to accomplish the object in view. It recommended as indispensable to success: (1.) Such complete preliminary organization as would avoid the least delay in movements after the campaign had opened; (2.) That a line of supply be established from the Mississippi, independent of water-courses, because these would become unmanageable at certain seasons of the year; (3.) The concentration of the forces west of the Mississippi, and such other force as should be assigned to this duty from General Sherman's command, in such a manner as to expel the enemy from Northern Louisiana and Arkansas; (4.) Such preparation and concert of action among the different corps engaged as to prevent the enemy, by keeping him constantly employed, from operating against our positions or forces elsewhere; and (5.) That the entire force should be placed under the command of a single general. Preparations for a long campaign was also advised, and the month of May was indicated as the point of time when the occupation of

The failure of the Red River expedition, and the expulsion of Steele from the region below the Arkansas River, emboldened the Confederates, and they soon had almost absolute control of the State. Raiding parties roamed at will; and very soon the Unionists were awed into silence, and the civil power, in a great degree, passed into the hands of the enemies of the Republic! This condition of affairs was favorable to a long-contemplated invasion of Missouri by Price, which had both a military and political object in view. In the Western States, and particularly in Missouri, were secret associations in sympathy with the Confederates, known as Knights of the Golden Circle and "Sons of Liberty." An arrangement appears to have been made for an armed uprising of the members of these associations, when Price should enter the State, and he was induced to do so by promises of being joined by over twenty thousand of these disloyal men. The vigilant Rosecrans, then commander of the Department of Missouri,3 discovered their plans, made some arrests, and so frightened the great mass of these secret enemies of the government, that when Price appeared, he found very few recruits.

Price, and Shelby, with nearly twenty thousand followers, entered Southeastern Missouri, late in September, and pushed on to Pilot Knob, half way to St. Louis from the Arkansas line. There General Ewing, with a single brigade, struck him an astounding blow that made him very circumspect. Fortunately Rosecrans had just been re-enforced by volunteers from the surrounding region, and by troops under General A. J. Smith, which had been stopped at Cairo on their way to join Sherman in Northern Georgia, with others under General Mower, which speedily arrived. Price saw that a web of peril was rapidly weaving around him, so he abandoned his design of marching upon St. Louis. He hastened toward Jefferson City, but passed on without touching it, and fled toward Kansas, closely pursued. It was an exciting chase, and was made lively, at times, by sharp encounters. Finally, early in November, Price was driven into Western Arkansas with a broken and dispirited army. It was the last invasion of Missouri.

Turning our attention eastward, at about this time, we observe some stirring events in East Tennessee. After Longstreet's retirement from Knoxville he lingered some time between there and the Virginia border. General Foster took Burnside's place as the commander of the Union troops there. Some severe skirmishing occurred at different places, but no pitched battle; and, finally, Longstreet withdrew into Virginia, to re-enforce the menaced army of General Lee. The notorious Morgan and his guerrilla band lingered in

Shreveport might be anticipated. "Not one of these suggestions," said General Banks in his report, "so necessary in conquering the inherent difficulties of the expedition, was carried into execution, nor was it in my power to establish them." There existed that bane of success, a divided command Banks, Porter, and Smith, acted independently of each other, as far as they pleased, there being no supreme authority to compel unity or co-operation in action.

<sup>1</sup> After Steele took possession of Little Rock in the autum of 1863, the Unionists of Arkansas held a Convention there, and proceeded to re-establish civil government according to the prescription contained in the President's Amnesty Proclamation. Now the State was so absolutely under the control of the Confederates, that the disloyal government called a session of the old Legislature [September 22, 1864], and elected a representative in the so-called "Senate" of the Confederates, at Richmond.

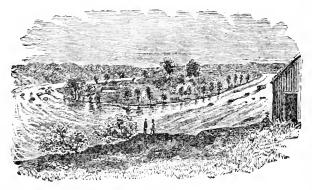
<sup>2</sup> See page 520.

<sup>3</sup> See note 2, page 666.

<sup>4</sup> See page 671.

East Tennessee a few months longer. At the close of May he went over the mountains into Kentucky, and raided through the richest portions of that State, well up toward the Ohio, for the purpose of drawing Union troops, then threatening Southeastern Virginia, in that direction. General Burbridge hastened after him, and struck him such blows that his shattered column went reeling back into East Tennessee. At Greenville, early in September, Morgan was surprised, and was shot dead while trying to escape. Soon after this, Breckinridge moved into East Tennessee with a considerable force; and from Knoxville to the Virginia line, was a theater of stirring minor events of the war.

Early in 1864, there were some movements having in view the capture of Richmond, and the release of Union prisoners in the Libby, and on more horrible Belle Isle in the James River. The first of these which attracted much attention, occurred in February, when General B. F. Butler, then in command of the Department of Virginia and North Carolina, sent about fifteen hundred troops against Richmond. The expedition, owing to treachery, was fruitless. Later, General Kilpatrick, with five thousand cavalry, swept around Lee's



BELLE ISLE.

right flank, down to Richmond, and into its outer line of fortifications [March 1, 1864], but was compelled to retire. At about the same time Colonel Dahlgren, with a part of Kilpatrick's command, appeared before Richmond [March 2, 1864], at another point, but was repulsed, and while retiring, was killed The Confederate authori-

ties were so exasperated by the audacity of Kilpatrick, that they contemplated the summary execution of ninety of Dahlgren's command, who were captured; and they actually placed gunpowder under Libby Prison for the purpose of blowing it up with its hundreds of captive Union soldiers, should they attempt to escape! A few days later, General Custer, with a considerable force,

<sup>1</sup> A R-b l Wir Clerk's [J. B. Jones] Diary, March 5, 1864. The Richmond press, in the interest of the Confederates, strongly recommended the measure. "Let them die," said the Richmond Whig, not by court-martial, not as prisoners, but as hostes humani generis by general order from the President, Commander-in-Chief."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> A Rebel War Clerk's Divry, March 2, 1864. "Last night," says the Diary, "when it was supposed probable that the prisoners of war at the Libby might attempt to break out, General Winder ordered that a large amount of powder be placed under the building, with instructions to blow them up if the attempt were made." Seddon would not give a written order for the diabolical work to be done, but he said, significantly, "the prisoners must not be allowed to escape, under any circumstances," "which," says the diarist, "was considered sanction enough. Captain—obtained an order for and procured several hundred pounds of gunpowder, which was placed in readiness. Whether the prisoners were advised of this I know not; but I told Captain—it would not be justifiable to spring such a mine in the absence of their knowledge of the

threatened Lee's communications in the direction of Charlottesville and the Shenandoah Valley.

We now come to the consideration of one of the great campaigns, planned by General Grant, namely, that of the Army of the Potomac under General Meade, against the Army of Northern Virginia under General Lec, and Richmond, the head-quarters of the Conspirators. Grant, as we have seen, made his head-quarters with the Army of the Potomac, which was re-organized, and divided into three corps, commanded, respectively, by Generals Hancock, Warren, and Sedgwick, and known in the order of the commanders named, as the Second, Fifth, and Sixth. General Burnside, who, since his retirement from East Tennessee, had been re-organizing his old Ninth Corps, was ordered forward, and joined the Army of the Potomac, on the Rapid Anna. Re-enforcements rapidly filled the armies, and at the close of April [1864], Grant gave orders for Meade in Virginia, and Sherman in Northern Georgia, to advance.

The Army of the Potomac crossed the Rapid Anna, into the tangled region known as The Wilderness, on the morning of the 4th of May. At that time Lee's army lay strongly intrenched behind Mine Run, and extending from the Rapid Anna almost to Gordonsville. It was also divided into three corps, under Ewell, Hill, and Longstreet. Grant intended to move swiftly by Lee's flank, masked by The Wilderness, and plant the Union army between that of the Confederates and Richmond; but the latter was vigilant, and boldly leaving his intrenchments, attacked the Nationals in The Wilderness. A very sanguinary battle ensued [May 5 and 6], on that strange battle-field, by which both armies were shattered, but without any decided advantage gained by either. It continued two days, when Lee withdrew behind his intrenchments, and Meade prepared to get out of The Wilderness, into the open country near Spottsylvania Court-House, as soon as possible. In this sanguinary battle, the gallant Union General Wadsworth was killed, and the Confederate General Longstreet was wounded.

General Warren led the movement out of The Wilderness, and Grant's plan of flanking Lee would doubtless have been successful, but for delays. When, on the morning of the 8th [May, 1864], Warren emerged into the open country two or three miles from Spottsylvania Court-House, he found a part of Lee's army across his path, in strong position behind intrenchments previously east up, and the remainder rapidly arriving. Before the whole of the Army of the Potomac could arrive, that of Northern Virginia was there and ready to oppose Grant in flanking movement. Dispositions were made for battle,

fate awaiting them in the event of their attempting to break out, because such prisoners are not to be condemned for striving to regain their liberty. Indeed it is the *duty* of a prisoner of war to escape if he can."

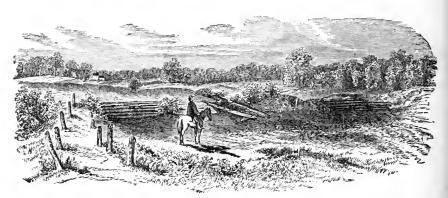
See page 681.

See page 681.

Covered with a thick growth of pine, cedars, and shrub-oaks, and tangled under-brush, it was a country in which maneuvering, in the military sense, was almost impossible, and where by the compass alone, like mariners at murky midnight, the movements of troops were directed. The three hundred guns of the combatants had no avocation there, and the few horsemen not away on outward duty were compelled to be almost idle spectators. Of the two hundred thousand men there ready to fall upon and slay each other, probably no man's eyes saw more than a thousand at one time, so absolute was the concealments of the thickets. Never in the history of war was such a spectacle exhibited.

after some skirmishing on the morning of the 9th, and that day was spent in preparations. The gallant Sedgwick was killed while superintending the arrangement of a battery. Every thing was in readiness for battle on the morning of the 10th. It opened vigorously, and raged furiously all day, with dreadful losses on both sides. On the following morning [May 11,-1864], General Grant sent to the government that famous dispatch in which occurred his declaration, "I propose to fight it out on this line, if it takes all summer."

Early on the 12th, another and equally sanguinary contest ensued, when Hancock broke through the Confederate lines, gained a great advantage, and held it. Another day of terrible fighting ensued, and did not wholly cease until midnight, when Lee suddenly withdrew behind his second line of intrenchments, and was apparently as strong as ever. In the space of eight days, the Army of the Potomae had lost nearly thirty thousand men. Yet Grant, sent a cheering dispatch to the government; and the whole country was listening with the deepest anxiety for tidings from the two great armies. Finally, Grant determined to turn Lee's present position, and made dispositions accordingly. Lee proceeded to thwart him, and a severe battle occurred on the 19th of May, in which the Nationals were successful in repulsing Lee, but with fearful loss to themselves. About forty thousand of the army that crossed the Rapid Anna was now disabled. Lee had lost about thirty thousand.



THE PLACE WHERE SEDGWICK WAS KILLED,1

When the Army of the Potomac emerged from The Wilderness, General Philip H. Sheridan, with a greater portion of the National cavalry, went upon a raid on Lee's rear. He swept down into the outer line of works before Richmond, fighting and killing on the way, a few miles north of the city, the eminent cavalry officer, General J. E. B. Stuart, and destroying the railways and a vast amount of public property. He pushed on to the James River below, and then returned to the army. In the mean time a co-operating force, under General Sigel, in the Shenandoah and Kanawha Valleys, was active. A part of

<sup>1</sup> This is from a sketch made by the author in June, 1866, taken from the breastworks in front of the Union line. Toward the right is seen the logs of the battery, the construction of which Sedgwick was superintending, and near which he fell. The bullet came from the clump of treet on the knoll seen more to the right, on rising ground.



**GEN. PHILIP HENRY SHERIDAN.** Pages 690, (92, 697, 719.



HORACE GREELEY.
Page 741.

it under Sigel in person, fought Confederates under Breekinridge, at New Market [May 15], when the Nationals were routed. Another part, under Generals Crooke and Averill, moved out of the Kanawha Valley, and proceeded toward the Virginia Central railway, to destroy it, and also some lead mines near Wytheville. But little was accomplished. Later than this, General Hunter, who had succeeded Sigel in command, fought [June 5] the Confederates at Piedmont, not far from Staunton, where he was joined by Crook and Averill. Then the whole body, twenty thousand strong, went over the mountains to capture Lynchburg. It was too strong; and Hunter, after destroying a vast amount of property in that region, withdrew into West Virginia, and was not able to join in the campaign for several weeks afterward.

While the Army of the Potomae was struggling with Lee, General Butler, who had been joined by troops, under General Gillmore, which had been called up from Charleston, made effective co-operative movements. He went up the James River [May 4, 1864], in armed transports, with about twenty-five thousand men, followed by a squadron of gun-boats under Admiral Lee, and unarmed transports. Fort Powhatan, Wilson's Landing, and City Point, at the mouth of the Appomattox River, were seized, and Butler proceeded at once to take possession of and hold the peninsula of Bermuda Hundred between the rivers James, and Appomattox. Simultaneously with this movement up the James, General Kautz, with five thousand cavalry, went out from Suffolk, to break up the railways south and west of Petersburg; while Colonel West, with fifteen hundred mounted men went up the Peninsula, forded the Chickahominy, and took post on the James River, opposite City Point. All this was done with scarcely any opposition, for Confederate troops were then few in that region.

General Butler proceeded to east up a strong line of intrenchments across the peninsula of Bermuda Hundred, and to destroy the railway between Petersburg and Richmond. The former place was then at his mercy, and might have been easily taken, but misinformation from Washington made Butler move cautiously. Meanwhile, the withdrawal of Gillmore's troops having relieved Charleston of immediate danger, left the Confederate forces there free So, when Butler moved up the James, Beauregard was to act elsewhere. summoned to Richmond with all the troops he could collect. He passed over the Weldon road before Kautz struck it, and filled Petersburg with defenders before Butler could move upon it in force. His columns were receiving accessions of strength every hour, and while Butler was intrenching, Beauregard was massing a heavy force on his front along the line of the railway. Finally, on the morning of the 16th [May], while a dense fog shrouded the country, he attempted to turn Butler's right flank, which was connected with the James by a thin line. A National brigade was utterly overwhelmed by the first heavy blow, when two regiments, standing firmly at the junction of roads, checked the victors. At the same time a force that had fallen on Butler's front, was repulsed. The assault was renewed, on the National right, when the Union troops all fell back to their intrenchments. In this collision the Nationals lost about four thousand of their number, and the Confederates, about three thousand. For several days afterward there was some sharp fighting in front of Butler's line. Kautz, meanwhile, had been on the railway communications in the rear of Petersburg, inflicted considerable but not very serious damage, and returned to head-quarters.

And now Grant's flanking column was moving grandly forward. Lee had the advantage of higher ground, and a more direct road to Richmond, and when the Army of the Potomae approached the North Anna River, near the Fredericksburg railway crossing, it found its antagonist strongly posted on the opposite side, to dispute its passage. A heavy battle ensued [May 23], when Lee withdrew a little to a stronger position. Grant became satisfied, after careful examination of that position, that he could not carry it. So he withdrew [May 26], and resumed his march on Richmond, well eastward of his foe, Sheridan, with the cavalry, in the advance; and on the 28th the entire Army of the Potomae was south of the Pamunkey River, with an unobstructed communication with its new base of supplies at White House, near the mouth of that stream. But Lee, moving by a shorter road, was again in a strongly intrenched position on the National front, covering the turnpike and the two railways to Richmond. There heavy battles were fought [May 28, 29], when Grant, again finding Lee's position too strong to be carried, began another



PHILIP H. SHERIDAN.

flanking movement, with the intention of crossing the Chickahominy near Cool Arbor. Sheridan had seized an eligible position at Cool Arbor, and there, on the following day, the Army of the Potomac was re-enforced [May 31] by ten thousand men under General W. F. Smith, sent up by Butler from the Army of the James at Bermuda Hundred.

Meade now gave orders for an advance upon the foe, and the forcing of a passage of the Chickahominy. Here was the old battle-ground where McClellan and Lee fought two years before, and here were now some san-

guinary engagements preparatory to the final struggle which occurred on the 3d of June, when the Army of the Potomac attempted to break through the lines of the Army of Northern Virginia, and cross the Chickahominy. The struggle was fearful and bloody, but brief. Twenty minutes after the first shot was fired, full ten thousand Union men were killed or wounded. The Nationals lost no ground, but did not attempt to advance farther. They were attacked that night, but repulsed their assailants. Another attack the next day, and also at night, had a similar result, but with heavy losses on both sides. Mean-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The total loss of the Unionists in the struggle around Cool Arbor, was 13,153, of whom 1,705 were killed, 9,042 wounded, and 2,405 missing.

while the Nationals were gradually moving to the left, and on the 7th [June] that wing touched the Chickahominy. Then Sheridan was dispatched with two divisions of cavalry around Lee's left. He tore up the railways in that direction, and scattered all Confederate forces that opposed him until he reached Gordonsville, where he found them so numerous that he retraced his steps.

Grant now formed the bold resolution to cross the Chickahominy far to Lee's right, and then pass the James River and attack Richmond from the south. This resolution startled the authorities at Washington with fears that Lee might turn back and seize that city. Grant had considered all the contingencies incident to such a bold movement, and feared no evil from it. To this end the whole army was put in motion [June 12, 13]. The most of the troops crossed the Chickahominy at Long Bridge, and moved toward the James by way of Charles City Court-House, carrying with them the iron work of the railway between the Chickahominy and White House. The passage of the river was safely made by the army on ferry-boats and pontoon bridges on the 14th and 15th of June. At the same time unsuccessful efforts were made by a portion of the Army of the James to seize Petersburg before aid should come down to Beauregard from Lee. The failure to do so was a sad misfortune, and from that time, for about ten months, Petersburg and Richmond sustained a most pressing siege.

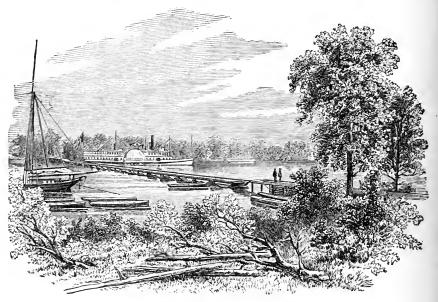
General Grant established his head-quarters at City Point, and thither Meade hastened, after posting his army [June 16], to consult him, when it was determined to make a general assault that evening on Petersburg. It was done by the combined corps of Warren, Hancock, and Burnside, at a heavy cost of life, but with the gain of a slight advance of the National line. It was evident that a greater portion of Lee's army was now south of the James River. A force under Terry, sent out by Butler to seize and hold the railway, was driven by Longstreet and Pickett. Another general assault was ordered on the morning of the 18th, when it was found that the Confederates had withdrawn to a stronger line of works nearer Petersburg. The attack was made in the afternoon, and resulted in no gain to the Nationals, but in a heavy loss of men.

It was now evident that Petersburg could not be carried by a direct assault, so a flanking movement was made for the purpose of seizing and cutting the Weldon road, and turning the Confederate right. The turning column was heavily attacked [June 22, 1864] by General A. P. Hill, and were falling back, when Meade arrived. Then the line was restored, and, by an advance at nightfall, nearly all of the lost ground was recovered. The Weldon road was reached the next morning, but just as destructive operations upon it were commenced, Hill struck the Nationals a stunning blow, which made them recoil. In this unsuccessful flank movement, the Unionists lost about four thousand men, mostly by capture. At the same time General Wilson, with his own and Kautz's cavalry, struck the Weldon railway at Reams's Station, destroyed the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The country between Lee's shattered army and Washingtou, was thoroughly exhausted by the troops that had passed over it, and had Lee attempted such a movement Grant could have sent troops from the James by way of the Potomac for the protection of the capital much sooner than Lee could have marched to the attack.

buildings and track, and then pushed on to the Lynchburg road. This was also destroyed over a distance of twenty-two miles. In the prosecution of this destructive business, the cavalry went on to the Staunton River, when they turned, and found themselves compelled to fight their way back. Wearied and worn, the shattered column reached the army, with a loss of their guns, train, and nearly a thousand men made captive.

Butler now threw a pontoon bridge across the James River at Deep Bottom, over which troops passed and menaced Richmond. Lee sent a force to con-



PONTOON BRIDGE AT DEEP BOTTOM.

front them, when Hancock crossed over, flanked the Confederate outpost, and drove them back to the shelter of strong works at Chapin's Bluff, not far below Fort Darling, on Drewry's Bluff. These Sheridan attempted to flank. Lee was so alarmed by these movements within a few miles of Richmond, that he withdrew a large portion of his army from the south side of the river to meet the menace, when Grant took the opportunity to make a vigorous attempt to carry the Confederate lines before Petersburg. He had secretly run a mine under one of their principal forts, in front of Burnside's position, and this was sprung on the morning of the 30th of July. The explosion produced a large crater where the fort stood, and by it about three hundred inmates of the work perished. At the same moment the National Artillery was opened along the whole line, but a simultaneous assault that was to have been made at the point of the explosion for the purpose of penetrating the Confederate works, was not undertaken in time, and the scheme failed.

Owing to a lack of readiness on the part of the attacking column, the assault was not made until the Confederates had recovered from the shock, and massed troops at the breach. These

There was now a brief lull in operations before Petersburg and Richmond, during which there were some stirring events in Maryland. When Hunter disappeared beyond the mountains, General Early, who had been sent by Lee to drive the former from Lynchburg, hastened to the Shenandoah Valley, and, with about fifteen thousand men, swept down to and across the Potomac, driving General Sigel into Maryland. Early did not stop to molest some of Sigel's command on Maryland Heights at Harper's Ferry, but pushed on to Hagerstown and Frederick. His was a powerful raid, for the purposes of plunder and a possible seizure of Baltimore and Washington, but chiefly to cause Grant to send heavy bodies of troops for the defense of the latter city, and so compel him to raise the siege of Petersburg.

At that time the only force at hand to confront Early were a few troops commanded by General Lewis Wallace, whose head-quarters were at Baltimore. That energetic officer proceeded at once to a judicious use of the small force under his control, in which he was ably seconded by the gallant General E. B. Tyler. On hearing of Early's movement, General Grant had sent the Sixth Corps, under General Wright, to Washington, and, forumately, the Nineteenth Corps, under General Emory, 2 arrived at this juncture at Fortress Monroe, from New Orleans. The division of General Ricketts, of that corps, was immediately sent to Baltimore, and with these, and such troops as he could gather in his department, Wallace made a stand behind the Monocacy River, not far from Frederick. There, with his handful of men, he tought Early [July 9, 1864], whose cavalry were making demonstrations on his flanks. Wallace was compelled to fall back on Baltimore after heavy loss.3 Then Early pushed on toward Washington, but the check and lesson given him by Wallace so retarded his movements that the Sixth and Nineteenth Corps arrived there in time to save the city from capture. Early withdrew from in front of Washington on the night of the 12th, and with much booty crossed the Potomac into Virginia at Edwards's Ferry. General Wright pursued him through Snicker's Gap to the Shenandoah River, where, after a sharp conflict [July 19], Early began a retreat up the Valley, and Wright returned to Washington. Threatenings in that valley caused both the Sixth and Nineteenth Corps to be quickly sent there, and soon afterward occurred Sheridan's brilliant campaign in that region, which will be noticed presently.

A fortnight after the failure of the mining operations at Petersburg, Grant sent another expedition to the north side of the James, at Deep Bottom, composed of the divisions of Birney and Hancock, and cavalry under Gregg. As before, Richmond was seriously threatened, but in engagements on the 13th and 16th of August, no decided advantage to the Unionists was gained, excepting the incidental one of assisting similar demonstrations on the right of the Confederates, against which Warren was impelled, for the purpose of seizing

repulsed the assaulting column when it moved forward, and inflicted a loss on the Unionists of about 4,400 men.

See page 691.

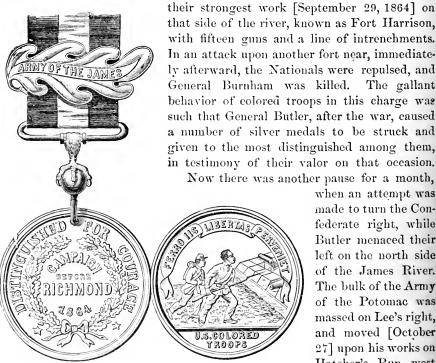
Bee page 691.

Pee page 684.

Pee lost nearly two thousand men, including I,282 who were made prisoners, or were otherwise missing. His killed numbered 98, and his wounded 579.

the Weldon road. This he effected [August 18], with a loss of a thousand men. There he commenced intrenching, when a stronger force than he had encountered endeavored to regain the road. In so doing they temporarily broke [August 19] Warren's line, and captured twenty-five hundred of his men, including General J. Haves. But the Nationals held the road in spite of all efforts to dislodge them. They repulsed another heavy attack on the 21st, and on the same day Hancock, who had returned from the north side of the James, struck the Weldon road at Reams's Station, and destroyed the track for some distance. The Confederates attacked them in heavy force, when they were most gallantly opposed by Miles and others. The Nationals were finally driven off after a loss of 2,400 men out of 8,000 men; also five guns.

For a month after this there was comparative quiet along the lines, when National troops moved simultaneously upon the right and left flanks of the Confederates. That of Warren, on their right, was more for the purpose of masking a more formidable one by Butler on their left, on the north side of the James, with the Tenth Corps, under Birney, and Eighteenth, under Ord. Warren gained some advantage by pushing forward the National lines, but that gained by Butler was of far more importance. He stormed and captured



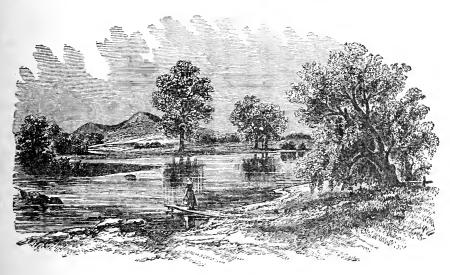
THE BUTLER MEDAL.

when an attempt was made to turn the Confederate right, while Butler menaced their left on the north side of the James River. The bulk of the Army of the Potomac was massed on Lee's right, and moved [October 27] upon his works on Hatcher's Run, west of the Weldon road.

For that position there was a severe struggle, which resulted in a repulse of the Nationals, and their final withdrawal [October 29] to their intrenchments in front of Petersburg From that time until the opening of the spring campaign, little was done by the Nationals immediately in front of Petersburg and Richmond, excepting an extension of their line to Hatcher's Run. Up to the first of November, from the fifth of May, the losses of the Army of the Potomac had been fearful—a little more than 88,000 men. Probably the entire loss among troops engaged in the campaign against Richmond during that time was 100,000 men.

In the mean time there had been stirring events in the Shenandoah Valley. On the day after Wright and Early fought, Averill, moving up from Martinsburg, had a contest with and worsted a Confederate force near Winchester [July 20], taking prisoners and guns. Two or three days afterward, Crook was driven back from that neighborhood by a strong attacking party, and it was evident that Early had not, as was expected, hastened to rejoin Lee, but was in full force in the Valley, and ready to fight. His own estimate of his power was evinced by his sending General McCansland and others on a raid into Maryland and Western Pennsylvania, at which time they burned about two-thirds of the city of Chambersburg. When the raiders turned again toward the Potomac, Averill, who was in the vicinity of Chambersburg, followed, but they went back to Virginia with plunder, without much molestation.

When information of this daring raid reached Washington, the Sixth and Ninth Corps were sent first in quest of the invaders, and then into the Shenan-



VIEW AT CEDAR CREEK.

doah Valley, where they were joined by Hunter's troops. The whole force, about 30,000 strong, was placed under the command of General Sheridan early in August. After a month's preparation, he assumed the offensive against Early, and by a series of brilliant movements and a sharp battle, he sent him

<sup>!</sup> See page 695.

"whirling up the Valley," as he expressed it. First there was a severe battle near Winchester [Sept. 19], when Early retreated to the strong position of Fisher's Hill, not far from Strasburg. He was driven from this vantage ground on the 21st, with heavy loss, and fled to the mountains with not more than half his army with which he had at first met Sheridan. The latter fell back to a position behind Cedar Creek, near Strasburg, where, on the 19th of October, Early, who had been re-enforced, and had come down to Fisher's Hill, fell suddenly and crushingly upon the Nationals, and came near overwhelming them with destruction. They fell back to Middletown and beyond, where, under the chief direction of General Wright, they turned upon their pursuers. Sheridan had just come up from Winchester. A sharp conflict ensued, when the tide was turned, and Early was again sent in swift retreat up the Shenandoah Valley, with heavy loss. Sheridan's short campaign in the Valley was a brilliant success, and ended hostilities in that region, for he nearly annihilated Early's army, and Lee could spare no more men for warfare away from Richmond.

## CHAPTER XIX.

THE CIVIL WAR. [1861-1865.]

Let us here turn from a consideration of the campaign against Richmond, and its defenders, for awhile, and observe the progress of that against Atlanta and the army that stood in the way of the National advance. General William T. Sherman was chosen by Grant, to lead the troops in the campaign in



Georgia, and he set out from the vicinity of Chattanooga, at the beginning of May, with nearly 100,000 men.\(^1\) His antagonist, General Joseph E. Johnston, then at Dalton, had about 55,000 men.\(^2\) Johnston was in a strong position at Dalton, the approaches to it, through gaps in a mountain range, being strongly fortified. Sherman, when he moved forward, was satisfied that a direct attack on Johnston's front, through Buzzard's Roost Pass in Rocky Face Ridge, would be disastrous to his men, so he began that series of mas-

<sup>2</sup> Johnston's army was divided into three corps, commanded respectively by Generals Hardee, Hood, and Polk.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sherman was the commander of the Military Division of the Missisippi, which Grant held at the time of his promotion. His force for the campaign comprised three armies, namely: Army of the Cumberland, led by General George H. Thomas, 60,773; Army of the Tennessee, General McPherson. 24,465; and Army of the Ohio, General Schofield. 13,559; total, 98,797.

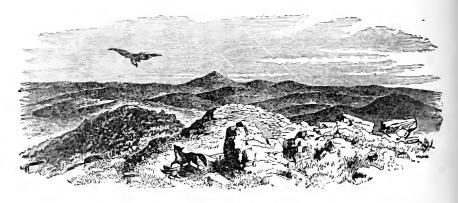
terly flank movements by which he compelled his adversary (who was determined to save his army), to abandon one strong position after another.

Sherman menaced Johnston on front and flank, on the 7th of May, when the latter abandoned his position at Dalton, and fell back behind strong works at Resaca, which extended from the Oostenaula River, northward. When Sherman approached, Johnston sent out troops to attack a portion of his command. A sharp fight occurred [May 15], about two miles from Resaca Station, in which the Confederates were driven, and retreated, across the Oostenaula covered by the corps of Hardee. The Nationals closely pursued, Thomas following directly in the rear of the fugitives, while McPherson and Schofield took routes to their right and left. General J. C. Davis and his division pushed on to Rome, where they destroyed mills and founderies of great importance. Near Adairsville, Johnston made a brief stand against the central pursuing column, but on the near approach of the Nationals, he continued his retreat to a strong and fortified position at Cassville. There he evidently intended to give battle, but he thought it prudent to move on [May 19], when he crossed the Etowah River, burnt the bridges behind him, and took another good position covering the Allatoona Pass, in a mountainous region.

Sherman now rested his army a little. He perceived that Johnston's position was almost impregnable, so he determined to flank him out of it, by moving well to the right, and concentrating his army at Dallas. Johnston attempted to thwart the movement, and in that vicinity a severe but indecisive battle was fought [May 25]. Johnston's army, meanwhile, had been very busy in casting up intrenchments between Dallas and Marietta, over a broken wooded region, in which it was very difficult for troops to operate. In that region much skirmishing and fighting occurred, and finally, on the first of June, Johnston was compelled to evacuate the Allatoona Pass. He also, soon afterward, abandoned his intrenchments near New Hope Church and Ackworth. Sherman now garrisoned Allatoona Pass, and made it a secondary base of supplies, he having caused the railway and its bridges between there and Chattanooga to be put in order. He was now re-enforced by infantry, and cavalry, making his army nearly as strong as when it left Chattanooga; and he moved forward [June 9] to Big Shanty, not far from the great Kenesaw Mountain, around and upon which, as well as upon Lost Mountain and Pine Mountain, the Confederates had lines of intrenchments.

In this region there was much maneuvering and fighting, for a few days, in the midst of almost incessant rain, during which General (Bishop) Polk was killed. By persistent assaults, Sherman compelled Johnston to abandon, first, Pine Mountain [June 15], then Lost Mountain [June 17]; and finally, after some sanguinary engagements, in which both parties suffered terribly, he was compelled to evacuate the great Kenesaw Mountain [July 2], overlooking Marietta. At dawn on the 3d, the National banner was seen waving over that peak, and at eight o'clock in the morning Sherman rode into Marietta, close upon the rear guard of Johnston's army, then hastening to the Chattahoochee River, near Atlanta, closely pursued by the Nationals. Sherman hoped to strike Johnson a fatal blow while he was crossing that stream, but that skillful

leader so quickly covered the passage by strong intrenchments, that his army was all across, excepting troops holding the works, early on the morning of the 5th, without having been molested.



SUMMIT OF GREAT KENESAW MOUNTAIN,1

Sherman promptly advanced to the Chattahoochee, where quick and successful turning movements by Schofield and Howard, caused Johnston to abandon the line of the river, and retreat toward Atlanta [July 10, 1864]. He formed a new line, covering that town, with the Chattahoochee on his left, and Peachtree Creek on his right. Now the two armies rested a little; and at that time



J. B. 1100D.

men, of whom 10,000 were eavalry. retreat.

Johnston was relieved of command, and General J. B. Hood, of Texas, was appointed to fill his place. The former had been careful to preserve his army. His force was every way inferior to that of his antagonist, and he knew that in pitched battles he would doubtless lose a large portion of his men and materials. The "government" at Richmond were dissatisfied with his wise caution, and committed his army to a dashing and brave soldier, who preferred the quick work of brute force to the slower achievements of military science. Hood received from Johnston full fifty thousand effective

With these he resolved to fight, and not

On the 16th of July, General Rousseau joined Sherman with 2,000 eavalry;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This is from a sketch made by the author in May, 1866. The high peak in the distance is Lost Mountain. The emmence on the extreme right is Pine Mountain, on which General Polk was killed while watching the movements of troops.

and on the 19th such of the National forces as had not crossed the Chattahoochee, passed over it. Then the left, led by Schofield and McPherson, advanced with the intention of striking the railway east of Decatur, that connects Atlanta with Augusta. Thomas, at the same time, crossed Peach-tree Creek at several places, and heavy skirmishing occurred along the entire front of the advancing columns. McPherson struck and destroyed the railway for several miles, and Schofield reached Decatur. Hood had determined to give battle at an auspicious moment, and on the afternoon of the 20th he fell heavily upon the corps of Howard and Hooker, and a part of Palmer's, but was repulsed after a most gallant struggle, in which both sides suffered severely.

On the morning of the 22d [July, 1864], Sherman discovered that the Confederates had abandoned the heights along Peach-tree Creek, and it was concluded that Hood, following the example of Johnston, was about to evacuate Atlanta. The army was at once moved rapidly toward that city, when, at an average of two miles from it, it encountered a very heavy line of intrenchments, which had been cast up the previous year, with Hood and his army behind them. General Blair, commanding the Seventeenth Corps, had carried an important point the night before, and was in full view of the city, and preparations were made for assailing the Confederate lines in heavy force, when they were compelled to perform less acceptable service. Hood had been holding the Nationals in check with a small part of his army, and had made a long night march around with his main body, and now he fell with crushing force upon Sherman's rear. The first assault was made by Hardee; and at about the same time, McPherson, who was riding about alone in the woods, and in fancied safety, making observations, was shot dead, when General Logan succeeded to the command of his troops. A terrible battle, that lasted for hours, succeeded Hardee's assault, when, toward evening, the Contederates, who had lost very heavily, unable to carry the coveted points, desisted. The assault was soon renewed, and after another desperate struggle, the Nationals were victorious, and the Confederates retired to their works.2

Hood now seemed more disposed to be quiet, and Sherman dispatched cavalry to make raids on the railways in the rear of his antagonist. Generals E. M. McCook and Stoneman were sent on this business, on different routes, but with the intention of co-operating. Failing in this, their operations, though important, fell short of Sherman's expectations. Stoneman effected very little, and his force, divided and weakened, was captured or dispersed, and himself made prisoner. Meanwhile Sherman made dispositions for flanking Hood out of Atlanta, when the latter attacked the Nationals [July 28], and a sanguinary battle ensued. Hood was repulsed with heavy loss, and soon perceiving that Sherman was gradually getting possession of the railroads by

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Union loss, mostly of Howard's corps, was about 1,500 men. Sherman estimated the Confederate loss at 5,000. They left 500 dead, and 1,000 severely wounded, on the field, besides many prisoners.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The National loss in the struggles of that day was 3,722, of whom about 1,000 were prisoners. Sherman estimated Hood's total loss at not less than 8,000. He left 2,200 dead on the field, within the Union lines, and 1,000 prisoners.

which the Confederates in Atlanta received their supplies, he sent his cavalry to retaliate in kind, by striking Sherman's communications. This absence of Hood's cavalry gave Sherman a coveted opportunity to harm his antagonist seriously. He dispatched Kilpatrick at the middle of August with 5,000 horsemen, to break up the railways leading, one toward Montgomery, in Alabama, and the other to Macon, in Georgia. This raid was successful, and was followed by a movement of nearly the whole army from Atlanta to the railways in its rear, when Hood, fatally dividing his army, sent a part under Hardee, to fight Howard at Jonesboro', twenty miles south, on the Macon road, while he, with the remainder, staid at Atlanta. There was a desperate battle at Jonesboro' [August 31], in which the Nationals were victorious. Howard lost about 500 men, and Hardee 2,500. The Confederate works covering Jonesboro' were captured, and Hardee retreated.

On hearing of the disaster at Jonesboro', Hood L' ir up his magazines at



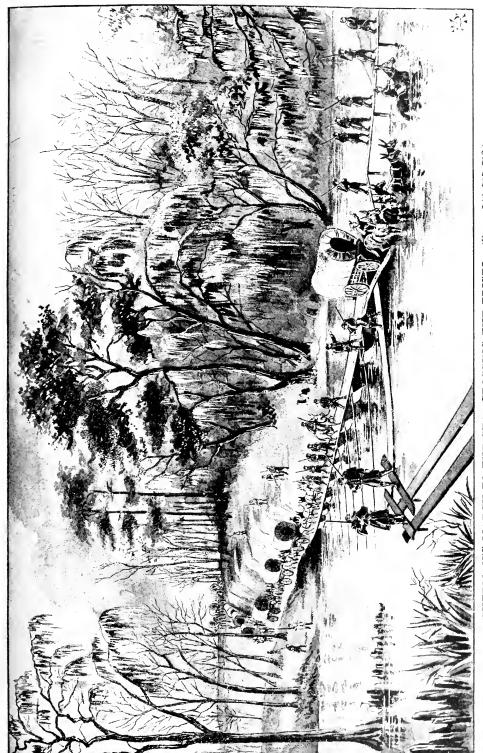
SHERMAN'S HEAD-QUARTERS IN ATLANTA-

Atlanta, and fled to a point of junction with Hardee. Sherman took possession of the city and fortifications, and found that Hood had not only left the place desolate by the destruction of factories, founderies, and other industrial establishments, but had left scarcely any food for the inhabitants. It was impossible for Sherman to subsist both them and his army, so he humanely ordered them to leave for the North or the South, as their inclinations might lead them.

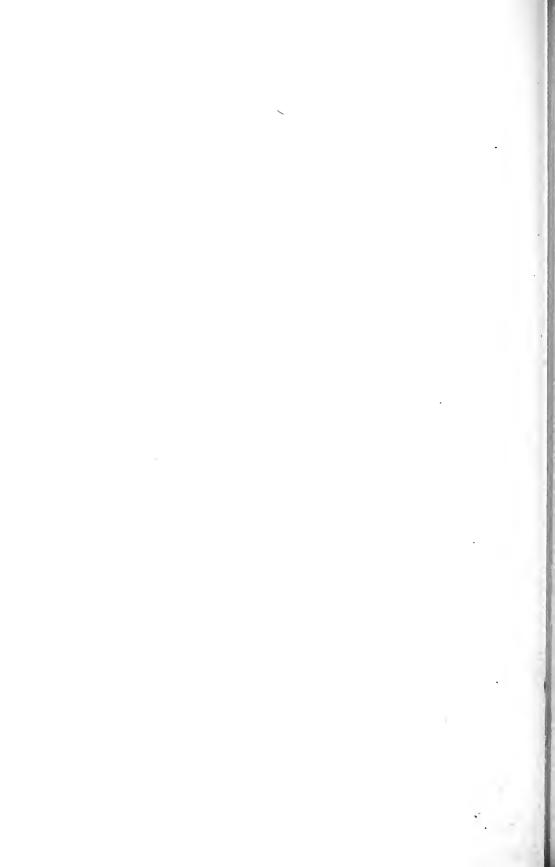
While Sherman was resting his army at Atlanta, Hood flanked his right,

crossed the Chattahoochee, and made a raid upon his communications. With a strong force he threatened Sherman's supplies at Allatoona Pass, then lightly guarded, but General Corse hastening up from Rome assisted in saving them. Not doubting it to be Hood's intention to push up into Tennessee, Sherman sent Thomas to Nashville, so soon as he heard of Hood's flank movements; and leaving Slocum (who had succeeded Hooker) in command at Atlanta, he pushed the bulk of his army in the direction of Allatoona Pass, and from the top of Great Kenesaw, told Corse, by signal, that help was near, and to hold out until it should reach him. The Confederates were repulsed, and then Hood moved northward, threatening posts along the line of the railway, under instructions, to entice his adversary out of Georgia. Sherman closely followed him, well up toward Chattanooga, when the route of the chase deflected westward. In Northern Alabama, Sherman relinquished it, and sending Schofield, and most of his cavalry, under Wilson, to Thomas at Nashville, he returned to Atlanta, taking with him the garrisons of posts, dismantling the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In government wagons, and at the cost of the government, over 2,000 persons with much furniture and clothing were carried south as far as Rough and Ready, and those who desired to go north, were kindly taken to Chattanooga.



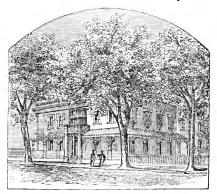
SHERMAN'S MARCH TO THE SEA.-CROSSING THE EDISTO. (Pages 703, 705, 712.)



railway, and burning founderies, &c. He cut loose from all his communications on the north, and prepared for a march to the sea.

Sherman's great march to the sea was begun, with 65,000 men of all arms, on the 11th of November, 1864, on which day he cut his telegraphic communications with the North, and was not heard from for some time, excepting through Confederate newspapers. His army moved in two grand divisions, the right led by General O. O. Howard, and the left by General H. W. Slocum. General Kilpatrick led, with 5,000 cavalry. Much of Atlanta was destroyed before they left it, and the railways and public property were made desolate in the track of the two heavy columns. Wheeler's cavalry afforded the chief annoyance to the army on its march. Feints were made here and there, to distract the Confederates, and were successful. The destination of the Nationals from the beginning, had been Savannah or its vicinity, but the foe sometimes thought it was Augusta, and then Milledgeville. They passed on, and on the 13th of December, [1864], General Hazen captured Fort McAllister, on the Ogeechee River, not far from Savannah. That city was

immediately invested, and on the night of the 20th, Hardee, in command there with 15,000 troops, evacuated it, and fled to Charleston, after destroying much public property. On the following day the National troops took possession of Savannah, and there rested. The army had marched two hundred and fifty-five miles in the space of six weeks, inflicting much injury on the Confederates, but receiving very little injury in return. As Sherman approached the coast, General Foster, commanding in that region, made valuable co-operative movements;



SHERMAN'S HEAD-QUARTERS IN SAVANNAH.

and when Hardee fled to Charleston, he occupied strong positions on the rail-way between the two cities, at Poeotaligo, and other places.

There were some stirring scenes in 1864, in the region of the Atlantic coast between the Pamlico and St. John's rivers, which had passed into history when Sherman reached the estuaries of the sea at the close of that year. We left Gillmore easily holding Charleston with a tight grasp at the close of 1863.<sup>3</sup> Information had then reached him, and the government, that Florida was ready to step back into the Union, through the open door of amnesty, but needed a military escort, for there were some active Confederate troops, under

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sherman, in a dispatch to the President, said: "I beg to present you, as a Christmas gift, the city of Savannah, with 150 heavy guns, and plenty of ammunition, and also about 25,000 bales of cotton.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Sherman lost during the march, 567 men, whereof only 63 were killed. He captured 1,328 men, and 167 guns. He found and used ample subsistence on the route, amounting, in the aggregate, to 13,000 beeves, 160,000 bushels of corn, and over 5,000 tons of fodder; also 5,000 horses, and 4,000 mules. He burned about 20,000 bales of cotton, and captured 25,000 bales, at Savannah.

<sup>3</sup> See page 675.

General Finnegan, yet within her borders. General Gillmore accordingly sent General Truman Seymour, with about six thousand troops, horse and foot, to assist in the restoration of Florida to the Union. He entered the St. John's River on a fleet of steamers and sailing vessels, with an imposing display, and on the 7th of February, took possession of the ruined city of Jacksonville, from which Finnegan had fled on Seymour's approach.

Finnegan was immediately pursued, Colonel Henry, with cavalry, leading in the chase. He drove the Confederates from place to place, capturing their guns, their stores, and men, and was closely followed by Seymour with the residue of the army. Finally, Seymour concentrated his forces at Sanderson, and, with about five thousand men, moved toward the Suwannee River. At Olustee Station, where the railway that crosses the peninsula passes through a cypress swamp, he encountered Finnegan [February 20, 1864], in a strong position, and in a severe battle that ensued, was repulsed. He retreated to Jacksonville in good order, burning, on the way, stores valued at \$1,000,000. In that unfortunate expedition Seymour lost about two thousand men.

At about that time Rear-Admiral Bailey destroyed important salt-works, on the Florida coast, which were valued at \$3,000,000. There were some raids in Florida in the course of the summer, but after the battle at Olustee, very little was done toward the restoration of Florida to its place in the Union.<sup>2</sup> In Georgia, Sherman's invasion was absorbing all interest. In South Carolina, very little of importance, bearing upon the progress of the war, was accomplished. There were some unsuccessful offensive movements in the vicinity of Charleston. Gillmore's guns kept watch and ward over the harbor and city, while he and some of his troops went up the James, to assist in operations against Petersburg, and Richmond, as we have seen.<sup>3</sup>

There were some events a little more stirring, in North Carolina, early in 1864. On the first of February, a Confederate force under General Pickett, menaced New Berne, and destroyed a fine gun-boat lying there. A few weeks later, General Hoke marched seven thousand men against Plymouth [April 17,



THE ALBEMARLE.

<sup>3</sup> See page 691.

1864], near the mouth of the Roanoke River, where General Wessells was in command of a garrison of about twenty-four hundred men, with some fortifications. A formidable "ram," called the Albemarle, lying in the

Roanoke, assisted in the attack, and on the 20th, Wessells was compelled to

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The President commissioned, John Hay, one of his private secretaries, as major, and sent him [January 13], to Hilton Head, for the purpose of accompanying the expedition, to act in a civil capacity, if circumstances should require him to.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> On the 20th of May there was a Union Convention, at Jacksonville, to take measures for the restoration of civil authority in Florida. No practical advantage resulted from the gathering.

surrender the place, with sixteen hundred men, twenty-five guns, and a large quantity of small-arms and stores. After the fall of Plymouth, General Palmer abandoned [April 28] Washington, at the head of Pamlico Sound, and Hoke summoned New Berne to surrender, expecting the co-operation of the Albemarle in a siege. She was enticed from her safe anchorage under the guns at Plymouth, and after a severe fight with the Sassacus, was compelled to flee for safety up the Roanoke. The siege of New Berne was abandoned, and Hoke was called to the James River. Several months later, the gallant Lieutenant Cushing, of the navy, destroyed [October 27], the dreaded Albemarle with a torpedo, in the Roanoke. Four days afterward, the National troops re-entered Plymouth. After that the war in that region consisted chiefly of a series of encounters between Union raiders and detachments of Confederates.

When Sherman sent Thomas to Nashville, he gave him the widest discretionary powers. These were used with great judgment, and Thomas prepared for the stirring events which soon followed, with wise skill. Hood, as Sherman had anticipated, pushed across the Tennessee River, Forrest's cavalry heralding his advance. That active leader went raiding up the railway that leads from Decatur to Nashville, when he was met at Pulaski by Rousseau, and compelled to turn eastward to the Chattanooga road. Rousseau again confronted him at Tullahoma. At the same time General Steedman was marching against him in considerable force from another direction. Forrest eluded them, and for awhile, in September and October [1864], there were stirring scenes between the Tennessee and Duck rivers, for several detachments of National troops were vainly endeavoring to catch the bold raiders. At length, late in October, Hood appeared near Decatur, in Northern Alabama, then held by General Gordon Granger. He menaced that post, but only as a mask to the passage of his army over the Tennessee, near Florence. Forrest was again on the war-path, co-operating with Hood, and caused the destruction, at Johnsonville, on the Tennessee River, of National stores and other property, valued at \$1,500,000.

Hood had been re-enforced by a part of Dick Taylor's army, and he now pressed vigorously northward with more than 50,000 men, a large number of them natives of Tennessee and Kentucky. Thomas had about 30,000 immediately available troops, with nearly as many more scattered over Tennessee and Northern Alabama. He sent troops forward to impede rather than prevent Hood's march on Nashville, and was successful. Schofield, with a strong force at Pulaski, fell back, as Hood advanced, across Duck River, with his train; and at Columbia he kept the Confederates on the south side of that stream until his wagons were well on toward Franklin, where he took a position on the 30th of November, and, casting up intrenchments, prepared to fight, if necessary, until his trains should be safely on their way to Nashville. Hood came up in the afternoon, and attempted to crush his opponent by the mere weight of numbers. A most desperate struggle cusued. At the first onset the Confederates drove the whole National line, capturing the works and guns, and gaining, apparently, a complete victory. A counter charge was

made, when the Confederates were driven out of the captured works, the guns were recovered, ten flags and three hundred men were captured from the assailants, and the National line-was restored, chiefly through the skill and



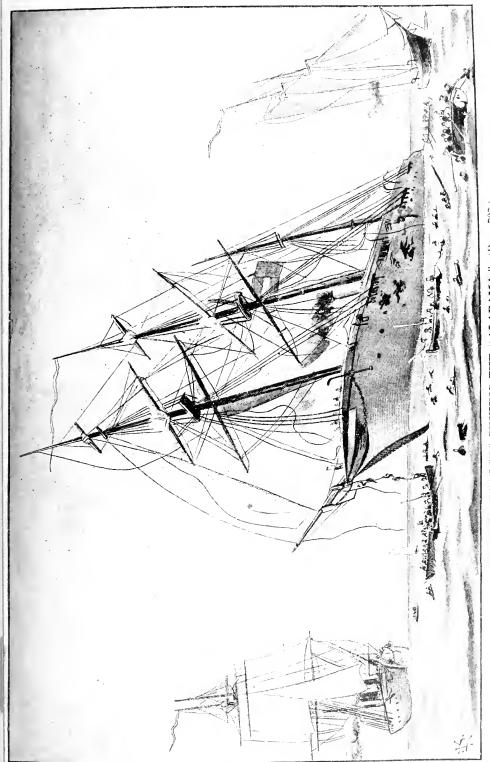
VIEW ON THE BATTLE-GROUND AT FRANKLIN.

bravery of General Opdyke, directing gallant soldiers. Hood made desperate but unavailing attempts to retake the works, and the battle raged until toward midnight. Hood's loss was terrible—at least one-sixth of his effective force.'

Schofield now fell back to Nashville, earrying with him all of his guns, when Hood advanced and invested that post with about 40,000 men. Thomas had been re-enforced by General A. J. Smith's troops, which had just come from assisting in chasing Price out of Missouri.2 Thomas's infantry was fully equal in numbers to those of his adversary, but he was deficient in cavalry. Rousseau was in Fort Rosecrans, at Murfreesboro', to hold the railway to Chattanooga, and Thomas allowed Hood to remain in front of him as long as possible, so as to give himself time to increase his own supply of horses and obtain means for transportation. Finally, on the 15th of December, Thomas moved out upon Hood. The battle was opened by the Fourth Corps, under General T. J. Wood. The Confederates were driven out of their works, and pressed back to the foot of the Harpeth hills with a loss of 1,200 prisoners and 16 guns. Wood again advanced the next day [Dec. 16, 1864], and with other troops, after a severe battle, drove the Confederates through the Brentwood Pass. They left behind them most of their guns, and a large number of their companions as prisoners.3 They were hotly pursued for several days, Hood turning occasionally to fight. Forrest joined him at Columbia, and formed a covering party; and at near the close of the month Hood escaped across the Tennessee River with his shattered columns. So ended, in complete victory

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Confederate loss was reported by General Thomas at 6,252, of whom 1,750 were killed. The National loss was 2,326, whereof 189 were killed. Nearly 1,000 were captured.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 687.
<sup>3</sup> In the two days' battles, Thomas captured 4,462 prisoners, of whom 287 were officers, one of them a major-general; also fifty-three guns and many small-arms.



THE "KEARSARGE" SINKING THE "ALABAMA."  $(\mathrm{Page}~707.)$ 



for the Nationals, Thomas's admirably managed campaign in Tennessee. Hood's army had now ceased to be formidable in numbers or spirit, and at Tupelo, in Mississippi, that commander was relieved, at his own request, on the 23d of January, 1865, and was succeeded by Beauregard.

Let us now turn a moment from the consideration of the struggle on the land, to some events of the war on the ocean. We have already noticed the pirate ship Alabama,2 commanded by Raphael Semmes. The same man had previously commanded the pirate ship Sumter, which, after a brief but destructive career on the ocean, was blockaded by the ship-of-war Tuscarora at Gibraltar, and there sold early in 1862. A superior cruiser, built for the Confederates, in England, called the Florida, afterward roamed the sea in charge of J. N. Maffit. Also the Georgia, built in Great Britain, and sailing under British colors. These freebooters captured and destroyed scores of ships, and cargoes valued at many millions of dollars; and they drove at least two-thirds of the carrying trade between the United States and Europe into British bottoms. They were heartily welcomed into all British ports; and the remonstrances of the American Minister in London against the building, fitting out, and encouragement of these marauders, as we have seen, were of no avail. Three others were added by British shipmasters in 1864 (Tallahassee, Olustee, and Chickamauga), whose ravages quickly swelled the sum total of damage inflicted upon American commerce by Anglo-Confederate pirates.

The new cruisers were equally destructive, and great efforts were made to capture them. The *Georgia* was seized off the port of Lisbon in August [1864], by the *Niagara*, Captain Craven; and on the 7th of October, the *Wachusetts*, Captain Collins, captured the *Florida* in a Brazilian port.<sup>5</sup> The

¹ Thomas had sent Stoneman from his army, and Burbridge from Eastern Kentucky, in November, to confront Breckinridge in East Tennessee. They drove him out of that region, and captured Abingdon, in Virginia, where they destroyed a large quantity of Confederate stores. In these movements there had been severe skirmishes. These were continued. The Confederate cavalry was commanded by General Vanghan, and these were repeatedly attacked by General Gillem in that mountain region. Stoneman, who had been followed in his advance on Wytheville, by Breckinridge, turned upon him at Marion, when the latter fled over the mountains into North Carolina. East Tennessee was now entirely cleared of Confederate troops.

Carolina. East Tennessee was now entirely cleared of Confederate troops.

General Thomas reported that during his campaign, from September 7, 1864, to January 20, 1865, when all was quiet in the region of his command, he had captured, including officers, 11,587 prisoners, besides 1,332, who had been exchanged. He had also administered the oath of allegiance to 2,207 deserters from the Confederate armies, and captured 72 serviceable guns and 3,079 small-arms. His total loss during the campaign was about ten thousand men, which he estimated to be less than half that of the enemy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 641, and note 5, same page.

See note 4, page 641.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> At the beginning of 1864 the pirates then on the ocean had captured 193 American merchant ships, whereof all but 17 were burnt. The value of their cargoes, in the aggregate, was estimated at \$13,445,000. So dangerous became the navigation of the ocean for American vessels, that about 1,000 of them were sold to foreign merchants, chiefly British.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> This act the Secretary of State disavowed in behalf of our government, on the ground of the unlawfulness of any unauthorized exercise of force by this country within a Brazilian harbor. At the same time, while making this reparation, he declared that Brazil justly owed reparation to the United States for harboring the pirate. On that point he said that the government maintained that the Florida, "like the Alabama, was a pirate, belonging to no nation or lawful belligerent, and, therefore, the harboring and supplying of these piratical ships and their crews, in belligerent ports, were wrongs and injuries for which Brazil justly owes reparation to the United States, as ample as the reparation she now receives from them."

Alabama had already been sent to the bottom of the sea by the Kearsarge, Captain Winslow, off the French port of Cherbourg, where the two vessels



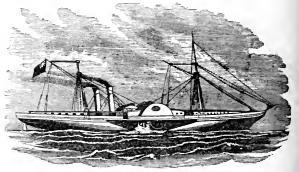
JOHN A. WINSLOW.

had a combat on Sunday, the 19th of June. After a mutual cannonade for an hour, the Alabama was disabled and in a sinking condition, when she struck her flag, and in twenty minutes went down. The Alabama had a British tender near, named the Deerhound, which was active in rescuing Semmes and his officers, so that they might not be captured and become prisoners of war. The "common people" of the ship were rescued by the Kearsarge and a French vessel.

Soon after the destruction of the Alabama, measures were taken for further

diminishing the aid continually given to the Confederates by British vessels, by closing, against the blockade-runners, the ports of Mobile and Wilmington,

the only ones now remaining open to them. These having double entrances, made it difficult for blockading squadrons to prevent the swift, light-draft blockade-runners, from slipping in with valuable cargoes of supplies, and slipping out with cargoes of cotton.<sup>2</sup> It was resolved to seal up Mobile first, and for that purpose

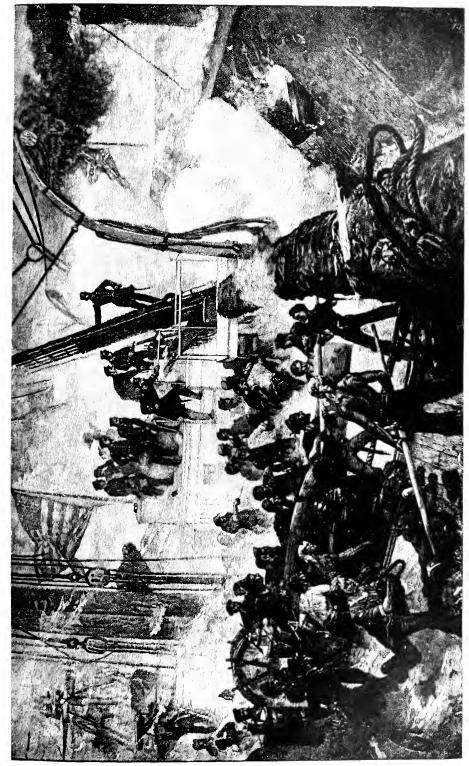


BLOCKADE-RUNNER.

Admiral Farragut appeared [August 5, 1864] off the entrance of Mobile Bay, with a fleet of eighteen vessels, four of them iron-clad, while a land force, sent from New Orleans, under General Gordon Granger, was planted upon Dauphin

The Derhound was a yacht belonging to one of the British aristocracy, named Lancaster, who was in her, and watched with eagerness the tight between his friend Semmes and Winslow. It appears clear that he was there by previous arrangement, to afford the pirate any needed assistance in his power, and especially, in the event of disaster, to keep him out of the hands of the victor. This was done. He carried Semmes and his officers to England. At Southampton a public dinner was offered to Semmes; and a British admiral (Anson) headed a list of subscribers to a fund raised for the purpose of purchasing an elegant sword to present to the corsair.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> These vessels were generally painted a light gray, so that it was not easy to discern them in a fog. or the light haze that often lay upon the waters around the seaports. They were built for speed, with raking smoke-stacks, and were generally more nimble in a chase than their pursuers. A very large number of these vessels were captured, and it is believed that a balance-sheet, illustrative of the pecuniary results of the business, in the aggregate, would show a loss to the violators of law.



ADMIRAL D. G. FARRAGUT RUNS THE BLOCKADE IN THE HARBOR OF MOBILE. (Pages 108, 109.)



Island for the purpose of co-operating. Early on that day the fleet sailed in between Forts Morgan and Gaines, the vessels tethered to each other in couples, and the Admiral himself lashed to the rigging at the main-top of his flag-ship, the Hartford, that he might overlook his whole fleet, and not be thrown down by the shocks of battle. All went safely, in spite of the opened guns of the fort, excepting the iron-clad Tecumseh, which was destroyed by a torpedo. They drove before them three Confederate gun-boats. The forts were passed, their fire had become almost ineffectual, and the battle seemed to be over, when a Confederate "ram," called the Tennessee, commanded by Buchanan, of Merrimae fame, came swiftly down the bay, accompanied by the other gunboats, and made a dash at the fleet. A brief but furious naval engagement now ensued, which resulted in the capture of the Tennessee, and a complete victory for the Nationals.

Farragut now turned his attention to the forts. He shelled Fort Gaines, on Dauphin Island; and on the following day [August 7, 1864] it was surrendered, for Granger and his troops were threatening its rear. Then Farragut turned upon Fort Morgan, the far stronger work, situated on Mobile Point, on the site of Fort Bowyer.<sup>5</sup> Granger's troops were transferred to that peninsula [August 17], and invested the fort, and on the 23d, its commander, seeing no chance for relief or escape, surrendered it.6 With the two forts the victors received one hundred and four guns, and 1,464 men. By this victory the port of Mobile was effectually closed, and the land operations against the city, which occurred some months later, became easier and more speedily effectual. The victories at Mobile and Atlanta, following close upon each other, with minor successes elsewhere, and the noble response given to the call of the President a few weeks before [July 18] for three hundred thousand men to re-enforce the two great armies in the field, gave assurance that the end of the Civil War and the return of peace was nigh. Because of these triumphs, and the hopeful aspect of affairs, the President issued a proclamation [Sept. 3, 1864] in which he requested the people to make a special recognition of divine goodness, by offering thanksgivings in their respective places of worship on the following Sabbath [Sept. 11]. And on the same day he issued orders for salutes of one hundred guns to be fired at several places in the Union.8

While the National armies were struggling desperately, but almost every-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> By means of a tube extending from his lofty position to the deck, Farragut communicated his orders. He exemplified in this act a characteristic remark of his own, that "exposure is one of the penaltics of rank in the navy."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Tecumseh was commanded by Captain Craven. She was sunk almost instantly, and Craven and nearly all of his officers and crew went down in her. Only 17 men out of 130 were saved.

See page 614.
 The Union loss in this contest was 335, of whom 165 were killed, including the 113 who went down in the *Tecumseh*. The Confederates lost nearly 300, chiefly in prisoners. Admiral Buchanan was severely wounded. With him were captured 190 men.

<sup>5</sup> See page 438.
6 These forts were about thirty miles from Mobile. Into Fort Morgan about three thousand shells were cast before it surrendered.

See page 702.
 At Washington, New York, Boston, Philadelphia, Pittsburg, Baltimore, Newport (Konucky), St. Louis, New Orleans, Mobile Bay, Pensacola, Hilton Head, and New Berne.

where successfully, during the summer and autumn of 1864, the people in the Free-labor States were violently agitated by a political campaign, the chief objective of which, to use a military phrase, was the election of a President of the Republic, as Mr. Lincoln's term of office would expire early in the ensuing spring. At a "Union" National Convention, held at Baltimore on the 7th of June, a series of ten resolutions were adopted, by which the party there represented were pledged to sustain the government in its war against rebellion, and to uphold its position in regard to slavery. The acts of the President touching the prosecution of the war for the life of the Republic, were heartily approved, and an amendment of the Constitution, so as to do away with slavery forever, was recommended. Mr. Lincoln was nominated for the Presidency by a unanimous vote of the delegates, and Andrew Johnson, of Tennessee, then Military Governor of that State, was nominated for the Vice-Presidency.

On the 29th of August, the Opposition, or "Democratic" party held a National Convention at Chicago, over which Governor Seymour, of New York, presided, and who, in his address on taking the chair, took strong ground against the war. Besides the delegates gathered there, a vast concourse of members of the "Knights of the Golden Circle," and other secret associations in sympathy with the Confederates, together with Confederate officers from Canada, crowded Chicago, and the most inflammatory speeches were made at outside meetings.<sup>3</sup> It is asserted that the gathering of these disloyal men, and these inflammatory harangues, were parts of a scheme for making that the occasion for inaugurating a counter-revolution in the West, the first act to be the liberating and arming of 8,000 Confederate prisoners then in Camp Douglas, near Chicago, and at Indianapolis. These schemes were frustrated by the vigilance and energy of Colonel B. J. Sweet, then in command over Camp Douglas.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In these resolutions the noble services of the soldiers and sailors were recognized; the employment of freedmen in the public service was recommended; the duty of the government to give equal protection to all its servants was asserted; and the rigid inviolability of the National faith pledged for the redemption of the public debt, was enjoined as a solemn duty.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Already there had been a convention at Cleveland [May 31, 1864], composed, as the call for it directed, of "the radical men of the nation." About 350 delegates were present, and after adopting a series of thirteen resolutions, they nominated General John C. Fremont for President, and John Cochrane of New York, for Vice-President. When, at a later period, it was seen that these nominations might make divisions in the Union ranks, both candidates withdrew.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Mr. Greeley, in his American Conflict, ii, 667, gives specimens of speeches by two clergymen belonging to the Peace Faction, at outside meetings in Chicago. One of them, named Chauncey C. Burr, said that Mr. Lincoln "had stolen a good many thousand negroes; but for every negro he had thus stolen he had stolen ten thousand spoons. It had been said that if the South would lay down their arms, they would be received back into the Union. The South could not honorably lay down their arms, for she was fighting for her honor. Two millions of men had been sent down to the slaughter-pens of the South, and the army of Lincoln could not again be filled, either by enlistments nor conscription" The other clergyman alluded to, named Henry Clay Dean, exclaimed: "Such a failure has never been known. Such destruction of human life had never been seen since the destruction of Sennacherib by the breath of the Almighty. And still the monster usurper wants more men for his slaughter-pens. . . . Ever since the usurper, traitor, and tyrant had occupied the Presidential chair, the Republican party had shouted 'War to the knife and the knife to the hilt!" Blood has flowed in torrents; and yet the thirst of the old monster was not quenched."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Mr. Greeley says (American Conflict. ii. 668, note 19): "Weeks later, with larger means and a better organization, the Conspirators had prepared for an outbreak on the day of the Presidential election; but Sweet, fully apprised of their designs, pounced upon them on the night of Novem-

In the Convention there prevailed a decidedly anti-war feeling. C. L. Vallandigham<sup>1</sup> had come boldly from his exile in Canada,<sup>2</sup> and was the master-

spirit of that body. He was the most active man on the committee appointed to prepare a platform or declaration of principles for the coming canvass, whereof James Guthrie, of Kentucky, was chairman. This was in the form of six resolutions, the second of which declared the war to be a failure, and that "humanity, liberty, and the public welfare," demanded its immediate cessation. The last resolution tendered the "sympathy of the Democratic party" for the soldiers in the field, and assured them that if that party should obtain power, they should "receive all the care and protection, regard and kindness," which they deserved.



C. L. VALLANDIGHAM.

The Convention then proceeded to nominate General George B. McClellam for President, and George H. Pendleton for Vice-President. The latter, next. to Vallandigham, had been the most bitter opponent of the war, in Congress. The former had once been general-in-chief of the armies for crushing the rebellion. He accepted the nomination, and, with such candidates and such platforms, the two parties went into the canvass. The voice of the Convention, declaring the war a failure, had scarcely died away, when a shout went over the land, announcing the victories of Sherman and Farragut, and great guns thundered a joyful accompaniment to anthems of thanksgiving chanted by the loyal people. Mr. Lincoln was re-elected by an unprecedented majority, McClellan securing the electoral vote of only the two Slave-labor States of Delaware and Kentucky, and the State of New Jersey. The offer of sympathy and protection to the soldiers in the field, by the Chicago Convention, was answered by the votes of those soldiers in overwhelming numbers against the nominee of that Convention. They did not regard the war they had so nobly waged as "a failure," and they required no "sympathy and protection" from any political party.3

ber 6, making prisoners of Colonel G. St. Leger Grenfell, who had been John Morgan's adjutant; Colonel Vincent Marmaduke [brother of the Confederate general of that name]; Captain Cantrill, of Morgan's old command, and several Illinois Secessionists, thus completely crushing out the conspiracy, just as it was on the point of maugurating civil war in the North."

ing out the conspiracy, just as it was on the point of maugurating civil war in the North."

1 See page 656.

2 See note 1, page 657.

3 On account of the secret operations of the Peace Faction, in giving "aid and comfort" to the enemies of the Republic, those who belonged to it were called, by the Unionists, Copperheads, in allusion to the habit of the venomous American snake of that name, which, unlike its equally venomous but more magnanimous fellow-reptile, that gives warning of danger to its intended victim, always bites from a hidden place and without any notice. The epithets of "Copperhead" and "Black Republican" (the latter in allusion to the desire of the Republican party to give freedom to the negro slaves), were rife among politicians during a greater portion of the Civil War.

Let us now return to the consideration of military events.

General Sherman gave his army more than a month's rest at Savannah, when he began his memorable march northward through the Carolinas. General Blair was sent, with the Seventeenth Corps, by water to Port Royal, and then to Pocotaligo, to menace Charleston, while the bulk of the army crossed the Savannah River, into South Carolina, at different points at about the first of February [1865], the extreme left under General Slocum, with Kilpatrick's cavalry, passing it at Sister' Ferry. These forward movements at widely separated points, distracted the Confederates, and prevented their concentrating a large force anywhere. Incessant rains had flooded the whole low country by the overflow of rivers, and Wheeler's cavalry, hovering around the National advance, had felled trees everywhere in their path.

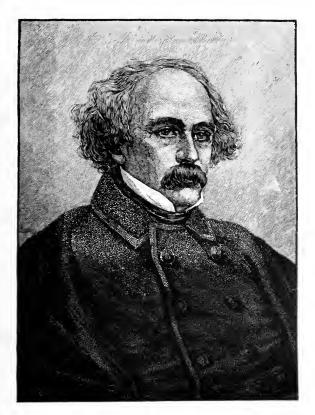
Steadily and irresistibly the entire army moved nearly due north in the direction of Columbia, the capital of South Carolina, which was surrendered to Sherman on the 17th of February. There had been, thus far, no formidable resisting force in front of the National army; and that which opposed it in the vicinity of Columbia, being under the command of the incompetent Beauregard, was easily swept away. The flag of the Republic was raised over the old State House, and also the unfinished new one. Wade Hampton, in command of the Confederate rear-guard, had ordered all the cotton in the city to be piled in the public streets, and fired, notwithstanding the wind was blowing a gale. The consequence was that the city was set on fire, and a large portion of that beautiful town was laid in ashes.

The fall of Columbia was the signal for the Confederates to evacuate Charleston, which Sherman's army had now flanked. Hardee fled, and on the 18th [February, 1865], colored Union troops marched in and took possession of the city, which they found in flames, the torch having been applied by the Confederates when they left. Then the National flag was raised over Fort Sumter, where it was first dishonored by the Secessionists, and on the fourth anniversary of the evacuation of that fortress, General Anderson, with his own hand, raised over the fort the identical flag which he had been compelled to pull down, but not to surrender.

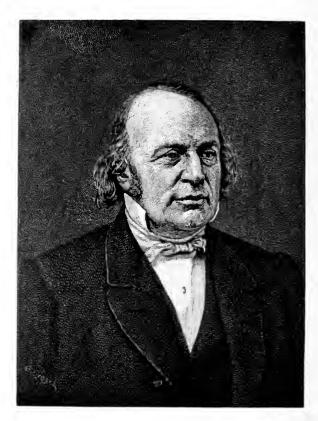
Sherman moved onward into North Carolina, making a track of almost absolute desolation, forty miles in width, across South Carolina. The chief obstacles to his march, for some time, were the cavalry of Wheeler and Hampton, with whom Kilpatrick had some sharp skirmishes. The whole army reached Fayetteville, in North Carolina, on the 12th of March, and there Sherman communicated with the troops under General Schofield, on the coast. And now Johnston was on his front with a concentrated force drawn from the west and the coast region, together with Hardee's from Charleston, and cavalry, making an aggregate of not less than 40,000 men, mostly veterans.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Beauregard was placed in command of Hood's shattered army. [See page 707], and he was afterward succeeded by General Joseph E. Johnston, its old commander. At the time we are considering, the bulk of that army was pressing forward, under General Cheatham, to gain Sherman's front.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 553.



NATHANIEL HAWTHORNE.
An American author of emmence. Born 1804; dted 1864.



LOUIS J. R. AGASSIZ.
Eminent scientist. Born 1807; died 1813.

In view of this formidable obstruction to his northward progress, and the necessity for giving rest to his army, Sherman halted at Fayetteville three days.

While Sherman was moving through the interior of South Carolina, there had been efficient and important co-operative movements on the coast of North Carolina. When it was determined to close up the harbor of Mobile<sup>1</sup> it was also determined to seal up that of Wilmington, the more difficult one to blockade effectually. An expedition was fitted out against the fortifications that guarded the entrance to it, in the autumn of 1864, composed of a powerful



INTERIOR OF FORT FISHER.

fleet under Admiral D D. Porter, and land troops under the immediate command of General Godfrey Weitzel. This expedition, accompanied by General Butler, the commander of the Department, appeared off Fort Fisher late in December [1864], and made a combined movement against that work, the main fortification, on Christmas day. The fleet opened a terrible bombardment of the fort; and at the middle of the afternoon, a little over 2,000 troops were landed upon the narrow tongue of land on which the fortress stood; but its many guns, with one exception, having been untouched by the shells from the fleet, and being ready to sweep the peninsula with murderous effect, it was thought prudent not to make an attack; so the troops withdrew. The fleet remained, and General Grant promptly sent another land force, under General A. H. Terry, to co-operate with it in an attack on the fort.

Profiting by the experience of Christmas-day, Porter took a position for more effectual work on the fort, and under cover of a fire from the fleet, Terry landed, with 8,000 men on the 13th of January. A bombardment of more than thirty hours silenced a greater portion of the guns which commanded the peninsula, when the army, skillfully handled, and bravely acting in conjunction with 2,000 sailors and marines, assaulted and carried the works on the 15th. There Terry, who was too weak to advance, was joined on the 9th of February by General Schofield, who had been called from Tennessee, by Grant, and sent down the coast in steamers, from the Potomae. This re-enforcement raised the number of the land troops to about 20,000 men. Schofield, the senior officer, took command. Throwing a portion of the troops across the Cape Fear River, the Nationals advanced on Wilmington, the Confederates abandon-

ing Fort Anderson, and burning the pirate steamers Tallahassee and Chickamataga, lying in the river. They also fled from Wilmington, after burning cotton, and naval military stores there; and on the 22d of February [1865], the victorious Nationals entered that city. Soon after this an army tug and a gunboat went up the Cape Fear, from Wilmington, and opened communication between Sherman and Schofield.

At the end of three days of rest, Sherman's army advanced from Fayetteville, where they had destroyed the government armory, and the costly machinery which had been taken there from Harper's Ferry.3 The army moved, as before, in a deceptive and distracting way, a portion of the left wing covered by Kilpatrick, marching in the direction of Raleigh, while the remainder of the left, with the right wing, moved eastward toward Goldsboro', the real destination of the army. Rains had made the roads almost impassable, yet the troops moved steadily forward, and on the morning of the 16th [March, 1865], not far from Averysboro', Confederates under Hardee, about 20,000 strong, were encountered by Slocum. A severe battle ensued, which lasted until night, when the Nationals were victorious. Each party lost about four hundred and fifty men. The Confederates retreated toward Smithfield, under cover of darkness, when Slocum moved on toward Goldsboro'. He was soon attacked [March 18], near Bentonville, by nearly the whole of Johnston's army. able leader fully expected to crush Slocum, before he could receive support; but he was mistaken. Six desperate assaults made by Johnston were repulsed, and when night fell, Slocum held his ground firmly. That night he was re-enforced, and the next day Johnston's forty thousand men were confronted by sixty thousand Nationals, who, in endeavoring to gain the flank and rear of their antagonist, frightened him away. Johnston retreated [March 21] rapidly on Raleigh.4 Sherman then moved on to Goldsboro', where he met Generals Schofield and Terry, who had fought their way from Wilmington, driving the Confederates before them, and entered that town on the 20th of March. Sherman now went in a swift steamer from New Berne to City Point, where he held a consultation [March 27] with the President, and Generals Grant and Meade, and returned to Goldsboro' three days afterward.

Let us now turn our attention to the Gulf region again. There we have seen Farragut and Granger, preparing the way for the capture of Mobile. After that, arrangements were made for securing the repossession of all Alabama. For this purpose General Canby, in command of the Gulf Department, moved [March, 1865] over twenty-five thousand troops against Mobile: while General Wilson, of Thomas's army, with fifteen thousand men, whereof thirteen thousand were mounted, swept down into Alabama, at about the same time, from the Tennessee River, with sixty days' supplies carried by a train of two hundred and fifty wagons. Wilson left Eastport, on the Tennessee, late in February, and pushed rapidly into Northern Alabama, across the head-waters of the Tombigbee River, and by quick movements menaced simultaneously

<sup>See page 708.
See page 713.
In the engagement near Bentonville, the Nationals lost 1,643 men, of whom 191 were killed. They buried 267 of their foes, left on the field, and took 1,625 prisoners.</sup> 

Columbus, in Mississippi, and Tuscaloosa, and Selma, in Alabama. He first encountered Confederates in force, under Roddy, on the banks of the Cahawba. Forrest was in chief command in that region, and strained every nerve to cover Selma, on the Alabama River, where the Confederates had an arsenal and armory, and very extensive founderies. His efforts were vain. He was there with a motley force of about seven thousand horsemen, when Wilson arrived [April 2, 1865], with nine thousand cavalry. A sharp conflict ensued, but Wilson soon took the city, and the public works of the Confederates there were utterly destroyed.

Wilson moved toward Montgomery on the 10th, and reached that city, the capital of Alabama, on the 12th, when he found that the Confederates had just burned 125,000 bales of cotton. The city was instantly surrendered, and was spared. Then the raiders moved eastward [April 14], destroying railways and other public property, all the way to the Chattahoochee; and near Columbus, Georgia, they had a severe fight, captured the place and twelve hundred prisoners, and destroyed a large amount of property.2 On the same day a part of Wilson's force captured Fort Tyler, a strong work commanding the railway crossing of the Chattahoochee at West Point. On the following morning, nearly the whole of his command were across that stream, on their way toward Macon, in Georgia, where they arrived on the 21st [March, 1865]. The remainder, under Cuxton, reached there on the 30th, after a destructive raid over a route of six hundred and fifty miles, in the space of thirty days. This march through Alabama and Georgia, so slightly resisted everywhere, made Wilson readily believe the assurance of General Howell Cobb, in command at Macon, that the war was virtually ended.3

While Wilson was on his triumphant ride, Canby was busy in the reduction of Mobile. The Seventeenth Corps reached Dauphin Island on the 12th of March, when Canby moved his entire disposable force against the Confederate defenses of that city. The Thirteenth Corps, General Granger, moved up from Mobile Point, to strike the post from the east, and General Steele, moved from Pensacola, with a division of colored troops, on Blakely. At the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Wilson's loss in the encounter, was about 500 men. He captured 32 guns, and 2,700 prisoners, with vast stores of every kind. The Confederates had just burned 25,000 bales of cotton, and Wilson burned 10,000 more. The arsenal, foundries, and workshops of every kind were destroyed, and the town was sacked. When the writer was there a year later the placo presented a scene of great desolation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Confederate "ram" *Jackson* was destroyed; 15 locomotives, 250 cars, 115,000 bales of cotton, were burnt, and a vast amount of stores were consigned to destruction. With the prisoners were captured 52 field guns. Wilson's loss was only 24 killed and wounded.

There had been some important raids in Mississippi three or four months earlier than this, designed, chiefly, to attract attention from General Sherman's march through Georgia. One of these, under General Dana, went out from Vicksburg, to Jackson, fought a Confederate force on the Big Black River, and destroyed the railway [November 25, 1864], and a great deal of other property. Another, under General Davidson, went out from Baton Rouge, doing similar work, and alarming the garrison at Mobile. Another, led by General Grierson, went out from Memphis, [Dec. 21], and sweeping southeasterly through Northern Alabama to Tupelo, broke up the Mobile and Ohio railway some distance southward from Okolona, and destroyed a large quantity of stores. At the little railway station of Egypt he had a sharp fight, in which he routed his foes, and then went raiding through Mississippi. The expedition finally made its way to Vicksburg with 500 prisoners, 800 beeves, and 1,000 negroes. A great amount of property had been destroyed.

same time a brigade was transported to Cedar Point, on the west side of the bay, under a heavy fire of shells from the National iron-clad vessels. After a preliminary struggle, a siege was begun [March 25] in front of Blakely and Spanish Fort, the chief defenses of Mobile, in which the land troops and the fleet co-operated. These posts fell on the 9th of April. General Maury, in command at Mobile, now saw that the works immediately around the city were no longer tenable, and on the 10th and 11th, he fled up the Alabama, with nine thousand troops, leaving five thousand prisoners in the hands of the victors, with one hundred and fifty guns. The victory had cost the Nationals about twenty-five hundred men.

General Grant's chief business throughout the winter of 1864-65, was to hold the Confederate army and "Government" in Virginia, and prevent the former joining forces with Johnston in North Carolina, to crush Sherman. So, while Sherman was making his way from the Savannah, around to the Cape Fear and the Neuse rivers, Grant was holding Lee and his fifty thousand men, with a tight grasp, upon the James River. The Confederates well knew the reason of Grant's comparatively defensive attitude during the winter months, but were powerless either to strike him a damaging blow, or to compel him to be an aggressor. Only twice, during the winter, did he show a disposition to attack. Early in December Warren was sent out [Dec. 7, 1864] by Meade to destroy the Weldon road near the North Carolina line, which the Confederates were using to advantage; and again in February two corps, with cavalry, were sent [Feb. 5, 1865] across that road, to Dinwiddie Court-House, apparently for the purpose of feeling the strength of the Confederates in that direction, which resulted in a severe action, with a loss of about 2,000 men on the part of the Unionists, and 1,000 by the Confederates. The National gain was the extension of their line, permanently, to Hatcher's Run. In the mear, time, the Confederates, perceiving the withdrawal of a large part of the naval force on the James River, for service against Fort Fisher,2 sent a squadron3 down that stream, under cover of darkness [January 23, 1865], to do what inischief they might. They gained nothing, and lost one of their wooden gun-boats.

The Confederate horsemen, under Mosby, Rosser, McNeil, and others, were somewhat active in West Virginia, and in the vicinity of the Baltimore and Ohio railway, during the winter. Sheridan was then at Winchester, in the Shenandoah Valley. He easily brushed away these annoyances on his flank, and at the close of February, he left head-quarters with 10,000 mounted men for a grand raid, ordered by Grant, on Lee's communication generally, and against Lynchburg, his great store-house of supplies, especially. Sheridan swept through Staunton [March 2], scattered Early's forces at Waynesboro', and proceeded to Charlottsville, destroying the railroad on the way. There

<sup>3</sup> The squadron consisted of three iron-clad, and five wooden gun-boats, and three torpedo

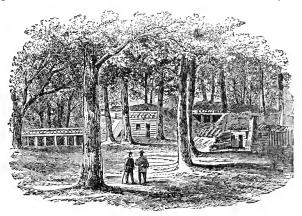
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Before he evacuated the city, Maury sunk two powerful rams which had been built there. In addition to the loss of men, the Nationals had four gun-boats, and one transport sunk by torpedoes.
<sup>2</sup> See page 713.

boats.
<sup>4</sup> Early had 2,500 men. Sheridan captured 1,600 of them, with 11 guns, 17 battle-flags, and 200 loaded wagons.

he demolished manufactories, bridges, and other property, when, satisfied that Lynchburg was too strong for him, he divided his forces, one column for the destruction of the railway in the direction of Lynchburg, and the other for the demolition of the James River Canal. Then he passed around Lee's left to White House, and joined the Army of the Potomae on the 27th of March.

Sheridan's raid was most destructive, and it thoroughly alarmed Lee, who clearly perceived that he must break through the armies encircling him, and form a junction with Johnston, or his own army, and with it the Confederacy, must perish. For that purpose he concentrated his forces near Grant's center, in

front of Petersburg, and made a desperate attack on Fort Steadman, for the purpose of cutting in two the Army of the Potomac. They carried that work but were no further successful, and the assault was not only repulsed, with heavy loss to the Confederates,1 but it resulted in the gain to the Nationals of a portion of their antagonists' line. Lee's chance for escape into North Carolina was



INTERIOR OF FORT STEADMAN.

made more remote, by this movement. Grant had now prepared for a general advance by his left, and for that purpose, large bodies of troops were called from the Army of the James on the north side of the river. The grand movement was begun on the 29th [March, 1865], when Sheridan, with 10,000 cavalry, was on the extreme left of the Union army, joined on his right by the Second and Fifth Corps, under Humphreys and Warren, while General Parke held the extended lines. Lee perceived the imminent peril of his army, and hastened to attempt to avert it. Leaving Longstreet with 8,000 troops to hold Richmond against the depleted Army of the James, he massed his forces on his endangered right. A desperate struggle ensued, chiefly by Warren, on the Union side, in which, at one time, Lee was almost victorious. Meanwhile Sheridan was vigorously co-operating, but was driven at Five Forks, to Dinwiddie Court-House [April 1, 1865], where he held his position until his foe withdrew under cover of night. The heavy fighting in that vicinity resulted a final success for the Nationals.

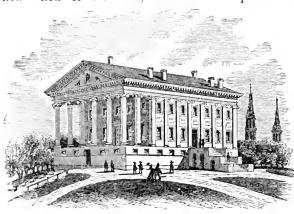
On the evening of the first of April, Grant ordered the guns all along the front of Petersburg to open upon the Confederate works and the city. It was done, and an awful night it was for the Confederate troops in the trenches, and the few inhabitants in the town. At dawn [April 2, 1865], the works were

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Each army lost about 2,500 men in the struggle.

assailed by infantry, and some of them were carried. Equal success was attending similar efforts on the extreme left. Longstreet had come down from Richmond to help, but it was too late. Lee held Petersburg, but his right was too much crushed to hope to retrieve disasters in that direction. He had lost 10,000 men; and he now saw but a narrow door through which there was any possibility for his army to escape into North Carolina, and that was liable to be shut any moment. So he telegraphed to Davis, at Richmond, in substance: "My lines are broken in three places; we can hold Petersburg no longer; Richmond must be evacuated this evening."

A scene of wildest confusion appeared in the Confederate Capital that afternoon, when it became known that the city was to be evacuated by the troops. Consternation filled the minds and hearts of all friends of the "government," and hundreds iled from the doomed town. Davis and his "Cabinet" were speedily on the wing to secure their personal safety; and, at midnight, a lurid glare shot up from the brink of the river. The Confederate authorities, in disregard of the danger to the city, had ordered the burning of warehouses containing military stores. These were then in flames; and before sunrise a greater portion of the principal business part of Richmond was a crumbling, smoking ruin. At an early hour, General Weitzel (who was in command of the troops on the north side of the river), with his staff, entered the abandoned and burning city, followed by colored troops; and then Lieutenant J. L. De Peyster, of Weitzel's military family, raised the flag of the Republic over the State Capitol. General G. F. Shepley was appointed Military Governor of Richmond, and Lieutenant-Colonel Manning was made Provost-Marshal.<sup>2</sup>

Davis and his "Cabinet"—his more immediate associates in the Rebellion—fled to Danville, whither Lee hoped to follow with his army. But



THE CAPITOL AT RICHMOND.

loyal men, with trusty arms, stood in his way. Petersburg had also been evacuated, and the Army of Northern Virginia, reduced to about 35,000 men, was concentrated at Chesterfield. moved rapidly westward, but were confronted by Sheridan not far from Court - House. Amelia There were active movements and considerable fighting for three or four

<sup>1</sup> This was on Sunday forenoon, April 2, 1865. The message found Davis in the house of worship he was in the habit of attending. He left the church immediately, without saying a word to any one, but nobody misinterpreted his exit.

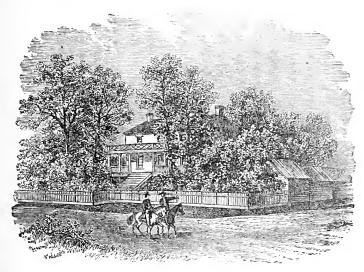
<sup>2</sup> Weitzel took 1,000 prisoners in the city, besides 5,000 sick and wounded, in the hospital. Also 500 guns, full 5,000 small-arms, 30 locomotives, 300 cars, and a large amount of other public property.



LEE SURRENDERS TO GRANT (Page 719.)



days afterward, while Lee was making desperate efforts to escape. Finally, near Appomattox Court-House, the last charge of the Army of Northern Virginia, with the hope of breaking through the National lines, was made on the morning of the 9th of April. It was unsuccessful; and on that day, Grant



M'LEAN'S HOUSE.

and Lee met at the house of W. McLean, near the Court-House, where terms of surrender on the part of Lee, were agreed upon. These terms were very generous.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> It is a curious fact that Mr. McLean, whose residence at the beginning of the war was on a portion of the battle-field of Bull's Run, and had left that region for another that promised more quiet, was again disturbed by the clash of arms at the class of the war.

quiet, was again disturbed by the clash of arms at the close of the war.

The Confederate army, officers and men, were paroled on the condition that they were not to take up arms against their government until properly exchanged. "The arms, artillery, and public property," ran Grant's letter to Lee [April 9, 1865], "to be parked and stacked, and turned over to the officers appointed by me to receive them. This will not embrace the side-arms of the officers, nor their private horses or baggage. This done, each officer and man will be allowed to return to his home, not to be disturbed by United States authority so long as they observe their paroles and the laws in force where they may reside."

This generous offer of full amnesty for Lee and his companions-in-arms, who had been waging war for four years against their government, was gladly accepted by them; and on the following day [April 10, 1865] Lee, profiting by that generosity, and under the shield of that sacred promise, issued an address to his troops, commendatory of their devotion to the cause of the Confederacy in the following words:—

<sup>&</sup>quot;After four years of arduous service, marked by unsurpassed courage and fortitude, the Army of Northern Virginia has been compelled to yield to overwhelming numbers and resources. I need not tell the brave survivors of so many hard-fought battles, who have remained steadfast to the last, that I have consented to this result from no distrust of them; but feeling that valor and devotion could accomplish nothing that would compensate for the loss that must have attended a continuance of the contest, I determined to avoid the useless sacrifice of those whose past services have endeared them to their countrymen. By the terms of agreement, officers and men can return to their homes and remain until exchanged. You will take with you the satisfaction that proceeds from the consciousness of duty faithfully performed, and I earnestly pray that a merciful God will extend to you his blessing and protection. With an increasing admiration of your constancy and devotion to your country, and a grateful remembrance of your kind and generous consideration for myself, I bid you all an affectionate farewell."

President Lincoln had been at City Point several days previous to the evacuation of Richmond, and two days after that event [April 4] he was conveved to that city in a gun-boat, and with Admiral Porter and a small escort went to the head-quarters of General Weitzel, in the house lately occupied by Jefferson Davis, where he received a large number of army officers and citizens. He afterward rode around the city in an open carriage, and then returned to City Point. This visit was repeated two days afterward [April 5,] when Mr. Lincoln returned to Washington City, full of joy because of the prospect of a speedy return of peace. There was gladness throughout the Republic; and the sounds of rejoicing were swelling louder and louder everywhere, when they were suddenly hushed into silence by the awful tidings that the hand of an assassin had taken the life of the good President. While Mr. Lincoln was seated, with his wife, in a private box in a theaterat Washington City, on the evening of the 14th of April, a man named John Wilkes Booth crept stealthily behind him, and shot him through the head with a pistol-ball. Then leaping upon the stage with the cry of "Sic semper tyrannis"—the legend of Virginia's State seal—Booth turned to the audience, brandishing a dagger, and exclaimed, "The South is avenged!" and immediately fled out of the theater by a back passage. The murderer was soon afterward mortally wounded in an attempt to capture him; and several of his confederates, one of whom attempted to assassinate the Secretary of State, the same evening, were arrested, tried by a military commission, and hung.1

Mr. Lincoln expired on the morning of the 15th of April, and less than six hours afterward, his constitutional successor, Andrew Johnson, the Vice-President, took the oath of office as President of the Republic.<sup>2</sup> Thoughtful people,

Mr. Johnson requested Mr. Lincoln's Cabinet ministers (see note 2. page 551) to remain, and they did so. At that time they consisted of William II. Seward, Secretary of State; Hugh McCullough, Secretary of the Treasury; Edwin M. Stanton, Secretary of War; Gideon Welles, Secretary of the Navy; John P. Usher, Secretary of the Interior; James Speed, Attorney-General; and William Dennison, Postmaster-General. Mr. Chase, the former Secretary of the Treasury, had been elevated to the seat of Chief-Justice of the United States, on the death of Judge Taney. Mr. Stanton had succeeded Mr. Cameron in the War Department, early in 1862; and President Lincoln, satisfied that the public good required the removal of Montgomery Blair, the Postmaster-General, had asked him to resign. The request was granted, and Mr. Dennison was put in his place. Caleb Smith had died, and Mr. Usher had taken his place.

There appears to have been a conspiracy for assassinating not only the President, but other members of the Executive Department of the government; also General Grant and distinguished leaders of the Republican party. The object seems to have been to put out of the way men in high places opposed to the Confederation who, on the death of the President, might administer the government, hoping thereby to produce anarchy which in some way might lead to the accession to power of the leaders of the rebellion. By a strange oversight in the managers of the scheme, the Vice-President, who would legally succeed the murdered President, seems to have been omitted in their list of victims, there being no evidence that any attempt was made to take his life. He immediately assumed the reins of government without any disturbance of its functions; and on the 2d of May he issued a proclamation which was countersigned by William Hunter, "acting Secretary of State," charging that the crime of Booth and his associates had been "incited, concerted, and procured, between Jefferson Davis, late of Riehmond, Va., and Jacob Thompson, Clement C. Clay, Beverly Tucker, George N. Sanders, W. C. Cleary, and other rebels and traitors against the government of the United States, harbored in Canada." He offered a reward of \$100,000 for the arrest of Davis, and from \$10,000 to \$25,000 each for the arrest of the other persons named.



THE DEATH-BED OF PRESIDENT ABRAHAM LINCOLN, (Page 790.)



who regarded private virtue as the basis of public integrity, and who sadly remembered the conduct of the Vice-President at his inauguration only a few weeks

before, which shocked the moral sense of right-minded citizens, were filled with gloomy forebodings concerning the future of the Republic, for the most profound wisdom and exalted virtue in the Chief Magistrate were needed at that critical time. But the new incumbent of the chair of Washington made the most satisfactory promises with so much apparent sincerity, that the people trusted him. How that confidence was requited, the history of his administration reveals.<sup>1</sup>

On the surrender of Lee, the Confederacy fell, and the war was speedily ended. Sherman, immediately on hearing the glad news, moved from Golds-



A Johnson

boro' against Johnston. Stoneman, meanwhile, had been making a successful raid in the rear of Johnston, and in aid of Sherman. He proceeded from Knoxville, in East Tennessee, late in March, to destroy the railway in the direction of Lynchburg, from Wytheville. There he turned southward, and swept down into North Carolina, where he struck and destroyed the railway between Danville and Greensboro', and then pushed on toward Salisbury, where a large number of Union prisoners had been confined. He was met ten miles from that town by a Confederate force, which he routed, capturing all their guns (14) and 1,364 prisoners. In Salisbury he destroyed a vast amount of public property. Sherman ordered him to remain operating in Johnston's rear, in aid of his own movement against the Confederate front, but Stoneman refused to do so, and returned to East Tennessee.

On the 10th of April, Sherman moved upon Johnston at Smithfield. The latter burned the bridge over the Neuse, and retreated on Raleigh, destroying the railway behind him. Sherman followed him sharply. The pursued and pursuers pushed on, in heavy rains, in the direction of Hillsboro', where the chase was ended by a note from Johnston to Sherman [April 14], inquiring whether the latter was willing, for the purpose of stopping the further effusion of blood, to agree to a temporary suspension of hostilities until General Grant

Andrew Johnson was born in Raleigh, North Carolina, on the 29th of December. 1807. iIe was taught the business of a tailor at an early age. During his apprenticeship he learned to read, but was not able to write or cipher until, at the age of twenty years, he was taught by his young wife, when he was settled in Greenville, in East Tennessee, in the business of garment-making. He became an Alderman of that village, and was Mayor for three years. He was chosen a member of the Tennessee Legislature, and was a Presidential elector in 1840. In 1843 he was elected to Congress, and in 1853, was chosen Governor of Tennessee. In 1857 he was elected a National Senator. In 1863 he was appointed Military Governor of Tennessee, and in the autumn of 1864, was chosen to be Vice-President of the United States. He arose to the Presidency on the death of Mr. Lincoln. His career in that office is noticed in the text.

should be asked to take action in regard to the other armies, similar to that had in the case of general Lee's. Sherman promptly complied with Johnston's wishes, and met that general at Durham Station on the 17th. On the following day an agreement was signed by the two generals, which would, in effect, instantly restore to all persons who had been engaged in the rebellion every right and privilege, political and social, they had enjoyed before they rebelled, without any liability to punishment. It proposed an utter forgetfulness, practically, of the events of the war, and made it a hideous farce with the features of a dreadful tragedy. The government, of course, rejected it, and sent Grant to Sherman to direct an immediate resumption of hostilities. This was followed by the surrender of Johnston's army to Sherman, on the 26th, on the generous terms accorded to Lee. The surrender of other bodies of troops speedily followed, and early in May the armed Rebellion was ended.

Expecting Lee and his army at Danville, the fugitive "President of the Confederacy" attempted to set up a government there, but when he heard of the surrender of Lee and his army, he and his "cabinet," fled in the direction of Mississippi. Difficulties lay in their way, and they turned southward with a daily diminishing cavalry escort. The "government" soon dissolved, each member seeking safety as best he might. Davis, accompanied by his family, and by Reagan, his "Postmaster-General," pushed on toward the Gulf of



DAVIS'S PRISON, FORTRESS MONROE.

Mexico, over whose waters he hoped to escape from the country. His flight had been made known to the vigilant Wilson, at Macon,<sup>2</sup> who sent out cavalry forces in quest of him. Lieutenant Pritchard, of the Fourth Michigan, leading one of these detachments, found the fugitive encamped near Irwinsville, the capital of Irwin County, in Georgia, and captured him on the 11th of May.<sup>3</sup> Pritchard conveyed Davis and his party, to Macon, whence the fallen chief was sent to Fortress Monroe.<sup>4</sup> There he was confined in one of the casemates—a most comfortable prison—and treated with marked kindness during a long capillal large and the same and th

tivity, when he was admitted to bail, charged with the crime of Treason.

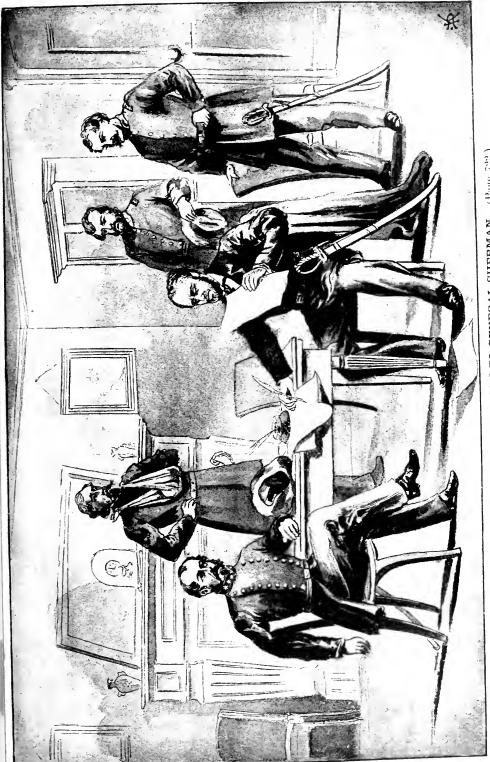
The armies of the Republic, whose fortitude, valor, and skill had saved

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> E. Kirby Smith, commanding in Texas, was disposed to longer resistance. On hearing of the surrender of Lee, he issued an address to his troops, urging them to a continuance of the struggle in that region—The last fight of the Civil War occurred not far from Brazos Santiago, in Texas, on the 13th of May. Soon after that, Smith and others were fugitives in Mexico.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 716.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Davis was found in a disguise, composed of a wrapper, and a woman's shawl thrown over his head, and was making his way, with a bucket, toward a spring where his horses and arms were. In this disguise, and seeming avocation, he appeared like a woman, but it did not save him.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Alexander H. Stephens, the "Vice-President of the Confederacy" (who was arrested at about this time, at his home in Crawfordsville), and "Postmaster-General" Reagan, were sent to Fort Warren, in Boston Harbor. They were released in the autumn.



SURRENDER OF GENERAL JOHNSTON TO GENERAL SHERMAN. (Page 792.)



its life, and achieved the freedom of an enslaved race, were now seen making their way homeward, everywhere received with the warmest demonstrations of affection. The military prisons were opened, and the captive Confederate soldiers were set free and kindly sent to their homes at the expense of the government. On the 2d of June General Grant issued a stirring farewell address to the "Soldiers of the Armies of the United States;" and by mid mtumn [1865], the wonderful spectacle was exhibited of vast armies of soldiers, surrounded by all the paraphernalia of War, transformed, in the space of one hundred and fifty days into a vast army of citizens, engaged in the blessed pursuits of Peace. No argument in favor of free institutions, and a repub-

The number of Confederate prisoners released, after the close of hostilities, was 63,442. The number surrendered and paroled in the several Confederate armies, was 174,223. It is a fact, susceptible of the clearest proof that the treatment of Confederate prisoners, as a rule, was humane, and even generous, while the treatment of Union prisoners was exactly the reverse. The sufferings of captives at Richmond, Salisbury in North Carolina, Danville in Virginia, and especially at Andersonville, in Georgia, were awful, and without excuse. It is a proven fact that General Winder, placed in charge of the Andersonville prisoners, inaugurated a system of treatment which surely tended to the absolute destruction or permanent disablement of the captives in his hands. It is plainly evident that a system of treatment intended, if not actually to murder, surely to permanently disable the Union prisoners of war, by unwholesome and insufficient diet, was inaugurated and carried out. The records of Andersonville show this. There the prisoners were actually tortured, and starved to death, in the midstof plenty, as the march of Sherman through that State in the autumn of 1864, developed. See note 2, page 703. It may be well to note, in this connection, the fact, shown by the records of the War Department, that 220,000 Confederate soldiers were captured during the war, of whom 26,436 died of wounds or diseases during their captivity, while of 126,940 Union soldiers captured, nearly 23,000 died while prisoners. It is estimated that the whole number of Union captives was about 196,000, of whom 41,000 died while prisoners.

The following is a copy of General Grant's address: "Soldiers of the Armies of the United States: By your patriotic devotion to your country in the hour of danger and alarm, your magnificent fighting, bravery and endurance, you have maintained the supremacy of the Union, and the Constitution, overthrown all armed opposition to the enforcement of the laws, and of the proclamation for ever abolishing slavery—the cause and pretext of the Rebellion—and opened the way to the rightful authorities to restore order, and inaugurate peace on a permanent and enduring basis on every foot of American soil. Your marches, sieges, and battles, in distance, duration, resolution, and brilliancy of results, dims the Inster of the world's past military achievements, and will be the patriot's precedent in defense of liberty and right, in all time to come. In obedience to your country's call, you left your homes and families, and volunteered in her defense. Victory has crowned your valor, and secured the purpose of your patriotic hearts; and, with the gratitude of your countrymen, and the highest honors a great and free nation can accord, you will soon be permitted to return to your homes and families, conscious of having discharged the highest duty of American citizens. To achieve these glorious triumphs, and secure to yourselves, your fellow-countrymen, and posterity, the blessings of free institutions, tens of thousands of your gallant comrades have fallen, and sealed the priceless legacy with their blood. The graves of these, a grateful nation bedews with tears, honors their memories, and will ever cherish and support their stricken families.

ever cherish and support their stricken families."

The records of the War Department show that, on the first of March, 1865, the muster-rolls of the army exhibited an aggregate force of 965,591 men; of whom, 602,593 were present for duty, and 132,538 were on detached service. By the middle of October following, 785,205 were mustered out of the service.

The whole number of men called into the service during the war, was 2,628.523. Of these,

lican form of government, so conclusive and potential as this, was ever before presented to the feelings and judgment of the nations of the earth. The great political problem of the nineteenth century, was solved by the Civil War. Our Republic no longer appeared as an experiment but as a demonstration.

After the terrible convulsion of the Civil War—the paralysis of State governments, and the entire disruption of the industrial and social system of a large portion of the Republic—came the business of reorganization, not of reconstruction, for no institution worthy of preservation had been destroyed. No State, as a component part of the Republic, had been annihilated. Those in which rebellion had existed were simply in a condition of suspended animation. They were all equal, living members of the Commonwealth, incapacitated by derangements for healthful functional action, and awaiting resuscitation at the hands of the only healer, the National Government. To that resuscitation—that reorganization, and fitting for active life, the government was now called upon to employ its powers.

A preliminary step toward reorganization was taken by the President on the 29th of April, 1865, when he proclaimed the removal of restrictions on commercial intercourse with the inhabitants of States in which rebellion had existed. A month later [May 29], he issued a proclamation, stating the terms by which the people of the paralyzed States, with specified exceptions, might receive full amnesty and pardon, and be reinvested with the right to exercise the functions of citizenship. This was followed by the appointment by the President of provincial governors for seven of those States,1 clothed with authority to assemble citizens in convention, who had taken the amnesty oath, with power to reorganize State governments, and secure the election of representatives in the National Congress. The plan was to restore to the States named, their former position in the Union without any provision for securing to the freedman the right to the exercise of citizenship, which the amendment to the National Constitution, then before the State Legislatures, would justly entitle them to.2 The reorganized State governments were bound only to respect their freedom.

<sup>1</sup> These were North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, and exas.

"Section 1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

"Section 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation." This amendment was adopted by a vote of 119 yeas, against 56 nays. Eight members did not vote. Senator Wilson, one of the most earnest and able of the public men of the country, in labors for this consummation, says, in his Anti Slavery Measures in Congress, page 393, that when the Speaker announced that the required two-thirds majority had voted in favor of the joint resolution, the House and the spectators gave expression to their satisfaction by an outburst of applause. "The Republican members," he says, "instantly sprang to their feet, and applauded

about 1,490,000 were in actual service. Of this number, nearly 60,000 were killed on the field, and about 35,000 were mortally wounded. Disease in camps and hospitals slew 184,000. It is estimated that 300,000 Union soldiers perished during the war. Full that number of the Confederate soldiers perished; and the aggregate number of men, including both armies, who were crippled, or permanently disabled by disease, was estimated at 400,000. The actual loss to the country, of able-bodied men, in consequence of the Rebellion, was fully 1,000,000.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> On the 21st of January, 1865, the House of Representatives passed a joint resolution, already adopted by the Scaate at a previous session, for an amendment to the National Constitution, in the following words:—

This total disregard of the highest interests of the freedmen, and the fact that the President was making haste to pardon a large number of those who had been active in the rebellion, and would exercise a controlling influence in the States which he was equally in haste to reorganize on his plan, startled the loyal men of the country, and made them doubt the sincerity of his vehement declarations of intention to punish traitors and to make treason odions. They felt that Justice, not Expediency, should be the rule in the readjustment of the affairs of the Republic; and it was demanded, as an act of National honor, that the freedman, when made a citizen by the Constitution, should have equal civil and political rights and privileges with other citizens, such as the elective franchise.

It soon became evident that the President was willing to take issue, upon vital points of principle and policy, with the party which had carried the country triumphantly through the great Civil War, and had given him the second office in the Republic.<sup>2</sup> And, at the close of the year, it was plain to sagacious observers that the Chief Magistrate was more friendly to the late enemies of his country than consistency with his profession, or the safety of the Republic, would allow. As a consequence of that friendliness, it was perceived that the politicians who had worked in the interest of the rebellion, and newspapers which had advocated the cause of the Confederates, had assumed a belligerent tone toward Congress and the loyal people, which disturbed the latter by unpleasant forebodings. Meanwhile measures for perfecting peaceful relations throughout the Republic had been taken. The order for a blockade of the Southern ports was rescinded [June 23, 1865]; more of the restrictions

with cheers and clapping of hands. The spectators in the crowded galleries waved their hats, and made the chambers ring with enthusiastic plaudits. Hundreds of ladies, gracing the galleries with their presence, rose in their seats, and, by waving their handkerchiefs, and participating in the general demonstration of enthusiasm, added to the intense excitement and interest of a scene that will look be proportionable by these who required to return the gracial to reinforce it."

that will long be remembered by those who were fortunate enough to witness it."

When this crowning act of Emancipation was accomplished, Mr. Ingersoll of Illinois, said:

"In honor of this immortal and sublime event, I move that the House adjourn." The motion was carried by 121 to 24. On the following day, it was resolved to send the Act to the State legislatures for ratification; and on the 18th day of December following, the Secretary of State, by proclamation, certified that three-fourths of the legislatures had ratified it.

The fiery zeal with which the new President denounced treason and traitors, made moderate men fear that he would deal too harshly with them. To a delegation from New Hampshire, who waited upon him soon after his inauguration, he said: "Treason is a crime, and must be punished as a crime. It must not be regarded as a mere difference of political opinion. It must not be excused as an unsuccessful rebellion, to be overlooked and be forgiven. It is a crime before which all other crimes sink into insignificance." Similar, and even severer language toward those who had lately tried to destroy the Republic, was used by him at that time.

<sup>2</sup> So early as August, or about four months after his accession to the Presidency, Mr. Johnson manifested an unfriendly feeling toward the most earnest men of the Republican party, and who had been most zealous supporters of the government during the war. In a telegraphic dispatch to Mr. Sharkey, whom he had appointed provisional governor of Mississippi, he recommended [August 15, 1865] the extension of the elective franchise to all persons of color in that State, who could read the National Constitution or possessed property valued at \$250. This would affect but very few people of that class, who, in that State, were kept enslaved and poor by the laws. His sole motive for the recommendation, as appears in the dispatch, was expressed in these words: "Do this, and, as a consequence, the radicals, who are wild upon negro franchise, will be completely foiled in their attempt to keep the Southern States from renewing their relations to the Union." More than a year before, Mr. Lincoln had suggested similar action to the Governor of Louisiana, but with a different motive. "They would probably help," he said, almost prophetically, "in some trying time to come, to keep the jewel of Liberty in the family of Freedom."—Letter to Michael Hahn, March 13, 1864.

on internal commerce were removed [August 29]; State prisoners were paroled [October 12]; and the act suspending the privilege of the writ of *Habeas* 

Corpus was annulled [December 1].

The provisional governors appointed by the President were diligent in carrying out his policy of reorganization, and before Congress met, in December, conventions in five of the disorganized States had ratified the Amendment of the Constitution concerning slavery; formed new constitutions for their respective States, and caused the election of representatives in Congress. The President had hurried on the work by directing the provisional governors of the five States to resign their power into the hands of others elected under the new constitutions. Some of these had been active participants in the rebellion, and some of the Congressmen elect, in those States, had been hard workers, it was said, in the service of the enemies of the Republic. The loval people were filled with anxiety because of these events, and the assumptions of powers by the President in doing that which, as prescribed by the Constitution, belongs exclusively to the representatives of the people to do. Yet they waited, with the quieting knowledge that Congress had a right to judge of the qualifications of its members, and with the belief that disloyal men would not be allowed to enter that body over the bar of a test oath prescribed by law.1

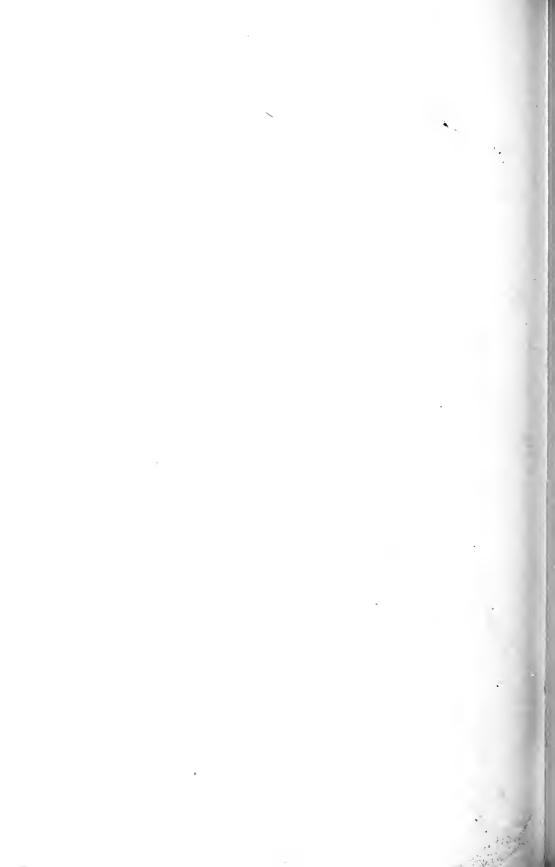
When Congress assembled [Dec. 4, 1865], the subject of reorganization was among the first business of the session, and by a joint resolution a committee of fifteen was appointed to make inquiries and report. This was known as the "Reconstruction Committee." This action offended the President. It was an interference of the representatives of the people with his chosen policy of reorganization, and hostility to Congress was soon openly manifested by him. This was vehemently declared by the President in a speech to the populace in front of the Presidential Mansion on the 22d of February [1866]—a speech which Americans would gladly blot from the record of their country—in which, forgetting the dignity of his position and the gravity of the questions at issue, he denounced, by name, leading members of Congress, and the party which had given him their confidence. The American people felt humiliated by this act; but it was a small matter when compared with what occurred later in the year [August and September, 1866], when the

<sup>1</sup> By an Act passed on the 22d of July, 1862. Congress prescribed that every member should make oath that he had not "voluntarily borne arms against the United States since he had been a citizen thereof," or "voluntarily given aid, countenance, counsel, or encouragement to persons engaged in hostility thereto," and had never "yielded voluntary support to any pretended government, authority, power, or constitution within the United States, hostile or inimical thereto."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> On the first day of the session, the House of Representatives, by a vote of 133 against 36 proposed, and agreed to a joint resolution to appoint a joint committee, to be composed of nine members of the House and six of the Senate, to "inquire into the condition of the States which formed the so-called Confederate States of America, and report whether they, or any of them, are entitled to be represented in either House of Congress, with leave to report at any time, by bill or otherwise; and until such report shall have been made and finally acted upon by Congress, no member shall be received in either House from any of the so-called Confederate State's; and all papers relating to the representatives of the said States, shall be referred to the said committee." The resolution was adopted by the Senate on the 14th. The House appointed Messrs. Stevens, Washburne, Morrill, Grider, Bingham, Conkling, Boutwell, Blow, and Rogers, as its representatives in the committee, and the Senate appointed Messrs. Fessenden, Grimes, Harris, Howland, Johnson, and Williams.



PRISON AND ESCAPE. (Page 723.)



President and a part of his Cabinet, with the pretext of honoring the deceased Senator Douglas by being present at the dedication of a monument to his memory at Chicago, on the 6th of September, made a journey to that city and beyond. He harangued the people in language utterly unbecoming the chief magistrate of a nation, and attempted to sow the dangerous seeds of sedition, by denouncing Congress as an illegal body, deserving of no respect from the people, and the majority of its members as traitors, "trying to break up the government." That journey of the President, so disgraceful in all its features—its low partisan object, its immoral performances, and its pitiful results—forms a dark paragraph in the history of the Republic.

Having laid aside the mask of assumed friendship for those who had labored most earnestly for the suppression of the rebellion and for the freedmen, the President used his veto power to the utmost in trying to thwart the representatives of the people in their efforts to reorganize the disorganized States, and to quickly secure a full and permanent restoration of the Union on the basis of equal and exact justice. He made uncompromising war upon the legislative branch of the government, and caused members of his cabinet, who could not agree with him, to resign, with the exception of the Secretary of War. The friends of the Republic urged that officer to remain, believing his retention of his bureau at that critical period in the life of the nation would be for the public benefit. He did so, and became the object of the President's hatred.

On the 2d of April, the President, by proclamation, declared the Civil War to be at an end. Congress, meanwhile, was working assiduously in perfecting its plans for reorganization. Tennessee was formally restored to the Union by that body on the 23d of July; and on the 28th of that month, after a long and arduous session, Congress adjourned. Meanwhile notable events in the foreign relations of the government had occurred. The Emperor of the French had been informed that the continuation of French troops in Mexico was not agreeable to the United States, and on the 5th of April [1866], Napoleon's Secretary for Foreign Affairs gave assurance to our government that

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A convention had just been held [Aug. 14] in Philadelphia, composed chiefly of men who had been engaged in the rebellion, and the enemies of the Republican party, for the purpose of organizing a new party, with President Johnson as its standard-bearer. So discordant were the elements there gathered, that no one was allowed to debate questions of public interest, for fear of producing a disruption and consequent failure of the seheme. It utterly failed. A convention of loyal men from the South was held in Philadelphia soon afterward, in which representatives of the Republican party in the North participated. The President's journey being wholly for a political purpose, members of the latter convention followed in his track, making speeches in many places in support of the measures of Congress for effecting reorganization.

So disgraceful was the conduct of the President at Cleveland and St. Louis, in the attitude of a mere demagogue making a tour for partisan purposes, that the common council of Cincinnati, on his return journey, refused to accord him a public reception. The common council of Pittsburg, in Pennsylvania, did the same. When, on the 15th of September, the erring President and his traveling party returned to Washington, the country felt a relief from a sense of deep mortification.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> On the 19th of February, 1866, he vetoed the act for enlarging the operations of the Freedman's Bureau, established for the relief of freedmen, refugees, and abandoned lands. On the 27th of March he vetoed the act known as the Civil Rights Law, which was intended to secure to all citizens, without regard to color or a previous condition of slavery, equal civil rights in the Republic. This Act became a law, after it was vetoed by the President, by the vote of a constitutional majority, on the 9th of April.

those troops should be withdrawn within a specified time. A military organization of Irish residents of the United States, known as the Fenian Brotherhood, with the ostensible aim of procuring the independence of Ireland from England, made movements in May and June [1866] for a formidable invasion of the neighboring British provinces. Our government interfered, and the effort was a failure. With England, at about the same time, a peaceful bond of Union was formed, by the successful laving of a telegraphic cable between the two countries. The first dispatch, announcing the conclusion of a treaty of peace between Prussia and Austria, passed over it on the 29th of July, and on the following day the President of the United States received by it, from Queen Victoria, a message of congratulation because of the completion of the great work, which she hoped "might serve as an additional bond between the United States and England." So early as October, 1862, telegraphic communication had been opened across this continent between the coasts of the Atlantic and Pacific oceans; and while the great Civil War was in progress. our government cordially promoted an enterprise having for its object a line of telegraphic communication around the world, by connecting Asia and America, with the delicate cord, at Behring's Straits.

The State elections held in the autumn of 1866 indicated the decided approval by the people, of the reorganization plans of Congress as opposed to that of the President, who was now openly affiliated with the Democratic party and the late enemies of the government in the South and elsewhere. The majority in Congress felt strengthened by the popular approval of their course, and went steadily forward in perfecting measures for the restoration of the Union. They took steps for restraining the action of the President, who, it was manifest, had determined to carry out his own policy in defiance of that of Congress. And as an indication of the general policy of the latter, concerning suffrage, a bill was passed [December 14] by a large majority of both Houses for granting the elective franchise in the District of Columbia, over which Congress has direct control, to persons, "without any distinction on account of color or race." The President vetoed the bill [January 7, 1867], when it was re-enacted by the constitutional vote of two-thirds of the members of both Houses in its favor. On the same day [January 7], Mr. Ashley, Representative from Ohio, arose in his seat, and charged "Andrew Johnson, Vice-President and Acting-President of the United States, with the commission of acts which, in the estimation of the Constitution, are high crimes and misdemeanors, for which he ought to be impeached." He offered specifications and a resolution instructing the Committee on the Judiciary to make inquiries on the subject.2 The resolution was adopted by a vote of one hundred and thirty-seven to thirty-eight, forty-five members not voting. This was the first

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This was done, and the Archduke Maximilian, of Austria, whom Louis Napoleon had placed on a throne in Mexico, with the title of Emperor, was deserted by the perfidious ruler of France, and after struggling against the native Republican government for awhile, was captured and shot.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Mr. Ashley presented the following: "I do impeach Andrew Johnson, Vice-President and acting President of the United States, of high crimes and misdemeanors. I charge him with usurpation of power and violation of law: (1) In that he has corruptly used the appointing power; (2) In that he has corruptly used the pardoning power; (3) In that he has corruptly used

public movement in the matter of the impeachment of the President, which resulted in his trial in May, 1868.

At a former session of Congress, bills were passed for the admission of the Territories of Colorado and Nebraska as States of the Union. The President interposed. Now similar bills were passed, prescribing as a preliminary to admission a provision in their constitutions granting impartial suffrage to their citizens, and the ratification of the Amendment to the Constitution. The President votoed them; when that for the admission or Nebraska was passed over his veto. That Territory became a State on the first of March, making the thirty-seventh. A bill limiting the authority of the President in making official appointments and removals from office, known as the "Tenure-of-Office Act," was passed, and was vetoed by the President, when it was passed over the veto.1 Another bill was passed, vetoed, and passed over the veto, repealing so much of an Act of July 17, 1862, as gave the President power to grant amnesty and pardon to those who had been engaged in the rebellion. A bill was also passed, with the same opposition from the President, for the military government of the disorganized States.2 The Thirty-ninth Congress closed its last session on the 3d of March, and the Fortieth Congress began its first session immediately thereafter. In view of the conduct of the President, which threatened the country with revolution, this action of the National Legislature was deemed necessary for the public good. It adjourned on the 31st of March, to meet on the first Wednesday in July.

Congress assembled on the 4th of July, and on the 20th adjourned to meet on the 21st of November. The chief business of the short session was to adopt measures for removing the obstructions east by the President in the way of a restoration of the disorganized States. A bill supplementary to the one for the military government of those States was passed over the usual veto of the President, and it was believed that the Chief Magistrate would refrain

the veto power; (4) In that he has corruptly disposed of public property of the United States; and (5) In that he has corruptly interfered in elections, and committed acts which, in contemplation of the Constitution, are high crimes and misdemeanors."

On the 14th of January, Representative Loan, from Missouri, in the course of a debate concerning the duty of the House to proceed to the impeachment of the President, said that the leaders of the rebellion comprehended the advantages of having such a man as the then incumbent, in the Presidential chair. "Hence," he said, "the assassination of Mr. Lincoln. The crime was committed. The way was made clear for the succession. An assassin's hand, wielded and directed by rebel hand, and paid for by rebel gold, made Andrew Johnson President of the United States of America. The price that he was to pay for his promotion was treachery to the Republic and fidelity to the party of treason and rebellion." Mr. Loan was called to order. The Speaker decided that he was not out of order, the subject of debate being the charges against the President of "high crimes and misdemeanors," a member having the right, on his own responsibility, to make a specific charge. This decision was appealed from, when the Speaker was sustained by a vote of 101 to 8

bility, to make a specific charge. This decision was appealed from, when the Speaker was sustained by a vote of 101 to 8.

1 It took from the President, among other things, the power to remove a member of his cabinet, excepting by permission of the Senate, declaring that they should hold office "for and during the term of the President by whom they may have been appointed, and for one month thereafter, subject to removal by and with the consent of the Senate." The act was passed over the vete by a part of the Senate of 121 to 27.

the veto by a vote in the Senate of 35 to 11, and in the House of 131 to 37.

Those States were divided into five military districts, and the following commanders were appointed: First District, Virginia, General J. M. Schofield; Second District, North and South Carolina, General D. E. Sickles; Third District, Georgia, Florida, and Alabama, General J. Pope; Fourth District, Mississippi and Arkansas, General E. O. C. Ord; Fifth District, Louisiana and Texas, General P. H. Sheridan.

from further acts calculated to disturb the public peace. Not so. Immediately after the adjournment of Congress, he proceeded, in defiance of that body, and in violation of the Tenure-of-Office Act, to remove the Secretary of War [Mr. Stanton], and to place General Grant in his place. The President first asked [August 5, 1867] the Secretary to resign. Mr. Stanton refused.\(^1\) A week later the President directed General Grant to assume the duties of Secre-



EDWIN M. STANTON.

tary of War. Grant obeyed. Stanton retired, under protest, well satisfied that his office was left in the hands of a patriot whom the President could not corrupt nor unlawfully control.<sup>2</sup>

The removal of the Secretary of War was followed by the removal of General Sheridan from the command of the Fifth District, and General Sickles from that of the Second District, by which the country was notified that the most faithful officers, who were working with the representatives of the people for the proper and speedy restoration of the Union, would be deprived of power to be useful. Gen-

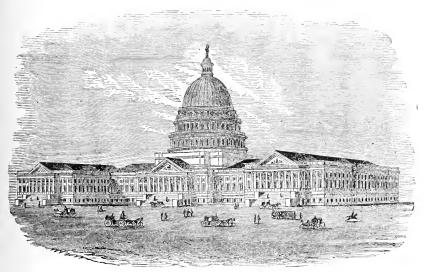
eral Grant protested against these acts, but in vain. The country was greatly excited, and the loyal people waited with impatience the reassembling of Congress, upon which they relied in that hour of seeming peril to the Republic. That body met at the appointed time, and on the 12th of December the President sent to the Senate a statement of his reasons for removing the Secretary of War. They were not satisfactory, and on the 13th of January the Senate reinstated Mr. Stanton, and General Grant retired from the War Department. Already Congress had made much progress toward the restoration of the disorganized States, to the Union, by providing for conventions for framing constitutions and electing members of Congress; and a few days after the restoration of Mr. Stanton, a new bill for the further reorganization of those States was passed by the House of Representatives, in which larger powers were

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The President addressed a note to the Secretary, in which he said: "Grave public considerations constrain me to request your resignation as Secretary of War." The Secretary replied: "Grave public considerations constrain me to continue in the office of Secretary of War until the next meeting of Congress." It was believed that the President was then contemplating a revolutionary scheme, in favor of the late enemies of the country, and was seeking to use the army for that purpose.

The President was angry with General Grant for quietly giving up the office to Stanton, at the bidding of the Senate, and he charged the General-in-Chief with having broken his promises, and tried to injure his reputation as a soldier and a citizen. A correspondence ensued, which speedily found its way to the public. It assumed the form of a question of veracity between the President and the General-in-Chief. Finally, Grant felt compelled to say to the President: "When my honor as a soldier and integrity as a man have been so violently assailed, pardon me for saying that I can but regard this whole matter, from beginning to end, as an attempt to involve me in the resistance of law, for which you hesitated to assume the responsibility in orders, and thus to destroy my character before the country." The President did not deny this charge.

given to the General-in-Chief of the armies, in their military government, and depriving the President of all power to interfere in the matter.

On the 21st of February, the President caused a new and more intense excitement throughout the country, by a bolder step in opposition to the will of Congress than he had hitherto ventured to take. On that day he issued an order to Mr. Stanton, removing him from the office of Secretary of War, and another to Lorenzo Thomas, the Adjutant-General, appointing him Secretary of War, ad interim. These orders were officially communicated to the Senate, whereupon that body passed a resolution that the President had no authority under the Constitution and laws to remove the Secretary of War. In the mean time Thomas had appeared at the War Department and demanded the position to which the President had assigned him, when Mr. Stanton, his supe-



THE NATIONAL CAPITOL.

rior, refused to yield it, and ordered him to return to his proper office. The President being satisfied that he would not be permitted to use military force in the matter, did not attempt to eject Mr. Stanton by force, and so that officer retained his place. This action of the President was so manifestly in violation of law, that on the following day [February 22, 1868], the House of Representatives, by a vote of 126 to 47,1 "Resolved that Andrew Johnson, President of the United States, be impeached of high crimes and misdemeanors." On the 29th [February, 1868], a committee of the House, appointed for the pur-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This was an almost strictly party vote. Only two Republicans (Cary of Ohio, and Stewart of New York) voted in the negative, while all the Democrats voted against the resolution.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> We have seen (page 728) that the subject of the impeachment of the President was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary. That committee submitted reports (Nov. 25, 1867) which were acted upon on the 7th of December, when the House of Representatives, taking into consideration the gravity of such a proceeding, and indulging a hope that the President would cease making war upon Congress and attend to his legitimate duties as simply the Executor of the poeple's will, expressed by their representatives, refused, by a large majority, to entertain a pro-

pose,1 presented articles of impeachment, nine in number, and these, with slight alterations, were accepted on the 2d of March.2 The House then proceeded to the appointment of Managers, to conduct the business before the Senate, when the Democratic members of the House, to the number of forty-five, entered a formal protest against the whole proceedings.

On the 5th of March [1868], the Senate was organized as a jury for the trial of the President. Chief-Justice Salmon P. Chase presided.4 On the 7th the President was summoned to appear at the bar; and on the 13th, when the Senate was formally opened for the inquest, he did so appear, by his counsel, who asked for a space of forty days wherein to prepare an answer to the indictment. Ten days were granted, and on the 23d the President's counsel presented an answer. The House of Representatives, the accuser, simply denied every averment in the answer, when the President's counsel asked for a postponement of the trial for thirty days. The Senate allowed seven days, and on Monday, the 30th of March, the trial began. The examination of

position for impeachment. Now, so flagrant was the act of the President, that the Republican members were eager to place him upon trial, and several who were not present when the vote recorded in the text was taken, afterward entered their votes in favor of impeachment.

1 The committee consisted of Messrs, Bontwell, Stevens (who made the motion for impeachment). Bingham, Wilson, Logan, Julian, and Ward. Messrs. Stevens and Bingham were appointed a committee to announce to the Senate the action of the House. This they did on the 25th (Feb.), when the Senate, by unanimous vote, referred the subject to a select committee of

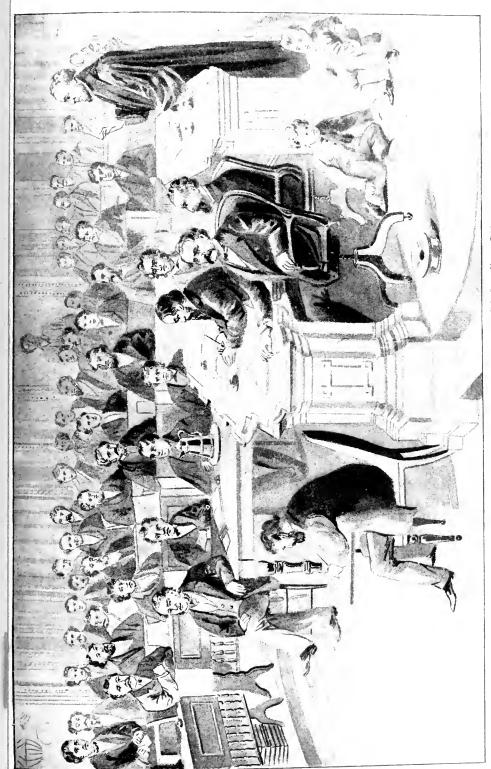
seven, to consider it.

The following is a brief summary of the charges in the Articles of Impeachment:—Article 1. Unlawfully ordering the removal of Mr. Stanton as Secretary of War, in violation of the Thomas as Secretary of War, adiderim. Article 2. Unlawfully appointing General Lorenzo Thomas as Secretary of War, adiderim. Article 3. Substantially the same as Article 2, with the additional averment that there was at the time of the appointment of General Thomas, no vacancy in the office of Secretary of War. Article 4. Conspiring with one Lorenzo Thomas, and other persons to the House of Representatives unknown, to prevent, by intimidation and threats, Mr. Stanton, the legally appointed Secretary of War, from holding that office. Article 5. Conspiring with General Thomas and others to hinder the execution of the Tenure-of-Office Act; and in pursuance of this conspiracy, attempting to prevent Mr. Stanton from acting as Secretary of War. Article 6. Conspiring with General Thomas and others to take forcible possession of the property in the War Department. Article 7. Repeated the charge of conspiring to hinder the execution of the Tenure-of-Office Act, and prevent Mr. Stanton from executing the office of Secretary of War. Article 8. Repeated the charge of conspiring to take possession of the War Department. Article 9. Charged that the President called before him the commander of the forces in the Department of Washington and declared to him that a law, passed on the 30th of June, 1867 (see page 729), directing that "all orders and instructions relating to military opera-tions, issued by the President or Secretary of War, shall be issued through the General of the Army, and in case of his inability, through the next in rank," was unconstitutional, and not binding upon the commander of the Department of Washington; the intent being to induce that commander to violate the law, and to obey orders issued directly from the President.

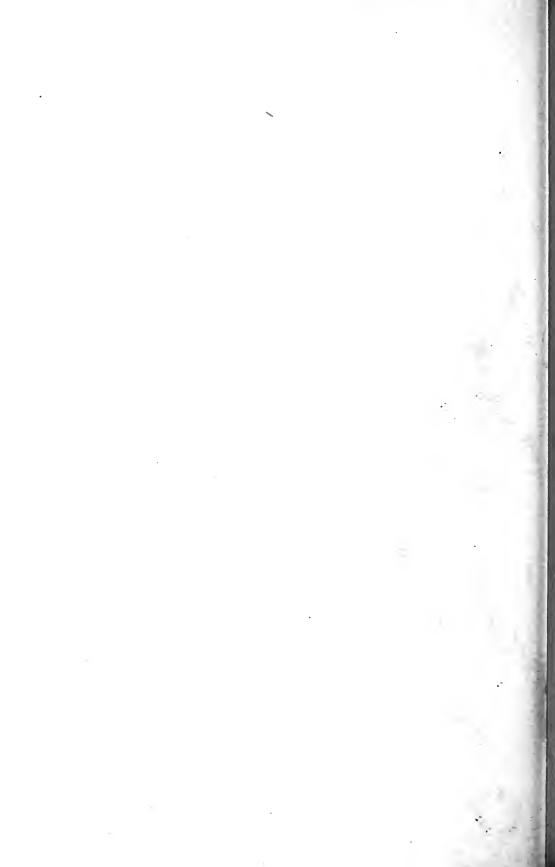
On the 3d of March, the managers presented two additional articles, which were adopted by the House. The first charged that the President had, by inflammatory speeches, during his journey from Washington to Chicago, already mentioned (page 727), attempted, with a design to set aside the authority of Congress, to bring it into disgrace, and to excite the odium and resentment of the people against Congress and the laws it enacted. The second charged that in August, 1866, the President, in a public speech at Washington City, declared that Congress was not a body authorized by the Constitution to exercise legislative powers; and then went on to specify

his offenses in endeavoring by unlawful means, to prevent the execution of laws passed by Congress. These formed the 16th and 11th Articles of Impeachment.

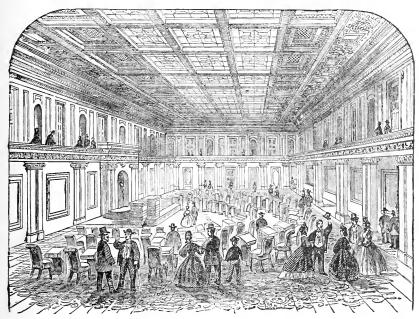
The following members of the House of Representatives were chosen to be the managers, on its part of the impeachment case: Thaddens Stevens, of Pennsylvania; Benjamin F. Butler, of Massachusetts; John A. Bingham, of Ohio: George S. Bontwell, of Massachusetts; James F. Wilson of Iowa: Thomas Williams, of Pennsylvania, and John A. Logan, of Illinois. The chief management of the case, on the part of the House, as prosecutor, was intrusted to Mr. Butler. \* See clause 6, section 3, of Article I., of the National Constitution, in the Supplement.



THE IMPEACHMENT OF ANDREW JOHNSON. (Page 732.)



witnesses was closed on the 22d of April, and on the following day the arguments of counsel began. These closed on the afternoon of Wednesday. the 6th of May, when the case was submitted to the judgment of the Senate. Its decision was given on the 26th of the same month. Every member of the Senate was present and voted. Thirty-five pronounced the President guilty, and nineteen declared him not guilty. So he escaped conviction by one vote.1



THE NATIONAL SENATE CHAMBER.

The political campaign preparatory to an election of a new President of the Republic, had begun about a week before the final act in the impeachment case. On the 20th of May, a national convention of representatives of the Republican party assembled at Chicago, and by unanimous voice nominated General Ulysses S. Grant's for the presidency, and Schuyler Colfax, then Speaker of the House of Representatives, for Vice-President. The party was immediately organized for action. The Opposition deferred their nominations until the 4th of July, when, in a national convention

<sup>1</sup> The vote of the Senate was as follows:-

For Conviction—Messus, Anthony, Cameron, Cattell, Chandler, Cole, Conkling, Conness, Corbett, Cragin, Drake, Edmunds, Ferry, Frelinghuysen, Harlan, Howard, Howe, Morgan, Morrill of Vermont, Morrill of Maine, Morton, Nye, Patterson of New Hampshire, Pomeroy, Ramsey, Sherman, Sprague, Stewart, Sumner, Thayer, Tipton, Wade, Willey, Williams, Wilson and Yates.

These were all "Republicans."

For Acquittal—Messrs. Bayard, Buckalew, Davis, Dixon, Doelittle, Fessenden, Fowler, Grimes, Henderson, Hendricks, Johnson, McCreery, Norton, Patterson of Tennessee, Ross, Saulsbury, Trumbull, Van Winkle, and Vickers. Eight of these, namely, Bayard, Buckalew, Davis, Hendricks, Johnson, McCreery, Saulsbury, and Vickers, were elected to the Senate as "Democrats." The remainder were elected as "Republicans."

2 Sea represent Grant Grant on page foll.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See portrait of General Grant, on page 601.

held in Tammany Hall, in New York City, Horatio Seymour of New York, was named for President, and Francis P. Blair of Missouri, for Vice-President. The canvass was carried on with great warmth on both sides. The elections in November resulted in the choice of Grant and Colfax for

the respective high offices, by very large majorities.

In the meantime, important events in the process of the reorganization of the national Government had taken place. The subject of a fourteenth amendment of the Constitution proposed by Congress in July, 1866, for securing the rights of citizenship to all persons "born or naturalized in the United States and subject to the jurisdiction thereof;" disabling a certain class of chief offenders in the late rebellion; declaring the validity of the national debt, and forbidding the payment of any part of the socalled "Confederate debt," had been before the people and the State Legislatures for several months.3 On the 20th of July, the Secretary of State publicly certified that the requisite number of States had ratified the proposed amendment, and on the following day, Congress, warned by the active opposition of the President to the measure,4 declared, by a concurrent resolution, the amendment to be a part of the National Constitution. On the 28th of the same month, the Secretary of State issued a proclamation to that effect. As the work of reorganization had now been accomplished in all but three States, and civil governments therein established, the General-in-Chief of the armies issued a proclamation (July 28, 1868) declaring that so much of the Reconstruction acts as provided for the organization of military districts, subject to the military authority of the United States, had become incorrative.

1 See Note 3, page 657.

The Convention having approved this plan for usurpation, revolution and civil war, by the language of a portion of its platform, and the nomination of its author for the second office in the Government, large numbers of the patriotic and thinking men of the Opposition refused to accept that platform, and to vote for the nominees. In accordance with the feelings of all true Americans, General Grant, in his letter of acceptance, had said, "Let us have peace," and with that

desire an immense majority of the people gave him and Colfax their support.

<sup>3</sup> See Article XIV of the Amendments of the Constitution, in Supplement.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Wade Hampton, N. B. Forrest (see pages 682, 683,) and several other prominent leaders in the rebellion were members of the Democratic Convention, and were controlling architects of its platform, in which the acts of Congress for the re-organization of the Government were declared to be "usurpations, unconstitutional, revolutionary and void." In a letter written by Francis P. Blair, the nominee for Vice-President, a few days before the Convention, to Colonel James O. Brodhead, he laid down a plan for the inauguration of another civil war, in the event of the election of the Democratic nominees, in these words: "There is but one way to restore the Government and the Constitution, and that is for the President elect to declare these acts [of Congress] null and void, compel the army to undo its usurpations at the South, disperse the Carpet-bag State Governments, [established under the authority of Congress,] allow the white people to re-organize their own governments, and elect Senators and Representatives. The House of Representatives will contain a majority of Democrats from the North, and they will admit the Representatives elected by the white people of the South, and with the co-operation of the President it will not be difficult to compel the Senate to submit once more to the obligations of the Constitution."

<sup>\*</sup>The President took the position that the State Governments in the South, established by Congress, were illegal and could have no voice in national affairs; consequently, the amendment was not ratified. He had also, on the 4th of July, issued a proclamation of general and unconditional pardon and amnesty for all who had been engaged in acts of rebellion, excepting a few who were under presentment or indictment for the offence. This was calculated to weaken the force of a part of the amendment.

Congress took a recess in August to meet again in September, if the public good should seem to require. The recess continued until near the time of the regular session, in December. Before the adjournment, the Senate had ratified an important treaty with the Emperor of China, by which mutual intercourse between the citizens of the United States and China, and mutual privileges of trade, travel, education and religion, should be secured to each. This was a concession never made by the Chinese to any nation. During a greater part of the recess, the attention of the people was absorbed by the Presidential election; and the result was such, that when Congress re-assembled, the Republicans in that body were very strong, not only in numbers, but in the moral power of a majority well sustained by the people. A condition of such strength is There was in the aspect of public affairs at home great responsibility. and abroad, reasons for the exercise of the greatest caution and wisdom. Among other perplexing and important duties was the devising ways for ending a war with the Indians which had been raging a long time on the great plains of the West, without positive results. To this end; to the further security of rights to all citizens of the Republic; and to the strengthening of the public credit, the attention of Congress was specially directed.

The military leaders engaged in war with the Indians, recommended the most rigorous and unrelenting measures, and for that purpose it was proposed to vest the entire control of the Indians in the War Department. But a more humane policy, promising excellent results, was finally adopted on the recommendation of General Grant after he became President. Recognizing the fact that the chief cause of wars with the Indians has been the injustice the red men were subjected to at the hands of dishonest or incompetent officers in charge of them, and of the traders and contractors with whom they are compelled to deal, the President recommended the appointment of a number of members of the Society of Friends or Quakers, who are noted for their general uprightness and peaceful principles and conduct, as Indian Agents. Congress approved, and in April, (1869,) on the nomination of the President, sixteen Friends were chosen for the important service.

A fifteenth amendment of the Constitution, intended to secure the exercise of the right of suffrage to all citizens of the Republic, without regard

¹ This treaty was negotiated, and brought from China by Minister Burlingame who, having been appointed by the Emperor a general commissioner to several of the Christian powers of the Earth, came attended by high officials of the Chinese Empire. After concluding the business of his mission at home, he went to Europe with the embassadors.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>In one of his reports, General Sheridan, who was in command of the forces employed against the Indians, said: "Indian tribes should not be dealt with as independent nations. They are wards of the Government, and should be made to respect the lives and property of citizens. The Indian history of this country for the last three hundred years shows that of all the great nations of Indians, only remnants have been saved. The same fate awaits those now hostile; and the best way for the Government is to make them poor by the destruction of their stock, and then settle them on the lands allotted to them."

to race, color, or previous condition, was recommended by a joint resolution of both houses of Congress, on the 26th of February, 1869.1 It was immediately submitted to the authorities of the several States, for action, and was ratified by the required number.

At about the same time, an important financial bill was passed in the lower house of Congress, (and afterward in the Senate, and became a law,) the chief provision of which was as follows: "The faith of the United States is solemnly pledged to the payment in coin or its equivalent, of all interest-bearing obligations of the United States, except in eases where the law authorizing the issue of any such obligation has expressly provided that the same may be paid in lawful money or other currency than gold and silver." This was intended to strengthen the public credit at home and abroad, and such was its effect in a remarkable degree.

The administration of Mr. Johnson closed on the 4th of March, and on that day Ulysses S. Grant was inaugurated the eighteenth President of the Republic.2 The oath of office was administered by Chief Justice Chase. At noon, the same day, the Forty-first Congress assembled; and on the 5th, the Senate promptly confirmed the President's Cabinet appointments.3 The new administration began its career under circumstances apparently very auspicious for the future prosperity of the nation. At home, the work of reorganization and pacification was going on prosperously. Abroad, the relations of our Government were eminently peaceful. The only subject that promised difficulty in the future, was the claims against Great Britain for damages inflieted by the Anglo-Confederate ship Alabama, and others.4 The special business of Reverdy Johnson, lately appointed minister plenipotentiary to Great Britain, was the negotiation of a treaty for the settlement of those claims. It was accomplished, but the treaty was so unsatisfactory to our government and people that the Senate promptly rejected it by a vote of 54 to 1, and Mr. Motley, the historian, was sent to England to supersede Mr. Johnson.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The following is a copy of the Amendment: "Article 15. The right of the citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any State, on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

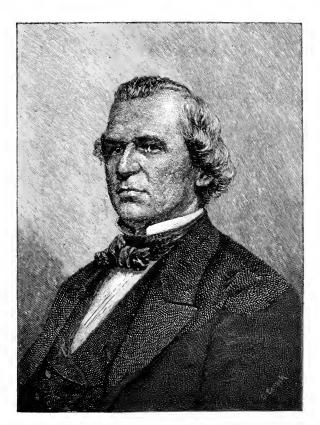
<sup>&</sup>quot;Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation."

<sup>2</sup> Ulysses S. Grant was born in Clermont County, Ohio, on the 27th of April, 1822. When a boy he was employed in his father's tannery. He entered the West Loint Military Academy in 1839, and was graduated in 1843, when he entered the army as brevet second lieutenant. His conduct as a brave soldier, was conspicuous during his services in the war with Mexico, at the close of which he bore the prevet rank of captain. He received a commission as full captain in 1853. He left the army the next year, and settled near St. Louis. Five years later he became a partner with his father, in the leather trade, at Galena, Illinois. When the civil war broke out in 1861, he entered the service in the field as colonel of the 21st Illinois Volunteers. His promotion from rank to rank was rapid. How he performed the duties of each position in which he was placed, these pages reveal, in brief outline. From a comparatively obscure leather dealer in 1861, he has arisen, in the course of eight years, to the highest official dignity in the Republic.

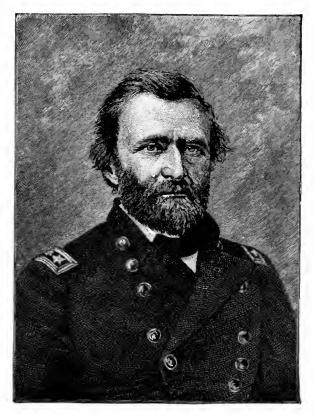
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> It was found necessary to make some changes in the appointments. The following named gentlemen composed the cabinet as finally chosen:

Secretary of State, Hamilton Fish. Secretary of the Treasury, George S. Boutwell. Secretary of War, John A. Rawlins. Secretary of the Navy, Adolph E. Borne. Secretary of the Interior, Jacob D. Coxe Postmaster-General, John A. J. Creswell. Attorney-General, E. Rockwood Hoar.

<sup>4</sup> See page 707



ANDREW JOHNSON.
Pages 599, 710, 720, 721, 725, 727, 728, 722, 723, 735.



**GEN. ULYSSES SIMPSON GRANT.**Pages 505, 601, 634, 632, 689, 690, 716, 719, 723, 730, 733, 740, 742, 773, 774.

## CHAPTER XX.

When President Grant<sup>1</sup> entered upon his duties he found the reorganization of the Union incomplete, and on the 7th of April, 1869, he sent a message to Congress, urging that body to take steps for accomplishing an object so important at as early a period as possible.<sup>2</sup> The special session of the new Congress, which had been called, ended on the 10th of April, when the Senate was convened for executive business, and continued in session until the 22d.

The President and Congress took measures for securing the desired Union, and did all in their power under the restrictions of the amended National Constitution to induce the people of the States not represented in Congress to assist in bringing about that result. It was accomplished in the spring of 1872. On the 23d of May every seat in Congress was filled, for the first time since the winter of 1861, when members from several of the slave-holding States abdicated. On the previous day (May 22, 1872) an Amnesty Bill was passed, for removing the political disabilities imposed by the third section of the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution from all persons excepting members of the Thirty-sixth and Thirty-seventh Congresses, heads of departments, members of diplomatic corps, and officers of the army and navy, who had engaged in the rebellion. The political reorganization of the republic was now complete.

At about the same time a most important event occurred in the social and commercial history of our country. It was the completion of a railway communication across our continent from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean, by which the States bordering on the two seas and those between, were firmly linked in interest, and by which, also, a vast overland trade with China and Japan, and the islands of the sea, was inaugurated. The last "tie" was laid, and the last spikes were driven, on the 10th of May, 1869, in a grassy valley at the head of the Great Salt Lake in Utah. That "tie" was made of polished laurel wood, its ends bound with silver bands. A spike of gold was sent by California; one of silver

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See portrait on page 601.

In that message the President said: "It is desirable to restore the States which were engaged in the rebellion to their proper relations to the government and the country, at as early a period as the people of those States shall be found willing to become peaceful and orderly communities, and to adopt and maintain such constitutions and laws as will effectually secure the civil and political rights of all persons within their borders."

by Nevada, and one of gold, silver, and iron by Arizona; and these were driven in the presence of three thousand people. So was completed what is commonly known as the Union Pacific Railroad.<sup>1</sup>

An insurrection in Cuba had now assumed such proportions that the Americans, naturally sympathizing with a colony struggling for freedom, were disposed to give the insurgents moral and material aid, and expeditions were fitted out, under the general directions of a "Cuban Junta" in New York City, for the purpose of carrying men and materials of war to the Cubans. Our government wisely resolved to maintain its neutrality, at least until the Cubans should show their ability to maintain their independence, and took measures to suppress all fillibustering movements, at the same time, keeping faith with other governments. The United States authorities seized a large number of Spanish gunboats that had been built in this country, on suspicion that they were intended for war against Peru. They were soon released.

These relations with Cuba and Spain gave the government of the United States much trouble, and, at times, war seemed inevitable. Finally, late in 1873, the steamship Virginius, flying the flag of this republic, suspected of carrying men and supplies to the Cubans, was captured by a Spanish cruiser off the coast of Cuba, taken into port, and many of her passengers, with her captain and some of her crew, were shot by the local military authorities. The affair produced intense excitement in the United States. But the difficulties involved in it were visely settled by diplomacy. The vessel was surrendered to the United States, and ample reparation offered. While the Virginius was on her viy, under an escort, to New York, she sprung a leak and went to the bittom of the sea off Cape Fear, at near the close of December, 1873.

An organization of Irishmen in the United States, known as "Fenians," prepared to invade the British dominions on our frontiers, for the avowed purpose of liberating Ireland from British rule—how, in that way, is not clearly seen. In the last week in May, 1870, between two and three thousand of them had assembled on the borders of Canada, in Vermont, and there invaded that province. The authorities of both governments interfered, the leaders were arrested, and no similar violation of the neutrality laws of the republic has since been attempted by adopted citizens.

The possession of territory by the United States, among the West India Islands, has been considered desirable for a long time; and in the year 1869 our government and that of Hayti conferred upon the subject

¹To aid in the construction of this railway from Kansas to the Pacific, the national government offered a subsidy of \$52,000,000. The distance by railway between New York and San Francisco, by way of Chicago, is, in round numbers, about 3,400 miles.

of the annexation of the island to our domain. The President was decidedly in favor of the measure. In November, that year, a treaty for annexation was made, but the Senate of the United States refused to ratify it. More information was needed, and in December, 1870, the President appointed a commission, composed of eminent and judicious eitizens, to proceed to San Domingo and inquire concerning the resources, the political condition, and the disposition of the government and people of that republic on the subject of annexation. The report of the Committee in the spring of 1872 did not lead to the ratification of the treaty, and the subject was dropped as a national measure. A private company made a treaty with the authorities of San Domingo in December, 1873, by which that government ceded to them a large portion of the island with valuable franchises and privileges. All the public lands on the peninsula of Samana, and the waters of Samana Bay, were ceded to the "Samana Bay Company."

An inter-oceanic ship canal across the Isthmus of Darien has been a subject before the public a long time. During President Grant's administration some steps were taken in connection with such a project. In July, 1871, Commander Selfridge returned from an exploration of a route which he considered feasible. It was from the Napipi river, a confluent of the Atrato river that empties into the Gulf of Darien, across the Isthmus to Limon Bay on the Pacific coast. The entire length of the canal would be thirty-two miles. Its cost he estimated at about \$130,000,000, and the time to be occupied in its construction about twelve years. In March, 1872, the President appointed a commission to examine all plans and proposals for an inter-oceanic canal across the Isthmus.\(^1\) Meanwhile an international company had been formed in Europe to construct a canal across the Isthmus of Panama.

In October, 1871, one of the most destructive fires on record consumed a large part of the business section of Chicago. It raged about twenty-eight hours; spread over two thousand acres of ground; laid twenty-five hundred buildings in ruins, and consumed property, real and personal, to the amount of about \$200,000,000. Of this amount, \$90,000,000 worth was insured. In November the following year a fire in the heart of Boston swept over sixty acres of ground, and destroyed property to the amount of \$75,000,000, on which was an insurance of \$50,000,000.

Mormonism, in its political relations to the state, remains a vexations question. It seems to be strongly intrenched, in the heart of the continent, among the everlasting hills; and it appears to be popular among

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Composed of Major-General A. A. Humphreys, Professor Benjamin Pierce, and Captain Daniel Ammen.

the sex which the practice of polygamy most degrades. In 1871 the delegate in Congress from Utah presented to that body a petition fifty feet in length, signed by twenty-five hundred Mormon women, in favor of polygamy. The elective franchise has been given to women in that territory (as well as in Wyoming territory); and of the 215,324 votes cast in favor of a state constitution in Utah in 1872, nearly one-half were by women. They have enough citizens to entitle them to a state organization, but the moral sense of Congress has been strong enough to deny the polygamists a place in the Union of States.

We have observed, on page 736, that the settlement of claims against Great Britain, on account of the depredations of the Alabama and other Anglo-Confederate vessels, was an open question when Grant became President. He proposed a joint commission to negotiate a treaty for the adjustment of all pending difficulties between the two governments. Great Britain acceded to it, and each government appointed commissioners.1 This "Joint High Commission," as it was called, met at Washington city, and on the 8th of May, 1871, completed a treaty which both governments promptly ratified. That treaty provided for the settlement, by arbitration by a mixed commission, of all claims on both sides for injuries by either government to the citizens of the other, during the Civil War; for the permanent regulation of the American coast-fisheries; for the free navigation of certain rivers, including the St. Lawrence, and for determining which of two channels between Vancouver's Island and the mainland, on the Pacific coast, constituted the boundaryline between the territory of the United States and Great Britain.

In accordance with the provisions of this treaty, arbitrators were appointed.2 The Tribunal of Arbitration, as this was called, met at Geneva, in Switzerland, on the 15th of December, 1871, and organized by the appointment of Count Sclopis president of the board. After two meetings the Tribunal adjourned to the 15th of June following. The final meeting of the Tribunal was held on the 14th of September, 1872, when the decision was announced. The sum of fifteen million five hundred thousand dollars in gold was awarded to the government of the United States, to pay to its citizens for losses incurred by the depredations of the Alabama and other Anglo-Confederate vessels. That amount was paid into the Treasury of the United States in September,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The United States appointed Hamilton Fish, Robert C. Schenek, Samuel Nelson, Ebenezer R. Hoar, and George H. Williams. Great Britain appointed Earl de Grey and Ripon, Sir Stafford Northcote, Sir Edward Thornton, Sir John McDonald, and Professor Montague Bernard.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>The United States appointed Charles Francis Adams; Great Britain appointed Sir Alexander Cockburn; the King of Italy appointed Count Frederic Sclopis; the President of the Swiss Confederation named Jacob Stæmpfli, and the Emperor of Brazil the Baron d'Itazuba. J. C. Bancroft Davis was appointed agent of the United States, and Lord Tenterden of Great Britain.

1873. So was settled, by the Christian-like method of diplomacy, serious difficulties between two powerful nations. The Emperor of Germany, to whom the question of boundary on the Pacific coast was referred, decided in favor of the claim of the United States, which gives to our

territory the island of San Juan, the domain in dispute.

On the first of May, 1872, a national convention of politicians styled "Liberal Republicans," held at Cincinnati, nominated Horace Greeley for President of the United States, and B. Gratz Brown for Vice-President. At a convention held at Baltimore on the 9th of July, the "Democrats" coalesced with the "Liberal Republicans," and nominated the same candidates. Meanwhile a convention of "Republicans" had assembled at Philadelphia (June 5th) and nominated President Grant for a second term, with Henry Wilson for Vice-President. Grant and Wilson were elected in the autumn by a large majority over the coalition candidates.

During President Grant's first term several important measures were adopted, besides those already mentioned. A system of weather signals by means of the Morse electro-magnetic telegraph was established, under the superintendence of the National Signal Bureau, by which the changes in the weather in all parts of the republic are noted simultaneously at various hours of the day, and predictions given concerning those changes for about twelve hours ahead. This is a most important branch of the public service, and is especially useful to the commercial and agricultural interests of the country. A new apportionment in representation was established, making the ratio 137,800, and giving a House of Representatives of 283 members. A new Pension Bill was passed, giving eight dollars a month to all surviving officers, enlisted and drafted men and volunteers in the wars of the Revolution and of 1812, or their surviving widows.

¹The banking firms of Drexcl, Morgan & Co., Morton, Bliss & Co., and Jay Cooke & Co., made a centract with the British government to pay this award on or before the 10th of September, 1873. The contracting bankers, from time to time, bought exchange, which they deposited in comparatively small amounts and received coin certificates for such deposits, and purchased United States bonds. These bonds and coin certificates they finally exchanged with the Secretary of the Treasury for a single certificate for \$15,500,000, which reads as follows: "It is hereby certified that fifteen million five hundred thousand dollars have been deposited with the Treasurer of the United States, payable in gold at his office to Drexel, Morgan & Co., Bliss & Co., Jay Cooke & Co., or their order." This was endorsed by an order by these parties to pay the amount to the British Minister at Washington (Sir Edward Thornton) and the Acting Consul General at New York (E. B. Archibald). The Minister and Consul endorsed it with an order to pay the amount to Hamilton Fish, Secretary of State, and he in turn endorsed it with an order to pay it to W. A. Richardson, Secretary of the Treasury. This was the method of payment of the award into the Treasury of the United States, without moving a dollar of coin. A commission was afterward appointed to distribute the award among the just claimants for damages. The money was immediately invested in the then new five per cent. bonds of the United States of the funded loan, redeemable after the first cay of May. 1881. of May, 1881.

At the beginning of 1875, our government was paying for pensions at the rate of about thirty million dollars annually. Early in 1873 the Franking privilege was abolished, by which the mails have been relieved and money saved for the government to the amount of two and a quarter million dollars annually. During that first term, an important embassy came from Japan (1872) to inquire about the renewal of former treatics between our government and that. It consisted of twenty-one persons, composed of the heads of the several departments of the Japanese government, and their secretaries. In the same year the Grand Duke Alexis, son of the Emperor of Russia, visited the United States. Steps had also been taken by the government for a celebration of the centennial anniversary of the national independence, by a display at Philadelphia of the products of all nations. This matter will be more fully mentioned hereafter.

Grant and Wilson took the prescribed oath of office, administered by Chief Justice Chase, on the 4th of March, 1873, and the Senate immediately confirmed the President's numinations for the heads of the several departments. The future of the country appeared bright and promising. There was a steady improvement in the tone of public feeling after the irritations caused by the Cwil War, for the government, in its dealings with the leaders in the justicetion, had been exceedingly lenient. There was a gradual lightening of the burden of taxation which that war had imposed, and recaperative energy was visible everywhere. In January, 1875, Congress passed a law providing for the resumption of specie payments, suspended in 1861, beginning with the redemption of legal tender notes on the first of January, 1879, silver coin being meanwhile substituted for fractional paper currency.

We have noticed, on page 735, the more humane policy toward the Indians, inaugurated by President Grant. Owing to the unwise feature of that policy in treating the Indians as foreigners, keeping them on

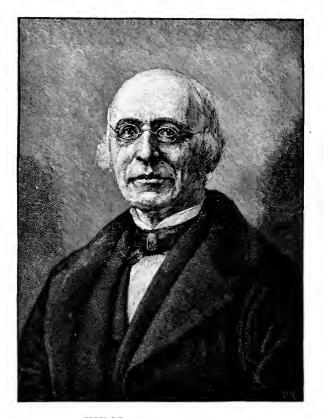
¹The following named gentlemen composed the President's cabinet at the beginning of his second term of office: Hamilton Fish, Secretary of State; William W. Belknap, Secretary of War; William A. Richardson, Secretary of the Treasury; George M. Robeson, Secretary of the Navy; Columbus Delano, Secretary of the Interior; John A. J. Cresswell, Postmaster-General; George Il Williams, Attorney-General.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Of the thousands of the citizens of the republic who consciously and willingly committed "treason against the United States," according to the prescription of the National Constitution (see clause 1, section 3, Article III.), not one had been punished for the crime, and only one offender had been indicted when this record was closed. That one was Jefferson Davis, the acting head of the Rebellion, who was released from peril by a proclamation of amnesty made by Fresident Johnson on Christmas day, 1868.

<sup>\*</sup>Taxation was reduced, as compared with 1869, at the rate of \$176,099,000, whilst the revenue had increased from \$371,000,000 in 1869, to \$430,000,000 in 1873. The exports of 1872 showed an increase, as compared with 1869, of more than twenty-five per cent., whilst the value of imports had increased \$155,000,000.



CHARLES SUMNER.
Eminent orator, author, and statesman. Born 1811; died 1874.



WILLIAM L. GARRISON.

Famous as the pioneer and leader of the anti-slavery movement in the United States. Born 1804; died 1879.

reservations, and so making necessary the employment of agents and contractors, who are not always true men, that policy has not worked so well as 'ts friends had hoped. There exist the same causes for irritation on the part of the savages, and always will exist so long as the system of reservations and agencies is sustained. Make the Indians citizens of the republic, and hold every individual responsible to the laws, and the evil will be cured. It is estimated that about three hundred thousand Indians are living within the domain of our republic, of whom ninety-seven thousand are civilized, one hundred and twenty-five thousand are semi-civilized, and seventy-eight thousand are wholly barbarous or savage. To reclaim these—to civilize and Christianize them—the most earnest efforts of the Church and State should be given.

During the year 1875, there was much uneasiness observed among the Sioux Indians, and threatened or actual trouble with them instantly appeared. The dashing cavalry officer, General George A. Custer, had been sent the year before into the region of the Black Hills, a part of the Sioux reservation around the tributaries of the Yellowstone River in Dakota and Wyoming Territories. Custer went with a considerable military force to examine and report upon the features of the country and the state of affairs there. He was charmed with the region, and reported that it was another Florida in floral beauty and extremely rich in precious metals. This report excited the cupidity of miners, and very soon numbers of them appeared there. The jealousy and suspicions of the Sioux were thereby excited. Finally at near the close of 1874, a bill was introduced into Congress for the extinguishment of the Indian title to so much of the Black Hills reservation as lay within the Territory of Dakota. This movement when reported to the leading chiefs of the Sioux, greatly irritated them for they justly regarded it as a preliminary step toward robbing them of their rightful domain.

In the spring of 1875, a government geologist was sent to the Black Hills to make a survey of that region, under an escort of a considerable body of cavalry and infantry. The military and the surveyors excited the jealousy of the Sioux; and all through the year they exhibited conspicuous signs of preparations for hostilities. Early in 1876 a strong military force was in the region of the Yellowstone, so disposed in three separate columns, as to make a simul-

¹The number of reservations is ninety-two, upon which are seated about 180,000 Indians. They aggregate 168,000 square miles. Of these reservations thirty-one are east of the Mississippi river, aggregating 2,700 square miles. Between the Mississippi and the Rocky Mountains are forty-two reservations, aggregating nearly 144,000 square miles; and upon the Pacific slope are nineteen, aggregating 20,000 square miles. There are 40,000 Indians who have no lands awarded to them by treaty, but have reservations set apart upon the public lands of the republic, to the number of fifteen, aggregating about 60,000 square miles. It is estimated that the potentially hostile tribes at this time [1883] number about 56,000. The wonder is that there are not more hostile Indians, when we consider the horrible injustice which these natives of the country have suffered at the hands of the European races.

taneous movement upon the Sioux, if necessary. General Alfred H. Terry was in chief command of the expedition. These columns were led respectively by Generals Terry, Crooke and Gibbon, and these forces were to form the meshes of a net into which they expected to ensnare the Indians, who were led by an able chief named Sitting Bull.

General Custer, accompanied by Terry and his staff, pushed across the country from the Missouri River toward the Yellowstone, and at the mouth of the Rosebud Creek they met Gibbon. It was found that Indians were in the vicinity in large numbers. General Crooke had fought them on the 17th of June, and as the savages were much greater in number than his own force, and were well armed, he had been compelled to retreat. As Custer's force was stronger than Gibbon's (consisting of the whole Seventh Cavalry, twelve companies) he was ordered to make the attack. He and Gibbon marched to the vicinity of the Big Horn River. Custer arrived first and discovered a large Indian camp on a plain. He had been directed to await the arrival of Gibbon, to cooperate with him, but believing the Indians were moving off, he directed Colonel Reno with seven companies of the cavalry to attack at one point, while he dashed off with the remainder to attack at another point. Custer had a terrible fight with the savages who numbered five to one of the white men. With Custer perished his two brothers, a brother-in-law and other gallant officers.

This sad event occurred on the 25th of June, 1876. The Government immediately ordered a large military force into that region, to watch the Sioux, but the latter evaded the troops, who finally went into camp for the winter. Sitting Bull and his followers anticipating severe chastisement, at length withdrew into the British possessions.

During the summer of 1875, our government engaged in war with the Nez-Percé (Pierced-Nose) Indians, in Idaho. These Indians were peacable and had always been true friends to the white people, from the time when explorers were sent out to that region by President Jefferson, early in the present century. Their dwelling-place had always been in the beautiful and fertile Wallowa Valley, where they were happy and contented. About thirty years ago, the United States government sent an agent there to look after the Indians. As a consequence this measure led to discontent on the part of the barbarians-Very soon white people began to settle among them, and, as usual, after awhile these began to lay plans for dispossessing the Indians. Treaties were made with a part of the latter, providing for their settlement on a reservation, on the receipt from the government of a fixed annuity in exchange for their lands.

Old Joseph, a veteran chief, who took no part in the treaties, refused to leave the Valley. To this determination his band adhered, so, also, did others of the non-treaty Indians. Old Joseph died and was succeeded by his son, Joseph Like his father, he, as well as his band, preferred the ancestral home and refused to go. President Grant, recognizing their right to remain, issued orders, in 1873, to prevent interference with them. But he was induced to revoke this

order in 1875, when the greedy white settlers, rapaciously encroached upon the domain of their dusky brethren. The Nez-Percés pleaded for justice and right; the United States sent troops to drive them from their patrimony. Just before the time fixed for expelling the Indians from their home, some of Joseph's band, exasperated by contact with the encroaching white people, murdered full twenty settlers. War ensued, and the distressing conflict continued from June until in the autumn of 1877. The Indians, as usual, were beaten and compelled to make a humiliating treaty of peace. These events embittered the feelings of the friendly Nez-Percés toward the white people, and converted them into passive enemies.

We have observed that Sitting Bull and his followers fled north, and into the British possessions. There he remained, sullen and revengeful, an unwelcome refugee on the Queen's domain. Conferences with him on the part of the United States through appointed commissioners, to make proposals for a pacification, were held; but the propositions of the commissioners were treated with scorn, until at about the beginning of 1880. The British authorities had given Sitting Bull notice, that if he should attempt to recross the border with hostile attitude or intentions, he would not only have the Americans, but the British, as his enemies. Finally, negotiations for a surrender of the barbarians were again opened, in 1880, and at the close of that year the Sioux chief offered to surrender himself and his band. About one thousand of his followers did surrender early in 1881, after having been in exile for about five years, but their amous leader had not given himself up at the time of the present writing, early in March, 1881.

The year 1876 was distinguished by two conspicuous features. It was the "Presidential Year"—the year when the election of a President of the Republic takes place. It was, also, the "Centennial Year" of the nation, which was celebrated at Philadelphia, from May until November, by a marvellous exhibition of the industry and arts of many nations. The campaign for the prize of the Presidency opened at about the middle of June, when the Republicans, in national convention at Cincinnati, (June 16,) nominated Rutherford B. Hayes, of Ohio, for President, and William A. Wheeler, of New York, for Vice-President. On the 27th of the same month a national convention of Democrats met at St. Louis, and nominated Samuel J. Tilden, of New York, for President, and Thomas A. Hendricks, of Indiana, for Vice-President. A most exciting canvass ensued, which resulted in the election of Hayes and Wheeler.

In the political world, the Centennial Year was also distinguished by the impeachment of a cabinet minister for malfeasance in office. It was Mr. Belknap, the Secretary of War. The trial ended early in August, with a verdict of acquittal. At about the same time the House passed a resolution for an amendment of the National Constitution, concerning popular education by public authority. A resolution for a similar object, offered in the Senae, was rejected by that body, and the subject was deferred. At near the close of June, a joint resolution was adopted, providing for the issue of \$10,000,000 in silver coin, in exchange for legal tender paper currency; and silver soon became very plentiful

One of the most important events in the history of our Country occurred in the year 1876, namely the Centennial Exhibition at Philadelphia. When the sivil war had ended, and the strength and stability of our national government was no longer in the category of experiments, but was a matter of absolute demonstration, the citizens of the Republic looked back, with just pride, over the ninety years of their national history which had then elapsed, since the independence of the English-American colonies had been declared. Many felt a wish that the one hundreth anniversary of that event might be celebrated in an appropriate manner; and between the years 1865 and 1870 the newspapers contained suggestions concerning the propriety of such a celebration. Finally a communication from the Franklin Institute of Philadelphia to the municipal authorities of that city, asking for the use of a portion of Fairmount Park for a centennial celebration was presented to the select Council by a member of that body. A joint committee of seven from each chamber of the city government took the subject into consideration.

This Committee proceeded to lay the subject before Congress. The Legislature of Pennsylvania resolved to ask Congress to take action in favor of an international celebration at the city of Philadelphia on the one hundredth birthday of the Republic, and appointed a Committee to proceed to Washington to urge the matter. This committee joined the Philadelphia committee in presenting a memorial to Congress. Congress took action, and provided for the appointment, by the President of the United States, of a Commission and alternate Commission from each State and Territory of the Union, who were to be nominated by the respective governors of the States and Territories. It also provided that the Exhibition should take place at Philadelphia. This



JOSEPH R. HAWLEY.

act became a law on the 3d of March, 1871 The commissioners and alternate commissioners met at Philadelphia on the 4th of March, 1872. Twenty-four States and three territories were represented. They organized a United States Centennial Commission, by choosing Joseph R. Hawley, of Connecticut, President; Hon. Orestes Cleveland, A. T. Goshorn, William M. Byrd, J. D. Creigh, and Robert Lowry, Vice-Presidents; Lewis Waln Smith, Temporary Secretary; an Executive Committee and a Solicitor. John L. Campbell of Indiana, finally became the permanent

Secretary. The commissioners adopted rules for their government, and also an official seal, which may be described as follows:

In concentric circles around the edge of the seal is the title of the organization—"The United States Centennial Commission." In the centre of the seal is a view of the State House as it appeared when the Declaration of

Independence was signed in its great hall. Beneath the building are the words which were cast on the State-House bell in Colonial times, "Proclaim LIBERTY



SEAL OF THE CENTENNIAL COMMISSION.

THROUGHOUT THE LAND: AND TO ALL THE INHABITANTS THEREOF."

In April, 1873, a Centennial Board of Finance was created, of whom more than one-half were residents of Philadelphia. They were authorized to issue bonds not to exceed in amount the sum of \$10,000,000, and to proceed to the preparation of the grounds and the erection of buildings in Fairmount Park. On the 4th of July, 1873, the Park Commissioners formally surrendered to the custody of the Centennial Commission, the portion of the grounds which had been

designated for the purpose. On that day the President of the United States issued a proclamation, announcing the fact that an "International Exhibition of Arts, Manufactures, and Products of the Soil and Mines," would be opened at Philadelphia in April, 1876. The next day, July 5, 1873 the Secretary of State sent a note to all the foreign ministers of the United States, containing the regulations adopted by the Commission concerning exhibitors, and directing these ministers to call the attention of the foreign governments to the proposed Exhibition. Early in the summer of 1874, the President issued a cordial invitation of the United States Government to the Governments of other nations, to be represented in the Exhibition, and to take part in the Centennial



CENTENNIAL MEDAL.

Exposition. Congress also passed an act authorizing medals, commemorating the one hundredth anniversary of the first meeting of the Continental

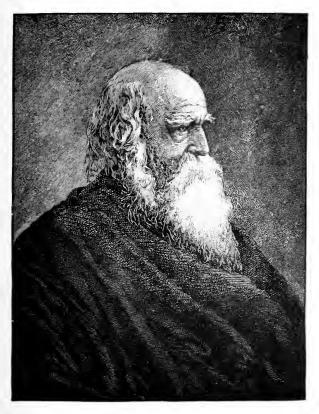
Congress, and also of the Declaration of Independence, to be struck. A picture of the latter is given in the engraving.

Grand Buildings were erected for the accommodation of the articles exhibited, at an aggregate cost of \$4,444,000. They covered, with their annexes, about 75 acres of ground. They were five in number, namely: Main Exhibition Building, Art Gallery, Machinery Hall, Horticultural Hall and Agricultural Hall. Beside these many other buildings were erected by national and individual exhibitors, and by several States and Territories, making the whole number of buildings in the Centennial grounds, 190.

When, in the summer of 1875, it was found that applications for space in the Centennial Exhibition from foreign countries, were so numerous that under, the rules for classification much work done by women would be thrown out, or tost in the crowd of other exhibitors, a separate building for the product of woman's hands was suggested. A Woman's Centennial Exhibition Committee was formed, with Mrs. E. D. Gillespie of Philadelphia at its head, with able assistants in the various States and Territories. She gathered from the women of our country sufficient money to build and equip a magnificent "Woman's Pavilion," at a cost of more than \$30,000. The display of the work of women in nearly all departments of art and industry seen in that building, was among the most attractive features of the Great International Fair. The women of our country contributed \$100,000 to the funds raised for making preparations for the Exhibition.

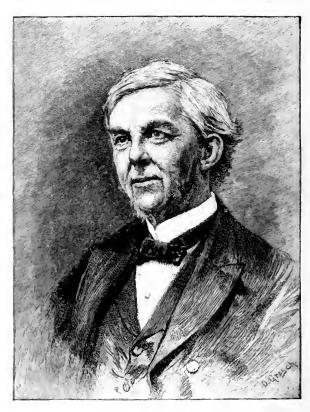
At the opening of 1876, it was found that about \$1,500,000 were yet lacking for the completion of the preparations, and Congress was asked to supply that sum. Thirty-six nations had accepted the invitation of cur government to participate in the exhibition, and every true patriot felt that nothing should be wanting to make it what it had been promised to be; and yet our people had the mortifying spectacle presented, of a powerful minority voting against the measure. The appropriation was made, however, but with a proviso that the amount should be refunded to the National Treasury out of the proceeds of the Exhibition, and it was done. The preparations were carried on vigorously to completion, and the Exhibition was opened on the appointed day, the 10th of May, 1876, with imposing ceremonies. Privileged ones were first admitted and took their seats. Among them was Dom Pedro, Emperor of Brazil, with his Empress—the only foreign sovereign present. The President of the United States (General Grant) arrived at the appointed hour, when the inaugural

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> On one side is a feminine figure representing the Genius of Liberty with a sword buckled to her girdle, the shield of the Stars and Stripes leaning at rest, whilst with each hand she extends a welcome and a chaplet to other feminine figures, representing Art and Science, who present evidences of their skill and craft to do honor to the date, 1776, which is inscribed upon the platform. Around the whole are the words, "In commemoration of the hundredth anniversary of American Independence," and "Act of Congress, June, 1874." On the other side is a feminine figure representing the Genius of America rising from a recumbent position grasping with her right hand the sword which is to enforce her demands, and raising her left in appealing pride to the galaxy of thirteen stars, which, indicating the original Colonies and States, are blazing in the firmament. Beneath is the date 1776, and around the whole the kernel of the resolution for independence, in this words, "These colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States."



WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT.

Famous author, known as the "Poet of Nature." Born 1791; died 1878.



OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES, Celebrated poet, wit, and man of letters. Form 1809; died 1894.

ceremonies were begun with music by Theodore Thomas's orchestra. After a fervent invocation by Bishop Simpson of the Methodist Episcopal church, a thousand voices sang a beautiful "Centennial Hymn," composed by John G. Whittier. The buildings were then formally presented to the United States Centennial Commission, by the President of the Centennial Board of Finance. A cantata was sung, when General Hawley presented the Exhibition to the President of the United States. Then the American flag was unfurled over the lofty tower of the Main Exhibition Building, as a signal that the Great Fair had begun.

The attendance of the Exhibition through the intense heats of that Summer was limited, but early in the Autumn, the number increased to an average of 80,000 or 90,000 a day. On the "Pennsylvania Day," the number of admissions was about 275,000. The largest attendance for a full month, was in October, when 2,663,911 persons were admitted in thirty-one days. The total number of admissions from the opening until the closing, was 9,910,965. The total amount of cash receipts during the exhibition was \$3,813,725.

On the 4th day of July, 1876—the Centennial day of the Republic—the Ferritory of Colorado was admitted into the Union as a State, making the whole number thirty-eight. Ten other Territories are preparing to enter; and the time is probably not far distant when they will all take their places as commonwealths of the Republic, and other Territories will be organized.

The result of the Presidential election was long in doubt. Each party claiming a majority for its candidate. One hundred and eighty-five votes in the Electoral College were necessary to a choice. It was decided immediately fter the election that Mr. Tilden had one hundred and eighty-four votes, while the result in South Carolina, Florida and Louisiana was doubtful Concerning that result there was a long and bitter contest. Representative men of each party went into these states to witness the counting of the votes Meanwhile public excitement ran high throughout the country. In anticipation of violence, the President took the precaution so early as the 10th of November, to order the United States troops in New Orleans to be in instant readiness to preserve the peace. The same measure was adopted in South Carolina.

Charges and counter-charges of fraud were rife in the three doubtful states, and the subject occupied much of the attention of Congress during its session. The difference of opinion concerning the legal method prescribed by the Constitution, for the final opening and counting of the votes of the Electoral College, was so wide that it was agreed to submit the whole affair to an Electoral Commission to be composed of an equal number of representatives of each political party. A committee, similarly constituted, was appointed to submit a bill for the purpose. They reported on the 18th of January, 1877 The bill provided for the appointment of five members from each House, with five associate Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States, four of them to select the fifth: the entire Commission to be presided over by the associate justice longest in commission. It was agreed that their decisions should be final.

After much stormy debate, the bill was adopted by both Houses on the 26th; was signed by the President on the 29th, and the next day the commission was appointed. They met in the Hall of the House of Representatives, on the first of February, to open and count the votes. Great care, deliberation and impartiality were observed in the business, and the Commission did not reach their final decision until just at the close of the session, when it was declared that Mr. Hayes had received a majority of the votes of the Electoral College.

### CHAPTER XXI

## HAYES' ADMINISTRATION. [1877—1881.]

Rutherford B. Hayes was inaugurated the nineteenth President of the United States, on Monday, the 5th of March, 1877; Chief-Justice Waite administering



RUTHERFORD B. HAYES.

the usual oath of office. He named his Cabinet Ministers and the Senate confirmed them. Honored with the confidence of the majority of both parties, in his integrity and ability, and with the concurrence of his cabinet, the President inaugurated an era of apparent good feeling by adopting a liberal, kind and conciliating policy toward the people of the lately disorganized but now reorganized States. A prominent feature in his administration at the very beginning, was the adoption of measures for conciliating the feelings of the yet disaffected in the States in which insurrection had prevailed, known as his "Southern Policy." Mr. Key, of Tennessee, the Postmaster-General, had been a

confederate military leader. He removed a prominent object of bitter complaint, namely, the United States troops from Southern States, and left the government of affairs there in the hands of the civil authorities; and he de-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Senate elected Messrs, Edmunds, Morton, Frelinghuysen, Thurman and Bayard; and the House elected Messrs, Pavne, Hunton, Abbot, Garfield and Hoar. The four associate Justices chosen, were Clifford, Miller, Field and Strong; and these chose for the fifth, Justice Joseph P. Bradley.

These were Wm. M. Evarts, of New York, Sceretary of State; John Sherman, of Ohio, Secretary of the Treasnry; George W. McCrary, of Iowa, Secretary of War; Richard W. Thompson, of Indiana, Secretary of the Navy; Carl Schurz, of Missouri, Secretary of the Interior; David M. Key, of Tennessee, Postmaster-General; and Charles Devins, of Massachusetts, Attorney-General.

Rutherford Birchard Hayes, the nineteenth President of the United States, was born in Delaware, Ohio, Oct. 4, 1822. He is of Scotch descent. His father emigrated to Ohio from Vermont. He was educated at Kenyon College, and graduated at the Cambridge Law School in 1845. He practiced law in Cincinnati until 1861, when he entered the Union Army as major of Ohio Volunteers, and served with his regiment in Western Virginia, a part of the time on the staff of General Rosecrans as Judge Advocate. In December, 1862, he was promoted to the command

clared his intention to endeavor to bring about a more cordial union among all sections. Much has been accomplished toward that desirable end.

President Hayes also attempted to carry out much needed reforms in the Civil Service of the government, and was partially successful; not so much in actually affecting reforms, as in opening the way to them by awakening a public consciousness of the necessity of such reforms.

The XLVth Congress, at its regular session having failed to make appropriations for the maintenance of the military establishment, the sum needed being nearly \$35,000,000, the President called an extraordinary session of the Congress on the 15th of October, 1878. In the House, there were 180 Democratic, and 140 Republican members, and in the Senate, 38 Republicans, 33 Democrats, and 2 Independents, with 3 vacancies. The session continued until the opening of the regular session (Dec. 3.) The chief object for which the special session had been called was not accomplished, and exciting debates of a partisan character occupied nearly the whole of the ensuing regular session. During that session, and the next, there appeared a disposition on the part of the opposition to block the wheels of government unless peculiar measures which they had proposed should become law. They passed a bill for almost prohibiting, by restrictive measures, Chinese emigration, in violation of the spirit of existing treaties. The bill was vetoed by the President, and the opposition, having the power, caused Congress to fail to pass the necessary appropriation bills.

This failure made a special session of Congress necessary, and the President convened it on the 18th of March, 1879. The opposition, having a majority in Congress, put upon each appropriation bill such obnoxious "riders," that the President felt compelled to veto them. The special session continued to July 1 (1879), when most of the objectionable features of the several bills which had been vetoed, having been removed, they became law by the signature of the President. An ineffectual effort was made to pass a bill, prohibiting the service of United States troops and of United States marshals in keeping or-Jer and preserving the purity of the ballot-box at elections.

In 1879, there was a remarkable exodus of negroes from States on the lower Mississippi River and from the Carolinas. The larger number, and the earlier amigrants went to Kansas, and later a considerable number went to Indiana. Congress appointed a committee to inquire into the causes of the remarkable exodus, but there labors were not satisfactory.

One of the most remarkable events in our national history occurred on the 1st of January, 1879. It was the resumption of specie payments by the national

of the first brigade of the Kanawha Division, in which capacity he served until the Fall of 1864. He had engaged in the battle of South Mountain in 1862, and he was conspicuous in the battles of Winchester, Fishers' Hill, and Cedar Creek, and was promoted to Brigadier General "for gallant service." He was four times wounded during the war, and had four horses shot under him. In 1864, General Hayes was elected to Congress, and served a full term. He was re-elected in 1866, resigned in 1867, and was twice chosen Governor of Ohio, in which position he won the respect of all classes. In 1875, he was a third time elected Governor of Ohio, and in 1876, was chosen by the Republicans, to fill the office of President of the United States. He was inaugurated in March, 1877. His administration was conspicuous for its purity.

government and the tanks, after about 18 years of suspension. It had been initiated in a degree, by the law of January, 1875, already mentioned. This measure had ever since been violently opposed by inflationists, or those who desired to have the government issue a limited or an unlimited quantity of paper currency, known as "greenbacks," because the backs of the bills were printed with a green color. These opposers were crystallized into a political party, known as the "Greenback Party." They prophesied financial ruin, or at least great financial embarrassment, that would follow the act of resumption. In spite of all opposition, and of the prophets of evil, the act of resumption took place at the appointed time with the most salutary effects. The business of the country which had been depressed for six years, immediately improved, and has ever since, moved on toward uncommon presperity in all the industries. Not one of the evils predicted, occurred.

A distressing hostile outbreak of the Ute Indians occurred early in the autumn of 1879. They became dissatisfied with the treatment they had received from the national government, and were in arms. They murdered N. C. Meeker, the government agent, at their reservation. Major Thornburgh was sent with national troops to suppress the outbreak, and was fiercely attacked by the Utes on September 29. He and ten of his men were slain, and the remainder of his command were surrounded by the hostile barbarians, for six days. The troops were intrenched and held out until succor arived. The Utes were soon subdued.

A joint resolution was introduced in the Senate of the United States on January 19, 1880, and in the House of Representatives, on January 30, to amend the national constitution to secure the elective franchise for women. The amendment offered was as follows:

"Article 16. The right of Suffrage in the United States shall be based on citizenship, and the right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States, or by any State, on account of sex, or for any reason not equally applicable to all citizens of the United States.

"Congress shall have power to enforce this article by apppopriate legislation."

The project of an interoceanic canal across the isthmus which connects North and South America, was revived by a visit, early in 1880, from M. de Lesseps, the constructor of the Suez canal, who extended his journey to the isthmus. He announced his confidence in the feasibility of his plan, and his intention to raise the funds for its construction and press forward the work speedily. The feelings of Americans being averse to the supreme control of such a work, if done, by Europeans, President Hayes deemed it wise to apprise the world of it through a message to Congress, March 8, 1880, in which he declared that it is the duty of the United States to assert and maintain such supervision and authority over the enterprise as will protect our national interests.

In June, 1880, national conventions of four distinct political parties, to nominate a candidate for President of the United States, were held. The Republican convention was held at Chicago on the 2d, when James A. Garfield, of Ohio, was nominated for President, and Chester A. Arthur, of New York, for

Vice-President. The convention of the "National" or Greenback party was held at Chicago on June 9, and nominated James B. Weaver, of Iowa, for President, and Benjamin J. Chambers, of Texas, for Vice-President. The Prohibition convention was held at Cleveland, Ohio, on the 17th of June, and nominated Neal Dow, of Maine, for President, and A. H. Thompson of Ohio for Vice-President. The Democratic convention assembled at Cincinnation June 22, and nominated Winfield S. Hancock, U. S. Army, for President, and William H. English, of Indiana, for Vice-President. There was a fifth (anti-masonic) candidate for President—John W. Phelps, of Vermont. Samuel C. Pomeroy, of Kansas, was the anti-masonic candidate for Vice-President.

The canvass for President and Vice-President was an exciting one, and resulted in the choice of James A. Garfield, of Ohio, and Chester A. Arthur, of New York, by considerable majorities, the Republican candidates having 213 Electoral votes, and the Democratic candidates 156. The result of the election gave a powerful impulse to the business of the country, and the year 1880 closed with evidences of increasing and permanent material prosperity throughout the Republic. Taxes had gradually decreased, and the burden of the public debt has been greatly lightened, year after year, by the operation of the sound financial policy of the government. That debt, on the first of January, 1866, amounted, in round numbers, to a little more than \$2,800,000,000; at the close of 1881 it was less than \$1,900,000,000, or more than \$900,000,000 reduction in 14 years. Since 1877, the government has refunded about \$850,000,000 of the public debt into bonds bearing interest at the rate of four-and-a-half and four per cent, a year. So high is the public credit that these bonds are now (1881,) sought after with avidity and bear a considerable premium. The reduction of the annual interest charge on the public debt by this refunding is about \$17,000,000. During Hayes' administration of four years, about \$209,000,000 of the public debt was paid.

A new funding bill, fixing the rate of interest at three per cent. a year, was debated for some time, and two days before the close of the 46th Congress it was passed, and sent to the President. On account of a very mischievous section, the President vetoed it the next day (March 3, 1881), and no further action upon it ensued. The House of Representatives also passed a new Apportionment bill, fixing the number of the members of that House at 319, in the 48th Congress, instead of 293, as in the present Congress. The ratio of representation is increased from 131,425 under the census of 1870, to 154,764, under the census of 1880. The Senate did not act upon it.

General Garfield, the President elect, left his home at Mentor, Ohio, on the

¹ James A. Garfield was born in Cuyahoga Connty, Ohio, fifteen miles from Cleveland, Nov. 19, 1831. His father was a small farmer, and died when this, his youngest son, was two years of age. His widow, a woman of great energy and perseverance, was left with four children to support, and for many years the struggle of the family for a livelihood was very severe. When James was old enough he worked on the little farm in summer, and in the winter worked at a carpenter's bench, and went to school when he could. At the age of seventeen, he hired out as a driver on a canal, and soon rose to the position of pilot of the boat. He finally, by dint of hard labor, obtained first an academic education, working at the carpenter's trade mornings and evenings, and teaching school in winter. He entered Williams College when he was twenty-three years old, became professor in a small college in Ohio, and in less than two years was its president. He studied law, and was admitted to the bar in 1860, and the same year was elected to the Ohio State Senate, in which he was active in promoting measures for the safety of the Union. He was made colonel of Ohio Volunteers.

28th of February, with his family. Among its members was his venerable mother, eighty years of age. He arrived in Washington on the first of March. and on Friday, the 4th, was inaugurated the twentieth President of the United States, just one hundred years after the adoption, by the Continental Congress. of the first constitution of the United States. The day was pleasant, and Chief-Justice Waite administered the usual oath of office to General Garfield, in the presence of fifty thousand citizens of the Republic. His inaugural address was delivered in a strong, clear voice, that might be heard by many thousand spectators.

President Hayes had called a special executive session of the Senate to act upon the new President's nominations of Cabinet Ministers. They assembled immediately after the inauguration ceremonies were closed. On Saturday afternoon the President sent in the names of persons he had chosen for advisers. These nominations were confirmed without debate.1

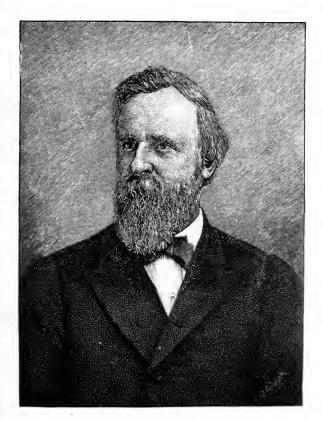
# CHAPTER XXII.

### GARFIELD'S ADMINISTRATION.

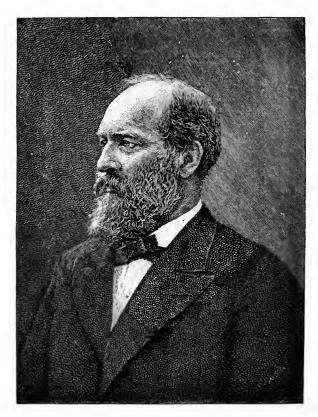
President Garfield, in his inaugural address, promised full and equal protection of the Constitution and laws for every citizen, irrespective of race or color; Advocated universal education as a safeguard of suffrage; recommended such an adjustment of our monetary system "that the purchasing power of every coined dollar will be exactly equal to its debt-paying power in all the markets of the world; and that the national debt should be refunded at a lower rate of interest, without compelling the withdrawal of National Bank notes; the prohibition of polygamy within the borders of our republic, and the regulation of the civil service by law." These were the principal points discussed in the inaugural address.

did admirable rervice in eastern Kentucky in 1861. He was appointed chief of General Rosecrans's staff in 1861, and rose to the rank of major-general. He was elected to Congress while in the field, and in that body he did excellent service on the Committee on Military Affairs. General Garfield was sixteen successive years a member of that body, and for some time a Republican leader. In January, 1880, he was elected to the Senate of the United States, but never took his seat, for in the fall of that year he was elected President of the United States. He was inaugurated March 4, 1881. He was shot by an assassin July 2, and died September 19, at Long Branch, on the New Jersey shore.

1 The following gentlemen constituted the Cabinet: James G. Blaine, of Maine, Secretary of State; William Windom, of Minnesota, Secretary of the Treasury; Robert Lincoln, (son of President Lincoln,) of Illinois, Secretary of War; William II, lupt, of Louisiana, Secretary of the Navy; Samuel J. Kirkwood, of Iowa, Secretary of the Interior; Thomas L. James, Postmaster-General, Wayne McVeagh, of Pennsylvania, Aktorney-General.



RUTHERFORD BIRCHARD HAYES.
Pages 750, 796.



JAMES ABRAM GARFIELD.
Pages 754, 755, 756, 760.

At the very beginning of the new administration there was a struggle in the Senate of the United States between the two great parties (Republican and Democratic) for power in that body, each refusing to yield on the question of completing the organization, one wishing to elect new officers of that body, the other insisting upon keeping the old ones. There was a dead-lock for several weeks. There was also strife concerning the confirmation of nominations made by the President of the United States, of incumbents for office in the State of New York, particularly that of the collector of the port of New York. The nominee for that office, it was conceded, was thoroughly qualified to fill it, but was per sonally distasteful to the senior U.S. Senator (Roscoe Conkling) from New York, and he vehemently opposed his confirmation by the Senate. Because the Senate could not agree with him, the Senator resigned his seat, deserted his post and returned home, taking with him his Senatorial colleague, so leaving the great State of New York unrepresented in the Senate of the United States. The President withdrew all of the nominations for New York, excepting that for the collectorship which was immediately confirmed, and the Senate adjourned (May 20) sine die.

The New York Legislature was in session at that time, and were compelled to take immediate steps to fill the seats deserted by the two New York Senators. Mr. Conkling had no doubt that he and his colleague would be immediately rechosen to fill their vacated seats. He was mistaken. Instead of meeting general support and sympathy, he encountered general opposition and indignation among his political friends and others for his unwarrantable course. Perceiving this, he repaired to the State capital, and there conducted, for several weeks, a most persistent personal struggle for a re-election, but was defeated. His seat and that of his colleague were filled by the choice of two other men. This strife had agitated the whole nation, and in the final result the people felt great relief.

While these personal struggles were going on at Washington and Albany, the government, which was moving on in successful progress, had confirmed important treaties; one with China, concerning immigration and commerce; an extradition treaty with the United States of Colombia; a consular convention with Italy, modifying and defining the judicial powers of certain consulates; a convention with Morocco respecting the taxation prerogatives of the Moorish Government, and a treaty with Japan prescribing reciprocal duties for the Japanese and United States Governments, in cases of shipwrecks upon their respective coasts. On May 18, the Senate postponed the resolution asserting the "Monroe doctrine" in the case of the Isthmus Ship Canal.

The fearful agitation of the people by the humiliating strife for office at Albany intensified the ill-feeling of disappointed office-seekers everywhere, and produced its logical result. While that struggle was at its height the nation was appalled by the fact that one of this dangerous class—dangerous alike to public order and public virtue—had shot the President of the United States as he was about to leave the national capital on a trip to New York and New England. The terri-

ble deed was done at the station of the Baltimore & Potomac railway, in Washington, at about 9 o'clock on Saturday morning, July 2, 1881, where he was to be joined by members of his cabinet. As he was walking through the passenger room arm-in-arm with Mr. Blaine, the Secretary of State, two pistol-shots were fired in quick succession from behind them, and the President sank to the floor. bleeding profusely. Only one shot touched his body; that entered it through the eleventh rib, about four inches to the right of the spine, and taking a tortuous course lodged some distance to the left of the lumbar vertebræ at the lower margin of the pancreas. It was, externally, a jagged wound, caused by a ball of the size known as calibre 44. The wounded President was at first carried to a room in the second story of the building where he was shot, and an hour later he was conveyed to the Executive Mansion. The assassin was instantly arrested by a police officer (Kearney), to whom he said: "I did it and will go to jail for. it. I am a Stalwart [the political name given to the friends of Senator Conkling in the strife then going on and Arthur will be President." In his pocket was found the following letter directed "To the White House":

"The President's tragic death was a sad necessity, but it will unite the Republican party and save the republic. Life is a flimsy dream, and it matters little when one goes. A human life is of small value. During the war thousands of brave boys went down without a tear. I president was a Christian, and that he will be happier in Paradise than here. It will be no worse for Mrs. Garfield, dear soul, to part with her husband this way than by natural death. He is liable to go at any time any way. I had no ill-will toward the President. His death was a political necessity.

"I am a lawyer, a theologian, and a politician. I am a Stalwart of the Stalwarts. I was with Gen. Grant and the rest of our men in New York during the canvass. I have some papers for the press which I shall leave with Byron Andrews and his co-journalists at 1,240 New York Avenue, where all the reporters can see them. I am going to the jail.

"Charles Gutteau."

A much shorter letter, but of similar import, was found, addressed to General Sherman, asking him to send troops to protect the jail. The assassin (Guiteau) had been an unsuccessful office-seeker for a long time, and had led a precarious and disreputable life in various large cities in the Union. Soon after the arrival of the ambulance, with the President, at the Executive Mansion, the Cabinet Ministers and their wives who had taken the cars for the journey came in haste to the "White House." Soon afterwards the gates which lead to the Executive Mansion were closed, and armed military sentinels silently took their places about the house and grounds to relieve the police force. Before he was taken from the station, the President, anxious about the effect of the intelligence of his wounding upon his wife, who had lately recovered from severe illness, dictated the following note to Colonel Rockwell:

The President desires me to say to you, from him, that he has been seriously hurt, how seriously he cannot yet say. He is himself, and hopes you will come to him soon. He sends his love to you. "A. F. ROCKWELL."

Mrs. Garfield left Long Branch on a special train at near two o'clock, P.M. When the President was told of her departure, he said, "God bless the little woman!" Owing to a slight accident on the road, she did not arrive at the bedside of her husband until after six o'clock. After the first nervous prostration, the President's usual cheerfulness returned. The best physicians in Washington were in attendance upon him. "Conceal nothing from me, doctors," he said, "for remember I am not afraid to die." Late in the afternoon, when there were

Mrs. Garfield, Elberon, Long Branch.

evidences of internal hemorrhage, he asked Dr. Bliss what the prospects were. The Doctor replied, "Your condition is very critical. I do not think you can live many hours." The President firmly responded, "God's will be done. Doctor; I am ready to go if my time is come."

When Mrs. Garfield entered his room, all others retired. She remained fifteen minutes, when the surgeons were admitted. The President was conscious, but very weak; his pulse being 146. "There is no hope for him," said Dr. Bliss; "he will not probably live three hours; he may die in half an hour." But he revived, and with it a faint hope of his ultimate recovery.

On the morning of the 4th of July it was thought he could not live until noon. The preparations for the joyous observance of the national holiday were abandoned in all parts of the Union, and it became a day of great solemnity among the people. Messages of condolence to the stricken family and to the nation soon came from every part of the civilized world. The frequent bulletins issued by the surgeons in attendance day after day were sent over the land by telegraph and across the sea; and like the ebbing and flowing of the tide was the condition of the hopes and fears of the watching millions. Prayers ascended hourly from devout hearts all over Christendom, asking for the recovery of the President; and medical skill, science, experience, and tender ministrations of love were exhausted in efforts to save the precious life. The surgeons in daily and nightly attendance upon the sufferer were Doctors D. W. Bliss, J. K. Barnes, J. J. Woodward, and R. Reyburn, of Washington City, and the chief nurse was Mrs. Doctor Edson, of the same city. Doctors Hayes Agnew, of Philadelphia, and Frank H. Hamilton, of New York, were the consulting surgeons.

The President had relapses and physical complications, but at length, early in September, it was hoped that he was on the sure way to recovery. Dreading the effects of the malaria-laden atmosphere of the vicinity of the White House, it was resolved to remove him to Long Branch, on the borders of the sea. This was done by railway in the space of about seven hours, on the 6th of September, the cars running at the average speed of 55 miles an hour. He was lodged at Long Branch in an upper room of a cottage there, where from his bed he could look out upon the sea. He continued to improve, apparently, until he was able to sit up awhile in an easy chair. The way to permanent convalescence appeared to be assured. His Cabinet ministers were lodged close by, and were admitted to his presence. Only Dr. Bliss, of the regular attending surgeons in the case, remained with him. Dr. Boynton, his family physician (who was not in the case), and Drs. Agnew and Hamilton were also in attendance. On Friday, Sept. 16, he had an alarming relapse. Chills followed at intervals until Monday, and the physicians lost hope. At ten o'clock on Monday night Dr. Bliss inquired of him if he was uncomfortable. He replied with his usual cheerfulness, "Not at all." The Doctor retired. General Swam, the President's warm personal friend, remained with him. The patient slept. Awaking suddenly, he said, "Swaim, I am suffering great pain here," laying his hand near his heart. "Oh, Swaim!" These were his last words. The Doctors and Mrs. Garfield were

summoned. He was dying, and at 10.35 P.M., Sept. 19, he drew his last breath. For eighty days the President, had struggled for life heroically, hopefully, and cheerfully.

A few minutes after his death the sad news was flashed over the Republic and beyond the seas. Back, from states and territories, and from all Europe came quick responses of condolence and sympathy. From the Queen of England who knew by her own experience how to feel for Mrs. Garfield, the brave, loving hopeful wife of the President, came this dispatch:

"Words cannot express the deep sympathy I feel for you at this terrible moment. May God support and comfort you as He alone can. "The Queen." The Queen."

Messages of condolence came from high dignitaries everywhere in Europe and America, and even from far-off Australia and New Zealand; and Queen Victoria ordered her court to wear mourning for a week in token of respect for the dead President. The courts of Belgium and Spain were also ordered to wear mourning. Immediately after the President's death, the Cabinet ministers who were present sent a dispatch to Vice-President Arthur, giving him the sad news, advising him to take the oath of office as President of the United States, "without delay," and inviting him to come to Long Branch the next morning. The official oath was administered before Mr. Arthur slept. That act was performed in his parlor by Judge John R. Brady, of the Supreme Court, in New York, in the presence of a few friends, at nearly two o'clock in the morning of September 20. President Arthur arrived at Long Branch the same day at about one o'clock in the afternoon, accompanied by Secretaries Blaine and Lincoln, and there met the other members of the Cabinet.

On the next day (Wednesday, Sept. 21), the body of the dead President was conveyed from the ocean shore to the rotunda of the Capitol at Washington, where it lay in state under the great dome until noon on Friday, Sept. 23, and was looked upon by thousands of citizens of all classes and ages. Near the casket were many floral offerings; and upon its lid was placed by Victor Drummond, of the British legation at Washington, by command of his Queen, a beautiful wreath of flowers. A card was attached to the wreath, which read as follows:

"Queen Victoria to the memory of the late President Garfield. An expression of her sorrow, and sympathy with Mrs. Garfield and the American Nation. Sept. 22, 1881."

President Arthur was formally inaugurated at Washington on the 22d, in the Vice-President's room at the Capitol. The oath of office was administered by Chief-Justice Waite, in the presence of members of the Cabinet, Ex-Presidents Grant and Hayes, General Sherman, some Senators and others, after which President Arthur read a brief inaugural address, in which, after alluding to the dreadful crime, and the protracted sufferings and unyielding fortitude of the murdered President, he said: "Men may die, but the fabric of our free institutions remains unshaken. Nor higher or more assuring proof could exist of the strength and permanence of popular government than the fact that though the chosen of the people be struck down, his constitutional

successor is peacefully installed without shock or strain excepting the sorrow which mourns the bereavement." He then referred to the prosperous condition of the country, its peaceful relations with all the nations of the world, and the positive tranquility of the public mind in the presence of the great calamity which had befallen the Republic. "I assume the trust imposed by the Constitution," he said, in conclusion, "relying for aid on Divine guidance and the virtue, patriotism, and intelligence of the American people."

President Arthur then issued a proclamation designating Monday, September 26th (the day appointed for the funeral of the dead President, at Cleveland, Ohio), as a day of fasting, humiliation, and prayer throughout the country. On the following day (September 23d) he issued another proclamation, calling a session of the United States Senate on Monday, October 19th. Meanwhile President Garfield's Cabinet Ministers remained in office.

Funeral services were held in the Rotunda of the Capitol at Washington, on Friday, September 23d, in the presence of many members of Congress, Cabinet ministers, the diplomatic corps, officers of the Army and Navy, Ex. Presidents Grant and Hayes, and other distinguished persons. Then the hearse was escorted to the railway station by troops and a funeral cortege, and was conveyed to Cleveland, where the coffin was placed under a catafalque in a spacious pavillion erected for the purpose of holding the funeral services. There the body lay in state until Monday morning, the people passing it, four abreast, about ten thousand each hour, until the procession numbered, it was estimated, nearly two hundred thousand. After the funeral services at the pavillion, the body was conveyed to the Lake View Cemetery, where it was placed in a vault. A knoll near the vault had been chosen for the last resting place of the remains of James A. Garfield, and measures were taken, at once, for the erection of a suitable monument over them.

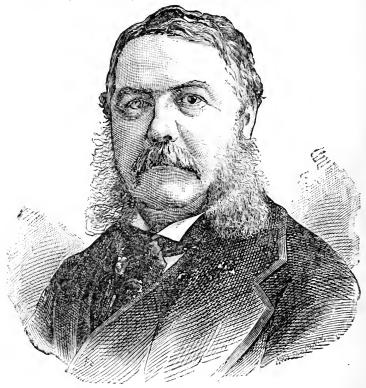
# CHAPTER XXIII.

#### ARTHUR'S ADMINISTRATION.

The Administration of Mr. Althur, the twenty-first President of the United States, was begun under very sad circumstances. The public mind was filled with intense anxiety concerning the future of the country; for the new incumbent of the Presidential office was untried in that capacity. There was a

¹ Chester Alan Arthur was born in Fairfield, Franklin County, Vermont, on October 5, 1830. His father was a Baptist clergyman. Young Arthur was graduated at Union College, Schenectady, in 1848; taught school awhile, studied law, and was admitted to the bar in 1853, when he became an associate in a law firm. In politics he was a Whig, and became a Republican. His sympathies made him active in anti-slavery movements, and his successful management of the famous Lemmon Slave case gave him great reputation. At the breaking out of the late

general willingness not to prejudge him, but to await, in faith, the result of his acts. He assumed the chief magistracy with modesty and an expressed resolution to do well. He accomplished his purpose. His administration throughout was distinguished by great dignity and prudence in intercourse with other nations; by sound judgment and wisdom in the management of public affairs at home; by purity of official conduct in all departments of the government, and by abounding national prosperity and peace.



CHESTER A. ARTHUR.

The special session of the Senate called by the President, met on October 10th. Senator Bayard of Delaware was chosen president of that body pro tem. in place of Mr. Arthur, but was deposed on the 13th, when Senator David Davis of Illinois, was elected to that position. On March 3, 1883, Davis was

Civil War Arthur became the chief military helper of Governor Morgan of New York, who made him an efficient war minister of the State, practically performing the duties of Engineerin-Chief, Inspector-General, and Quartermaster-General. He labored incessantly for the public welfare until the close of the war, when he resumed the practice of law. Late in 1871, he was appointed Collector of the port of New York, and remained in that office until 1878, when he was removed on alleged Civil Service grounds. In the Fall of 1880 he was elected Vice-President of the United States, when James A. Garfield was elected President. On the death of Garfield, in September 1881, Arthur became President, and on the 4th of March, 1885, heretired to private life.

succeeded by Senator Edmunds of Vermont. The Senate confirmed most of the nominations of the President for Cabinet ministers,' and adjourned on the 29th of September, 1881.

One of the most important of the Centennial celebrations of events in the national history of the United States—the surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown, in Virginia—occurred at that place, with imposing ceremonies, on October 19, 1881. There was a grand civic, military, and naval display. The Chief Magistrate of the United States was present, with his Cabinet and many Congressmen; and representatives of the families of Lafayette and of the Baron Von Steuben were there as guests of the nation. As an evidence of cordial good feeling toward the English people, the British flag was saluted, by order of the President.

The trial of Guiteau, the assassin of President Garfield, which was begun in November and continued several weeks, was, in all its phases and events, one of the most remarkable in the criminal records of our country. It occurred in the District Supreme Court at Washington city. The criminal was allowed the utmost latitude in speech and action, and some of the scenes were disgraceful. The trial resulted in the conviction of the murderer, and he was hanged in June following.

The first regular session of the Forty-seventh Congress began on December 5, 1881. The President in his Annual Message, after speaking of the death of the late Chief Magistrate and the peaceful relations of the country, expressed his agreement with the views of the Secretary of the Treasury that the coinage of silver should be stopped and silver certificates be called in. This topic has engaged the attention of Congress ever since, without any result. He also commended to the consideration and action of Congress the subject of Civil Service Reform, which he favored. He recommended legislation looking to the suppression of Polygamy in Utah.<sup>2</sup> He also offered valuable suggestions concerning the civilization of the Indians. The latter most important topic is engaging, more and more, the carnest attention of the people of the United States. Humanity and State policy both demand earnest efforts to speedily solve this important problem. In the making the Indian a citizen of the United States, endowed with all the privileges of citizenship and bound by all its duties, seems to be the most promising of any measure yet proposed.

From time to time changes have been made in the apportionment of population to each representative in Congress, so as to keep the number of representatives nearly the same (325). In the first apportionment, in 1792, there were given to every 33,000 inhabitants one representative. The apportionment in 1882, on the basis of the census of 1880, gives to about 137,000 inhabitants one representative.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The nominees confirmed were F. T. Frelinghuysen, Secretary of State; Charles J. Folger, Secretary of the Treasury; Robert T. Lincoln, Secretary of War; William H. Hunt, Secretary of the Navy; S. J. Kirkwood, Secretary of the Interior. Sworn afterward: T. O. Howe became Postmaster-General, and Benjamin H. Brewster Attorney-General. There were changes in the Cabinet afterwards.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 503.

For some years jealousy of the Chinese on our Pacific coast, because they furnished labor at a cheap rate, caused loud clamors against them by a certain class of workingmen. Political demagogues, perceiving in this spirit a power which they might use for their own benefit, stimulated this clamor to such a degree that their partisans in Congress heeded it. Early in 1882 a bill was introduced for the suppression of Chinese immigration for the space of twenty years. It passed. The President vetoed it, when another bill was passed, limiting the time to ten years, with other modifications. This the President approved. An act for the suppression of Polygamy in Utah, also became a law.

The long session of the Forty-seventh Congress closed its labors on August 8th, after sitting 247 days. During the session between 6,000 and 7,000 bills had been presented to Congress, but only 251 public acts, 233 private acts, and 84 joint resolutions became laws. There were three vetoes. Of the acts passed, comparatively very few assumed the character of national importance. Among the most prominent of the latter were the Anti-Polygamy Act; the Anti-Chinese Act; an act for the establishment of a tribunal for the adjustment of the remainder of the Alabama Claims'; for the extension of the National Bank Charters; for regulating immigration so as to prevent the landing of paupers and criminals on our shores; for the improvement of rivers and harbors, and the appointment of Commissioners to negotiate a commercial treaty with Mexico.2 This commission soon concluded a treaty which provided that the chief agricultural products of Mexico, including leaf tobacco, should be admitted to the United States free of duty. Few manufactures were included in the free list. The schedule of articles to be admitted free into Mexico, from the United States, included over seventy entries, and comprised five great classes of manufactures and the chief mineral products. This treaty was ratified in March, 1884. The worst act-the most corrupt, unwise, and Anti-American measure of the session, for which both parties were equally responsible, was that for the suppression of immigration from China of an orderly, sober, and industrious people.

Corrupt methods connected with the Postal Service, known as the "Star Route System," under which huge frauds were practised, and in which an incumbent of the General Post Office and other persons in official stations were implicated having been discovered, several of these persons were brought to trial at the National Capital. After the expenditure of several months in judicial investigations, and also an enormous amount of money, the persons charged with participation in these frauds escaped punishment, chiefly in consequence of the radical defects in our antiquated jury system, which is often only a lottery and a farce, in the quest for truth, and for the administration of justice. A commission appointed under the Anti-polygamy Act, made a registry of the voters in Utah Territory. The chairman reported in the fall of 1882, that the

1 See page 740.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> This commission consisted of Ex-President U. S. Grant and William H. Trescott. See page 749.

registration was completed, and that 1,000 polygamists of both sexes had been disfranchised.

The fall elections changed the political complexion of Congress, giving to the House of Representatives a Democratic majority of 77. This result was largely effected by the disaffection of "independent" Republicans, on account of the controlling methods of their party. This disaffection was most conspicuous in the State of New York, where the Democratic candidate for governor was elected by almost 200,000 majority. Party ties were only loosened, not broken. Two years later, similar disaffection gave the presidency of the United States to the Democratic nomince.

In 1882, the two hundredth anniversary of the landing of William Penn in America was celebrated in a peculiar and imposing manner at Philadelphia. Penn, one of the founders of the Society of Friends, or Quakers, was eminently a man of peace, yet the grandest display on the occasion referred to consisted of military and naval manœuvres.

The final session of the Forty-Seventh Congress began on Dec. 4, 1882. The President, in his annual message, made prominent the topics of civil service reform and revenue reform, which held a prominent place in the public mind during the whole of this administration. Mr. Pendleton of Ohio had introduced into the Senate a Civil Service Act, in accordance with the cohvictions of leading men in the nation. The subject had commanded wide attention. Mr. Pendleton's bill became a law early in January, 1883, and commissioners appointed under it have put into operation measures which promise to secure a radical purification of the civil service. An act was also passed forbidding assessments of office-holders for political purposes; and the United States Supreme Court, by a decision made public in December, 1882, put on record its condemnation of such assessments.

During the month of February (1883), very destructive floods occurred in the Ohio and Mississippi valleys, causing the destruction of human lives and a vast amount of property. These calamities were repeated by a more destructive flood in the same month in 1884. On each occasion Congress made liberal appropriations for the relief of the sufferers; and the people all over the country gave generously for the same purpose. The Forty-Seventh Congress expired on the 4th of March, after a session of three months. It had reduced the postage on letters weighing one-half an ounce from three cents to two cents, recognized the essential value of civil service reform, and started a wholesome agitation all over the country on the subject of revenue reform, or a revision of the tariff. The agitation of the subject was set in motion by the passage of a tariff act, which presented such a curious piece of patchwork that nobody could tell precisely what it was intended to effect. Among other important acts of this Congress was the adoption, by both houses, of a joint resolution for the termination of the treaty with Great Britain relating to fisheries.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> See page 511.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The commissioners appointed were Dorman B. Eaton of New York, John M. Gregory of Illinois, and L. D. Thoman of Ohio, with their headquarters at Washington.

The subject of the relations between labor and capital which has so long occupied the minds of stateshen and philosophers, and the problem involved which has been so long unsolved, had so often, during this Congress, appeared prominent in debates, that the Senate appointed a committee to sit during the recess, who should receive testimony concerning the condition of labor in the United States and its relations to capital, and report a method for solving the important problem. That committee sat in New York early in the fall, but its labors achieved no important result. The problem remains unsolved. Trades unions are in active existence. Antagonism between labor and capital are as ripe as ever, and "strikes" abound.

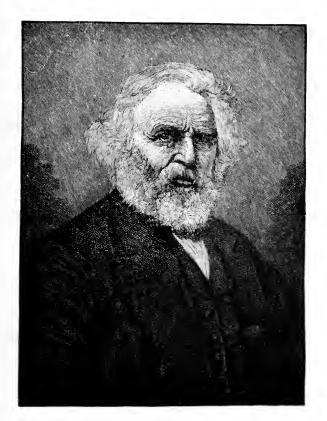
One of the greatest achievements in engineering skill on record was accomplished in the United States in the spring of 1883, in the completion of a giant iron suspension bridge over the East river, between the cities of New York and Brooklyn. It was opened to public travel on the 24th of May with the most imposing ceremonies. President Arthur and Governor Cleveland of New York, with many other distinguished persons, were present on that occasion. That bridge effectually joins the two cities by a magnificent highway suspended in the air, and may lead to a municipal union. Another great achievement of engineering skill was accomplished by the completing of the Northern Pacific railroad on August 22d, by joining the two ends in the Territory of Montana. A golden spike was driven at the completion. This work is of national importance, like that of the Union Pacific railway.

An important centennial of the old War for Independence, namely, the dis banding of the Continental army in 1783, was celebrated at Newburgh and its vicinity in 1883. The time of this disbandment was in June, 1783, and the operation went on chiefly at New Windsor, not far from Newburgh. There a centennial celebration was properly held in June, 1883; but with strange inappropriateness, it was also held at Newburgh on the 18th of October, a day having no historical significance. On that occasion, the principal speakers were T. F. Bayard of Delaware and Wm. M. Evarts of New York. Congress made an appropriation for a monument to be erected at Newburgh in commemoration of the disbanding of the Continental army. Intimately connected with this event was the evacuation of the city of New York by the British troops on November 25, 1783.2 The centennial of that event was celebrated in an appropriate manner by the citizens of New York. On that occasion a colossal bronze statue of Washington was unveiled. It occupies a position in front of the United States Sub-Treasury, nearly over the spot where, on the balcony of the old Federal Hall, he was inaugurated the first president of the Republic.

The first session of the Forty-Eighth Congress began on December 3, 1883, when John G. Carlisle of Kentucky was elected Speaker of the House of Representatives. Among other recommendations of the President's annual message was that some kind of civil government should be given to the people of Alaska, and the repeal of the act conferring upon the people of Utah territorial

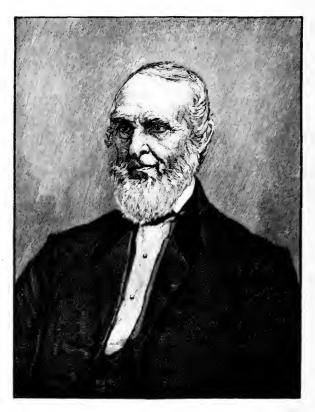
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See pages 737 and 738.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See page 350.



HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW.

American poet of world-wide renown. Born 1807; died 1882.



JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER.

American poet. Born 1807 of Quaker parentage; died 1893.

power, and "the assumption by Congress of the entire political control of the territory, and the establishment of a commission with such powers and duties as shall be delegated to it by law." Senator Edmunds was re-elected President pro tem. of the Senate.

At the beginning of 1884, it was found that the government was embarrassed by riches. It was receiving annually from \$75,000,000 to \$150,000,000 from taxes levied on the people more than it needed for current expenditures. The question arose, "What shall be done to decrease the receipts or dispose of the surplus?" Four plans were proposed in Congress. One, put forth by a prominent extreme protectionist, was to abolish the tax on whisky and tobacco, and leave the tax on foreign importations unchanged: that is, let the citizen have his whisky and tobacco free, but tax his necessaries of life! The Republicans of Pennsylvania proposed to continue the taxes, and divide the surplus between the States; and a third proposition was to divide the whisky and tobacco tax, amounting to about \$86,000,000 a year, among the States. Another proposition was subsequently made to expend the surplus revenue for the purpose of reviving the shipping and export trade by allowing a rebate from tariff duties on foreign goods imported in ships built and owned in the United States, and by also allowing a premium on American-grown products and articles of American manufacture exported in American vessels. Nothing has been done excepting a partial modification of the tariff, and the government still suffers from an embarrasment of riches.

The Mormon problem received early and earnest attention by this congress. The Governor of Utah (Murray), in his annual message, made a vigorous statement of the abounding evils of polygamy, and a forcible appeal to the people of the United States to grasp these evils heroically and eradicate them. He made wise suggestions concerning laws to this end which should touch with power vital points in the marriage relation so as to make polygamy a positive crime and a social shame. Action was taken by Congress, and measures have been put in operation under the provisions of the Edmunds bill; and, at the close of Arthur's administration, this fearful fabric of social evil which has been growing in strength for almost half a century, seemed tottering to its fall. The conviction and imprisonment of persistent polygamists, and a wholesome dread of like treatment have thoroughly alarmed other polygamists, and in February, 1885, the President of the Mormon hierarchy, his two counselors, the "president of the Twelve Apostles," and other leading violators of the Edmunds law, withdrew from the Mormon capital to "parts unknown."

¹ Joseph Cook, who has recently visited Utah, and made a thorough investigation of the subject, in a lecture in Boston, on Feb. 2, 1885, declared that "the Mormon cancer is now at least 1,000 miles broad," extending its vile and destructive growth into Montana, Idaho, Oregon, California, Arizona, and New Mexico. He predicts that if it be allowed to grow unchecked for another twenty-five years, it will have a controlling power in the polities of all the States west of the Rocky Mountains, excepting California and Oregon. This is the convection of all thoughtful men who have studied the subject. The public mind everywhere seems alive to the perils of further tolerance of the evil, and the press, the pulpit, and legislators are calling loudly for the employment of vigorous measures to eradicate it.

Earnest efforts for the suppression of another gigantic and dangerous social evil—Intemperance—have been made for several years, and with marked success, especially within the last decade. These efforts have assumed various forms, and the question How shall this terrible monster of destruction to life and morals be subdued? is yet an unsolved problem.

The following statement of the extent of the abominable liquor traffic in the United States, for one year—the expenditures for intoxicating drinks as compared with those of various other of the largest items of expenditures, based on the Census report of 1880, and other authorities—will give an idea of the frightful character of this evil:

•	•	•	•	\$5,000,000
•	•	•		85,000,000
•	•	•	•	155,000,000
•	•	•	•	196,000,000
•	•	•	•	210,000,000
•	•	•	•	233,000,000
•	•	•	•	237,000,000
•	•	•	•	290,000,000
•	•	•	•	303,000,000
•	•	•	-	505,000,000
•	•	•	-	900,000,000
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

It will be observed by reference to the above statement, that the people of the United States pay, every year, more than as much for intoxicating drinks as for their bread and meat; a sum equal to one-half of the amount of the public debt at the close of 1884!

In the spring of 1884, an act was introduced into Congress appropriating the sum of \$77,000,000 to be distributed among the States and Territories of the Republic, in proportion to their illiteracy, on the bases of the Census of 1880, the payments of the money to extend over a series of eight years. In this distribution the late slave-labor States would receive nearly \$60,000,000 of the \$77,000,000. During this session a Bureau of Navigation was authorized. Also the sum of \$1,000,000 was appropriated for promoting an exhibition of industries at New Orleans. The "iron-clad oath," so called—a test oath required of all persons before assuming the functions of any public office, civil or military, who might be suspected of having been engaged in rebellion against the government, was repealed.

In the presidential campaign during the summer and autumn of 1884, there were candidates in the field of four contesting parties. These contestants were the Republican, Democratic, Greenback, and Prohibition parties. The national conventions of these parties, for the nominations of a candidate for President of the Republic, were held in May, June, and July.

The Greenback convention met at Indianapolis, Indiana, on the 29th of May,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>So called by the advocacy of a more extended paper currency. The paper money of the United States has the devices and lettering on the back, printed in green ink. See page 752.

and nominated Benjamin F. Butler, then Governor of Massachusetts, for President, and A. M. West of Mississippi, for Vice-President. The Republican national convention assembled at Chicago, on Tuesday, June 3d, and on the evening of Thursday, the names of James G. Blaine, Chester A. Arthur, George F. Edmunds, John A. Logan, John Sherman, Joseph R. Hawley, Robert T. Lincoln, and W. T. Sherman, were presented for nomination. The balloting began on Friday, 819 delegates present, 410 votes being necessary to a choice. On the fourth ballot, James G. Blaine of Maine, received 541 votes—a majority of 132—when it was voted that his nomination should be considered unanimous. John A. Logan of Illinois, was nominated for Vice-President.

The Democratic national convention met in Chicago, on Tuesday, July 8th. The following names were presented for the nomination for President of the United States; Thomas F. Bayard, Joseph E. McDonald, John G. Carlisle, Grover Cleveland, Allen G. Thurman, Samuel J. Randall, and George Hoadley. On Friday evening, Grover Cleveland of New York, was nominated at the second ballot. There were 820 votes cast, of which Cleveland received 684, or 137 majority. Thomas A. Hendricks of Indiana, was nominated for Vice-President.

The Prohibition national convention met at Pittsburgh, Pa., on July 23d, and nominated John P. St. John, Ex-Governor of Kansas, for President, and William Daniel of Maryland, for Vice-President.

The presidential canvass during the summer and autumn of 1884, was a very exciting one. It was largely personal in its character, no question of great national importance being at issue between the two larger parties. Opposition to the nomination of the Republican candidate appeared very strong in the convention; and after the nomination, "Independent Republicans" anxious for reform in the civil service, partially organized in opposition to the candidate, declaring by resolutions that the nomination had "been made in absolute disregard of the reform sentiment of the nation," and that it was their "conviction that the country would be better served by opposing the nomination than by supporting it." This disaffection permeated the Republican party throughout the country and many leading Republican newspapers gave their support to the opposition. At the election in November, a vast number of Republicans either refused to vote for the nominee of the party or voted for the Democratic candidate, who was fairly pledged to the support of measures for a reform of the civil service. The Prohibition party, whose chief object is to obtain a national law forbidding the manufacture, importation, and sale of intoxicating liquors, as a beverage, polled a large vote. A greater portion of these voters were members of the Republican party. The action of the Independents and the Prohibitionists at the election, caused the defeat of the Republican candidate, and the election to the Presidency of the United States, of Grover Cleveland of New York.

It was at about the beginning of the presidential canvass that the public mind was deeply stirred by the arrival at St. Johns, Newfoundland, of the two

vessels, Thetis and Bear, which had been sent to the Youar regions to afford relief to a scientific party under Lieutenant Greeley of the U.S. Navy. This officer had been sent by his government to establish a post for scientific observations at a high latitude. Some of his party reached latitude 83° 24', in 1883the highest ever attained. Failing to receive expected supplies, in the autumn of 1883, Lieutenant Greeley established a permanent camp near Cape Sabine, West Greenland, in Smith's Sound. At the beginning of 1884, his party were all in good health, but were soon compelled to subsist on short rations. Supplies failing to arrive, starvation began. The last regular issue of provisions was on May 8th. When, on the 22d of June, they were discovered by the relief vessels, seventeen of the whole party of twenty-five, had perished. The bodies of twelve of these men were recovered and brought to the United States, together with Lieutenant Greeley and the other survivors. reached Newfoundland on the 17th of July, and were taken thence to Portsmouth, N. H., where they were received with great demonstrations of joy. The public heart was deeply stirred by the recital of their tales of suffering. For the relief of these men the British government generously gave a steamship (the Alert) to the United States.

A fearful disaster to another American party in polar waters, had recently occurred. The steamship Jeannette had been sent to the Arctic regions by the coöperation of the United States government and James G. Bennett, proprietor of the New York Herald. She was commanded by Captain James H. DeLong of the United States navy. The vessel was not heard of for about two years. In the spring of 1882, tidings came by telegraph from the coast of Siberia, that survivors of the lost ship's company were being aided by friendly Russians. Captain DeLong and his men had been compelled to leave the ship in a sinking condition, and with three small boats traverse the immense ice-fields to the open sea. Two boats landed on the uninhabited coast of Siberia. One boatload was swamped in a gale. When the Captain landed, with his records and instruments, thirteen of the Jeannette's crew were with him. The brave young Captain and nearly all of these men perished from starvation, and were found half buried in the snow by a searching party under Engineer Melville, who had been saved in another boat. Two of DeLong's party had been sent forward in quest of help, and were saved. All of Captain DeLong's papers were secured.

The French people, chiefly in commemoration of the emancipation of the slaves in the United States, presented to the Americans an immensely colossal statue of "Liberty Enlightening the World." It is made of beaten copper, by the eminent sculptor Bartholdi, and is to be erected on Bedloe's Island in the harbor of New York, where it is to serve the purpose of a lighthouse, with an enormous electric light, and to be maintained at the expense of the national government. The corner stone of the pedestal of the statue was laid in August, 1884, with Masonic and other ceremonies. The height of the statue is about 150 feet, and that of the pedestal is about the same. New York had

aiready become the repository of another gift to Americans from the old world. It is one of the ancient obelisks covered with hieroglyphic inscriptions, which had stood for centuries at Cairo, in Egypt. It was presented by the Khédive or ruler of the "land of the Pharaohs." This obelisk was re-erected on the crest of gently-rising ground in Central Park, near the Metropolitan Museum of Art.

We have seen that, in 1880, M. de Lesseps, an eminent French engineer, had perfected a plan for the construction a ship canal across the Isthmus of Panama, and that President Hayes, in a message to Congress on the subject. declared that it was the duty of the United States to assume and maintain such supervision over any inter-oceanic canal, in that region, as will protect our national interests. M. de Lesseps' plan was soon put into practical operation, and work on the canal has been carried on with much vigor. It is to be completed in 1888. Our Government has not since hinted that it will exercise the spirit or letter of the Monroe doctrine.<sup>2</sup> Meanwhile, two projects which would compete with that of M. de Lesseps, have been nearly prefected, namely, an inter-oceanic marine railway, proposed by Captain Eads, an eminent American engineer, and a ship canal across the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, from Lake Nicaragua to the Pacific Ocean, to be constructed by the United States Government. In furtherance of the latter project, a treaty was negotiated at Washington, between the United States and the Republic of Nicaragua, on November 28, 1884, which provided that the former power should construct the canal, and that the latter should grant the right of way with a strip of territory about three miles wide on each side of the canal, as a neutral domain, over which Nicaragua should maintain civil jurisdiction.3 The treaty was published, its provisions were discussed by the people, and the Senate failed to ratify it.

In the same month (November) a treaty was concluded by representatives of the United States and Spain, providing for commercial reciprocity between our Republic and the Islands of Cuba and Porto Rico. Before this treaty had fairly reached the hands of the President of the United States, it was published in the New York Daily Times, the proprietors of that journal having obtained a copy of it from Madrid by telegraph. This innovation of an established rule to conceal the provisions of a treaty from the people until it has been ratified by the President, with the consent of the Senate, after discussing it in secret

See page 752. See Note 5. page 448.

The treaty also provided that the two governments should be joint owners of the canal, and that one-third of the revenues arising from it should belong to Nicaragua, and two-thirds to the United States. Also that there should be perpetual alliance between the two governments, and that the United States should protect the integrity of the territory of Nicaragua. It was also provided that the United States should loan \$4,000,000 to the Republic of Nicaragua, and that the treaty when ratified by the respective governments, each should exercise proper legislation to carry it into effect. It was provided that a railway and telegraph line might be constructed and operated by the United States along the canal and the southern shore of Lake Nicaragua, The lake, 120 miles long, was to constitute a part of the canal. The canal proper would be about 60 miles long, between the Port of Greytown on the Atlantic side of the isthmus, and the Port of Breto on the Pacific side. These ports were to be granted to the United States. The estimated cost of the work is \$100,000,000.

sessions, produced much comment. The prevailing op.nion seemed to be that the uniform rule, hitherto, of discussing the provisions of a treaty by the Senate only, with closed doors, might wisely be abandoned. So widely different were the public expressions of opinion concerning the treaty that the Senate paused.

The Second Session of the Forty-Eighth Congress began on the 1st of December, 1884. The President, in his annual message, alluded to the Spanish treaty, and also to a treaty for a similar purpose which had been concluded with the Dominican Government. He called the attention of Congress to the consideration of the condition of, and the means for, securing our foreign trade, which he regarded as "one of the gravest of the problems which appeal to the wisdom of Congress." He referred to the salutary labors of the Utah Commissions, and again recommended that Congress should assume absolute political control of the territory. He also referred with satisfaction to the labors of the Civil Service Reform Commissioners and their report, saying: "The system has fully answered the expectations of its friends in securing competent and faithful public servants." The Report of the Secretary of the Treasury showed the necessity of some wise legislation in behalf of our shipping interest. "Of the combined exports and imports of merchandise" during the fiscal year 1884, he said, "about seventeen and one-half per cent. was conveyed in American vessels, and about eighty-two and one-half per cent. in foreign vessels."

A "World's Fair" was opened at New Orleans on the 16th of December (1884), in the presence of at least 30,000 people. The preparations of every kind for this international exhibition of industries had cost about \$3,000,000. The buildings cover an aggregate of more than fifty acres. The Rev. Dr. Talmage, of Brooklyn, N. Y., offered the opening prayer, after which Major Burke, the General Director of the Exposition, addressed the multitude. President Arthur had been invited to open the Exhibition in person, but as that was impracticable, it was done by him through the aid of the telegraph. He was addressed, through the telegraph, by the President of the Exposition, Colonel Richardson (the most extensive cotton planter in the world), to which the President of the Republic responded through the same medium. As he closed his reply, the President declared the Exhibition to be open, and then touching a button of the electrical instrument, the great Corliss Engine of 600 horse-power, at New Orleans, a thousand miles away, was set in motion in ten seconds, and by it the vast series of machinery in the Exposition. This performance at the National Capital was in the East Room of the presidential mansion, in the presence of many wondering and delighted spectators. Exposition will undoubtedly be instrumental in greatly promoting a more fraternal feeling among all the citizens of the Republic-a true national harmony-and perhaps the unification of North and South America.

In the year 1848 the corner-stone of a colossal obelisk composed of blocks of white marble, to be erected at Washington City in honor of General George Washington, was laid. The cap-stone of the completed obelisk was set, on the

6th of December, 1884, and the apex of aluminum was placed upon it. This was done under the direction of Colonel Thomas Lincoln Casey, the Government Engineer in charge. Then the American flag was unfurled over it, and a salute of twenty one cannons was fired. The obelisk is 555 feet in height, above the ground. Among the few persons present at the setting of the capstone was one of the master-mechanics who assisted at the laying of the cornerstone more than thirty-six years before, and the watchman of the monument, who had been on duty there during nearly the whole of that period. The obelisk was dedicated, with imposing ceremonies, on the 22d of February, 1885. The chosen orator on that occasion was the Hon. R. C. Winthrop, who performed the same service at the laying of the corner-stone.

The danger to the peace of the country to be apprehended from the present constitutional provision for counting the electoral votes for President of the United States in the presence of the two houses of Congress, was made so conspicuous in 1876–77, that much anxiety has since been manifested for the application of a safe remedy. Efforts to that end have been made from time to time. A bill for that purpose was adopted by the Senate, at the session of 1883–84, but the House of Representatives have steadily refused to act upon the measures. It is a national disgrace that the country has been left eight years exposed to this peril.

The administration of President Arthur closed on the 4th of March, 1885. It had been peaceful, honorable, and successful. He left his country, as he found it, at peace with all the world and respected by every civilized nation. Taxes had been reduced, and the national debt, which amounted, in round numbers, to \$2,800,000,000 on the 1st of January, 1866, had been reduced one-half on the 1st of January, 1885. On leaving the Chair of State, he retired private life, and was succeeded by Grover Cleveland, who was inaugurated

¹When Senator Edmunds, the President pro tem, of the Senate, announced the result of the count of the electoral votes to the assembled Houses of Congress on February 11 (1885), he called public attention sharply to the present absurd and dangerous condition of the law with regard to the counting, by saying: "The President of the Senate makes this declaration only as a public statement in the presence of the two houses of Congress of the contents of the papers opened and read on this occasion, and not as possessing any authority in law to declare any legal conclusion whatever."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Grover Cleveland, a son of a Presbyterian clergyman, and the fifth of nine children, was born in the parsonage at Caldwall, N. J., about nine miles from Newark, on March 18, 1837. His father intended to educate him for a professional career, but the death of the good pastor compelled Grover, who was then a lad, to bear a part of the burden of providing support for his mother and the younger children. Having, by diligent labor and study, acquired a good English education, he obtained employment as a book-keeper and assistant teacher in the New York Institution for the Blind. He afterwards started to seek his fortune in "the West," but was detained by his uncle, a great stock raiser near Buffalo. He soon entered the office of a leading law firm in Buffalo, as a student, and in due time was admitted to the bar. In 1863 he was appointed First Assistant District Attorney of Eric County, and soon became widely known as a good lawyer. In 1871, he was elected Sheriff of the County, and successfully purged the office of much corruption. The best citizens of both parties nominated and supported him for the office of Mayor of Buffalo, and he was elected by a very large majority. His fame as a reformer went abroad. In 1882, there was much disaffection in the Republican party of the State of New York. The Democrats nominated Mr. Cleveland for Governor. A large number of Republicans voted for him, while many others abstained from voting, and he was elected by a majority of nearly 200,000. A similar disaffection in the Republican party caused his election to the presidency of the United States in 1884.

President of the United States on the same day, Chief-Justice Waite administering the oath of office.

Within half an hour before the expiration of the Forty-eighth Congress, on March 4th, the House of Representatives passed the Senate bill authorizing the President of the United States to place one man on the retired list of the Army, with the rank and full pay of General, for life. The bill was immediately signed by the President, when he sent a message to the Senate, to be read in open Session, accompanied by the nomination of Ulysses S. Grant for the position named. It was considered in open Session, and the nomination was confirmed by a unanimous vote. This was the last act of the Forty-eighth Congress, performed four minutes before its demise, and the last official act of President Arthur. The Congress then adjourned, sine die.

# CHAPTER XXIV.

### CLEVELAND'S ADMINISTRATION.

IMMEDIATELY after the adjournment of the Forty-eighth Congress, on March 4, 1884, Grover Cleveland of New York, was inaugurated the twenty-second President of the United States. The oath of office was administered by Chieffustice Waite. That and President Cleveland's inaugural address were pronounced in the presence of forty thousand or fifty thousand people. The sky was almost cloudless, and the air was warm and serene.

The inaugural address was short, lucid, and patriotic. The President urged all citizens to lay aside partisan animosities, and give the common government a cordial support. He favored a close application of the "Monroe Doctrine" to Foreign Relations; urged strict economy in Domestic Affairs; favored the exclusion of foreign pauper labor, the suppression of Mormon Polygamy, the protection of the Indians and their elevation to citizenship, and the maintenance of the rights of citizenship for the freedman. He demanded the application of Civil Service Reform in all departments, and in all government matters. On the following day, the Senate, in extraordinary session, received from the President nominations of the members of his cabinet, and on the 7th they were all confirmed.

President Cleveland's administration was marked by some important events in the history of the nation. Almost his first act was to withdraw from the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> See foot-note, page 771.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See Note 5, page 448.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> The following-named gentlemen constituted President Cleveland's Cabinet: Thomas F. Bayard of Delaware, Secretary of State; Daniel Manning of New York, Secretary of the Treasury; William C. Endicott of Massachusetts, Secretary of War; William C. Whitney of New York, Secretary of the Navy; L. Q. C. Lamar of Mississippi, Secretary of the Interior; William F. Vilas of Wisconsin, Postmaster-General; Augustus H. Garland of Arkansas, Attorney-General.

Senate the unratified treaty with Nicaragua relating to an inter-oceanic ship canal, with a view to a subsequent presentation of a substitute.

The attention of the government was called to the Isthmus of Panama soon after Mr. Cleveland took the Chair of State. A host of rebels against the government of the United States of Colombia appeared on the Isthmus, and menaced the lives and property of American citizens there. They destroyed Colon, or Aspinwall, by fire. Our government acted promptly. More than a thousand marines were sent to Aspinwall per New York. They landed at the ruined town, crossed the Isthmus of Panama, and very soon restored order.



GROVER CLEVELAND.

The fierce Apaché Indians, the most warlike of our barbarous tribes, led by Geronimo, a very able chief, produced great alarm in Arizona, New Mexico, and the border districts of Mexico. They were soon subdued, however, by U. S. troops. In July, the same year, the Cheyenne Indians broke out of their reservation and went into Texas, causing wide-spread alarm. They, too, were soon subdued, and brought back to their reservation by U. S. troops led by General Miles. Justly treated, they became satisfied, and have been peaceful ever since.

In the summer of 1885, our nation suffered a great bereavement. Ex-President Ulysses S. Grant, who had been suffering fearfully from a cancerous

affection of the throat, died on the 23d of July at Mount McGregor, not far from Saratoga Springs. His body, taken to Albany, lay in state there for a brief period, when it was conveyed to New York City by railroad. It lay in state in the City Hall twenty-four hours, when it was taken to Riverside Park, on the bank of the Hudson River, west of Central Park, and interred. His remains were followed to the tomb by the largest and most distinguished procession ever before seen in New York City.

The business and peace of the country were greatly disturbed in the autumn of 1885, and for many months afterwards, by the operations of a powerful labor organization called "Knights of Labor," who assumed the right to control and regulate the labor arrangements between the employers and employed of the country. They tested the powers of the association by ordering a "strike" or cessation of labor on the street-cars of St. Louis, in October, when fully ten thousand strangers were there attending a great fair. The contest went on for several months, and mobs were created and destroyed a very large amount of property. For some time all traffic on railroads west of the Mississippi was paralyzed. The malign influence of this outrageous movement was felt all over the country. The rule of the "Knights of Labor" finally became so despotic and so hurtful to the working people under their control that in time a revulsion of feeling appeared, and at the close of Mr. Cleveland's administration the institution was bereft of a large portion of its strength, and it seemed tottering to its fall.

The first session of the Forty-ninth Congress began on Dec. 4, 1885. The sudden death of Vice President Hendricks, about ten days previous, left the chair as president of the Senate, vacant. It was filled by the election of Senator John Sherman of Ohio. The Democrats elected John S. Carlisle of Kentucky, speaker of the House of Representatives.

In his annual message to Congress, the President alluded to the large and increasing surplus in the National Treasury, largely composed of silver, and he called attention to the evils to be apprehended from such a state of affairs. This and polygamy in Utah, Chinese policy and Indian Reservations, immigration and the Nicaraugua Canal Treaty, were the chief topics of the message.

Bills were introduced into Congress for the establishment of measures which would inevitably interfere with the political rights and the property of the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Before General Grant's body was removed from Mount McGregor, lightning entered the cottage in which it lay, and put out the lights near the coffin. The vault in which he was buried, in Riverside Park, near 125th Street, was designed as only a temporary resting place, until a magnificent monument should be completed. Just a week after the interment, lightning, during a thunder-storm, struck the excavation, but did no damage.

mierment, againing, during a thunder-storm, struck the excavation, but did no damage. Four other eminent Americans died during 1885, namely: Archbishop John McCloskey, the first American Cardinal, on October 9th; General George B. McClellan, on October 29th; and Vice-President Thomas A. Hendricks, on November 25th. The two persons last named died suddenly of heart disease. William H. Vanderbilt, a great railroad magnate, died suddenly of apoplexy, on December 8th. He received from his father, Cornelius Vanderbilt, a fortune of \$95,000,000. At the time of his death his estate was valued at nearly \$200,000,000. He left two sons to whom he bequeathed \$56,000,000 each, and to his other children \$11,000,000 each. It is said that his charities amounted annually to \$1,000,000.

people of the Indian Territory. It created much uneasiness among the dusky people, but nothing came of it.

The "Mormon Question" came prominently before Congress at this session. A very stringent anti-polygamy bill was introduced into the Senate by Senator Edmunds of Vermont. It passed that body on Jan. 18, 1886, by a very large majority. At about the same time, the Land Commissioners made a decision which denied the claim of the Northern Pacific Railroad to about two and a half million acres of land, valued at \$25,000,000. The settlers on these lands, who had made improvements there, had long disputed the claim.

At the middle of January, a Presidential Succession Act became a law. It provides that in the case of the death of the President and Vice-President of the United States, the vacancy shall be filled by a member of the President's Cabinet, selected in the following order: Secretary of State; of the Treasury; of War; the Attorney-General; the Postmaster-General; the Secretary of the Navy; and the Secretary of the Interior.

A serious Anti-Chinese movement occurred in California in the spring of 1886. An "Anti-Chinese Non-partizan Association" was formed for the purpose of discouraging the employment of Chinese labor. It resolved to "boycott" any person who should employ Chinese labor, directly or indirectly, or who should purchase the products of Chinese labor. This movement, so un-American and cruel in spirit, was followed later by the action of the National Government in a similar spirit, though not in the same terms.<sup>2</sup>

In the spring of 1886, foreign residents in Chicago began actively a secret movement against social order. The prominent leaders of this movement were anarchists, and chiefly Germans. Early in May a large number of them engaged in riotous proceedings in the suburbs of the city. On the following evening (May 4th) a large crowd had been called together in the city, to listen to seditious harangues, and to inaugurate a general anarchical movement. The Inspector of Police, after hearing one of the speakers utter the most incendiary language for a while, led a band of the reserved police force to the gathered crowd, and commanded the speaker to cease his harangues. At that moment a dynamite bomb was thrown in front of the policemen, which exploded and killed several of the latter. At the same time the mob fired on the police, who returned the fire.

Seven of the leading anarchists were arrested, and tried on a charge of

¹ The bill proposed to allot the lands in the Territory in severalty to the inhabitants. The Cherokees, the most enlightened of the nations occupying that domain, were most disturbed. Their National Council adopted a set of resolutions, in one of which they affirmed that the United States never had any right to "appraise, take, or purchase any occupied portions except by consent of the Council." "To this complexion it will come at last."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>On the 7th of February, 1886, a riotous crowd attempted to drive the Chinese out of Seattle, the capital of Washington Territory. The mob marched the Chinese to the wharf, and pressed about two hundred of them on board a steamer bound for San Francisco, paying a steerage passage money (\$10.00 each). Prominent citizens telegraphed for troops to check the outrage, while the police favored the rioters, who were mostly foreigners. The Governor of the Territory enjoined this steamer from moving away with the Chinese. Similar outrages occurred elsewhere on the Pacific coast.

"murder before the act." They were found guilty in July (1886), and sentenced to be hanged in November. In consequence of efforts of their counsel to obtain a new trial, to obtain the interference of the United States Supreme Court, and to secure a commutation of the sentence by the Governor of Illinois, their execution was postponed for about a year. Finally, four of them were hanged, one committed suicide in his cell, and two were sent to prison for life.

A most interesting event occurred at the Executive mansion in June, 1886. It was the marriage of the President to his ward, Miss Frances Folsom. The nuptials were celebrated in the presence of the Cabinet Ministers, Justices of the Supreme Court, Senators and Representatives, the Diplomatic Corps, the Lieutenant-General of the Army, Admiral of the Navy, other officials, and personal friends of the contracting parties. The young wife of the President, by her wisdom and deportment, gave grace and dignity to the social aspect of the "White House," and won the sympathies and affection of the nation.

As guardian of the public weal, the President scanned with untiring assiduity every bill passed by Congress and presented to him for his signature. Every bill embodying fraudulent claims was promptly vetoed. Among others were numerous private pension bills. His first veto message was issued early in May, 1885. From that time to the close of his administration, he issued about one hundred veto messages.

Vexatious treatment of American fishermen by the authorities of the Dominion of Canada became so intolerable in the early part of 1886 that the matter assumed an aspect so threatening that our Secretary of State opened a correspondence on the subject, in July, with the British Minister at Washington. This finally led to the negotiation of a treaty early in 1888, the avowed object of which was the removal of all causes of misunderstanding in relation to the treaty of October, 1818, and the "promotion of friendly intercourse and good neighborhood between the United States and the possessions of her Majesty in North America." Later, in August, 1888, the Senate of the United States rejected the treaty, whereupon the President asked from Congress fuller power to enforce retaliatory measures toward Canada, in accordance with a law of Congress authorizing retaliatory acts.

At the close of August, 1886, the most destructive earthquake ever felt in this country occurred most seriously at Charleston, S. C. There were ten principal shocks between the night of August 27th and September 1st. The tremor was felt over one-fourth of the area of the United States. On the night of August 31st, the most destructive shock was felt at Charleston. It destroyed or greatly damaged many buildings, and forty lives, a large portion of them among the negro population. Almost every edifice in the city was more or less injured. Practical sympathy was extended to the smitten city with great munificence in all parts of the Republic, and very soon the ruined portions were rebuilt, and prosperity was re-established.

At the beginning of President Cleveland's administration, the wide-spread and increasing evils of intemperance compelled the serious attention of the American people. By the formation of a political party by the Prohibitionists,

it had already taken a conspicuous place in political battle-fields. The Republican party had already showed more interest in the cause of temperance reform than its chief opponent, the Democratic party; and leading temperance men of the former party formed, in various places, "Republican Anti-Saloon Leagues." In September, 1886, a national organization of these leagues was effected by a convention at Chicago, attended by about two hundred delegates, representing sixteen States and one Territory. This league worked faithfully to attain its high purpose, but the leaders of the Republican party, in which alone it labored, had become stronger than the party itself. They dared not offend the liquor interest, so they turned their backs on the "Anti-Saloon League," and paralyzed its noble efforts. An alliance of any great moral movement with political partisans always endangers the better cause.

In the autumn of 1886, the harbor of New York City was the scene of most interesting proceedings, having a national aspect. It was the ceremony of unveiling the immense collosal statue of "Liberty Enlightening the World," made of beaten copper by Bartholdi, an eminent sculptor, and presented to the American people by the people of France. It rises to an altitude of nearly three hundred feet, including the pedestal. The President of the United States and other dignitaries, with M. DeLesseps, the projector of the Panaina Canal; also the sculptor, and high officers in the French army, participated in the interesting ceremony.

In November, the nation was called to mourn the death of Ex-President Arthur. He expired at his home in New York City on the 18th of November. On December 26th, Senator John A. Logan died at Washington, D. C., and Congress voted his widow a pension of \$2,000 a year.

In January, 1887, a bill was reported in the U. S. Senate to incorporate the "Maritime Canal Company," and a resolution calling upon the President to enter into negotiations with the government of Nicaragua, with a view to obtaining concessions from and entering into a convention with that republic for the construction of a ship canal through the state of Nicaragua from the Atlantic to the Pacific Oceans; this canal to be built either by the United The friends of the measure diligently States Government or its citizens. fostered the scheme, satisfied of its final success. Nicaragua granted all needed concessions as to right of way and jurisdiction over granted territory. The company organized, and though not yet incorporated by Congress, they proceeded to perform a vast amount of preliminary labor. They perfected all necessary surveys, and at the last session of the Fiftieth Congress they sought and obtained an act of incorporation. It was passed by a very large majority. This was one of the most important acts of the Fiftieth Congress. The bencficial effects of the construction of this connection of the two great oceans, by a ship-canal, upon the commerce and industry of the world, and upon civilization, is incalculable.

In January, 1887, an Inter-State Commerce Act—a most important measure—for the regulation of traffic between the States, whether the transportation should be by railroad or otherwise, was adopted. The President immediately

appointed five commissioners to carry out the designs of the Act. On the same day (January 21st), the Senate ratified a new treaty with the Hawaiian Government, which extends the commercial relations of the United States with the islands, several years. The Queen of Hawaii arrived at Washington early in May, on her way to attend the jubilee of Victoria, Queen of Great Britain.

The centennial of the adoption of the form of the National Constitution, by a convention at Philadelphia, at the middle of September, 1787, was celebrated in that city during three days (September 15th, 16th, 17th), with imposing civic and military parades, orations, et cetera. The President of the United States and Justice Miller of the United States Supreme Court, made addresses.

The first session of the Fiftieth Congress began on Dec. 4, 1887. The most prominent topic of the President's annual message was revenue reform. He strongly advocated a curtailment of the receipts of custom duties, and the reduction of the enormous accumulation of hoarded coin in the National Treasury. He recommended a reduction of the tariff duties, which were necessarily imposed for war purposes. This vigorous and clear presentation of the subject of revenue reform fashioned the policy of the administration party in Congress, and in the political campaign for the prize of the presidential seat the succeeding year. A "tariff for revenue" or a "tariff for protection" became bases for vital questions in that canvass; and as differences of opinion on the subject prevailed among the members of both of the great parties (Republicans and Democrats), the issue of the final election was extremely doubtful until the last, and intensified its conduct.

On the first of March, 1888, the chairman of the Ways and Means Committee of the House of Representatives (Mr. Mills of Texas), made public a new tariff bill, its general plan being based on the suggestions of the President's annual message. It caused long and earnest debates in and out of Congress, and the free discussion of its merits caused wide-spread enlightenment upon the subject. Never before, probably, were the whole people more interested in a vital topic of public policy. The bill passed the House of Representatives, in which the Democratic party had a majority, on July 13th, but was vehemently opposed by the Senate, which formed a new bill, but the matter remained among the "unfinished business" of Congress at the close of Mr. Cleveland's administration. The bill passed the Senate on the 21st of January, 1889, by a vote of 32 to 30. It was not taken up in the House of Representatives.

On the 23d of March, Morrison R. Waite, Chief Justice of the United States Supreme Court, died at Washington, in the seventy second year of his age. He had filled the office with great dignity and eminent ability since March 4, 1874. He was succeeded on the bench in July 20th, by Melville N. Fuller of Illinois.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>In the same month (March) the German population of our country were moved by the tidings of the death of King William of Prussia and Emperor of Germany, at the age of over ninety years. His son Frederick, then ill with an incurable disease, succeeded him as Emperor Frederick III, but did not survive long (till June), and his son William succeeded him as William II.

The text of a treaty with China, concluded in 1880, for the purpose of regulating, limiting, or suspending the arriving of Chinese laborers to and residence in the United States, was made public at about the beginning of April, 1888. Soon afterwards a bill was introduced into the Honse of Representatives for the restriction of Chinese immigrants to Chinese officials, teachers, students, merchants, or travelers for pleasure or curiosity, with the permission of their government; these persons were to be identified; also for the repeal of the Chinese Act of May, 1880. Early in September the Chinese Government notified the President that it refused to ratify the treaty. Ten days later the Chinese Restriction Bill passed both Houses of Congress, and became a law.

At near the close of May, Lieutenant-General Philip H. Sheridan, the head of the armies of the United States, was prostrated by "heart failure," and for several weeks was at the door of death. He died at his summer residence on the shores of Massachusetts, on August 5th. He had been specially honored by an act of government during his sickness. On the first of June Congress created the military title of General, a point higher than Lieutenant-General. The President immediately nominated Sheridan for the office, which the Senate, then in session, at once confirmed. The general was able to sign his acceptance of the commission. The whole transaction, performed for the special benefit of the dying soldier, was accomplished within the space of less than three hours.

National conventions to nominate candidates for President and Vice-President of the Republic were now held. The Prohibition party were first in the field. Their convention was held at Indianapolis on the 30th and 31st of May. Clinton B. Fiske of New Jersey was nominated for President, and John A. Brooks of Missouri for Vice-President.

The Democratic National Convention assembled at St. Louis on the 5th, 6th, and 7th of June. They re-nominated President Cleveland for the high office, and Allan G. Thurman of Ohio for Vice-President. The Republican National Convention was held at Chicago from the 19th to the 25th of June. There were many candidates seeking the nomination for President. They finally nominated Benjamin Harrison of Indiana for President, and Levi P. Morton of New York for Vice-President.

In October (1888) the Supreme Court in Utah declared the dissolution of the Mormon Church as a corporation, and decreed that all property, both real and personal, should become escheated to the government, for school purposes in that Territory.

We have observed that the "Mills Bill" was rejected by the Senate, which had a majority of Republican members. They soon perceived that there was a rapidly growing feeling in their own party opposed to the policy of a high tariff for protection, and favorable to revenue reform. They saw the necessity of doing something to arrest this tendency, and on October 3d a bill

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Mormon people sincerely defended plural marriage as a part of their faith, quoting the Old Testament in its support and insisting upon the constitutional right to practice their religion free from governmental restraint, and the government seemed unable to wholly suppress it until discontinued by the authoritative voice of their church.

was introduced in that body, which proposed to reduce the revenue about \$70,000,000. Uncertain what effect upon the political canvass then in progress the passage of the bill would have, they hesitated to bring it to a vote; so they only nursed it until the adjournment of Congress on October 20th, after the most protracted session on record.

The presidential campaign of 1888 was carried on with intense fervor by the three parties in the field. The Prohibition party followed the temperance banner alone, and wisely refused to affiliate with either of the old parties. Their onslaught on the strongholds of the liquor interest excited the friends of that cause to an intense degree, and they were courted for their votes by both the old parties with great assiduity. Falsehood, bribery, and corruption bore a shamefully conspicuous part in the canvass, which resulted in the choice of the Republican candidates — Benjamin Harrison, President, and Levi P. Morton, Vice-President.

Late in the canvass, an event occurred which intensified the political excitement. The British minister at Washington, Cornwallis West, Lord Sackville, was trapped into a correspondence with a stranger to him, in California, who pretended to be a naturalized Englishman, who desired Lord Sackville's advice as to how he and other naturalized Englishmen ought to vote at the pending election. The writer adroitly insinuated bad faith and deception, for party purposes, on the part of the President, in his dealings with the Fishery question, and assumed that he was really favorable to England. Lord Sackville unwisely replied to this letter, and expressed his acquiescence in the view of the writer, in respect to the double dealing of the President. So soon as the pretended Englishman received Lord Sackville's reply, which was marked "private," he published it in the newspapers.

This was a wicked trick of an unscrupulous politician to win the Irish vote to the support of the candidate for the office of chief magistrate opposed to the President. It failed to accomplish its purpose. The offense of a foreign minister meddling in the political affairs of a country to which he is accredited is too grave not to be instantly rebuked. The President promptly communicated with the British government concerning the offense, and as promptly dismissed Lord Sackville from his dishonored position. His place was not filled during the remainder of Mr. Cleveland's term of office.

The first session of the Fifty-first Congress began on Dec. 3, 1888. The President, in his annual message to Congress, reiterated, with emplusis, the recommendations of his message the year before on revenue reform. Its tone on the Fishery question was pacific. He warned the people against the danger of "communism of combined wealth and capital," — monopolies and trusts, — and recommended a revision of the pension laws.

The proposed aid of the French government in the support of the Panama Canal enterprise, now under construction by a private company, engaged the serious attention of our government at the beginning of 1889. On January 7th, the United States Senate, after a debate of five hours, in secret session, adopted a joint resolution submitted by Senator Edmunds, "that the govern-

ment of the United States will look with serious concern and disapproval upon any connection of any European government with the construction or control of any ship-canal across the Isthmus of Darien or across Central America, and must regard any such connection or control as injurious to the just rights and interests of the United States, and as a menace to their welfare."

There was a little flurry of excitement in the public mind concerning some belligerent operations at the Samoan group of islands in the South Pacific Ocean (the old "Navigator's Islands"), which threatened injury to the persons and property of American citizens there. The authors of the trouble appeared to be Germans. Our government sent ships of war to protect American interests. A friendly correspondence between the government of the United States and of the German Empire led to an agreement to hold a conference on the subject, at Berlin.

Late in January, Congress created a new Executive Department, that of Agriculture, with a "Secretary of Agriculture" at its head. Soon afterwards a bill for the taking of the Eleventh Census of the United Crates was adopted by the House of Representatives, the work to be done at a cost not to exceed \$6,000,000,1 exclusive of engrossing, binding, et cetera.

A most notable event in the history of our Republic occurred on Washington's birthday (Feb. 22), 1889, and caused great rejoicing among the people of the great Northwest. It was the birth of four new States — adding four stars to the brilliant constellation on the American flag. A bill for the creation of these new States — North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana, and Washington — having been adopted by Congress, the President signed it on February 22d, and it became a law. It admits the new States by law, and not by proclamation of the President, as heretofore. The Constitutional Conventions of these new States will be held on July 4th; also elections for the ratification of the respective constitutions and the choice of representatives in their respective Legislatures and in Congress. The mere announcement of the result of the elections in each of the Territories makes the Territory an equal member of the American Union, with the older States. New Mexico will probably soon follow its sister Territories in their political exaltation.

The administration of Grover Cleveland closed on Monday, the 4th of March, 1889. It was begun in 1885, under most favorable auspices. His career as Governor of the State of New York, which office he filled when elected President of the United States, had been specially noted as courageous, patriotic, energetic, and ever solicitous for the promotion of the public welfare, to the extent of his ability. He carried with him into the more exalted arena of public life the same attributes, and continued the exercise of them with fidelity, to the enc. He left to his successor a country prosperous beyond calculation, and at peace with all the world.

¹Previous censuses have cost as follows: 1790, \$44.377; 1800, \$66,609; 1810, \$178.445; 1820, \$208,525; 1830, \$378,543; 1840, \$833,371; 1850, \$1,329,027; 1860, \$1,922,272; 1870, \$3,336,511; 1830, \$5,862,750.

The President-elect, Benjamin Harrison, arrived at the National Capital with his family, on Tuesday, February 26th, and took rooms at the Ariington Hotel. On Monday, the 4th of March, at one o'clock P. M., he was inaugurated the twenty-third President of the United States, standing upon a platform at the east front of the Capitol. The oath of office was administered by Chief-Justice Fuller, in the presence of forty thousand or fifty thousand people. The weather was extremely inauspicious for the imposing ceremony. A drenching rain, with high winds, prevailed from morning until night on that day. In the evening a splendid Inauguration Ball was given in the vast new Pension building.

On Tuesday, March 5th, an extraordinary session of the Senate was held, when its only business that day—the confirmation of President Harrison's nominations of the several members of his cabinet—was promptly attended to.<sup>3</sup> President Harrison's Inaugural Address was admirable in tone, temper, and taste. Its whole spirit was most patriotic—strong, thoughtful, modest, and conservative.

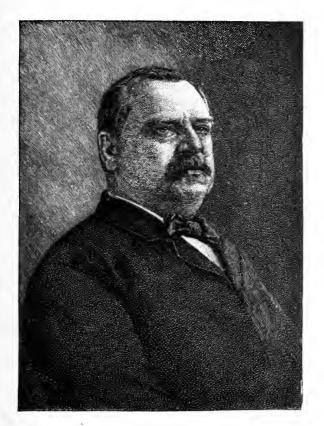
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Benjamin Harrison, grandson of General William Henry Harrison, President of the United States in 1841, was born at North Bend, Ohio, in the home of his grandfather, on Aug. 20, 1833. He was strong from childhood physically and mentally. He was educated at the Miami University, where he was noted as a bright scholar. He studied law, and entered upon its practice at Indianapolis, in 1854. He soon rose in his profession, having superior skill in the preparation of cases. Young Harrison became an active member of the young Republican party, and was soon recognized as one of the best political orators. He was elected Reporter of the Supreme Court, in 1860.

At the ontbreak of the Rebellion Harrison became a soldier. He was very popular, and raised troops in Indiana readily. He was commissioned Colonel of a regiment in less than a month after he had enlisted. He performed noble service in Kentucky and Tennessee until 1864, when his regiment was assigned to duty in the army that invaded Georgia. He led the assault at Resaca with success. For his gallantry in battle near Atlanta he was commissioned Brigadier-General. He took part in the defence of Nashville, was at the surrender of Johnston, and was in the grand review at Washington, at the close of the war. After a brief time spent in civil service at home, he was a candidate for Governor of his State-(1876), but was defeated. He was one of the most prominent campaign speakers in 1880; and in the spring of 1881 he took his seat in the Senate of the United States, to which he had been elected, where he gained great reputation as a speaker. At the end of his term Senator Harrison resumed the practice of law at Indianapolis.

In figure, President Harrison is somewhat under the average height of men. He has a strong frame, is soldierly in bearing, and generally notable in appearance. His voice has a silvery resonance, and great penetration in public speaking.

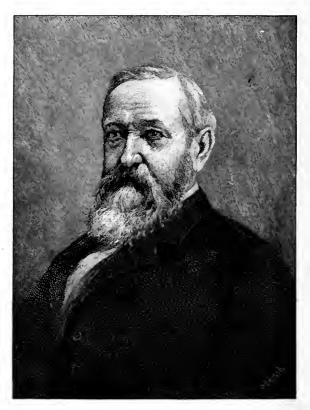
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The chair from which President Harrison rose to take the oath of office was the one in which President Washington sat on a similar occasion, at New York. It belongs to S. B. Southwick, and was sent to the National Capital for that service. It was used by Presidents Grant and Garfield.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The following citizens were nominated by President Harrison as his official advisers. For Secretary of State, James G. Blaine of Maine, born in Pennsylvania; for Secretary of the Treasury, William Windham of Minnesota, born in Ohio; for Secretary of War, Redfield Proctor of Vermont; for Postmaster-General, John Wannamaker of Pennsylvania; for Attorney-General, William Henry Harrison Miller of Indiana, born in New York; for Secretary of the Navy, Benjamin F. Tracy of New York; Secretary of the Interior, John W. Noble of Missouri, born in Ohio; Secretary of Agriculture, Jeremiah McLean Rusk of Wisconsin, born in Ohio.



GROVER CLEVELAND.

Pages 772, 776, 798.



EENJAMIN HARRISON.
Pages 779, 780, 782.

]The manuscript for the following pages was furnished by H. S. Lossing.]

## CHAPTER XXV

# HARRISON'S ADMINISTRATION.

In President Harrison's Inaugural Address he said that the "duty devolved by law upon the President to nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to appoint all public officers whose appointment is not otherwise provided for in the Constitution or by act of Congress, has become very burdensome, and its wise and efficient discharge full of difficulty. The civil list is so large that a personal knowledge of any large number of the applicants is impossible. The President must rely upon the representations of others, and these are often made inconsiderately and without any just sense of responsibility. I have a right to insist that those who volunteer or are invited to give advice as to appointments, shall exercise consideration and fidelity." The President was quite independent in the selection of his Cabinet, and the subject was one of wide and interested comment. With determination he kept his own counsel, and chose these important officers.

Before April 6, 1889, President Harrison had appointed Allen Thorndike Rice American Minister to St. Petersburg; Robert T. Lincoln to the position of Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Great Britain; Col. Fred. D. Grant, United States Minister to Austria; and Whitelaw Reid the new Minister to France.<sup>2</sup>

It was about this time that despatches were sent to the Secretary of the Navy, dated Auckland, March 30 (1889), confirming the rumor of the total loss of the United States ships Trenton, Vandalia, and the beaching of the Neipsic off Apia.3 Four officers and forty-six men were lost.

On April 29th (1889), the date of the Centennial celebration of the Inauguration of Washington, President Harrison journeyed to New York, on a train of magnificent special cars. Following the plan of the arrival of Washington a century before, the Presidential party arrived at Elizabeth, New Jersey. The town was gaily bedecked with bunting, set with three triumphal arches. With the President came Mrs. Harrison, Private

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Inauguration Ball was attended by the President and Mrs. Harrison, and Vice-President Morton and Mrs. Morton. With the party of the President were his son, Mr. Russell Harrison, and his wife, and Mr. and Mrs. McKee, his daughter and son-in-law.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Some of the appointments of the President were considered admirable. Mr. Palmer, of Michigan, who was to go to Spain, could speak Spanish, and Mr. Evander, of Illinois, who was to go to Denmark, was a Scandinavian. Mr. Thayer, of Minnesota, was appointed Minister to the Netherlands, and Mr. Thomas of Maine, to Sweden and Norway. Mr. Kasson, of Iowa; Mr. W. W. Phelps, of New Jersey; and Mr. Geo. H. Bates, of Delaware, were named as Commissioners to the Samoan Conference. These were all considered acade appointments. sidered good appointments.

<sup>3</sup> A harbor in the Island of Upola, one of the Samoan group.

Secretary and Mrs. Halford, and Mrs. McKee of the White House circle; Secretaries Windom and Rusk and the ladies of their families; Mr. Walker Blaine and Miss Blaine; the Chief Justice and Associate Justices of the Supreme Court, army and navy officers, and Messrs. John Jay, Edward Cooper, Seth Low, and the Washington correspondents of the New York papers. It was early in the morning and day just breaking.



but Trenton was awake, and the train took on ex-Senator Sewell's private car, himself and party, Gov. Green, and others. Here they joined in a procession to Elizabethport, under a shower of "roses in bud and blosom." At the water side the President and the gentlemen of his escort embarked aboard the steamer *Despatch*, to be carried to New York. The ladies and Governor and others were on board the steamboats *Wiman* and *Monmouth*. Admiral Porter was in command of the naval display, who with

other gentlemen had arranged an orderly system of ten squadrons of vessels. A passageway was left through the mass of stationary vessels, and through this the *Despatch*, bearing the President, made glorious progress. She was covered with bunting and flags and scemed like "a bird of plumage." Twelve old, retired sea captains were to row the President ashore at Wall Street, where he stepped on a float covered with purple cloth. The street was magnificently decorated. An official reception was held by the President in the building of the Equitable Life Assurance Company, whence he went with a fine escort to the City Hall, where another reception was held, and then he joined his wife at the house of Vice-President Morton. In the evening he attended the great ball in the Metropolitan Opera House.

April 30, 1889, was the 100th anniversary of Washington's inauguration. It was the day of the military parade. The second day opened with divine worship in most of the churches. Publi attention was centered on old St. Paul's church, which contained the pcw in which Washington worshipped. The church was gaily decked with the nation's colors and one pair of the royal standards of France. A notable procession went from the Fifth Avenue Hotel to this old church. A prescribed service arranged by the Bishop of New York was celebrated, and the Right Rev. Henry C. Potter delivered an appropriate address. After the address the procession formed and moved to the platform at the Sub-Treasury building. Mr. Gerry introduced Dr. Storrs, who asked a blessing. Surrounded by distinguished guests was Mr. Chauncev M. Depew, the orator of the occasion. Mr. Depew spoke for about twenty-five minutes, when President Harrison followed with a short address. Then the Archbishop of the Roman Catholic diocese of New York pronounced a benediction. Meanwhile the great military display was under way in Broadway, numbering nearly 52,000 persons, and from the Sub-Treasury the President and principal personages were driven to the reviewing stand at Madison Square. After the procession came a banquet at the Metropolitan Opera House.3

The third day (May 1st) was distinctively that of the people, who, having seen their navy and their troops, were to join their industrial and other organizations in an immense parade, fairly "bewildering the city with the glory of their floats." 4

In March, 1889, Albert G. Porter, of Indiana, was appointed United States Minister to Italy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Commemorative of the ball one hundred years before.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Freemasons had brought to the scene the Bible on which Washington took the oath, which was laid upon the table near a Washington chair placed for President Harrison

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Plates were laid for 800, and 5,000 others were admitted to see the splendor of the hall.

<sup>4</sup> Of these the Germans presented sixty.

On May 31st (1889) a dam in Cambria county, Pa., gave way and towns and people were engulfed. It was estimated that 5,000 people lost their lives and \$2,500,000 of property was destroyed.

In the summer of 1889 Mr. Patrick Egan was appointed United States Minister to Chili. The British-American Association then published a

protest against the appointment.

The last of June (1889) Mr. Phelps of the Samoan Commission arrived from Germany and brought the treaty made at the conference at Berlin. Mr. Edward Phelps was shortly appointed United States Minister to Germany.

During the summer (1889), at the invitation of the Mayor of New York, that city took the initiative for a fitting celebration of the four hundredth anniversary of the discovery of America by Christopher Columbus.

The summer of 1889 saw the completion of the Herreshoff torpedoboat built by the Bristol Company. For fifteen years "it had been developed by other great powers, while it had been neglected by the United States, where it was invented."

It was on July 11, (1889), that the English schooner Black Diamond was seized in the Behring Sea. "The seals had been going north to their hiding-place, seventy-seven miles from the place where the American revenue cutter Rush overhauled the schooner. There could be witnessed a remarkable massing of life." "Over 4,000,000 seals had clambered on shore and covered thousands of acres of St. Paul and St. George Islands. Sixty employés were killing seals and skinning 100,000 young males, the limit of destruction permitted by law."

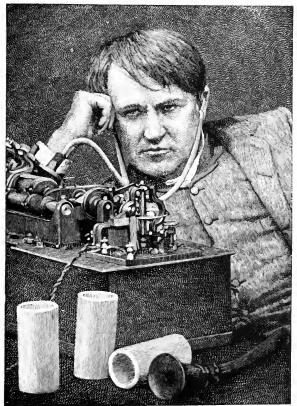
On October 2d (1889) the Pan-American Congress met for the first time in a large house in Washington which had been prepared for its reception. Mr. Blaine, the Secretary of State, was elected President of the Congress. He gave a happy and creditable speech of welcome.2 Mr. Blaine invited the Congress to visit portions of the country as guests of the United States.

By the middle of March (1890) the Pan-American Congress had agreed upon the common principles which should govern the legislation of all American States. On April 25, 1890, an Act was approved in the first session of the 51st Congress of the United States, to provide for celebrating the 400th anniversary of the discovery of America by Christopher Columbus, by holding an International Exhibition of arts, industries, manufac-

<sup>1</sup> In 1888 the War Department determined to make its own tests, and submitted the

plans of a first-class torpedo-boat to the competition of American shipbuilders. It was decided the torpedo-boat would be of first importance in coast defence.

<sup>2</sup> It was through Mr. Blaine that the Congress was assembled, and it was mainly promoted through commercial interest, forms of reciprocity being an object, and the beneficent end of more direct national intercourse, there having been practically very little community of interests and little if any personal knowledge.



Copyright, W. K. L. Dickton

THOMAS A. EDISON.

Famous inventor of the telephone, phonograph, etc. Born 1841.



JAMES GILLESPIE BLAINE.
Pages 754, 767, 782, 796.

tures, and the products of the soil, mine, and sea, in the city of Chicago, in the State of Illinois.

In the spring of 1890 the Pan-American Congress ended, as it began, with a speech by the President, Secretary Blaine. Before separating the delegates were received by President Harrison, who spoke a few words of farewell. As the Secretary of State had said, the results of the Congress were not to be immediately estimated. Through the passage of an Act of Congress, the scheme of arbitration, the great Continents were dedicated to peace. The propositions for a great trunk railway, government subsidies for steamship lines connecting the American countries represented, uniform protection for literary and art property, trade-marks and patents, uniform quarantine regulations, a uniform extradition treaty, and a great international bank, were unanimously adopted except by a small minority upon the question of the extradition treaty.

On November 18th (1889) the squadron of evolution under Rear-Admiral Walker sailed for Europe. The ships were the *Chicago*, *Atlanta*, *Boston*, and *Yorktown*. This fleet was the first to sail, of what was ealled the new Navy.

In the fall of 1889 a republican form of government was declared in Brazil, and the Emperor Dom Pedro, at his retirement, sailed for Europe. He was a man well versed in literature, science, and art, and he had encouraged industrial improvements, and had practised "political liberalism." He was pleasantly remembered by Americans of the United States. He was willing to have remained in Brazil as "Emperor, President, or private citizen."

In January, 1890, Speaker Reed, of the House of Representatives, appointed a committee of nine on the World's Fair.

Secretary Windom, in his report of December (1889), brought forward a plan for utilizing the silver product of our mines without using the metal which was sold under its mint valuation in gold. Introduced in Congress, and amended in the House, this measure proposed that silver produced or smelted, or refined in the United States, could be deposited with the Government, and Treasury notes could be issued against it at the market price, the notes to be counted by national banks as part of their lawful issues. The holder of them could get silver bullion for them from the Treasury to the value expressed on them, or could demand payment for them in silver dollars.

The Centennial celebration of the Supreme Court of the United States was observed with appropriate ceremonies, at the original place (New York), on Tuesday, the 4th of February (1890). The Bar Association of the city of New York, the New York State Bar Association, and the American Bar Association united in the celebration. The Chief-Justice and the Associate Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States, the Presi-

dent and his Cabinet were the expected guests. The discourses of the day were admirable and appropriate, and were valuable reviews of the history of the court.

In February (1890) the treaty of the Congress at Berlin had been published. The Samoan King, Malietoa, was to be restored; an Advisory Committee, to be formed for the king, one to be selected by him, three by Samoans, and one each by Germany, Great Britain, and the United States.

In June, 1890, the work of the enumerators began upon the census of the eleventh decade.

On Tnesday, August 12 (1890), there was a meeting of the Grand Army of the Republic in Boston. It was represented by 40,000 of its number of "half a million comrades." It was attended by President Harrison and members of the Cabinet. In the procession the President was escorted by the Governor and the military, and in the evening, at the veterans' reception, addresses were delivered by Gen. W. T. Sherman, Mayor T. N. Hart, Mrs. A. Wittenmeyer, National President of the Woman's Relief Corps, Gen. R. A. Alger, and Vice-President Morton. The whole city was in holiday dress. A fleet under Rear-Admiral Gherardi was in Massachusetts Bay.

In the fall elections of 1890 the two questions prominently discussed were the ones of Protection and Free Trade.

In the summer of 1890 Major-General Miles, of the Division of the Missouri, received proofs of what promised to be a future Indian war in the Northwest.

As early as the late autumn of 1890 there were proofs that the sixteen great tribes in the Northwest reservation, numbering 100,000 souls, contemplated "making reprisals for years of suffering through a neglectful policy." In the latter part of November (1890), the Indians were gathering in bands, and the air was full of widespread prophecies of an Indian war. Early in December the Indian situation was looked upon with anxiety throughout the country. It was a relief to hear of the death of Sitting Bull, killed by one of his own race. Big Foot became the leader

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The event was saddened by the burning of the home of Secretary Tracy. The Secretary was temporarily injured, and his wife and daughter lost their lives. The President and Cabinet remained in Washington.

The Indian war of 1876 led to the massacre and defeat of Custer's command in the battle of the Little Big Horn River. Sitting Bull and his band were driven into Canada, where they were kept by Gen. Alfred H. Terry, then in command of the Department of Dakota. They were surrendered through the mediation of Dominion officials in 1880. Sitting Bull returned to Standing Rock Reservation in 1883. He belonged to the restless, irraconcilable party of the Indians. Of these were Kicking Bear, Big Foot, and old Red Cloud.

Better and more progressive Indians were Chief Gall and John Grass, formerly followers of Sitting Bull at the Little Big Horn. Chief Gall was a good farmer, and with his family, members of the Episcopal Church.

of the fanatical Sioux, and those acquainted with the situation relied upon the influence of Chief Gall, and believed that while he was friendly to the Government there would be no serious outbreak. Meanwhile Gen. Miles concentrated his troops in the Northwest to be ready should there be necessity for them. The Seventh Cavalry were in camp at Pine Ridge by the last of November. Early in December some of the cavalrymen were in the valley at the Catholic Mission. The black troopers of the Ninth Cavalry rode one hundred miles without food or sleep, and lifted the white troopers "out of the pocket," saving them from the Sioux. On the 26th of December the Seventh Cavalry was ordered to Wounded Knee Creek. The First Battalion was commanded by Major Whitside. It was ordered to capture and disarm Big Foot's band of Minneconjoux Sioux, or in event of their resistance to destroy them. The 27th and 28th of December were devoted to scouting the country surrounding the camp at Wounded Knee. The Indians were discovered fourteen miles away. After a rapid trot of an hour and a half the Indians were seen two miles in the front. "In a mile further the men dismounted and formed line on a crest. The Indians moved forward, bucks on horseback, in long line front, women and children in rear." They displayed the white flag. Leaving one-fourth of the troopers to hold horses, the line of battle under Major Whitside had 170 men and 10 officers. Indications of dispersions appearing in the right wing of the Indians, they were sternly called to, and signs of scattering disappeared. After a short conference Big Foot surrendered. There were 120 warriors, well armed and supplied with ammunition. They were escorted to the camp at Wounded Knee, near which ground was assigned for their village. A tent was set up for the chief, and rations were given his people to the number of 380 souls. The band of Big Foot having already been once caught by a battalion of the Eighth Cavalry and escaped during the night, they were very carefully guarded. A message was sent to General Brooks, who sent the Second Battalion with General Forsyth, which reached Wounded Knee at 8:30 P.M. Two Hotchkiss guns, with a detachment of Battery E, First Artillery, also arrived. At 8 A.M. of the 29th, in a conference with the head men, General Forsyth explained what was required, that they should give up their arms. They were sent to their village for them, and none were to be found. It being evident the bucks were armed, personal search was necessary. At this point the "painted, begrimed fanatics sprang as one man," flung off their blankets and began emptying their magazine rifles into the ranks of the soldiers. The fire was returned instantly and with great effect. After a desperate struggle of a few minutes the surviving bucks made a headlong rush for the village, and thence into an adjacent ravine. There they met death from the troops disposed on that side. The troops of the Second Battalion were mounted. They, with the Hotchkiss guns,

completed the destruction of Big Foot's band. It had been resolved the night before to attack the troops. Of the warriors, eighty-nine are known to have died, and ten to have been badly wounded. Probably of the remaining twenty-one, fourteen were killed and six wounded. Although every effort was made to prevent their being hurt, many women and children-were unavoidably killed and wounded. Many good men of the Seventh Cavalry were killed and badly wounded. The Second Battalion lost but four killed and five wounded. The artillery had only one wounded.

General Alfred Howe Terry 2 died at New Haven, December 16, 189). "He was," said the Secretary of War, in announcing his death, "one of the most gentle, kind, and brave characters that ever served his country; an ideal soldier and gentleman, whose honest, truthful, and upright life gained him the highest esteem of all who knew him."

#### ADMIRAL PORTER.

Admiral Porter<sup>3</sup> died in the city of Washington, February 13th, 1891. He was the last Admiral in the American navy. The funeral was attended by President Harrison, the Vice-President, the Cabinet officers, the English minister, the German minister, the Chinese minister, and most of the diplomatic corps.4 Admiral Porter was buried with honors befitting his rank, in Arlington cemetery, at Washington.

#### GENERAL SHERMAN.

On Thursday, February 19th, 1891, the funeral of Gen. William Tecumseh Sherman' occurred, that of the last American general. A large procession took its way through the streets of New York city, and noticeable in it were the thousands upon thousands of the Grand Army, the Loyal Legion, the National Guard and other organizations. The procession disbanded at the ferry, and the train at Jersey City was composed of eight cars. The train made no stops, but through cities, villages, and the country-side deep draperies of black were seen on farm-houses, school

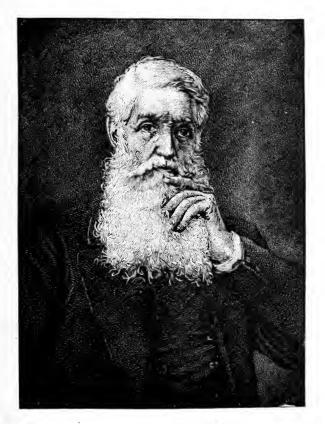
See pages 430, 431, 453, 609, 642.
 The pall-bearers were Vice-President Morton, Senator Manderson, Senator McPher-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Capt. George D. Wallace, a most gallant officer, was killed. He was one of the survivors of the disastrous battle at Little Big Horn. <sup>2</sup> See page 713.

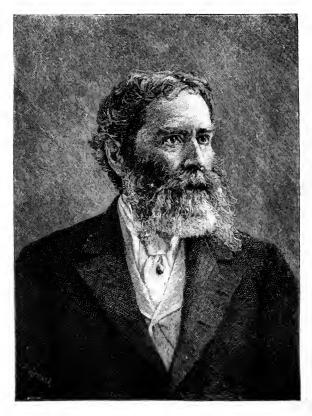
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The pall-bearers were Vice-President Morton, Senator Manderson, Senator McPherson, Senator Hawley, Governor Pattison, of Pennsylvania; Major-General Schofield, Rear-Admiral Rodgers, Rear-Admiral Powell, Rear-Admiral Crosby, Rear-Admiral Stevens, Rear-Admiral Almy, Rear-Admiral Worden, Rear-Admiral Jouett, Rear-Admiral Queen, Congressman Boutelle, and General Joseph E. Johnston.

<sup>5</sup> See pages 599, 609, 642, 669, 681, 699, 701, 703, 705, 712.

<sup>6</sup> The pall-bearers were Major-General Schotield, Major-General Howard, Rear-Admiral Braine, Rear-Admiral Green, Professor H. L. Kendrick, General Joseph E. Johnston, Major-General Slocum, Major-General Sickles, Major-General Dodge, Major-General Corse, Major-General Swayne, Major-General Woodford. The escort of honor was from the Lafayette Post of the Grand Army. In carriages were President Harrison, his Cabinet, ex-President Hayes, ex-President Cleveland, prominent Senators and members of Congress, the Governor of New York, and distinguished officers of the army and navy.



GEORGE BANCROFT.
Eminent American historian and diplomat. Born 1800; died 1891.



JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL.
Celebrated man of letters, Was U. 8, Minister to England in 1874.
Born 1819; died 1891.

buildings, and private residences. Through Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois the same scenes were repeated, each with its own expression of sorrow. Gov. Francis, of Missouri, and his staff received the officers who had come with the remains. Thousands bowed their heads, the flags were dipped, and the coffin was placed on a caisson, to be carried to the cemetery. While St. Louis was bearing the body to the grave, business was suspended in all parts of the country and memorial services were held.

#### GENERAL JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON.

Ex-Confederate Gen. Joseph E. Johnston, who served as pall-bearer at the funeral of Admiral Porter and shortly afterward at the one of Gen. Sherman, took a cold from exposure in New York from which he never recovered, and there was only about a month's difference between his death and that of his friend, Gen. Sherman. Gen. Johnston was a striking figure in Washington, where he held a government position. Although over eighty years of age, he was alert and erect, and, like Gen. Sherman, a welcome guest in social circles.

During January a disease called the grippe had become very prevalent all over the world. In England it so interfered with business, that a law was enacted to prevent those who were attacked with the disease from going to assemblies of people.

The killing, at New Orleans, of some Italian murderers, on March 14, 1891, by a vigilance committee, so embarrassed the relations of the United States with the Italian government, that their minister, Baron Fava, was recalled.

In the spring of 1891 the President's tour across the continent carried him through parts of the Southern States to California. He received a general and cordial welcome among those who were patriotic and hospitable. The progress of President Harrison was triumphal and enthusiastic throughout.

A People's Party was formed at a National Union Conference, held in Cincinnati during the summer of 1891.

In the fall of 1891 Minister Egan and Capt. Schley, of the Baltimore, reported that Charles Riggin, one of the Baltimore's petty officers, was brutally assaulted by several Chilians while he was riding in a street car. Riggin resisted, but was dragged from the car and murdered, by a pistol shot, in the arms of his companions. Turnbull, an engineer or fireman, was wounded, and subsequently died. Thirty-five of the Baltimore's crew were arrested with numecessary violence and detained

¹ See pages 616, 618, 645, 698.
² When Gen. Sherman started on his march to the sea, the Confederate soldier contested the ground with him day by day. Johnston was superseded by Hood, whose army was destroyed. Johnston surrendered to Sherman and was the last man who held a large Confederate army in the field. He was graduated at West Point in 1829.

without due cause. The surgeons of the *Baltimore* were of the opinion that some of the wounds of the unarmed sailors were inflicted by bayonets, which were the arms of the police. Under instructions from our government, Mr. Egan demanded of the Chilian authorities reparation for the insults and injuries, and the ships *Boston* and *Yorktown* were sent on their way to Chili.

Early in February, 1892, the President in his message stated the situation of affairs between the United States and Chili, so it could be clearly understood; some of the communications from the southern country had been offensive. The United States sustained the President in his claim for indemnity against Chili for, and condemned its ill-treatment of, United States sailors. The President and his Cabinet had decided upon an ultimatum. At length, through Señor Montt, Chili agreed to pay an indemnity of \$75,000.

During the summer of 1891, by act of Congress, the seal fishery was to be protected from extermination. The copyright law went into effect, and a long contest was settled.

A monument at Bennington, Vermont, was unveiled, and by the first part of November (1891), thirty States had adopted a peculiar ballot.

In the fall (1891), the World's Fair commissioners went to Europe.

The elections in the fall of 1891, showed some reaction from those of the year before, which had become more strongly Democratic.

In the latter part of November (1891), after about five years of correspondence, the agreement was made between England and the United States to submit to arbitration the question of boundaries in the Behring Sea.

In December, 1891, the large ship New York was launched. In his message, President Harrison approved of the McKinley bill, while he expressed the opinion that the free coinage of silver would prove a misfortune. The President sent to the Senate the name of Mr. Stephen B. Elkins to be Secretary of War, in place of Mr. Proctor, who had been elected Senator.

On May 10, 1892, President Harrison laid the corner-stone of a monument to be erected in New York City to the memory of General Grant. The ceremonies were of an impressive character.

During the political campaigns of the summer and fall of 1892 the parties that held conventions were the following: Republican, Democratic, People's Party, Prohibition, and Socialist-Labor.

June 25, 1892, in a convention at Minneapolis, President Harrison was again nominated for the office of President of the United States by

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> It was believed that the new Chilian minister, Señor Pedro Montt, would be a chief agent in preventing a misunderstanding between Chili and the United States. Señor Montt telegraphed to the Junta that he was cordially received by Secretary Blaine.

the Republican party. In a convention held at Chicago, June 21st (1892), Grover Cleveland was nominated for the Presidency by the Democratic party.

During the summer of 1892 the United States Government ordered men-of-war to go to Spain and join a fleet of war vessels from different countries that would be collected at Huelva near Palos and the Convent Santa Maria de la Rabida on Aug. 3, 1892. This was to celebrate the sailing of Christopher Columbus from Palos, 400 years before, on Aug. 3, 1492, on his voyage of discovery to the western hemisphere.

The United States was represented by the flag-ship Newark, and the gunboat Bennington had been sent from Montevideo, South America. To the fleet of foreign war-ships, besides the Spanish ones, Spain had sent a caravel, the Santa Maria, built after the model of the one in which Columbus sailed.

During the next few weeks the fleet slowly made its way to Italy and Genoa, where Columbus was born. There the fleet was received by King Humbert, of Italy, and in the city, in honor of the Genoese discoverer, was an "Espisizione Italo Americano."

On Oct. 3, 1892, Queen Christina and King Alfonso arrived in Madrid from San Sebastian, where they had been sojourning.2

Their return to the capital was made the occasion for a great demonstration at the railway station. The members of the Cabinet, the highest civil and military authorities, and the members of the Diplomatic Corps were present.

The court remained in Madrid until Oct. 7th, when the Queen Regent and a royal party left for Seville, and this was practically the beginning of Spain's great celebration in honor of Columbus. At the same time the United States gunboat Bennington, with the caravels Pinta and Nina in tow, arrived at Gibraltar. The war-ship was to take the caravels to Huelva, where they were to take part in the Columbus celebration. On Oct. 10th large crowds watched the departure of the gunboat Conde Valderno from Cadiz. The ship was to convey Queen Regent Christina, the King, and the royal family to Huelva, where they were to take part in the Columbus celebration. The gunboat was escorted by a fleet of foreign war-ships. The harbor was filled with all kinds of eraft gaily decorated.3 When the gunboat arrived off Huelva she was met by a transport, on board of which were Señor Canovas del Castillo, the municipal authorities, the diplomats who were visiting Huelva, and a number of other dignitaries.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Before Columbus sailed he spent his last night at the Convent Santa Maria de la Ra-

bida, where he received his first encouragement.

They were accompanied by other members of the royal family.

One particularly pretty feature of this naval parade was a small steamer that shot here and there about the harbor, picking its way among the vessels. It was "manned" by a number of handsome young ladies of Cadiz, all of whom looked peculiarly attractive in their natty sailor uniforms.

The Conde Valderno came to anchor off the Monastery of Rabida. Boats were lowered and the royal party were taken ashore and to the old Monastery, where Columbus received the first encouragement in his scheme which led to the discovery of a new world.

[1892.

It is safe to say that not in many years did Spain witness such a celebration as marked the anniversary of the day when, aided by the rulers of Spain, Columbus gave a new continent to the world and added such vast possessions to his sovereign's dominions. Aside from Madrid and Huelva, the most brilliant celebrations were in Barcelona, Salamanca, and Valladolid. In the latter city a memorial slab was placed in the wall of the house in which Columbus died.

The celebrations in honor of Christopher Columbus were commenced in Spain on the 3d of August, 1892, by the commemoration of the sailing of the Santa Maria. Afterward, there was the Italian celebration, and then on October 12th, at Huelva, was the celebration in Spain, which was to spread all over the country. In the United States of America the initiative had been taken in the city of New York, so on October 10th that city commenced its celebration of the anniversary, which lasted through the 10th, 11th, and 12th of October. The crowd on the first day, that of the school children's and students' parade, numbered upwards of half a million of people. On the second day the gathering on the east bank of the North River was the population of a large city; on the third day it was estimated that at almost every hour from one to two million people could probably have been counted in the streets.

The parade of the navy consisted of the moving of the war-ships and government vessels from Gravesend Bay, outside the Narrows, up the inner bay, to the Hudson, and up to 125th street. Besides this, the parade consisted of thousands of boats decorated with bunting and flags and loaded with people. The steamer *Howard Carroll*, with Vice-President Morton, Governor Flower and other high officials on board, passed down the line, and the salute was again fired. A military parade, night pageant and Columbian banquet concluded the Columbian celebration at New York City.

As early as April 25th, 1890, the Congress of the United States provided for further celebration of the anniversary, by a World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago, and in the spring of 1893 by a grand naval parade, to be witnessed in the harbor at New York, under the command of Admiral Gherardi.

On August 5th, 1892, an act of the Congress of the United States was passed, extending an invitation to the King and Queen of Spain and the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> On account of the illness of his wife, President Harrison was not present.

descendants of Columbus to participate in the World's Columbian Exposition.

In the summer and the fall (1892) there were labor troubles in the Homestead Iron Works. In the end, for the better preservation of order, some of the militia of Pennsylvania were encamped at Homestead. On the 3d of September, 1892, there were labor troubles at Buffalo. For the better preservation of order, some New York troops were encamped at Buffalo.

In the fall (1892) the cholera was introduced into New York bay through vessels from Hamburg. The people generally were informed through the newspapers of sanitary regulations. The cases of cholera were quarantined, and finally immigration was stopped from infected ports by proclamation of the President of the United States, during a certain number of days.

Mrs. Harrison died in the early morning of October 25th, 1892. Her last expressions were full of affection and content. In 1881 Gen. Harrison entered the Senate of the United States, and Mrs. Harrison became a member of that distinguished circle, the wives of Senators. Her last reception at the White House was a brilliant one, at the end of a series in the spring of 1892. The day was exceedingly warm, and her last illness then began. Mrs. Harrison was buried at Indianapolis, with all the honors befitting a wife of the President of the United States.

#### GENERAL BUTLER.

The funeral of Gen. Benjamin F. Butler,<sup>2</sup> of Massachusetts, took place at Lowell, Massachusetts, January 16th, 1893. As on the previous day, the doors of Huntington Hall were opened to the public. Firemen and policemen kept the people in line, and they went through the Hall two abreast, at the rate of ninety a uninute. More than 20,000 people thus looked at the face of the dead warrior. At eleven o'clock the Grand Army, in whose keeping it had been, surrendered the body of Gen. Butler to the State military authorities, to whom was assigned the duty of giving it military burial. The Governor of the State, and those of neighboring States, were present. Long before the hour of the services in the church, it was estimated there were 30,000 people within sight. Among the floral offerings was a wreath from President Harrison.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Mrs. Harrison was the daughter of Rev. John D. Witherspoon Scott, a Presbyterian clergyman. Benjamin Harrison and Miss Scott were married October 20th, 1853. Their children were Russell Harrison and Mary Scott Harrison, who afterwards became Mrs. W. R. McKee.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See pages 483, 579, 609, 611, 632, 635, 636, 688, 691, 696.

#### EX-PRESIDENT HAYES.

Ex-President Rutherford B. Hayes' died at Fremont, Ohio, of neuralgia of the heart, January 17th, 1893. A special meeting of the Cabinet was held January 18th, at which the following executive order was drafted and adopted:

To the People of the United States:

The death of Rutherford B. Hayes, who was President of the United States from March 4, 1877, to March 4, 1881, at 11 p.m. yesterday, is an event, the announcement of which will be received with very general and very sincere sorrow. His public services extended over many years, and over a wide range of official duty. He was a patriotic citizen, a lover of the flag and of our free institutions, an industrious and conscientious civil officer, a soldier of dauntless courage, a loyal comrade and friend, a sympathetic and helpful neighbor, and the honored head of a happy Christiau home. He has steadily grown in the public esteem, and the impartial historian will not fail to recognize the conscientiousness, the manliness and the courage that so strongly characterized his public career.

As an expression of sorrow, it is ordered that the Executive Mansion and the several executive departments at Washington be draped in mourning, and the flags thereon placed at half staff, for a period of thirty days, and that on the day of the funeral all public business in the departments be suspended, and that suitable military and naval honors, under the orders of the Secretaries of War and of the Navy, be rendered on that day.

BENJAMIN HARRISON.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Washington, January 18, 1893.

By the President:

J. W. FOSTER, Secretary of State.

The Attorney-General called the attention of the Supreme Court to the death, and this court adjourned. Both houses of Congress adjourned very soon after assembling.

The Legislature and the State officers of Ohio attended the funeral in a body.

#### JAMES G. BLAINE.

The health of the ex-Secretary, James G. Blaine, had been for a long time uncertain, but had not been brought before the public, in its actual condition, until the people, thoroughly interested, at length discovered signs of unmistakable failure. The physicians' answers to the pressing inquiries were always consoling, and never harassing, from December until January, when the evident increased weakness of Mr. Blaine made ais friends on the alert for every symptom of change. He died January 27th, 1893.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See page 750.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> At his funeral the services partook of the nature of a public demonstration. The parlor where he lay was fairly embowered in floral tributes. The coffin rested on a huge bed of roses, violets and palm leaves, and ferns nine feet long and four feet wide. A large ship of state, sent by the Knights of Reciprocity, was near by, and around the pedestals on which the coffin rested, and upon the coffin itself, were wreaths of orchids and roses from President Harrison.

The ex-Secretary was a man of great and versatile powers; prominent in the work of reconstruction, an editor and politician, a member of Congress, a chosen Speaker, an appointed Senator, a candidate for the Presidency, a member of the Cabinets of Garfield and Harrison, a worker of historical research, his life was so woven in the national politics of the country that he was as an integral portion of the very composition of it.

In February the following information was sent to the Government of the United States:

"February 9. Hawaii under our flag. A protectorate declared ten days ago. Responsibility assumed by Minister Stevens, pending the result of the negotiations at Washington. The British minister recognized the provisional government."

The Commercial Advertiser of New York published the following:

"February 1. This morning, at 9 o'clock, the flag of the U. S. of A. was raised over Alluolani Hall. The provisional government, after mature deliberation on the situation for some days, reached the conclusion that the step which las now been taken was rendered necessary by the circumstances. Incessant agitation on the part of certain whites, of a class who have always been the curse of the country, coupled with the efforts of one English and one or two native newspapers to discredit the government, to block its efforts toward the establishment of order, and in general to bring it into disregard and contempt, have been the chief agencies in spreading through the town a feeling of uneasiness and disquiet.

"It was thought well, therefore, to secure the direct assistance of the United States Government in the preservation of property and the maintenance of order."

#### GENERAL BEAUREGARD.

Pierre Gustave Toussaint Beauregard,' general in the service of the late Confederacy during the civil war, died in New Orleans, on Monday, February 20th, of heart failure. He was born in New Orleans in 1818. He was so connected with the fall of Fort Sumter on April 13th, 1861, that his name was then carried throughout the country. Gen. Beauregard was graduated from the United States Military Academy in 1838. He was, at the same time, a good scientific and a good executive officer. Among other successes, he defeated Gen. Butler at Drury's Bluff.<sup>2</sup>

On the 22d of February, 1893 (Washington's Birthday). President Harrison raised the Stars and Stripes on the New York, which had become an American ship, thus inaugurating the revival of the American marine.

The large war-ship *Indiana* glided safely into the water on February 28th (1893), in the presence of thousands of people, at the ship yard of Cramp & Sons, Philadelphia. President Harrison, the Secretary of the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See pages 553, 601, 603, 712.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> At the death of Gen. Butler in January, 1893, he is said to have remarked, "Thore will soon be none of us left."

Navy and other members of the Cabinet, Congressmen and others were present. Miss Miller, the daughter of the Attorney-General, christened the ship. The *Indiana* has a tonnage of over 10,000 tons.

[1898.

On March 1st the President held his last informal reception, which was the largest public function of this character since the first few days of his

term as President.

The administration of Benjamin Harrison closed on Saturday, the 4th of March, 1893. It was begun in 1889, full of future promise. The President proved himself independent, firm and conciliatory, and he upheld the dignity of the government. His family, who assisted in the duties of his position, were of four generations—an unusual spectacle for the Executive Mansion.

Nearly in the middle of the Columbian year the closing of the administration found the country at peace with all nations, with no harassing questions which the government or courts of arbitration could not adjudicate.

The President-elect, Grover Cleveland, arrived at the national capital with his family, on Thursday, the 2d of March, and took rooms at the Arlington Hotel. Mr. Cleveland had already served a term as President of the United States, that term expiring at the inauguration of President Harrison. He was inaugurated the second time standing upon a platform at the east end of the Capitol. The oath of office was administered by Chief-Justice Fuller in the presence of a large assemblage of people. In the inaugural address the important topics were treated with definiteness, in what the President gave to be understood were his honest and inflexible views, and was a clear and statesmanlike oration.

The following citizens were nominated by President Cleveland as his official advisers:

Secretary of State, Walter Q. Gresham, of Indiana; Secretary of the Treasury, John G. Carlisle, of Kentucky; Secretary of War, Daniel S. Lamont, or New York; Secretary of the Navy, Hilary A. Herbert, of Alabama; Secretary of the Interior, Hoke Smith, of Georgia; Secretary of Agriculture, J. Stirling Morton, of Nebraska; Postmaster-General, Wilson S. Bissell, of New York; Attorney-General, Richard Olney, of Massachusetts.

 $<sup>^{+}</sup>$  As against 8,000 tons of the war-ship New York, the latter being up to that time the largest constructed.

No reception was held at the Executive Mansion on January 1, 1893, on account of the death of Mrs. Harrison.

# CHAPTER XXVI

# CLEVELAND'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION.

Grover Cleveland, who had served a term as the twenty-second President of the United States, was inaugurated the twenty-fourth President of the United States March 4th, 1893. In his inaugural address, after promising to devote himself to the service to which his countrymen had called him, the President briefly referred to certain "conditions and tendencies" which seemed "to menace the integrity and usefulness of the Government." It was with "pride and enthusiasm" that he contemplated the "growth and expansion of the country, the sufficiency of our institutions to stand against the rudest shocks of violence," the "wonderful thrift and enterprise of our people," and the demonstrated superiority of our free government, but warned us against "every symptom of insidious infirmity" that would "threaten our national vigor." He believed that our "stupendous achievements as a people," and our "country's robust strength had given rise to a heedlessness of those laws governing our National health." He referred to "our supremacy as a Nation," and "that nothing was more vital to the beneficent purposes of the Government" than a sound currency.

The spring of 1893 found the people of the United States a happy people. In October of 1892 the celebrations in honor of Christopher Columbus had followed those which had taken place in Italy and Spain, and as early as 1890 by Act of Congress the World's Columbian Exposition had been created, to take place in the year 1893. The Exposition Act also

President Harrison, in his message to Congress in 1889, called attention to the proposition to observe the 400th anniversary of the discovery of America, and in 1890 an Act

The first international exposition was that of 1851 in London, which was successfully promoted by Prince Albert, the wise and enlightened Prince-Consort of England, at that time President of the London Society of Arts. Two years later a similar exposition was held in the United States, in the city of New York. Other expositions followed in other countries, and in 1876 a Centennial Exposition was most successfully held at Philadelphia, in the United States of America. The Act of Congress of 1890 provided for a National Commission composed of eight Commissioners-at-Large and corresponding Alternates, one from the District of Columbia, and two from each State. At the same time the Illinois Legislature incorporated the World's Columbian Exposition, which was composed of stockholders, and who were represented by forty-five Directors. Afterward the Board of Lady Managers and the World's Congress Auxiliary were appointed. "These four boards had distinctive branches to control, and after the conference committees of the boards had distinctive branches to control, and after the conference committees of the National Commission and of the Directory had decided upon the various departments, the last order was given in January, 1891, to those designers who were to furnish plans for their work. Miss Sophia C. Haydon, of Boston, was the architect and superintendent of the construction of the Woman's Building. The buildings erected were the following: Administration, 262 by 262 feet, height of dome 277 feet, cost \$436,500; U.S. Government, 421 by 351 feet, height of dome 236 feet, cost \$100,000; Woman's, 198 by 398 feet, cost \$138,000; Manufactures, 787 by 1,687 feet, height 237 feet, cost \$1,600,750; Electricity, 345 by 690 feet, cost \$413,500; Mines, 350 by 700 feet, cost \$266,500; Transportation, 256 by 960 feet, Annex 435 by 850 feet, cost \$369,000; Art Galleries (2 Annexes), 320 by 500 feet, 361 by 220 feet, cost \$670,500; Fisheries (2 Annexes), 162,1 by 361,1 feet, 135 feet diameter, cost \$224,750; Hortfeultural, 250,8 by 997.8 feet, cost \$287,000; Machinery, with Annex, 494 by 842 feet, 490 by 551 feet, cost \$1,050,750; Machine Shop and Boiler House, 86 by 103 feet, cost \$75,000; Forrestry, 208 by 528 feet, cost \$90,250;

provided for a naval rendezvous at Hampton Roads, Virginia, and a Naval<sup>1</sup> parade and review at New York. The attention of the country turned toward hospitality, not only in a large sense, toward all nations, but the descendants of Christopher Columbus, in the person of the Duke de Veragua and his family, were to become the Nation's guests, and later a Princess of the royal house of Spain was to be entertained by the Government of the United States. The spectacle of the orderly massing of eitizens in large numbers had been witnessed in the fullest degree in 1892, in and about New York City, and a fine parade of shipping had been success-

Leather, 150 by 625 feet, cost \$100,000; Stock Pavilion, 265 by 960 feet, cost \$125,000; Stock Sheds, 265 by 960 feet, cost \$210,000; Dairy, 94.1 by 199.8, cost \$30,000; Saw Mill, 60 by 100 feet, cost \$35,000; Illinois State, 160 by 450 feet, cost \$250,000; Saw Mill, 60 by 100 feet, cost \$35,000; Illinois State, 160 by 450 feet, cost \$250,000; State and Foreign (approximate), cost \$2,000,000; Midway Plaisance (approximate), cost \$1,500,000. There were thirty-three other buildings, cost \$1,203,000; total cost \$12,267,600. The floor space covered 240 acres. There were 38 State buildings on the ground, and the States and Territories responded by contributing \$6,000,350. The proclamation of the Exposition to the world and foreign nations brought the response of \$5,846,664. August 5th, 1892, Congress passed a bill authorizing a gift of \$2,500,000 in souvenir coins, to be made from old subsidiary coin in the Treasury. The total receipts were \$28,151,168, the total expenditures were \$25,540,537, and the total net assets \$1,862,-482.18.

The Naval Powers represented at the New York parade were the following: United States, 18 vessels; Great Britain, 4 vessels; France, 3 vessels; Italy, 2 vessels; Russia, 3 vessels; Germany, 2 vessels; Spain, 3 vessels; Holland, 1 vessel; Brazil, 3 vessels; Argentine Republic, 1 vessel.

April 1st, 1893, Admiral Gherardi was at Hampton Roads; April 2d, the San Fran-

April 184, 1835, Admiral Gherardi was at Hampton Roads, April 24, the Suk Prake isee and Newark sailed down from Norfolk. A programme read: 19 races between crews from all ships, native and foreign. April 21st, hand contess between fire companies, eivic societies, fireworks; international military and naval ball, Norfolk City. April 22d, barge race; night, pyrotechnic display, Admiral Gherardi co-operating with the Norfolk committee. On April 6th the British ship Blake was off Cape Henry. On April 15th the last drill was to perfect the ships in the use of their whistles, in case of using them in a fog; drepring and raising problems to keep distances in a fog. April 18th Holland's ship had dropping and raising anchors, to keep distances in a fog. April 18th, Holland's ship had arrived, also a war-ship from France, and Argentine's Nuevo de Julio was heard from, and the Kaiserin Augusta of the German navy joined the Columbian fleet. By April 22d all the foreign officers had been entertained by the Americans at dinner, and the Spanish caravals, Santa Maria, Nina and Pinta, had arrived at Fortress Monroc. April 24th, the war ships departed for New York harbor. Thousands at Hampton Roads watched the forming of the squadron in double columns. The marine spectacle was such as never before had been witnessed in American waters. On April 25th the caravals arrived at New York and, accompanied by tugs, sailed up the bay when the wind was favorable. The Spanish vessels, Reina Regenta, Infanta Isabel, and Nueva Espagna remained below to join the fleet. April 25th, the fleet of 40 war-ships reached Sandy Hook, and on the 26th in two columns went up the North River to their anchorages. The line stretched five miles down the bay. Salutes were fired from Fort Hamilton and Fort Wadsworth. The programme for the 27th of April, afterward modified on account of weather, read as follows: 8 A. M. Dressing ships: 10:30 A. M.: Embarkation of the President aboard the Dolphin at the foot of Twenty-third street; noon: Reception to the Admirals and Commanding Officers of the American and foreign fleets on board the *Dolphin*; 6:30 P. M.: Dinner by the Grant Banquet Association at the Hotel Waldorf; 8 P. M.: Exhibition of search-light and search-light drills by the combined fleets at anchor for one hour; 11 P. M.: Ball at Madison Square Garden.

On April 28th there was a parade of foreign and American sallors and marines from the characteristic flow.

the ships of war, to the number of 4,000, on Fifth avenue and Broadway, where they were reviewed by Gov. Flower, Mayor Gilroy, and officers of the Army and Navy. At noon President Cleveland left for Chicago. At 2 p. m. there was a reception to the foreign and American officers at the City Hall. At 2:30 p. m. a luncheon was given to the junior foreign and American officers at the Hotel Waldorf. At 8 p. m. a dinner was given by the Chamber of Commerce to the Admirals and Commanding Officers of the

combined fleets at the Hotel Waldorf.

Note.—The Viking ship from Bergen, Norway, arrived at Chicago July 13th, 1893.

fully accomplished. The interest of the whole country was awakened by the rendezvous to be held under Admiral Gherardi at Hampton Roads, and the voyage of the fleet to New York bay, and by the expectation of the parade and review which were to take place in New York bay and the North river. Everything had been done and was being accomplished to promote the growth of the "White City," the name given to the collection of buildings of the World's Columbian Exposition. The latter, covered with white masonry, were situated upon the surpassingly beautiful waters of the Great Lakes, on Lake Michigan, at the city of Chicago, Illinois, where the shaping of the shores into lagoons gave the glassy reflections of architectural and electrical beauty that all descriptions fail to explain. The city of Chicago, almost unknown to the multitudes of citizens east and south, was to become not only the resort of other nations but that of our own people. They were interested not only in the journey, the city, and spectacle, but a sentiment of respect prevailed for the faithful sailor and his discovery, and they honored the anniversary chosen for the celebration.

President Cleveland and those who accompanied him left New York for Chicago May 28th, the day of the land parade. On May 1st, escorted by troops of cavalry, the descendant of Columbus, the Duke de Veragua and his suite, went from his hotel to that of President Cleveland, at Chicago, whence, accompanied by members of his Cabinet and a cortege of officials

<sup>1</sup>The full name of the Duke, descendant of Christopher Columbus, who in 1893 became the guest of the United States, was Don Christopher Colon de Toledo de la Cerda y Gante, Duke de Veragua, Marquis of Jamaica and Admiral and Adelantado Mayor of the Indies,

The Duke de Veragua, accompanied by his wife and children, his brother, Marquis of Barboles, and private secretary, and others of his party, left Madrid April 2d for the United States, via Paris, London, and the steamer New York. Commander Francis W. Dickens, U. S. N., was sent to New York as a representative of the Government to meet the Duke of Veragua. For this purpose he went on the U. S. cutter Grant down the harbor when the arrival of the ship was announced. The committee appointed by the Director-General of the World's Columbian Exposition, and the representatives of the New York committee, and the city officials, went down the harbor on the steamer Bluckbird. Commander Dickens first greeted the Duke of Veragua, speaking to him in Spanish, and after his reply he was again addressed in Spanish by the committee from the Blackbird, and presented with a scroll of welcome. Then the whole party boarded the Blackbird and steamed up to the foot of Weyt Twenty-second street, whence they were driven to the Hotel Waldorf, where Mayor Gilroy and other officials received them. The Spanish flag was hung at the Maritime Exchange, also at the balcony opposite the rooms of the Duchess of Veragua. On April 19th the Duke of Veragua was formally welcomed by the Mayor of the city of New York, and was presented with the freedom of the city, being the fourth person to receive that honor. Through Commander Dickens and the committee of the city, a reception was held at the Hotel Waldorf. The house was elaborately and beautifully decorated, and the Atlantic cities were well represented. Four thousand people paid their respects to the guests of the Nation. Several entertainments followed, when the guests departed for Washington There they attended mass, and called at the Spanish Legation. The Duke and Duchess of Veragua received the calls of members of the Cabinet, their wives and representatives, and they dined with Mr. and Mrs Carlisle and the Spanish Minister and Mrs. Cleveland. They were received in the Blue room. The simple s

representing the World's Columbian Exposition, the State of Illinois, and the city of Chicago, the route was taken to the buildings of the "White City." There President Cleveland "amid unparalleled enthusiasm" pressed an electric button at noon, and the machinery started in motion in the presence of nearly 129,000 persons, and the World's Columbian Exposition was declared opened.

Early in June the conservative tone of the Inaugural Message of President Cleveland appeared prophetic. Financial problems were freely dis-

cussed, and the repeal of the Sherman act was considered.

May 31st, 1893, the remains of Jefferson Davis, who was President of the States called the Southern Confederacy during the Civil War, arrived from New Orleans, via Montgomery, Atlanta, and Raleigh, and were reinterred at Richmond, Virginia, with much ceremony, surrounded by a large concourse of people.

June 22d, 1893, the Columbian Liberty Bell was east in the presence

of 1,000 people. It was taken to Chicago.

June 15th, 1893, the U. S. flagship *Chicago*, a white cruiser of the Columbian fleet, under Admiral Erben, sailed for Queenstown and other ports of Great Britain, the itinerary including the Mediterranean the following winter. The cruiser returned March 23d, 1895, after having visited forty-four ports. While in England for rive weeks "there was no diminution of hospitality." Mr. Henry Irving and other managers extended invitations for officers and men to visit their theatres. The sailors presented Mr. Irving with a silver box, and Mr. Irving presented them with a picture. Upon the return to the United States the latter was given to Admiral Erben in testimony of friendship.

On June 30th, 1893, the President of the United States issued a proclamation convening both Houses of the Congress of the United States at the city of Washington on the 7th day of August, "to the end that the people may be relieved through legislation from present and impending danger and distress."

On July 7th, the Infanta Eulalie ' and Prince Antoine of the royal

The Infanta Eulalie, aunt of Alphonso XIII. King of Spain, and sister-in-law of the Queen Regent, arrived with her husband Prince Antoine and suite Friday, May 19th, as a guest of the United States. The Reina Marie Christina had anchored outside the bar for the Infanta of Spain to receive the visit of Commander Charles Henry Davis, U. S. N., the representative of the President of the United States, from the Government despatch boat Dotphin. The tug Lohman carried the Spanish Consul-General, the Vice-Consul, the Commander of the Spanish line steamship. Commander of the war-ship Reina Regente, the Captain of the Caravals, and other officers, all in full uniform; also a committee from the Circulo Colon Cervantes. A salute was fired from the Dolphin. The Infanta Isabel was covered with flags. The Dolphin fired her salute at 9:30 A. M., the Spanish ensign at the mainmast. The Dolphin started for the Narrows, followed by the Marie Christina. The Infanta Eulalie sat upon the bridge. At 10:30 A. M. the three vessels anchored off Quarantine. The Infanta was transferred from the Marie Christina to the Infanta Isabel, the sailors manned the vards, and salutes were fired. The Infanta's bauner of purple fluttered at the peak of the Infanta Isabel, and Commander Davis, accompanied by Senor Muruagua, the Spanish Minister to the United States, jut out

house of Spain, had returned to Madrid from their visit to the United States, and were received at the station by the Queen Regent and the Princess Isabella, and on July 12th the Spanish caravals, the Santa Maria, Pinta, and Nina arrived at Chicago. Mr. John Sherman delivered the oration on the occasion. Capt. Coneas responded, and cheers were given for Alfonso XIII. and Spain.

On August 9th President Cleveland sent a message to the extra session of Congress. In it he said, "With plenteous crops, with abundant promise of remunerative production and manufactures, with unusual invitation to safe investment, and with satisfactory assurance to business enterprise, suddenly financial distrust and fear have sprung up on every side. . . . . Loss and failure have invaded every branch of business." He urged the prompt repeal of the silver Act of July 14th, 1890. The Act to repeal a

from the *Dolphin*. They mounted the gang-plank of the *Infanta Isabel*, which was draped in the Spanish colors, and were escorted to the captain's ea.in, where Commodore Dickens was introduced to the Infanta by the Spanish Minister. He welcomed the Infanta Eulalie to the United States in the name of the President. Commander Davis also welcomed her and her suite to the *Dolphin* on behalf of the Government, and the party went thence to Jersey City and Washington, where the Princess and her party were received by the Secretary of State, Mr. Gresham, and Assistant Secretary of State, and the military representative of the President, and conveyed to her hotel in the President's corprises escented by four troops of captalys.

dent's carriage, escorted by four troops of cavalry.

May 20th, the Infanta Eulalie and her party called upon the President, and four hours later the visit was returned by Mrs. Cleveland and the military representative of the President. Sunday morning the Princess and Prince Antoine attended mass at the 9 o'clock service at St. Matthew's church, and after a drive dined at the Spanish Legation. On Monday, with Prince Antoine, the Marchioness de Cerco Hermosa, and the Duke of Tamanes, she visited the Treasury Department, and dined with the ex-Minister to Spain Curry and Mrs. Curry and the diplomats who had already celled mon her. Tuesday the Curry and Mrs. Curry, and the diplomats who had already called upon her. Tuesday, the Princess, Prince Antoine, and party dined with the President and Mrs. Cleveland, members of the Diplomatic Corps, the Chief Justice and Mrs. Fuller, Senator Sherman, and others. Wednesday, May 24th, the Infanta and Prince Antoine paid a visit to Mt. Vernon. They were accompanied by the Secretary of State and Mrs. Gresham, the Marquise de Cerco Hermoso, the Duke of Tamanes, Commander Davis, and members of the Diplomatic Corps. In the expension the greets of the Government attended a hell of the Politich de Cerco Hermoso, the Duke of Tamanes, Commander Davis, and members of the Diplomatic Corps. In the evening the guests of the Government attended a ball at the British Legation, given in honor of Queen Victoria's birthday. Thursday, May 25th, the Princess and suite returned to New York. The Princess had received the Diplomatic Corps at 2:30 P. M., April 24th. The Infanta Eulalie, Prince Antoine, and party were met at Jersey City by members of the committee of the city of New York, and were escorted to the steamboat Gen. Slocum to go to the Thirty-fourth street ferry. Troop A, cavalry, acted as the Infanta's escort to the Hotel Savoy. Mayor Gilroy of the city of New York met Princess Eulalie and Prince Antoine at the hotel, and officially welcomed them to the city of New York. On Saturday, May 27th, a trip to West Point was arranged on the steamer Monmouth. At West Point the cadets saluted the Infanta as reviewing officer. On May 30th the Infanta held a reception, arranged by Commander Davis and the committee of the city of New York. May 31st, the Princess placed a wreath on Gen. Grant's tomb. Wednesday, June 4th, the Infanta attended the theatre officially. She was met at the entrance by Mayor Gilroy and Commander Miller, and a guard of Naval Reserves. On June 5th Princess Eulalie received Mayor Gilroy and Mrs. Gilroy. Naval Reserves. On June 5th Princess Eulalie received Mayor Gilroy and Mrs. Gilroy. and later, with an escort of Troop A and mounted police, her party, constantly attended by Commander Davis, U. S. N., was driven to the ferry. The Dolphin and Infanta Isabel, gay with bunting, fired salutes, the sailors of the Infanta Isabel manned the yards and followed the Monmouth to the Jersey shore: the Aquideban, Newark, and Miantonomah also saluted, and the Infanta Eulalie left for Chicago, where the hospitalities of the World's Columbian Evection emitted her. World's Columbian Exposition awaited her.

The name of the Princess was Infanta Marie-Eulalie, Françoise d'Assise, Marguerite-Roberta, Isabelle Françoise, etc., Attesse Royaie; her husband was Antoine, Prince de Bourbon-Orleans. The Marquise de Cerco Hermosa and the Duke of Tamanes were of

the party.

part of an Act approved July 14th, 1890, entitled, "An Act directing the purchase of silver bullion and the issue of Treasury notes thereon, and for other purposes," was approved November 1st, 1893. On August 17th, 1893, a resolution of Congress was approved providing for the appropriate commemoration of the 100th anniversary of the laying of the corner-stone of the Capitol on September 18th, and an Act in aid of the California Midwinter Exposition was approved September 1st, 1893.

November 3d, 1893, the joint resolution transferring the exhibit of the model battle-ship *Illinois* to the State of Illinois, as a Naval Armory, for the use of the naval militia of the State of Illinois, on the termination of the World's Columbian Exposition, was approved, and, October 28th, the joint resolutions were approved, that the acknowledgements of the Government and the people of the United States be tendered to various foreign governments of the world who have participated in the commemoration of the discovery of America by Christopher Columbus.

In December, 1893, decisions were made concerning the Government of Hawaii, and an Act was introduced in Congress to reduce taxation, to provide revenue for the Government, etc. December 19th, 1893, this Act became a law by expiration of time allowed by Constitution, August 27th, 1894, at midnight.

During the fall and winter of 1893-'94 there were estimated to be 100,000 unemployed persons in the city of Chicago, and the same number in New York City.

The Mid-winter Fair opened at San Francisco January 27th, 1894. On one day 85,000 persons were present. The exhibit of fruit was surpassingly fine. A World's Fair Prize-winner's Exposition was held in the city of New York the same winter, and on March 12th, 1894, an Act was approved for the appointment of a commission to the Antwerp International Exposition.

On April 10th, 1894, Rear-Admiral Benham retired from the Navy. He won honor shortly before the event on the South Atlantic Station, during revolutionary troubles on the coast of Brazil.

In March and July (1894), labor troubles, or those partially of that character, took place.<sup>2</sup>

On account of the overthrow of her Government of Hawaii, the Queen of that country declared she would submit the case "to the enlightened justice of the United States." President Cleveland offered his services as a mediator between the Queen and the provisional government, and sent an agent to Hawaii to ascertain the facts. The Queen was unwilling to accede to the conditions offered by President Cleveland, and Hawaii remained in the hands of the provisional government.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Early in March, 1894, a farmer and horse-dealer of Ohio, afterwards called General Coxey, was the promoter of gatherings of people, principally in the Northwest and on the Pacific coast, which were eventually numbered by the thousands (some estimated six thousand), who were to march to Washington, to the Capitol, and by their presence influence the Government to the making of good roads, and the use of much paper money, for the improvement of the condition of the country. Out of the thousands only between three

On the 3d of December, 1894, President Cleveland sent his annual message to Congress. In it he expressed his reliance upon the sale of Government bonds should it be proven necessary for the credit of the country.

The Secretary of State, Mr. Walter Q. Gresham, died May 28th, 1894,

and his place was filled by Mr. Richard Olney, of Massachusetts.

On February 20th, 1895, the resolution of Congress that the President's suggestion, that Great Britain and Venezuela refer their dispute as to boundaries to friendly arbitration, be earnestly recommended to the favor-

able consideration of both parties, was approved.

On June 19th and 20th the canal at Kiel, Germany, was opened to the It was sixty-three miles in length across the Danish Peninsula, from the port of Hamburg to a few miles beyond Kiel. The United States war-ships, New York, San Francisco, and Marblehead took part in the imposing ceremonies.

On July 31st, 1895, the Spanish cabinet resolved to pay the long-standing claim of Antonio Maximo Mora to the United States, amounting to \$1,500,000. It had been opposed by the Spanish Cortes and public

opinion.

On September 10th, 1895, the greatest exposition of the Southern States, or the republics further south, was opened. It had the approval of the Government and the support of the States, and many republies of Central and South America. It had fine buildings and grounds and exhibits, and was visited by the President, his Cabinet, and many distin-

guished persons. A large concourse of people attended.

On December 3d, 1895, President Cleveland sent his annual message to Congress. In it he spoke of foreign relations and finance, and December, 17th, 1895, he sent another message to Congress relative to the Venezuela boundary dispute. In it he considered the Monroe doctrine and its application, and in most decisive manner spoke for the protection of our national strength and for its "self-respect and honor," which shield and defend a "people's safety and greatness." This message was approved by all parties throughout the country, and the Monroe doctrine was most thoroughly considered, statistically and historically, in every direction. War and peace, and our British relations, became the universal subject of thorough discussion.

"The spirit of 1876" was not altogether lacking; but for the happy intervention of the Christmas holidays, even the school children might have

and four hundred reached Washington and the front of the Capitol, where the police as gently as possible turned them from the locality. A few were arrested for treading on the grass and breaking the shrubs on the Capitol grounds, and the army soon scattered. It was generally a peaceful organization, to be pitied for its Quixotian enterprise. It was called the Army of the Commonweal. A crowd gathered to see them east of the Capitol, as large as has ever been gathered there.

In July, 1894, the Pullman Company at Chicago found it impossible, owing to having a depressible to get orders for the property of primer of primer and written.

business depression, to get orders for the manufacture of railroad cars, and, without discharging men, reduced their wages. This caused the leader of the "American Railway Union" to order what was called a "tie-up" of all railroads using the cars of the Pullman Company. This destroyed and obstructed commerce over a large tract of country. There was a blockade of freight and passenger cars, At the largest railroad crossing in the world men refused to open the gates or move the trains. The United States mails could not be delivered, and commerce was completely stopped. President Cleveland, in order to enforce the laws of the United States and regulate commerce, sent orders to Gen. Miles and the military force under his command, the local authorities having proved inadequate to sustain order. The latter was shortly effected.

done as after the war of 1812, arranged themselves as the *Red* or the *Blue*. There was a consideration of the state of preparation for war, of methods of aggression, of the condition of coast defenses, and of the necessary ap-

T1896.

propriations.

In President Cleveland's message on the Venezuelan question, there was the suggestion that the Congress should make "an adequate appropriation for the expenses of a commission, to be appointed by the Executive, who should make the necessary investigation and report upon the matter with the least possible delay," and that an examination should be prosecuted "to determine with sufficient certainty for its justification what is the divisional line between the Republic of Venezuela and British Guiana." This suggestion had the distinct approval of Congress, the correspondence between the State Department and the British Foreign Office touching the Venezuela boundary dispute having been sent to Congress with the mes-This correspondence was opened by a letter of the Secretary of State, Mr. Olney, to Ambassador Bayard, dated July 20th, 1895, to which the Prime Minister, Lord Salisbury, replied in two notes, addressed to Sir Julian Paunceforte, ambassador at Washington, November 26th, 1895. suggestion of a commission met with approval, and January 2d, 1896, the nominations for the Venezuelan Commission were made known. members were Judges Brewer and Alvey, Mr. White, the historian; Professor Gilman, the geographer; Mr. Frederick Coudert, the lawyer, and Mr. Severo Malet Prevost, secretary. It met at Washington January 4th, 1896.

While the attitude of the United States and Great Britain remained materially unchanged, the attention of the latter country was taken by a disturbance in Africa in the Transvaal, and the unexpected position of the Emperor of Germany concerning it, apparently brought some modifications. The tone of the press was changed and the benefit of conciliations mentioned. On January 11th Lord Roseberry said in Parliament: "He welcomed the intervention of the United States in the Venezuelan matter, inasmuch as it introduced into the question the important element of a solid, substantial government offering to guarantee the permanence of any settlement that might be arrived at." Prime Minister Salisbury said "he concurred with Lord Roseberry that the mingling of the United States in the Venezuela question might from some points of view conduce to desirable results. He did not think the invoking of the Monroe doctrine was controversially quite unnecessary." The speech from the throne had been indicative of an equitable arrangement between Great Britain and the United States.

On January 21st, at the nineteenth session of the State Bar Association of New York State, an International Court of Arbitration was proposed. Deputations from various societies in Great Britain and the United States were brought forward at different times showing the demand of the people for a treaty, tribunal or court of arbitration for a settlement of the questions of all nations, and particularly for those of the United States and Great Britain.

Utah was admitted as the forty-fifth State of the Union January 4, 1896. Herber M. Wells had been elected as Governor at the same election in which the Constitution was adopted, in November, 1895. This Constitution explicitly prohibits plural marriages forever. The two Senators from the State took their seats in Congress January 27th.

The Cubans had declared themselves independent of the Spanish monarch, February 24, 1895, for the same reasons which influenced them in the revolution of 1868–1878, which had ended in the hopes that promised reforms would be granted them. But the same evils were found to exist, and communication to this effect was sent to the United States Government. A provisional government was established. Major-General Maximo Gomez was made commander-in-chief of the Cuban army, and General Antonio Maceo was given the command of the eastern division.

In September, 1895, representatives from the provinces were elected to an Assembly to establish a permanent government, Republican in form. This Assembly met September 13th, and three days later the Constitution of the Republic was adopted. Salvador Cisneros was elected President, and Carlos Roloff, Secretary of War. The Spanish Captain-General, Martinez de Campos, not succeeding in establishing peace, was recalled January

17, 1896, and was succeeded by General Weyler.

On July 30, 1896, President Cleveland issued a strong proclamation, warning citizens of the United States against filibustering or otherwise violating neutrality laws in connection with the Cuban insurrection, and referring to the similar proclamation of June, 1895. Resolutions were introduced in Congress several times, which were indecisive.' On February 28, 1896, by a vote of 64 to 6 it was resolved and passed "That in the opinion of Congress a condition of public war exists between the Government of Spain and the government proclaimed and for some time maintained by force of arms by the people of Cuba, and that the United States of America should maintain a strict neutrality between the contending powers, according to each all the rights of belligerents in the ports and territory of the United States." It was also resolved "That the friendly offices of the United States should be offered by the President to the Spanish Government for the recognition of the independence of Cuba."

In his message to Congress, 1896, President Cleveland treated of the cause of Cuba, at which the independent organs of Madrid showed irritation because of interference on the part of America. The government organs were more reserved in tone, and even expressed satisfaction at unexpected moderation. Some newspapers in France strongly approved of the message. The United States had many times in previous years in-

The Spanish troops in Cuba suffered much from fever, and 40,000 fresh troops were promised General Weyler by June, 1896. On December 9, 1896, the Havana News contained information of the assassination by ambush, through the treachery of one of his own staff, of General Antonio Maceo. Meetings in the United States expressed not only

horror at the event but the desire to assist Cuba in the struggle for freedom.

¹ The Cubans had secured large quantities of arms and ammunition from parties in the United States. On February 25, 1896, the steamer Bermuda, with a lighter and two tugs, were seized by United States marshals, and April 29th the Spanish gunboat Mesagère captured, near Boracos, the American schooner Competitor, of Key West, loaded with military supplies. The horrors of the war in Cuba were detailed during the discussion in Congress. The Senate recognized the Cubans as belligerents March 3. Popular feeling against the United States was awakened in Spain. One of the United States Consulates was attacked. The American flag was dragged in the mud and burned. Students became demonstrative, and the universities were closed. The two governments exchanged communications, and Prime Minister Canovas, after expressing regret at the action of the mob (10,000 at Valencia), said that the Government had done all in its power to prevent it, and declared that if President Cleveland should endorse the act of Congress Spain would regard the acts as hostile.

formed France and Great Britain of its position with regard to Cuba and

Spain.

Concurrent resolutions of Congress were passed by the Senate, January 24, 1896, and by the House, January 27, 1896, relating to the supplementary treaty of Berlin of July 13, 1878, which concluded, "Resolved, that the President be requested to communicate these resolutions to the governments of Great Britain, Germany, Austria, France, Italy, and Russia. Resolved, further, that the Senate of the United States, the House of Representatives concurring, will support the President in the most vigorous action he may take for the protection and security of American citizens in Turkey, and to obtain redress for injuries committed upon the persons or property of such citizens."

Joint resolutions were passed in Congress, February 20, 1896, appropriating \$75,000 to defray the joint expenses of the international commission engaged in locating the boundary line between the Territory of

Alaska and British North America.

The Act of Congress authorizing the establishment of a training station for naval apprentices on the Island of Yerba Buena, San Francisco

Harbor, Cal., became a law April 24, 1896.2

An Act repealing the following section of the Revised Statutes, "No person who held a commission in the army or navy of the United States at the beginning of the late Rebellion and afterwards served in any capacity in the military, naval, or civil service of the so-called Confederate States, or of either of the States in insurrection during the Rebellion, shall be appointed to any position in the army or navy of the United States," became a law March 31, 1896.

An Act authorizing and encouraging the holding of a Trans-Mississippi and International Exposition at Omaha, Neb., 1898, under the auspices of the Trans-Mississippi and International Exposition Association, became a

law June 10, 1896.

The word peace, as descriptive or societies, had become familiar to the American people. That of arbitration was to become equally so. As early as February 20, 1895, Congress adopted a joint resolution, urging that Great Britain and Venezuela refer their dispute to friendly arbitration. In the beginning of the year 1896 a call was issued in Chicago, signed by prominent citizens, urging that questions with regard to an International Court of Arbitration should be discussed and acted upon.

<sup>2</sup> On May 13, 1896, the Senate having called upon the Navy Department for information, it was stated in response that of the 9,323 blue-jackets in the United States naval service, 4,400 were foreign born, and 861 of the 2,017 marines were natives of other

countries than the United States.

<sup>3</sup> The meetings of societies on Washington's Birthday were suggested as appropriate for the discussion.

On April 21, 1896, a committee of the New York State Bar Association, appointed to prepare a plan for the creation of an International Court of Arbitration, called on President Cleveland by appointment and presented a plan for that purpose. It was recommended that the President enter at once into correspondence and negotiation, through the proper diplomatic channels, with representatives of the governments of Great Britain, France, Germany, Russia, the Netherlands, Mexico, Brazil, and the

On February 5, 1896, Miss Clara Barton, President, and members of the Red Cross Society of the United States, arrived in London, on their way to Constantinople, where they were going as bearers of relief to the Armenians, who had undergone great sufferings and massacres at the hands of the Turks. On February 10, 1896, President Cleveland presided at a large meeting in New York of prominent men of the Church and citizens in behalf of missions.

By August 22, 1896, the arrangements for the reception and entertainment of the Chinese Viceroy, Li Hung Chang, were considered and perfected.

Argentine Republic. for a union with the Government of the United States in this under-

taking of forming an International Court substantially on the basis named.

At the national conference of American citizens assembled at Washington, April 22, 1896, to promote international arbitration, the following resolutions were adopted: 1st. "That in the judgment of this conference, religion, humanity, and justice, as well as the material interest of civilized society, demand the immediate establishment between the United States and Great Britain of a permanent system of arbitration." 2d. "That it is earnestly recommended to our Government, as soon as it is assured of a corresponding disposition on the part of the British Government, to negotiate a treaty providing for the widest practicable application of the method of arbitration to international controversies." 3d. "That a committee of this conference be appointed to prepare and present to the President of the United States a memorial respectfully urging the taking of such steps on the part of the United States as will conduce to the end in view." John W. Foster, ex-Secretary of State, was temporary chairman, and United States Senator Edmunds was permanent chairman of the convention.

An agreement was signed by Sir Julian Pauncefote, the representative of Great Britain, and Richard Olney, Secretary of State of the United States Government, November 12, 1896, to the proposed treaty between Venezuela and Great Britain for the settlement of the Venezuela boundary question, as agreed upon between Great Britain and the United States. This had been a dispute of nearly a hundred years' standing between the countries, and for ten years there had been a suspension of diplomatic negotiations. On February 2, 1897, the Anglo Venezuelan Arbitration treaty was signed by Sir Julian Pauncefote, the British Ambassador, and Señor José Andrade, the Venezuelan Minister,

in the presence of Secretary Olney at the State Department.

The Anglo-American General Arbitration Treaty was signed in the diplomatic parlor of the State Department by Secretary Olney and Sir Julian Pauncefote. The latter was accompanied by Lord Gough, Secretary of the Embassy. The American witnesses were Chief of the Diplomatic Bureau Gridler and Private Secretary Blandford. The American copy was immediately delivered to the President, who a little later sent it to the Senate,

with a message asking for its ratification.

<sup>1</sup> It was decided that the Viceroy, Li Hung Chang, would be received as the honored guest of the nation. On his arrival at New York on the American liner, St. Louis, the distinguished visitor would be received with full military and naval honors, including salutes from the forts and appropriate exercises of the troops in the vicinity. The North salutes from the forts and appropriate exercises of the troops in the vicinity. The North Atlantic Squadron would also take part in the reception. On August 28, 1896, the distinguished visitor arrived in port. A double line of United States war vessels, under Admiral Bunce, was formed to salute him. Major-General Thomas Ruger, Commander of the Department of the East, as the representative of President Cleveland, with a full staff of officers, received the Viceroy. August 30th the Viceroy was received in New York by the President of the United States. The distinguished guest subsequently visited Washington and other cities where he was enthusiastically received, and after many official and civic honors had been bestowed upon him, he departed on his homeward journey September 7th, via Canadian Pacific Railroad to take the steamer Empress of China, which was to convey him to his own shores.

On his passage through the State of New York to attend the coronation ceremonies of the Czar and Czarina of Russia, Marquis Antonio Yamagato, Senior Marshal of Japan, Inspector General of the Japanese Army, etc., was received at Buffalo, April 12th, by members of the staff of the Governor of the State and the Japanese Consul General to the United States, who escorted him to New York City, whence he soon sailed for Europe. The Marquis, as colonel, was escort to General Grant on his visit to Japan.

There were contests at Athens, in Greece, during April, 1896, known as the 776th Olympiad, in which American contestants were winners in a majority of the games. Through the United States Minister at Teheran the Government of the United States was informed, May 1st, of the assassination, by a fanatic, of the Shah of Persia. The President directed that sincere condolence and abhorrence of the crime should be expressed to the Government of Persia.

The Central American Governments of Salvador, Nicaragua, and Honduras having united, the Envoy of the Diet of the new Government, Mr. J. D. Rodriguez, was received

by the President of the United States, December 23, 1896.
On May 11, 1896, the Governor of the State of New York approved the bill for a Greater New York, or consolidation of several counties and towns. This made the city of New York (the largest city of the United States) the second city of the world in population.

The Republican National Convention met in St. Louis, Mo., June 16th, and adopted a platform declaring for a protective tariff and reciprocity, opposed the unlimited free coinage of silver except by international agreement, and asserted the "Monroe doctrine." William McKinley, of Ohio, and Garret A. Hobart, of New Jersey, were nominated as the candidates

for President and Vice-President. The National Convention of the Democratic party was held in Chicago. July 7th, and adopted a platform favoring the free and unlimited coinage of silver by the United States independently of other nations at the ratio of sixteen to one, and William J. Bryan, of Nebraska, and Arthur Sewall, of Maine, were nominated for President and Vice-President respectively. The following resolution, "We commend the honesty, courage and fidelity of the present Democratic National Administration" was introduced, and a vote by States upon its adoption was demanded by Senator Hill, of New York, resulting in 303 ayes to 564 noes, 9 not voting and absent. The action of this convention led to a division in the Democratic party and the call for a convention at Indianapolis, September 2d, at which a platform, favoring "sound money" was adopted, which was endorsed by Mr. Cleveland and his administration. Other conventions were held, viz.: the National Populist, July 22d, at St. Louis, Mo.; the Silver Convention at the same city and on the same date; the Prohibition at Pittsburg, Pa., May 28th, and the Socialist Labor at New York, July 9th. But the popular interest centered about the great financial issues, and after an earnest and exciting campaign William McKinley, of Ohio, and Garret A. Hobart, of New Jersey, the Republican nominees, were elected by the vote of the Electoral College of 273 to 171. The popular vote, however, was almost evenly divided between the nominees of the two great parties.

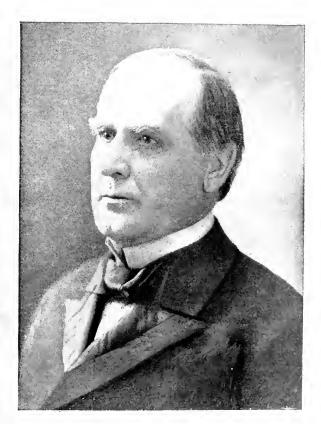
The second session of the Fifty-fourth Congress expired at noon, March 4, 1897, and was immediately followed by the inauguration of Garret A. Hobart, of New Jersey, as the twenty-fourth Vice-President and William McKinley¹ as twenty-fifth President of the United States. The oath of office was administered to Mr. McKinley by Chief Justice Fuller of the Supreme Court in the presence of a vast audience, estimated to number from sixty to seventy-five thousand persons. In his inaugural address the President recommended a currency commission, international bimetalism, economy in expenditures, and an increase of revenue; reciprocity and the

treaty of arbitration were favored.2

<sup>2</sup> The following gentlemen were nominated and subsequently confirmed to serve as the official cabinet for the President, viz.: John Sherman, of Ohio, Secretary of State; Lyman J. Gage, of Illinois, Secretary of the Treasury; Russell A. Alger, of Michigan, Secretary of War; John D. Long, of Massachusetts, Secretary of the Navy; Cornelius N. Bliss, of New York, Secretary of the Interior; James Wilson, of Iowa, Secretary of Agriculture; James A. Gary, of Maryland, Postmaster-General; and Joseph McKenna,

of California, Attorney-General.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> William McKinley was born at Niles, Ohio, February 26, 1844; he enlisted as a private in the Twenty-third Ohio Volunteer Infantry in May, 1861, and was mustered out of the same regiment as captain and brevet-major in September, 1865; he studied law and was admitted to the bar; prosecuting attorney for Stark County, Ohio, from 1869 to 1871; elected to Congress in 1877, but was deprived of his seat in 1884 by vote of the House; at once re-elected, and held his seat until 1891; he was the author of the tariff law of 1890 which bears his name; elected Governor of Ohio in 1891, and held that office until January, 1896; elected as twenty-fifth President of the United States, November 3, 1896, and was inaugurated March 4, 1897.



WILLIAM M'KINLEY.



WILLIAM JENNINGS BRYAN.

### SUPPLEMENTARY.

# THE CELEBRATED SPEECH OF HON. WILLIAM JENNINGS BRYAN.

[The publishers give this remarkable oration in full, as it is generally conceded that its impression on the convention, more than any other factor, caused it to make him its standard bearer as candidate for President of the United States in one of the most exciting and brilliant campaigns ever witnessed.]

# DELIVERED BEFORE THE DEMOCRATIC NATIONAL CONVENTION, JULY 9, 1896,

#### IN CONCLUDING THE DEBATE ON THE ADOPTION OF THE PLATFORM.

"You shall not press down upon the brow of labor this crown of thorns; you shall not crucify mankind upon a cross of gold."

Mr. Chairman and Gentlemen of the Convention:—I would be presumptuous, indeed, to present myself against the distinguished gentlemen to whom you have listened if this was a mere measuring of abilities; but this is not a contest between persons. The humblest citizen in all the land, when clad in the armor of a righteous cause, is stronger than all the hosts of error. I come to speak to you in defense of a cause as holy as the cause of liberty—the cause of humanity.

When this debate is concluded a motion will be made to lay upon the table the resolution offered in commendation of the administration, and also the resolution offered in condemnation of the administration. We object to bringing this question down to the level of persons. The individual is but an atom; he is born, he acts, he dies; but principles are

eternal; and this has been a contest over a principle.

#### PRINCIPLES, NOT MEN.

Never before in the history of this country has there been witnessed such a contest as that through which we have just passed. Never before in the history of American politics has a great issue been fought out, as this issue has been, by the voters of a great party. On the fourth of March, 1895, a few Democrats, most of them members of Congress, issued an address to the Democrats of the nation, asserting that the money question was the paramount issue of the hour; declaring that a majority of the Democratic party had the right to control the action of the party on this paramount issue; and concluding with the request that the believers in the free coinage of silver in the Democratic party should organize, take charge of and control the policy of the Democratic party. Three months later, at Memphis, an organization was perfected, and the silver Democrats went forth openly and courageously proclaiming their belief, and declaring that, if successful, they would crystalize into a platform the declaration which they had made. Then began the conflict. With a zeal approaching the zeal which inspired the crusaders who followed Peter the Hermit, our silver Democrats went forth from victory unto victory until they are now assembled, not to discuss, not to debate, but to enter up the judgment already rendered by the plain people of this country. In this contest brother has been arrayed against brother, father against son. The warmest ties of love, acquaintance and association have been disregarded; old leaders have been cast aside when they have refused to give expression to the sentiments of those whom they would lead, and new leaders have sprung up to give direction to this cause of truth. Thus has the contest been waged, and we have assembled here under as binding and solemn instructions as were ever imposed upon the representatives of the people.

We do not come as individuals. As individuals we might have been glad to compliment

the gentleman from New York (Senator Hill), but we know that the people for whom we speak would never be willing to put him in a position where he could thwart the will of the Democratic party. I say it was not a question of persons; it was a question of principle, and it is not with gladness, my friends, that we find ourselves brought into conflict with

those who are now arrayed on the other side.

The gentleman who preceded me (ex-Governor Russell) spoke of the State of Massachusetts; let me assure him that not one present in all this convention entertains the least hostility to the people of the State of Massachusetts, but we stand here representing people who are the equals before the law of the greatest citizens in the State of Massachusetts. When you (turning to the gold delegates) come before us and tell us that we are about to disturb your business interests, we reply that you have disturbed our business interests by your course.

#### THE REAL BUSINESS MEN.

We say to you that you have made the definition of a business man too limited in its application. The man who is employed for wages is as much a business man as his employer; the attorney in a country town is as much a business man as the corporation counsel in a great metropolis; the merchant at the cross-roads store is as much a business man as the merchant of New York; the farmer who goes forth in the morning and toils all day—who begins in the spring and toils all summer—and who by the application of brain and muscle to the natural resources of the country creates wealth, is as much a business man as the man who goes upon the board of trade and bets upon the price of grain; the miners who go down a thousand feet into the earth, or climb two thousand feet upon the cliffs, and bring forth from their hiding places the precious metals to be poured into the channels of trade, are as much business men as the few financial magnates who, in a back room, corner the money of the world. We come to speak for this broader class of business men.

Ah, my friends, we say not one word against those who live upon the Atlantic coast, but the hardy pioneers who have braved all the dangers of the wilderness, who have made the desert to bloom as the rose—these pioneers away out there (pointing to the West), who rear their children near to Nature's heart, where they can mingle their voices with the voices of the birds—out there where they have erected schoolhouses for the education of their young, churches where they praise their Creator, and cemeteries where rest the ashes of their dead—these people, we say, are as deserving of the consideration of our party as any people in this country. It is for these that we speak. We do not come as aggressors. Our war is not a war of conquest: we are fighting in the defense of our homes, our families, and posterity. We have petitioned, and our petitions have been scorned; we have entreated, and our entreaties have been disregarded: we have begged, and they have mocked when our calamity came. We beg no longer; we entreat no more; we petition no more. We defy them.

The gentleman from Wisconsin has said that he fears a Robespierre. My friends, in this land of the free you need not fear that a tyrant will spring up from among the people. What we need is an Andrew Jackson to stand, as Jackson stood, against the encroach-

ments of organized wealth.

#### MUST MEET NEW CONDITIONS.

They tell us that this platform was made to catch votes. We reply to them that changing conditions make new issues; that the principles upon which the Democracy rests are everlasting as the hills, but that they must be applied to new conditions as they arise. Conditions have arisen, and we are here to meet those conditions. They tell us that the income tax ought not to be brought in here; that it is a new idea. They criticise us for our criticism of the Supreme Court of the United States. My friends, we have not criticised; we have simply called attention to what you already know. If you want criticisms, read the dissenting opinions of the court. There you will find criticisms. They say that we passed an unconstitutional law; we deny it. The income tax law was not unconstitutional when it was passed; it was not unconstitutional when it went before the Supreme Court for the first time; it did not become unconstitutional until one of the judges changed his mind, and we cannot be expected to know when a judge will change his mind. The income tax is just. It simply intends to put the burdens of Government justly upon the backs of the people. I am in favor of an income tax. When I find a man who is not willing to bear his share of the burdens of the Government which protects him, I find a man who is unworthy to enjoy the blessings of a government like ours.

#### AGAINST A NATIONAL BANK CURRENCY.

They say that we are opposing National Bank currency; it is true. If you will read what Thomas Benton said, you will find be said that in searching history, he could find but

one parallel to Andrew Jackson; that was Cicero, who destroyed the conspiracy of Cataline and saved Rome. Benton said that Cicero only did for Rome what Jackson did for us when he destroyed the bank conspiracy and saved America. We say in our platform that we believe that the right to coin and issue money is a function of Government. We believe it. We believe that it is a part of sovereignty, and can no more with safety be delegated to private individuals than we could afford to delegate to private individuals the power to make penal statutes or levy taxes. Mr. Jefferson, who was once regarded as good Democratic authority, seems to have differed in opinion from the gentleman who has addressed us on the part of the minority. Those who are opposed to this proposition tell us that the issue of paper money is a function of the bank, and that the Government ought to go out of the banking business. I stand with Jefferson rather than with them, and tell them, as he did, that the issue of money is a function of Government, and that the banks ought to go out of the governing business.

They complain about the plank which declares against life tenure in office. They have tried to strain it to mean that which it does not mean. What we oppose by that plank is the life tenure which is being built up in Washington, and which excludes from partici-

pation in official benefits the humbler members of society.

#### THE MINORITY AMENDMENTS.

Let me call your attention to two or three important things. The gentleman from New York says that he will propose an amendment to the platform providing that the proposed change in our monetary system shall not affect contracts already made. Let me remind you that there is no intention of affecting those contracts which according to present laws are made payable in gold, but if he means to say that we cannot change our monetary system without protecting those who have loaned money before the change was made, I desire to ask him where, in law or in morals, he can find justification for not protecting the debtors when the act of 1873 was passed, if he now insists that we must protect the creditors.

He says he will also propose an amendment which will provide for the suspension of free coinage if we fail to maintain the parity within a year. We reply that when we advocate a policy which we believe will be successful, we are not compelled to raise a doubt as to our own sincerity by suggesting what we shall do if we fail. I ask him, if he would apply his logic to us, why he does not apply it to himself. He says he wants this country to try to secure an international agreement. Why does he not tell us what he is going to do if he fails to secure an international agreement? There is more reason for him to do that than there is for us to provide against the failure to maintain the parity. Our opponents have tried for twenty years to secure an international agreement, and those are waiting for it most patiently who do not want it at all.

#### THE PARAMOUNT ISSUE.

And now, my friends, let me come to the paramount issue. If they ask us why it is that we say more on the money question than we say upon the tariff question, I reply that, i protection has slain its thousands, the gold standard has slain its tens of thousands. If they ask us why we do not embody in our platform all the things that we believe in, we reply that when we have restored the money of the Constitution all other necessary reforms will be possible; but that until this is done there is no other reform that can be accomplished.

Why is it that within three months such a change has come over the country? Three months ago, when it was confidently asserted that those who believe in the gold standard would frame our platform and nominate our candidates, even the advocates of the gold standard did not think that we could elect a President. And they had good reason for their doubt, because there is scarcely a State here to-day asking for the gold standard which is not in the absolute control of the Republican party. But note the change. Mr. McKinley was nominated at St. Louis upon a platform which declared for the maintenance of the gold standard until it can be changed into bimetallism by international agreement. Mr. McKinley was the most popular man among the Republicans, and three months ago everybody in the Republican party prophesied his election. How is it to-day? Why, the man who was once pleased to think that he looked like Napoleon—that man shudders to-day when he remembers that he was nominated on the anniversary of the battle of Waterloo. Not only that, but, as he listens, he can hear with ever increasing distinctness the sound of the waves as they beat upon the lonely shores of St. Helena.

Why this change? Ah, my friends, is not the reason for the change evident to any one who will look at the matter? No private character, however pure, no personal popularity, however great, can protect from the avenging wrath of an indignant people a man who will declare that he is in favor of fastening the gold standard upon this country or who is willing to surrender the right of self-government and place the legislative control of our

affairs in the hands of foreign potentates and powers.

#### CONFIDENT OF SUCCESS.

We go forth confident that we shall win. Why? Because upon the paramount issue of this campaign there is not a spot of ground upon which the enemy will dare to challenge battle. If they tell us that the gold standard is a good thing, we shall point to their platform and tell them that their platform pledges the party to get rid of the gold standard and substitute bimetaliism. If the gold standard is a good thing, why try to get rid of it? I call your attention to the fact that some of the very people who are in this convention to day and who tell us that we ought to declare in favor of international bimetallism-thereby declaring that the gold standard is wrong and that the principle of bimetallism is betterthese very people four months ago were open and avowed advocates of the gold standard, and were then telling us that we could not legislate two metals together, even with the aid of all the world. If the gold standard is a good thing, we ought to declare in favor of its retention and not in favor of abandoning it; and if the gold standard is a bad thing, why should we wait until other nations are willing to help us to let go? Here is the line of battle, and we care not upon which issue they force the fight; we are prepared to meet them on either issue or on both. If they tell us that the gold standard is the standard of civilization, we reply to them that this, the most enlightened of all the nations of the earth, has never declared for a gold standard, and that both the great parties this year are declaring against it. If the gold standard is the standard of civilization, why, my friends, should we not have it? If they come to meet us upon that issue we can present the history of our nation. More than that, we can tell them that they will search the pages of history in vain to find a single instance where the common people of any land have ever declared themselves in favor of the gold standard. They can find where the holders of fixed investments have declared for a gold standard, but not where the masses have.

#### CARLISLE DEFINES THE ISSUE.

Mr. Carlisle said in 1878 that this was a struggle between "the idle holders of idle capital" and "the struggling masses, who produce the wealth and pay the taxes of the country," and, my friends, the question we are to decide is: Upon which side will the Democratic party fight; upon the idle side of the "idle holders of idle capital" or upon the side of "the struggling masses"? That is the question which the party must answer first, and then it must be answered by each individual hereafter. The sympathies of the Democratic party, as shown by the platform, are on the side of the struggling masses who have ever been the foundation of the Democratic party. There are two ideas of government. There are those who believe that, if you will only legislate to make the well-to-do prosperous, their prosperity will leak through on those below. The Democratic idea, however, has been, that if you legislate to make the masses prosperous, their prosperity will find its way up through every class which rests upon them.

You come to us and tell us that the great cities are in favor of the gold standard; we reply that the great cities rest upon our broad and fertile prairies. Burn down your cities and leave our farms and your cities will spring up again as if by magic; but destroy our

farms and the grass will grow in the streets of every city of the country.

#### A NEW DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.

My, friends, we declare that this nation is able to legislate for its own people on every question, without waiting for the aid or consent of any other nation on earth; and upon that issue we expect to carry every State in the Union. I shall not slander the inhabitants of the fair State of Massachusetts nor the inhabitants of the State of New York by saying that when they were confronted with the proposition, they will declare that this nation is not able to attend to its own business. It is the issue of 1776 over again. Our ancestors, when but three millions in number, had the courage to declare their political independence of every other nation; shall we, their descendants, when we have grown to seventy millions, declare that we are less independent than our forefathers? No, my friends, that will never be the verdict of our people. Therefore, we care not upon what lines the battle is fought. If they say bimetallism is good, but that we cannot have it until other nations help us, we reply that, instead of having a gold standard because England has, we will restore bimetallism, and then let England have bimetallism because the United States has it. If they dare to come out in the open field and defend the gold standard as a good thing. we will fight them to the uttermost. Having behind us the producing masses of this nation and the world, supported by the commercial interests, the laboring interests, and the toilers everywhere, we will answer their demand for a gold standard by saying to them: "You shall not press down upon the brow of labor this crown of thorns; you shall not crucify mankind upon a cross of gold."

# SUPPLEMENT.

I.

## ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION.

So early as July, 1775, Doctor Franklin submitted to the consideration of Congress a sketch of Articles of Confederation between the colonies, limiting the duration of their vitality to the time when reconciliation with Great Britain should take place; or, in the event of the failure of that desirable result, to be perpetual. At that time, Congress seemed to have no fixed plans for the future-the teeming present, with all its vast and novel concerns, engrossed their whole attention-and Dr. Franklin's plan seems not to have been discussed at all in the National Council, But when a Declaration of Independence was proposed, that idea alone suggested the necessity of a confederation of the States to carry forward the work to a successful consummation. Congress, therefore, on the 11th of June, 1776, resolved that a committee should be appointed to prepare, and properly digest, a form of confederation to be entered into by the several States, The committee appointed under the resolution consisted of one delegate from each State.<sup>2</sup> John Dickenson, of Pennsylvania, was chosen chairman, and through him the committee reported a draft of Articles of Confederation on the 12th of July. Almost daily debates upon the subject ensued until the 20th of August, when the report was laid aside, and was not taken up again for consideration until the 8th of April, 1777. In the meanwhile, several of the States had adopted Constitutions for their respective government, and Congress was practically acknowledged the supreme head in all matters appertaining to the war, public finances, &c. It emitted bills of credit, or paper money, appointed foreign ministers, and opened negotiations with foreign governments.

From the 8th of April until the 15th of November following, the subject was debated two or three times a week, and several amendments were made. As the confederation might be a permanent bond of union, of course local interests were considered prospectively. If the union had been designed to be temporary, to meet the exigencies arising from the state of war in which the colonies then were, local questions could hardly have had weight enough to have elicited debate; but such was not the ease, and of course the sagacions men who were then in Congress looked beyond the present, and endeavored to legislate accordingly. From the 7th of October until the 15th of November, the debates upon it were almost daily, and the conflicting interests of the several states were strongly brought into view by the different speakers. On that day the following draft, containing all of the amendments, was laid before Congress, and after a spirited debate was adopted:—

ARTICLE 1. The style of this confederacy shall be, "The United States of America."

Page 267.
 The committee consisted of Messrs. Bartlett, Samuel Adams, Hopkins, Sherman, R. R. Livingston, Dickenson, McKean, Stone, Nelson, Hewes, Edward Rutledge, and Gwinnett.

ARTICLE 2. Each State retains its sovereignty, freedom, and independence, and every power, jurisdiction, and right, which is not by this confederation expressly detegated to the United States in Congress assembled.

ARTICLE 3. The said States hereby severally enter into a firm league of friendship with each other for their common defense, the security of their liberties, and their mutual and general welfare: binding themselves to assist each other against all force offered to, or attacks made upon them, or any of them, on account of religion, sovereignty, trade, or any other pretense whatever.

ARTICLE 4. The better to secure and perpetuate mutual friendship and intercourse among the people of the different States in this Union, the free inhabitants of each of these States, paupers, vagabonds, and fugitives from justice excepted, shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of free citizens in the several States; and the people of each State shall have free ingress and regress to and from any other State, and shall enjoy therein all the privileges of trade and commerce, subject to the same duties, impositions, and restrictions, as the inhabitants thereof respectively, provided that such restrictions shall not extend so far as to prevent the removal of property imported into any State to any other State, of which the owner is an inhabitant; provided, also, that no imposition, duties, or restriction shall be laid by any State on the property of the United States, or either of them.

If any person guilty of or charged with treason, felony, or other high misdemeanor, in any State, shall flee from justice, and be found in any of the United States, he shall upon demand of the Governor or executive power of the State from which he fled, be delivered up and removed to the State having jurisdiction of his offense.

Full faith and credit shall be given in each of these States to the records, acts, and judicial proceedings of the courts and magistrates of every other State.

ARTICLE 5. For the more convenient management of the general interests of the United States, delegates shall be annually appointed in such manner as the Legislature of each State shall direct to meet in Congress on the first Monday in November in every year, with a power reserved to each State to recall its delegates, or any of them, at any time within the year, and to send others in their stead for the remainder of the year.

No State shall be represented in Congress by less than two, nor by more than seven members, and no person shall be capable of being a delegate for more than three years in any term of six years; nor shall any person, being a delegate, be capable of holding any office under the United. States, for which he, or another for his benefit, receives any salary, fees, or emoluments of any kind.

Each State shall maintain its own delegates in a meeting of the States, and while they act as. members of the committee of the States.

In determining questions in the United States, in Congress assembled, each State shall have one vote.

Freedom of speech and debate in Congress shall not be impeached or questioned in any court. or place out of Congress; and the members of Congress shall be pretected in their persons from arrests and imprisonments, during the time of their going to and from, and attendance on Congress, except for treason, felony, or breach of the peace.

ARTICLE 6. No State, without the consent of the United States, in Congress assembled, shall send any embassy to, or receive any embassy from, or enter into any conference, agreement, alliance, or treaty, with any king, prince, or State; nor shall any person holding any office of profit or trust under the United States, or any of them, accept any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign State; nor shall the United States in Congress assembled, or any of them, grant any title of nobility.

No two or more States shall enter into any treaty, confederation, or alliance whatever between, them, without the consent of the United States, in Congress assembled, specifying accurately the purposes for which the same is to be entered into and how long it shall continue.

No State shall lay any imposts or duties which may interfere with any stipulations in treatiesentered into by the United States, in Congress assembled, with any king, prince, or State, in pursuance of any treaties already proposed by Congress to the courts of France and Spain.

No vessel of war shall be kept up in time of peace by any State, except such number only as shall be deemed necessary by the United States, in Congress assembled, for the defense of such State or its trade; nor shall any body of forces be kept up by any State in time of peace, except.

such number only as in the judgment of the United States, in Congress assembled, shall be deemed requisite to garrison the forts necessary for the defense of such State; but every State shall always keep up a well-regulated and disciplined militia, sufficiently armed and accontered, and shall provide and have constantly ready for use, in public stores, a due number of field-pieces and tents, and a proper quantity of arms, ammunition, and camp equipage.

No State shall engage in any war without the consent of the United States in Congress assembled, unless such State be actually invaded by enemies, or shall have received certain advice of a resolution being formed by some nation of Indians to invade such State, and the danger is so imminent as not to admit of a delay till the United States, in Congress assembled, can be consulted; nor shall any State grant commissions to any ships or vessels of war, nor letters of marque or reprisal, except it be after a declaration of war by the United States, in Congress assembled, and then only against the kingdom or State, and the subjects thereof, against which war has been so declared, and under such regulations as shall be established by the United States, in Congress assembled, unless such State be infested by pirates, in which case vessels of war may be fitted out for that occasion, and kept so long as the danger shall continue, or until the United States, in Congress assembled, shall determine otherwise.

ARTICLE 7. When land forces are raised by any State for the common defense, all officers of or under the rank of Colonel shall be appointed by the Legislature of each State respectively by whom such forces shall be raised, or in such manner as such State shill direct, and all vacancies shall be filled up by the State which first made the appointment.

ARTICLE 8. All charges of war, and all other expenses that shall be incurred for the common defense or general welfare, and allowed by the United States in Congress assembled, shall be defrayed out of a common treasury, which shall be supplied by the several States in proportion to the value of all land within each State granted to or surveyed for any person, as such land and the buildings and improvements thereon shall be estimated, according to such mode as the United States, in Congress assembled, shall from time to time direct and appoint.

The taxes for paying that proportion shall be paid and levied by the authority and direction of the Legislatures of the several States, within the time agreed upon by the United States, in Congress assembled.

ARTICLE 9. The United States, in Congress assembled, shall have the sole and exclusive right and power of determining on peace and war, except in the cases mentioned in the sixth article; of sending and receiving embassadors; entering into treaties and alliances—provided that no treaty of commerce shall be made whereby the legislative power of the respective States shall be restrained from imposing such imposts and duties on foreigners as their own people are subjected to, or from prohibiting exportation or importation of any species of goods or commodities whatsoever; of establishing rules for deciding in all cases what captures on land or water shall be legal, and in what manner prizes taken by land or naval forces in the service of the United States, shall be divided or appropriated; of granting letters of marque and reprisal in times of peace; appointing courts for the trial of piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and establishing courts for receiving and determining finally appeals in all cases of captures; provided that no member of Congress shall be appointed a judge of any of the said courts.

The United States, in Congress assembled, shall also be the last resort, on appeal, in all disputes and differences now subsisting, or that hereafter may arise between two or more States concerning boundary, jurisdiction, or any other cause whatever; which authority shall always be exercised in the manner following: whenever the legislative or executive authority or lawful agent of any State in controversy with another shall present a petition to Congress, stating the matter in question, and praying for a hearing, notice thereof shall be given by order of Congress to the legislative or executive authority of the other State in controversy, and a day assigned for the appearance of the parties, by their lawful agents, who shall then be directed to appoint, by joint consent, commissioners or judges to constitute a court for hearing and determining the matter in question; but if they can not agree, Congress shall name three persons out of each of the United States, and from the list of such persons each party shall alternately strike out one, the petitioners beginning, until the number shall be reduced to thirteen; and from that number not less than seven, nor more than nine names, as Congress shall direct, shall, in the presence of Congress, be drawn out by lot; and the persons whose names shall be so drawn, or any five of them, shall be commissioners or judges, to hear and finally determine the controversy

so always as a major part of the judges, who shall hear the cause, shall agree in the determination: and if either party shall neglect to attend at the day appointed, without showing reasons which Congress shall judge sufficient, or, being present, shall refuse to strike, the Congress shall proceed to nominate three persons out of each State, and the Secretary of Congress shall strike in behalf of such person absent or refusing; and the judgment and sentence of the court, to be appointed in the manner before prescribed, shall be final and conclusive; and if any of the parties shall refuse to submit to the authority of such court, or to appear, or to defend their claim or cause, the court shall nevertheless proceed to pronounce sentence or judgment, which shall in like manner be final and decisive—the judgment or sentence and other proceedings being in either case transmitted to Congress, and lodged among the acts of Congress for the security of the parties concerned; provided that every commissioner, before he sits in judgment, shall take an oath, to be administered by one of the judges of the Supreme or Superior Court of the State, where the cause shall be tried, "well and truly to hear and determine the matter in question, according to the best of his judgment, without favor, affection, or hope of reward;" provided, also, that no State shall be deprived of territory for the benefit of the United States.

All controversies concerning the private right of soil, claimed under different grants of two or more States, whose jurisdiction as they may respect such lands, and the States which passed such grants are adjusted, the said grants or either of them being at the same time claimed to have originated antecedent to such settlement of jurisdiction, shall, on the petition of either party to the Congress of the United States, be finally determined, as near as may be, in the same manner as is before prescribed for deciding disputes respecting territorial jurisdiction between different States.

The United States, in Congress assembled, shall also have the sole and exclusive right and power of regulating the alloy and value of coin struck by their own authority or by that of the respective States; fixing the standard of weights and measures throughout the United States; regulating the trade and managing all affairs with the Indians not members of any of the States—provided that the legislative right of any State within its own limits be not infringed or violated; establishing and regulating post-offices from one State to another throughout all the United States, and exacting such postage on the papers passing through the same as may be requisite to defray the expenses of the said office; appointing all officers of the land forces in the service of the United States, excepting regimental officers; appointing all the officers of the naval forces, and commissioning all officers whatever in the service of the United States; making rules for the government and regulation of the said land and naval forces, and directing their operations.

The United States, in Congress assembled, shall have authority to appoint a committee to sit in the recess of Congress, to be denominated "a Committee of the States," and to consist of one delegate from each State; and to appoint such other committees and civil officers as may be necessary for managing the general affairs of the United States under their direction; to appoint one of their number to preside, provided that no person be allowed to serve in the office of President more than one year in any term of three years; to ascertain the necessary sums of money to be raised for the service of the United States, and to appropriate and apply the same for defraving the public expenses; to borrow money or emit bills on the credit of the United States-transmitting every half year to the respective States an account of the sums of money so borrowed or emitted; to build and equip a navy; to agree upon the number of land forces, and to make requisitions from each State for its quota, in proportion to the number of white inhabitants in such State, which requisition shall be binding, and thereupon the Legislature of each State shall appoint the regimental officers, raise the men, and clothe, arm, and equip them, in a soldier-like manner, at the expense of the United States; and the officers and men so clothed, armed, and equipped, shall march to the place appointed, and within the time agreed on by the United States, in Congress assembled; but if the United States, in Congress assembled, shall, on consideration of circumstances, judge proper that any State should not raise men, or should raise a smaller number than its quota, or that any other State should raise a greater number of men than the quota thereof, such extra number shall be raised, officered, clothed, armed, and equipped, in the same manner as the quota of such State, unless the Legislature of such State shall judge that such extra number can not be safely spared out of the same; in which case they shall raise, officer, clothe, arm, and equip, as many of such extra number as they judge can be safely spared. And the officers and men so clothed, armed, and equipped, shall march to the place appointed, and within the time agreed on by the United States, in Congress assembled.

The United States, in Congress assembled, shall never engage in a war, nor grant letters of marque and reprisal in time of peace, nor enter into any treaties or alliances, nor coin money, nor regulate the value thereof, nor ascertain the sums and expenses necessary for the defense and welfare of the United States, or any of them, nor emit bills, nor borrow money on the credit of the United States, nor appropriate money, nor agree upon the number of vessels of war to be built or purchased, or the number of land or sea forces to be raised, nor appoint a commande-in-chief of the army or navy, unless nine States assent to the same; nor shall a question on any other point, except for adjourning from day to day, be determined unless by the votes of a majority of the United States, in Congress assembled.

The Congress of the United States shall have power to adjourn to any time within the year, and to any place within the United States, so that no period of adjournment be for a longer duration than the space of six months; and shall publish the journal of their proceedings monthly, except such parts thereof relating to treaties, alliances, or military operations, as in their judgment require secresy; and the yeas and nays of the delegates of each State on any question, shall be entered on the journal when it is desired by any delegate; and the delegates of a State or any of them, at his or their request, shall be furnished with a transcript of the said journal, except such parts as are above excepted, to lay before the Legislatures of the several States.

ARTICLE 10. The committee of the States, or any nine of them, shall be authorized to execute, in the recess of Congress, such of the powers of Congress as the United States, in Congress assembled, by the consent of nine States, shall from time to time think expedient to vest them with; provided that no power be delegated to the said committee, for the exercise of which, by the articles of confederation, the voice of nine States, in the Congress of the United States assembled, is requisite.

ARTICLE 11. Canada, acceding to this confederation, and joining in the measures of the United States, shall be admitted into, and entitled to, all the advantages of this union; but no other colony shall be admitted into the same, unless such admission be agreed to by nine States.

ARTICLE 12. All bills of credit emitted, moneys borrowed, and debts contracted, by or under the authority of Congress, before the assembling of the United States, in pursuance of the present confederation, shall be deemed and considered as a charge against the United States, for payment and satisfaction whereof the said United States and the public faith are hereby solemnly pledged.

ARTICLE 13. Every State shall abide by the decision of the United States, in Congress assembled, on all questions which, by this confederation, are submitted to them. And the articles of this confederation shall be inviolably observed by every State, and the Union shall be perpetual; nor shall any alteration at any time hereafter be made in any of them, unless such alteration be agreed to in a Congress of the United States, and be afterward confirmed by the Legislature of every State.

Congress directed these Articles to be submitted to the Legislatures of the several States, and, if approved of by them, they were advised to authorize their delegates to ratify the same in Congress, by affixing their names thereto.

Notwithstanding there was a general feeling that something must be speedily done, the State Legislatures were slow to adopt the Articles. In the first place, they did not seem to accord with the prevailing sentiments of the people, as set forth in the Declaration of Independence; and in many things that Declaration and the Articles of Confederation were manifestly at variance. The former was based upon declared right; the foundation of the latter was asserted power. The former was based upon a superintending Providence, and the inalienable rights of man; the latter resting upon the "sovereignty of declared power; one ascending from the foundation of human government, to the laws of nature and of nature's God, written upon the heart of man; the other resting upon the basis of human institutions, and prescriptive law, and colonial charters." Again, the system of representation proposed was highly objectionable, because each

State was entitled to the same voice in Congress, whatever might be the difference in population. But the most objectionable feature of all was, that the *limits* of the several States, and also in whom was vested the control or possession of the crown-lands, was not only unadjusted, but wholly unnoticed. These and other defects caused most of the States to hesitate, at first, to adopt the Articles, and several of them for a long time utterly refused to accept them.

On the 22d of June, 1778, Congress proceeded to consider the objections of the States to-the Articles of Confederation, and on the 27th of the same month, a form of ratification was adopted and ordered to be engrossed upon parchment, with a view that the same should be signed by

such delegates as were instructed so to do by their respective Legislatures.

On the 9th of July, the delegates of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut. New York. Pennsylvania, Virginia, and South Carolina signed the Articles. from New Jersey, Delaware, and Maryland were not yet empowered to ratify and sign. Georgia and North Carolina were not represented, and the ratification of New York was conditioned that all the other States should ratify. The delegates from North Carolina signed the Articles on the 21st of July; those of Georgia on the 24th of the same month; those of New Jersey, on the 26th of November; and those of Delaware, on the 22d of February and 5th of May, 1779. Maryland still firmly refused to ratify, until the question of the conflicting claims of the Union and of the separate States to the crown-lands should be fully adjusted. This point was finally settled by cessions of claiming States to the United States, of all unsettled and unappropriated lands for the benefit of the whole Union. This cession of the crown-lands to the Union originated the Territorial system, and the erection of the Northwestern Territory into a distinct government, similar to the existing States, having a local legislature of its own. The insuperable objection of Maryland having been removed by the settlement of this question, her delegates signed the Articles of Confederation on the first day of March, 1781, four years and four months after they were adopted by Congress.1 By this act of Maryland, they became the organic law of the Union, and on the 2d of March Congress assembled under the new powers.

Rhode Island, William Ellery, Henry Marchant, John Collins.

Connecticut, Roger Sherman, Samuel Huntington, Oliver Wolcott, Titu: Hosmer, Andrew Adams.

New York, James Diane, Francis Lewis, William Duer, Gonverneur Morris.

New Jersey, John Witherspoon, Nathaniel Schöller. Pennsylvania, Robert Moyris, Daniel Roberdeau, Jonathan Bayard Smith, Wolliam Clingan, Joseph Reed.

Beiaware, Thomas McKear, John D ckenson, Nicholas Van Dyke,
Maryland, John Hanson, Daniel Carroll.

Virginia, Richard Henry Lee, John Banister, Thomas Adams, 30hn Harvie, Francis Lightfoot Lee,

North Carolina, John Penn, Cornelius Harnett, John Williams.

South Carolina, Henry Laurens, William Henry Drayton, Jonesea September 2, September 2, 1987.

Georgia, John Walton, Edward Telfair, Edward Langworthy.

<sup>1.</sup> The following are the games of the delegates from the several States appended to the Articles of Confederation:

New Hampshire, Josiah Bartlett, John Wentworth, Jr.

Messachasetts Bay, John Hanceck, Samuel Adams, Elbridge Gerry, Francis Dana, James Lovell, Samuel Holtan.

# THE NATIONAL CONSTITUTION.1

The sagacious mind of Washington early perceived, with intense anxiety, the tendency toward ruin of that fair fabric which his wisdom and prowess had helped to rear, and he took the initial step toward the adoption of measures which finally resulted in the formation of the present Constitution of the United States. At his suggestion, a convention, for the purpose of consulting on the best means of re-addying the defects of the Federal Government, was held at Annapolis, in Maryland, in september, 1786. Only five States (Virginia, Delaware, Pennsylvania, New Jersey and New York) were represented. They met on the 11th of that month, and John Dickenson was chosen chairman. They finally appointed a committee to prepare a draft of a report to be made to the Legislatures of the several States, then represented. The committee reported on the 14th, but there not being a representation from a majority of the States, it was thought advisable to postpone further action. They adjourned, after recommending the appointment of deputies to meet in convention at Philadelphia, in May following. The report was adopted and transmitted to Congress. On the 21st of February, 1787, a committee of that body, to whom the report of the commissioners was referred, reported thereon, and strongly recommended to the different Legislatures to send forward delegates to meet in the proposed convention at Philadelphia. Propositions were made by delegates from New York and Massachusetts, and finally the following resolution, submitted by the latter, after being amended, was agreed to:

latter, after being amended, was agreed to:
 "Resolved, That in the opinion of Congress, it is expedient that on the second Monday in May next, a convention of delegates, who shall have been appointed by the several States, be held at Philadelphia, for the sole and express purpose of revising the Articles of Confederation, and reporting to Congress and the several Legislatures such alterations and provisions therein as shall, when agreed to in Congress, and confirmed by the States, render the Federal Constitution adequate to the exigences of the govern-

ment and the preservation of the Union."

#### THE CONSTITUTION AS ADOPTED.

We the People of the United States, 2 in order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice,

1. In 1853, the writer made a very careful copy of the Constitution of the United States, from the original in the State Department at Washington City, together with the autographs of the members of the Convention who signed it. In suthography, capital betters, and punctuation, the copy here given may be relied upon as correct, it having been subsequently carefully compared with a copy published by Mr. Hickey, in his useful little volume, entitled The Constitution of the United States of America, etc., and attested, on the 20th of July, 1846, by Nicholas P. Trist, Chief Clerk of the State Department.

2. Previous to the Revolution, there were three forms of government in the Colonies, namely Charter, Proprietary, and Provincial. The

The most prominent American writers upon constitutional law are the late Justice Story and Chancellor Kent. Joseph Story was born at Marblehead, Massachusetts, in September, 1779, and was educated at Harvard University. He studied law; and soon, on entering upon his practice, took a prominent position. He was a member of his State Legislature, and of the National Congress, and was chiefly instrumental in effecting the repeal of the Embargo Act (page 403). He was only thirty-two years of age when President Madison made him an associate of the Supreme Court of the United States. From that time he discarded politica. In commercial and constitutional law he was peerless. His Commentarics on the Constitution of the United States, published in three volumes, in 1833, will ever be a standard work. Judge Story died a Cambridge, Massachusetts, in September, 1845, at the aga of sixty-six years. His down words, applied to another, may be appropriately said of him; "Whatever subject he truched was touched with a master's hand and spirit. He employed his elequence to adorn his learning, an his learning to give solid weight to his elequence. He was always instructive and interesting, and rarely without producing an instantaneous consistion. A lofty ambition of excellence, that stirring spirit which breathes the breath of Heaven, and panta for immortality, sustaich his genius in its perilous course."

insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, premote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves Objects. and our Posterity,1 do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

#### ARTICLE I.

Section 1. All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Con-Legislative Powers. gress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.2

Section 2. The House of Representatives shall be composed of Members chosen every second Year by the People of the several States, and the Electors in each State House of Representa- shall have the Qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous

Branch of the State Legislature.3

Speaker, how appointed.

No Person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the Age of twenty-five Years, and been seven Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall Qualifications of Repnot, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be resentatives. chosen.4

Representatives and direct Taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, Apportionment of Rep. which shall be determined by adding to the whole Number of free Persons, resentatives. including those bound to Service for a Term of Years, and excluding Indians

not taxed, three-fifths of all other Persons.<sup>5</sup> The actual Enumeration shall be made within three Years after the first Meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent Term of ten Years, in such Manner as they shall by Law direct. The Number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty Thousand; but each State shall have at Least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to chuse three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, Sonth Carolina five, and Georgia three.6

When vacancies happen in the Representation from any State, the Execu-Vacancies, how filled. tive Authority thereof shall issue Writs of Election to fill such Vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall chuse their Speaker and other Officers; and shall have the sole Power of Impeachment.

Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six Years; and each Senator shall have one Vote.7

SECTION 3. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Number of Senators from each State.

charter governments were Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island. They had power to make laws not inconsistent with those of England. The proprietary governments were Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Delaware. Their governors were appointed by their proprietors, and these and the proprietors usually made the laws. The provincial were New Hampsbire, New York, New Jersey, Virginia, North Carollna, South Carolina, and Georgia. In these the governor and his council were appointed by the crown, and these, with chosen representatives of the people, made the laws.

The Union is older than the Constitution. It was formed in the first Continental Congress (page 228), by the representatives of thiricen separate but not independent nor sovereign provinces, for they had ever been subject to the British crown. Then the inhabitants of those colonies were solemnly leagued as one people, and two years later (see page 252) they declared themselves collectively independent of Great Britain, and recognized the supremacy of the Continental Congress as a central government. See Curtia's History of the Constitution, 1 34, 40. The plan of independent State governments then adopted having failed, a national one was formed, and the framers of the Constitution, to give emphasis to the fact, said in the preamble of the instrument, "We the people of the Taited States," instead of "We the people of Mas-achusetts, New York," et cetera. So argued the Supreme Court. See Wheaton's S. C. Reports, i. 304.

1. Six objects, it is seen, were to be obtained, each having a national breadth of purpose.

2. The members of the House of Representatives are elected to seats therein for two years, and they hold two regular sessions or slitings during that time. Each full term is called a Congress. Senators are elected by the State legislatures, to serve for six years.

t. There is a Senate and House of Representatives, or Assembly, in each State. Any person qualified to vote for a member of his State Assembly, may vote for a member of the National House of Representatives.

4. A person born in a foreign country, may be elected a representative after he has been for seven years a citizen of the United States. 5. It has been decided that this does not restrict the power of Imposing direct taxes, to States only. The Congress of the United States

has power to do so, but only for the purpose of paying the national debts and providing for the national welfare. See Kent's Commentaria on the Constitution, abridged edition, page 330. Direct taxes had been laid three times by the National Congress, previous to the Grest Civil War that broke out in 1861, namely, in 1798, 1813, and 1815. The "other persons" here mentioned were slaves. In making the apportionment, every five slaves were accounted three persons. The Thirteenth Amendment of the Constitution (see page 756) renders this sentence dead letter.

6. The apportionment is made as soon as practicable after each enumeration of the inhabitants is completed. The ratio based on the census of 1790, was one Representative for every 33,000 persons. The ratio according to the census of 1860, was one for every 127,316 persons.

7. This gives perfect equality to the States, in one portion of the legislative branch of the Government. The small States of Rhode Island and Delaware have as much power in the National Senate as the large ones of New York and Ohio.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in Consequence of the first Election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three Classes. The Seats of the Senators of the first Class shall be vacated at the Expiration of the Second Year, of Classification of the second Class at the Expiration of the fourth Year, and of the third Class Senators. at the Expiration of the sixth Year, so that one third may be chosen every

second year; and if Vacancies happen by Resignation or otherwise, during the Recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary Appointments until the next Meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such Vacancies.

No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty Years, and been nine Years a Citizen of the United States,2 and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

Qualification of Senators.

The Vice-President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no Vote, unless they be equally divided.3

Presiding officer of

The Senate shall choose their other Officers, and also a President pro tempore, in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the Office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all Impeachments: When Senate a court for sitting for that Purpose, they shall be on Oath, or Affirmation. When trial of impeachments. the President of the United States is tried, the Chief-Justice shall preside: and no Person shall be convicted without the Concurrence of two thirds of the Members present.

Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall not extend further than to Judgment in case of conviction. : removal from Office, and Disqualification to hold and enjoy any Office of Honor, Trust, or Profit under the United States: but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment, and Punishment, according to Law.6

Section 4. The Times, Places, and Manner of holding Elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legis- Elections of Senators lature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by Law make or alter such and Representatives. Regulations, except as to the places of chusing Senators.7

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every Year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by Law Meeting of Congress. appoint a different day.8

Section 5. Each House shall be the Judge of the Elections, Returns, and Qualifications of its own Members, and a Majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do Business; but a smaller Number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the Attendance of absent Members, in such manner, and under such Penalties as each House may provide.

Organization of Congress.

Each House may determine the Rules of its Proceedings, punish its Members for disorderly Behaviour, and, with the Concurrence of two thirds. Rules of proceeding. expel a Member.

Each House shall keep a Journal of its Proceedings, and from time to Journal of Congress. time publish the same, excepting such Parts as may in their Judgment

<sup>1.</sup> This is a wise provision. It leaves representatives of the people in that branch, at all times, familiar with the legislation thereof, and therefore more efficient than if an entirely new delegation should be chosen at the end of six years.

<sup>2.</sup> This was to allow a foreign-born citizen to make himself familiar with our institutions, before he should be eligible to a seat in that highest legislative hall.

<sup>3.</sup> He is not a representative of any State. By this arrangement, the equality of the States is preserved.

<sup>4.</sup> Secretary, clerk, sergeant-at-arms, door-keeper, and postmaster. 5. The House of Representatives, it will be observed, accuse the alleged offender, and the Senate constitutes the court wherein he is tried,

<sup>6.</sup> This was a modification of the British Constitution, giving greater exclusive jurisdiction to the National Judiciary. In Great Britain, the House of Commons accuses, and the House of Lords (answering to our Senate) tries the offender. The latter is also invested with power to panish in every form known to the laws, by ordering the infliction of fines, imprisonments, forfei are of goods, banishment, and death,

<sup>7.</sup> This provision was to prevent the mischief that might arise at a time of intense party excitement, when the very existence of the National Congress might be at the mercy of the State Legislatures. The place of choosing the Senators is where the State Legislature shall be in session at the time.

<sup>8.</sup> This secored an annual meeting of the National Legislature beyond the control of State legislation. The second, or last session of every Congress (note 3, page 366), expires at twelve o'clock at noon on the 4th of March. 9. The object is to preserve, for the use of the sovereign people, and make public for their benefit, every act of Congress,

require Secresy; and the Yeas and Nays of the Members of either House on any question shall, at the Desire of one fifth of those Present, be entered on the Journal.<sup>2</sup>

Adjournment of Congress.

Neither House, during the Session of Congress, shall, without the Consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other Place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.3

Section 6. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a Compensation for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States.4

Compensation and They shall in all cases, except Treason, Felony, and Breach of the Peace, be privileges of members. privileged from Arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any

Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other place.5

No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil Office under the Authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the Emoluments whereof shall have been increased during Plurality of offices prohibited. such time; and no Person holding any office under the United States, shall be a Member of either House during his Continuance in office.

SECTION 7. All Bills for raising Revenue shall originate in the House of Bills, how originated. Representatives: but the Senate may propose or concur with Amendments as on other Bills.

Every Bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, snall, before it become a Law, be presented to the President of the United States: if he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his Objections, to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the Objections

How bills become laurs.

at large on their Journal, and proceed to reconsider it." If, after such Reconsideration, two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be sent, together with the Objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that House, it shall become a Law. But in all such Cases the Votes of both Houses shall be determined by Yeas and Nays, and the Names of the Persons voting for and against the Bill shall be entered on the Journal of each House respectively. If any Bill shall not be returned by the President within ten Days (Sunday excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the Same shall be a Law, in like Manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their Adjournment prevent its Return, in which Case it shall not be a Law.

Every Order, Resolution, or Vote to which the Concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment), shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the Approval and reto powers of President. Same shall take Effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two thirds of the Senate and House of Representa-

tives, according to the Rules and Limitations prescribed in the Case of a Bill.9

Section 8. The Congress shall have power-

Powers rested in Congress.

To lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts, and Excises; to pay the Debts and provide for the common Defence and general Welfare of the United States; but all Duties, Imposts, and Excises shall be uniform throughout the United States; 10

1. There are occasions when the public good requires secret legislation, and a withholding from the people a knowledge of measures dis-

3. This is to prevent a majority, in either House, from interrupting, for more than three days, the legislation of Congress,

5 This was to prevent the interruption of their duties, during the session of Congress, and to give them perfect freedom of speech. 6. This serves as a check to the increase of the power of the executive over the legislative department of the Government, by the means of appointment to office. It prevents wide-spread political corruption. A person holding an office, when elected to Congress, is compelled to resign it before he can take his seat.

7. The members of the House of Representatives are more immediately elected by the people, and are supposed to better understand the wishes and wants of their constituents, than those of the Senate. The Senate, being the representative of the equality of the States, stands as a check to legislation that might impose too heavy taxation on the smaller States.

s. This power is given to the President to argest hasty or unconstitutional legislation, and to operate as a check on the encroschment on the rights and powers of one department over another, by legislation. It is not absolute, as the context shows, as it may be set aside by a vote of two thirds of the members of the Senate and House of Representatives, who passed it, 9. This requirement is made that Congress may not pass, with the name of order, resolution, or vote, what, as a bill, the President has

already resord, as his method of returning a bill, with his objections, is called.

10. The power of Congress to lay and collect duties, &c., for national purposes, extends to the District of Columbia, and to the Territories

cossed and adopted in Congress, as in a time of war, of insurrection, or of very important diplomatic negotiations. 2. The object of this is to make a permanent record of the voles of members, so that the constituents of each may know their action on Important questions. It is a salutary regulation.

<sup>4.</sup> Formerly the members were paid a certain amount per day, with a s ecified amount for each mile traveled in going to and returning from the National capital. The present compensation is a fixed sum for each Congress, with mileage.

To borrow Money on the credit of the United States:1

To regulate Commerce with foreign Nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;2

To establish an uniform Rule of Naturalization,3 and uniform Laws on the subject of Bankrupt cies4 throughout the United States;

To coin Money, regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign Coin, and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures; 5

To provide for the Punishment of counterfeiting the Securities and current Coin of the United States:

To establish Post Offices and Post Roads;

To promote the progress of Science and useful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors and Inventors the exclusive Right to their respective Writings and Discoveries; 6

To constitute Tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court;

To define and punish Piracies and Felonies committed on the high Seas, and Offences against the Law of Nations; 7

To declare War, grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal, and make Rules concerning Captures on Land and Water:

To raise and support Armies; but no Appropriation of Money to that Use shall be for a longer Term than two Years:

To provide and maintain a Navy;

To make Rules for the Government and Regulation of the Land and Naval Forces;

To provide for calling forth the Militia to execute the Laws of the Union, suppress Insurrections, and repel Invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the Militia, and for governing such Part of them as may be employed in the Service of the United States-reserving to the States respectively, the Appointment of the Officers, and the Authority of training the Militia according to the Discipline prescribed by Congress; 8

To exercise exclusive Legislation in all Cases whatsoever, over such District (not exceeding ten Miles square) as may, by Cession of particular States, and the Acceptance of Congress, become the Seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like Authority over all Places purchased by the Consent of the Legislature of the State in which the Same shall be, for the Erection of Forts, Magazines, Arsenals, Dockyards, and other needful Buildings; -And

To make all Laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any Department or Officer thereof.

SECTION 9. The Migration or Importation of such Persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by

Immigrants how admitted.

of the United States, as well as to the States; but Congress is not bound to extend a direct tax to the District and Territories. The stipula tion that the taxes, &c., shall be uniform throughout the United States, is to prevent favors being shown to one State or section of the Republic, and not to another.

<sup>1.</sup> This was to enable the Government to provide for its expenses at a time of domestic insurrection or a foreign war, when the sources of revenue by taxation and impost, might be obstructed.

<sup>2.</sup> This power was lacking, under the Articles of Confederation. It is one of the most important powers delegated by the people to their representatives, for it involves national development and presperity.

<sup>3.</sup> The power of naturalization was possessed by eac't State under the Confederation. There was such want of uniformity of laws on the subject, that confusion was already manifested, when the people, by the Constitution, vested the power exclusively in Congress. Thus a State is prohibited from discouraging emigration, or casting hinderances in the way of obtaining citizenship. By a recent decision of the Attorney-General of the Republic, every person born within its borders is entitled to the rights of citizenship. It is a birthright,

<sup>.</sup> Since the adoption of the Constitution of the United States, a State has authority to pass a bankrupt law, provided such law does not Impair the obligations of contracts within the meaning of the Constitution (art. i., sec. 10), and provided there be no act of Congress in force to establish a uniform system of bankruptcy conflicting with such law.

<sup>5.</sup> This was to insure uniformity in the metallic currency of the Republic, and of weights and measures, for the benefit of the people in commercial operations.

<sup>6.</sup> The first copy-right law was enacted in 1790, on the petition of David Ramsay, the historian, and others. A copy-right, or patent-right to an invention, is given for a specified time. A copy-right is granted for 25 years, and a renewal for 14 years. Patents are granted for 17 years, without the right of extension.

<sup>7.</sup> Cungress has power to provide for the punishment of offences committed by persons on board of an American ship, wherever that ship

<sup>8.</sup> Clauses 11 to 16 inclusive, define the war powers of the Government, such as granting licenses to privateers (see page 317, and note 5, page 641), raising and anpporting armed forces on land and sea, calling out the militia, &c. See Article II. of the Amendments to this Con-These powers, used by the hand of an efficient and judicious Executive, are quite sufficient. The l'aesident cannot exercise any of them, until the power is given him by Congress, when he is bound by his oath to take care that all the laws shall be executed.

<sup>9.</sup> Congress has au hority to impose a direct tax on the District of Columbia (note 1, page 388), in proportion to the census directed by the Constitution to be taken.

Taxes.

Money, how drawn.

Titles of nobility prohibited.

defined.

the Congress prior to the Year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a Tax or Duty may be imposed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each Person.1

The Privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus<sup>2</sup> shall not be suspended, Habeas Corpus. unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public Safety may

Attainder. No Bill of Attainder<sup>3</sup> or ex post Facto law shall be passed.<sup>4</sup>

> No Capitation, or other direct, Tax shall be laid, unless in Proportion to the Census or Enumeration herein before directed to be taken.<sup>5</sup>

No Tax or Duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

No Preference shall be given by any Regulation of Commerce or Revenue to the Ports of one State over those of another; nor shall Vessels Regulations regarding duties. bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay Duties in another.6

> No Money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in Consequence of Appropriations made by law; and a regular Statement and Account of the Receipts and Expenditures of all public Money shall be published from time to time.7

No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States: And no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under them, shall, without the Consent of the Congress, accept of any Present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or Foreign State.8

Section 10. No State shall enter into any Treaty, Alliance, or Confederation; grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal; coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any Bill of Powers of States Attainder, ex post facto Law, or Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts, or grant any Title of Nobility.

No State shall, without the Consent of the Congress, lay any Imposts or Duties on Imports or Exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection Laws: and the net Produce of all Duties and Imposts, laid by any State on Imports or Exports, shall be for the Use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such Laws shall be subject to the Revision

and Controll of the Congress. No State shall, without the Consent of Congress, lay any Duty of Tonnage, keep Troops, or Ships-of-War in time of Peace, enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power, or engage in War, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent Danger as will not admit of Delay.9

## ARTICLE II.

Section 1. The executive Power shall be vested in a President of the Executive power, in whom rested. United States of America. He shall hold his Office during the Term of

<sup>1.</sup> The object of this clause was to end the slave-trade, or the importation of negroes from Africa, to become slaves in the United States, after the first of January, 1805. The Articles of Confederation allowed any State to continue the traffic indefinitely, for the States were independent of each other, and the organic law was stient on the subject. The importation of slaves after the beginning of 1808, was prohibited under severe penalties by the Act of March 2, 1805. Acts on the subject have since been passed by Congress from time to time. That of 1800 declared the toreign stave-trade to be paracy. In July, 1809, Congress made provisions for carrying into effect a treaty with Great Britalo for the suppression of the slave-trace. A domestic slave-trade was kept up until the beginning of the Civil War, in 1861. It was Virgin a's largest source of revenue.

<sup>2.</sup> This is a writ for delivering a person from false imprisonment, or for removing a person from one court to another. The act of such pending the privilege of the writ must be done by the Executive, in the cases specified, under the authority of an Act of Congress.

<sup>3.</sup> A deprivation of power to inherit or transmit property, a loss of civil rights, &c.

<sup>4.</sup> Declaring an act criminal or penal, which was innocent when committed.

<sup>5.</sup> This was to secure uniformity in tixes laid on persons or on lands.

<sup>6.</sup> To secure free trade between the States, that one might not have an advantage over another, was the object of these two clauses.

<sup>7.</sup> This gives to Congress the control of the money belonging to the Republic, and places it beyond the reach of the Executive.

<sup>8.</sup> This was to secure equality of rights and privileges among the citizens, and to check the bad effects of foreign influences in the form of aristocratic distinctions.

<sup>9.</sup> By this section the people of the several States who, in conventions, ratified the National Constitution, invested the General Government with the suprementtributes of sovereignty exclusively, while reserving to themselves, or their respective commonwealths, the powers peculiar to the municipal authority of a State, which are essential to the regulation of its internal affairs, and the preservation of its domestic last tutions from interference by another State, or by the National Government in a time of domestic tranquillity. The National Government Is hereby empowered to act for the people of the whole Republic as a nation. Having no superior, it is sovereign. See Story's Commentaries on the Constitution, chapter xxxv.

four Years, and together with the Vice President, chosen for the same Term, be elected, as follows:

Each State shall appoint, in such Manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a Number of Electors, equal to the whole Number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no Senator or Repre- Presidential electors. sentative, or Person holding an Office of Trust or Profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector.

[The electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the President and Vicenumber of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to

President, how elected.

the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senato and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be connted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately chose by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner chuse the President. But in chasing the President, the votes shall be taken by States—the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice President.<sup>2</sup>]

The Congress may determine the Time of chusing the Electors, and the Day on which they shall give their Votes; which Day shall be the same throughout the United States."

Time of choosing electors.

No Person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the United States at the time of the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the Office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that Office who shall not have at- Qualifications of the President. tained to the Age of thirty-five Years, and been fourteen Years a Resident within the United States.

In Case of the Removal of the President from Office, or of his Death, Resignation, or Inability to discharge the Powers and Duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice President' and the Congress may by Law provide Resort in case of his disability. for the Case of Removal, Death, Resignation or Inability, both of the President and Vice President, declaring what Officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly, until the Disability be removed, or a President shall be

The President shall, at stated Times, receive for his Services, a Compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the Period for Salary of the President. which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that Period any other Emolument from the United States, or any of them. 6

Before he enter on the Execution of his Office, he shall take the follow-

Outh of Office.

ing Oath or Affirmation:

<sup>1</sup> The Executive is a co-ordinate but not coequal branch of the Government with the legis'ative, for he is the agent provided in the Constitution for executing the laws of a superior, the Congress or legislature.

<sup>2.</sup> This clause was afterward annulled, and Article XII. of the Amendments to this Constitution was substituted for it. Originally the electors voted by ballot, for two persons, one of whom, at leas', should not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. The one received the highest number of votes was declared to be President, and the one receiving the next highest number was declared to be Vice-

President, For an example, see page 353. 3. See Amendments to the Constitution, Article XII. By an Act passed in 1845 (January 23), the electors must be chosen, in each State, on the Tuesday next after the first Monday in the month of November of the year in which they are to be elected. In the preceding portion of this history, when the election of a President is spoken of, it is meant that electors favorable to such candidates were chosen at that time.

<sup>4.</sup> For examples, see pages 476, 501, and 721.

<sup>5.</sup> Provision has been made for the President of the Senate, for the time being, or If there shall be no such officer, the Speaker of the House

of Representatives, shall perform the executive functions. 6. The salary of the President was fixed by the first Congress at \$25,000 a year, and that of the Vice President at \$3,000, and such they are at present. The salary for each entire term was so fixed, that the executive might be independent of the legislative department for it.

removed.

"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the Office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my Ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States."

SECTION 2. The President shall be Commander in chief of the Army and Duties of the Presi. Navy of the United States, and of the Militia of the several States, when dent. called into the actual Service of the United States: he may require the Opinion, in writing, of the principal Officer in each of the executive Depart-

ments, upon any Subject relating to the Duties of their respective Offices, and he shall have Power to grant Reprieves and Pardons for Offences against the United States, except in Cases of Impeachment.2

He shall have Power, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, to make Treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, shall appoint Am-His power to make treaites, appoint embassadors, judges, etc. bassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, Judges of the supreme Court, and all other Officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein

hitherto provided for, and which shall be established by Law: but the Congress may by Law vest the Appointment of such inferior Officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the Courts of Law, or in the Heads of Departments.

The President shall have Power to fill up all Vacancies that may happen May fill vacancies. during the Recess of the Senate, by granting Commissions which shall expire at the End of their next Session.4

SECTION 3. He shall from time to time give to the Congress Information of the State of the Union, and recommend to their Consideration such Measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; 5 he may, on extraordinary Occasions, con-Power to convene Congress. vene both Houses, or either of them, and in Case of Disagreement between

them, with Respect to the Time of Adjournment, he may adjourn them to such Time as he shall think proper; he shall receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers; he shall take Care that the Laws be faithfully executed, and shall Commission all the officers of the United states.

SECTION 4. The President, Vice President, and all civil Officers of the How officers may be United States, shall be removed from Office on Impeachment for, and Conviction of, Treason, Bribery, or other high Crimes or Misdemeanors.

## ARTICLE III.

SECTION 1. The judicial Power of the United States, shall be vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and The Judges both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold Judicial power, how their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services, a Compensation, which shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office.8

1. This was to insure unity and efficiency in action, when foreign war or domestic insurrection should call for the services of the army and navy. His large powers as Executive are directed by constitutional provisions. The is the arm of the nation to execute its bidding.

2. It is presumed that the Executive is above the personal, local, or sectional influences that might be brought to bear, in these cases, on the courts or on legislative bodies. The Executive, according to a decision of the Supreme Court, has power to grant a pardon before trial or conviction. See Brightley's Analytical Digest of the Laws of the United States, page 7, note (e).

3. The President is presumed to be more fully informed concerning the foreign relations of the Republic, and the fitness of men for the high st offices. The Senate represents the legislative department of the Government in treaty-making and the appointment of high officers, and is a check on the Executive against any encroachments on the rights of Congress in the matter.

4. This limitation to executive appointments is to prevent the President from neutral zing the action of the Senate as a co-ordinate power 5. It is the practice of the President to submit to Congress, at the opening of each session, a statement of national affairs. This is called his Annual Message. Washington and John Adams read their messages in person to the assembled Coogress. Jefferson first sent his messages to them, by his private secretary. That practice is still kept up.

6. The President, with his better information concerning national affairs, can best judge when an extraordinary session of Congress may be necessary.

7. He may also refuse to receive them, and thereby annul or prevent diplomatic relations between the United States and any country.

8. See page 368, and note 1, page 369. This section provides that the Supreme Court shall be a co-ordinate branch of the National Government, yet independent of and distinct from both the legislative and executive departments. The powers of the National Government, it will be seen, are threefold, namely, legislative, judicial, and executive. The first enacts laws, the second interprets them, and the third enforces them. The Supreme Court consists of one chief-just ce and several associate justices, who hold an annual session at the national tapital, commencing on the day when Congress meets-first Wednesday in December.

SECTION 2. The judicial Power shall extend to all Cases, in Law and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the Laws of the United States, and Treaties made, or which shall be made, under their Authority:—to all eases affecting Ambassadors, To what cases it

other public Ministers and Consuls; -to all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction;—to Controversies to which the United States shall be a

Party;—to Controversies between two or more States;—between a State and Citizens of another State; -- between Citizens of different States; -- between Citizens of the same State claiming Lands under Grants of different States, and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and foreign States, Citizens or Subjects.

In all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, and those in which a State shall be a Party, the supreme Court shall have original Jurisdiction. In all the other Cases before mentioned, the supreme Court shall have appellate Jurisdiction, both as to Law and Fact, with such Exceptions, and under such Regulations as the Congress shall make.

Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.

The Trial of all Crimes, except in Cases of Impeachment, shall be by Jury; and such Trial shall be held in the State where the said Crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the Trial shall be at such Place or Places as the Congress may by Law have directed.2

Rules respecting triuls.

SECTION 3. Treason against the United States, shall consist only in evying War against them, or in adhering to their Enemies, giving them Aid and

Treason defined.

No Person shall be convicted of Treason, unless on the Testimony of two Witnesses to the same overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.

The Congress shall have Power to declare the Punishment of Treason, but no Attainder of Treason shall work Corruption of Blood, or Forfeiture except during the Life of the Person attainted.4

How punished.

#### ARTICLE IV.

SECTION 1. Full Faith and Credit shall be given in each State to the public Acts, Records, and judicial Proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general Rights of States Laws prescribe the Manner in which such Acts, Records and Proceedings defined. shall be proved, and the Effect thereof.6

Section 2. The Citizens of each State shall be entitled to all Privileges Privileges of citizens. and Immunities of Citizens in the several States.7

A person charged in any State with Treason, Felony, or other Crime, who shall flee from Justice, and be found in another State, shall on Demand of Executive requisition the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having Jurisdiction of the Crime."

<sup>1.</sup> A citizen of the District of Columbia (note 1, page 388) is not a citizen of a State, within the meaning of this Constitution. The District is under the immediate control of Congress, and has neither a legislature or governor.

<sup>2.</sup> See Amendments to the Constitution, Articles V., VI., VII., VIII.

<sup>3.</sup> At the trial of Aaron Burr (see page 398), Chief-Justice Marshall said: "Any combination to subvert by force the Government of the "noted States; violently to dismember the Union; to compel a change in the administration, to coerce the repeal or adoption of a general sw, is a conspiracy to levy war. And if conspiracy be carried into effect by the actual employment of force, by the embodying and sembling of men for the purpose of executing the treasonable design which was previously conceived, it amounts to levying war."

<sup>4.</sup> The limit as to forfeiture applies only to the real estate of the criminal, which, at his death, must be restored to his heirs or assigns The dower right of his wife also remains untouched. See Kent's Commentaries on American Law, il. 464. This is more humane than that English law of treason. It does not punish the innocent wife and children of a criminal on account of his crime

<sup>5.</sup> A judgment of a State court has the same credit, validity, and effect, in every other court within the United States, which it had in the court where it was rendered; and whatever pleas would be good to a suit thereon in such State, and none others, can be pleaded in any other court within the United States,-Hampton v. McConnell, 3 Wheaton, 234.

<sup>6.</sup> On the 26th of May, 1790, Congress, by act, gave effect to this section,

<sup>7.</sup> This is a recognition of nationality—the supreme rights of the people as citizens of the United States. It decrees the right to all fundamental privileges and immunities which any State grants to its citizens, excepting those granted to corporations, or conferred by special local legislation. It is intended to secure and perpetuate a friendly intercourse throughout the Republic. It sets aside the erroneous assumption that National citizenship is subordinate to State citizenship.

<sup>8.</sup> This is to aid the claims of justice, by preventing one portion of the Republic becoming an asylum for the criminals of another

No Person held to Service or Labour in one State, under the Laws thereof escaping to another,

Law regulating service or labor.

shall, in Consequence of any Law or Regulation therein, be discharged from such Service or Labour, but shall be delivered up on Claim of the Party to whom such Service or Labour may be due. 1

New States, horo formed and admitted.

SECTION 3. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the Junction of two or more States, or Parts of States, without the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.8

Power of Congress over public lands.

The Congress shall have Power to dispose of and make all needful Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other Property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to Prejudice any Claims of the United States, or of any particular State.4

Republican government quarantied.

Section 4. The Constitution shall guaranty to every State in this Union a Republican Form of Government,5 and shall protect each of them against Invasion; and on Application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature can not be convened) against domestic violence.6

#### ARTICLE V.

The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, on the Application of the Legislatures

amended.

Constitution, how to be of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either Case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three

fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other Mode of Ratification may be proposed by the Congress; Provided that no Amendment which may be made prior to the Year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any Manner affect the first and fourth Clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article; 8 and that no State, without its Consent, shall be deprived of its equal Suffrage in the Senate.9

### ARTICLE VI.

Validity of Debts recognized.

All Debts contracted and Engagements entered into, before the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the Confederation. 10

<sup>1.</sup> This is the clause of the Constitution, on which was based the provisions of the Fugitive S'ave Law of 1850. See page 501. It applied to runaway slaves and apprentices. Congress gave effect to it by an act on the 12th of February, 1793, and another on the 18th of September, 1850. At the time when the Constitution was framed, slavery existed in all the States of the Union, excepting Massachuse ta. By the operation of the Thirteenth Amendment of the Constitution (which see on page 756) this clause has no relation to any other persons excepting fugitive indentured apprentices.

<sup>2.</sup> The Congress is not compelled to admit a new State. It is left to the option of that body, whether any new State shall be admitted 3. States have been admitted in three ways: 1. By joint action of the Congress and a State by which a portion of a State has been made a separate common wealth, as in the case of Vermont, Kentucky, Maine, and Virginia. 2. By an act of Congress, creating a State directly from a Territory of the United States, as in the case of Tennessee. 2. By a joint resolution of Congress and a foreign State, such State may be admitted, as in the case of Texas.

<sup>4.</sup> This provides for the establishment, under the authority of Congress, of Territorial governments, which is the first step toward the formation of a State or States. The first government of the kind was that of the Northwestern Territory (see page 362), established in 1787, and adopted by Congress under the National Constitution of the 7th of August, 1789.

<sup>5.</sup> No other form of government could exist within the United States, without peril to the Republic. By this section, the National Government is empowered to assume positive sovereignty as to the fundamental character of the State Government, leaving to the State territorial sovereignty, as to its municipal laws and domestic institutions, so long as they are consonant with a republican form of government.

<sup>6.</sup> The States are prohibited from keeping troops as a standing army, or ships of war, in time of peace, individually; therefore it is made the duly of the sovereign power of the United States to protect the States against invasion and " domestic violence," such as treason, rebelhon, or insurrect on. When these exist in any State, it is the duty of the Na ional Gove ament to use its power in suppressing it.

<sup>7.</sup> This article effectually checks any fundamental change in the Constitution, excepting in a way which recognizes the source of all true sovereignty, the Proper, unless it be by sudden and violent revolution.

<sup>8.</sup> See section 9, page 747. The adoption of the Thirteenth Amendment of the Constitution (see page 756) renders this section a dead letter.

<sup>9.</sup> Here, again, is a provision for securing the smaller States from encreachments on their rights by the larger States.

<sup>10.</sup> This was for the security to the creditors of the United States, of the payment of debts incurred during the Kevolution. It was a sational and positive recognition of the postulate in international law, that "Debts due to foreigners, and obligations to other creditors, surwive a change in the Government."

This Constitution, and the Laws of the United States which shall be made in Pursuance thereof; and all Treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme Law of the Land; and the Judges Supreme law of the in every State shall be bound thereby, any thing in the Constitution or Laws of any State to the Contrary notwithstanding.1

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the Members of the several State regislatures, and all executive and judicial Officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by Oath or Affirmation, to support Outh, of whom requirthis Constitution; 2 but no religious Test shall ever be required as a Qualifi- ed, and what for. cation to any Office or public Trust under the United States, 3

#### ARTICLE VII.

'The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the Establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the Same.4

Ratification.

DONE in Convention by the Unanimous Consent of the States present the Seventeenth Day of September, in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and Eighty-seven, and of the Independence of the United States the Twelfth. Ix WITNESS whereof We have hereuntosubscribed our Names.

> GEO. WASHINGTON, President, and deputy from Virginia.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

JOHN LANGDON, NICHOLAS GILMAN.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

NATHANIEL GORHAM, RUFUS KING.

#### CONNECTICUT.

WILLIAM SAMUEL JOHNSON, ROGER SHERMAN.

## NEW YORK.

ALEXANDER HAMILTON.

### NEW JERSEY.

WILLIAM LIVINGSTON. DAVID BREARLEY, WILLIAM PATERSON. JONATHAN DAYTON.

#### PENNSYLVANIA.

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, THOMAS MIFFLIN, ROBERT MORRIS, GEORGE CLYMER, THOMAS FITZSIMONS. JARED INGERSOLL. JAMES WILSON. GOUVERNEUR MOPRIS.

## DELAWARE.

GEORGE REED. GUNNING BEDFORD, JR., John Dickinson, RICHARD BASSETT, Јасов Вкоом.

#### MARYLAND.

JAMES M'HENRY, DANIEL OF ST. THOS. JENIFER, DANIEL CARROLL.

## .1ttest:

WILLIAM JACKSON, Secretary.

## VIRGINIA.

JOHN BLAIR. JAMES MADISON, JR.

#### NORTH CAROLINA.

WILLIAM BLOUNT. RICHARD DOBES SPAIGHT, HUGH WILLIAMSON.

### SOUTH CAROLINA.

CHARLES C. PINCKNEY, CHARLES PINCKNEY, JOHN RUTLEDGE, PIERCE BUTLER.

## GEORGIA.

WILLIAM FEW, ABRAHAM BALDWIN.

l. A clear and positive declaration of the supremacy of the National Government, resistance to which is treason.

<sup>2.</sup> State officers are bound to support the Constitution because they may be required to perform some service in giving effect to that sopreme law of the land," in other words, of the Pepublic.

<sup>3.</sup> This is to prevent a political union of Church and State, which is alway. prejudicial to the best interests of both.

<sup>4.</sup> See note 1, page 360.

Soldiers.

#### AMENDMENTSI

TO THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES, RATIFIED ACCORDING TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE FIFTH ARTICLE OF THE FOREGOING CONSTITUTION.

#### ARTICLE I.

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or Freedom in religion prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or and speech, and of the press: or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.<sup>2</sup>

#### ARTICLE II.

A well-regulated Militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.

#### ARTICLE III.

No Soldier shall, in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in a time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.<sup>3</sup>

2

#### ARTICLE IV.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants.

Search-warrants. shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the person or things to be seized.

<sup>1.</sup> At the first session of the First Congress, begun and held in the city of New York, on Wednesday, the 4th of March, 1769, many amediants to the National Constitution were offered for consideration. The Congress proposed ten of them to the legislatures of the several States. These were ratified by the constitutional number of State Legislatures in the middle of December, 1991. Another was proposed, on the 5th of March, 1794, and was ratified in 1785; and still another on the 12th of December, 1893, which was ratified in 1894. These, with the other ten, became a part of the National Constitution. A thirteenth amendment was proposed by Congress on the 1st of May, 1810, but has never been ratified. It was to p ohibit citizens of the United States accepting, claiming, receiving, or retaining any title of nobility or honor, or any present, pension, office, or emolument of any kind whatever, from any "person, king, prince, or foreign Power," without the consent of Congress, under the pensity of disfranchisement, or easing to be a citizen of the United States.

The Thirteenth Amendment was adopted by Congress on the 31st of January, 1865, and its ratification by the regolate number of State Legislatures was announced on the 18th of December following. A Fourteenth Amendment was proposed by a joint resolution adopted on the 18th of June, 1865, the object of which was to complete the work done by the Thirteenth Amendment, by guaranteeing to all citizens at equality of civil and political rights, and the payment of the public debt, also to forbid the payment, by the general or any State government, of any debt or obligation incurred in aid of the rebellion, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave. This amendment was ratified by twenty-two States (five less than the required number), when this record closed, in May, 1868.

The Amendments to the Constitution, excepting the Twelfth, are authoritative declarations securing to the people and the several States certain rights, against any possible encroachments of Congress. They form a Bill of Rights.

<sup>2.</sup> This article gives an additional assurance of religious freedom. See clause 3d, Article VI., of the Constitution. It also secures the invaluable right of the freedom of speech and of the press; and the privilege for the people of making their grievances known to the National Government.

<sup>3.</sup> This is to protect citizens, in time of peace, from the oppressions of military power, and to secure uniformity in the rules for quartering soldiers upon citizens in time of war.

<sup>4.</sup> The security of the private citizen from an infringement of his rights by public officers, herein guaranteed, is in accordance with the Euglish maxim that "Every man's house is his castle." See page 212.

#### ARTICLE V.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service in time of War or Capital crimes. public danger; 1 nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any Criminal Case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.2

#### ARTICLE VI.

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, Trial by Jury. and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have Compulsory process for obtaining Witnesses in his favour, and to have the Assistance of Counsel for his defence.

#### ARTICLE VII.

In Suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury, shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the Suits at common law. rules of the common law.

#### ARTICLE VIII.

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor Bail. cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.3

#### ARTICLE IX.

The enumeration, in the Constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.4

## ARTICLE X.

The powers not delegated to the United States, by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.6

Rights reserved.

#### ARTICLE XI.

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by Citizens of another State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any foreign State.6

Judicial power limited.

<sup>1.</sup> In such cases offenses are within the jurisdiction of the military and naval courts-martial.

<sup>2.</sup> These prohibitions do not relate to State governments, but to the National Government, according to a decision of the Supremo Course The several States make their own laws an these subjects.

<sup>3.</sup> These several amendments, concerning the operations of law through the instrumentality of the courts, are all intended to secure the eltizen against the arbitrary exercise of pawer on the part of the judiciary.

<sup>4.</sup> That is to say, because certain rights and powers of the people are not enumerated in the Constitution, it is not to be inferred that they tre denied.

<sup>5.</sup> This is simply an enunciation of the broad democratic principle, that the people are the true sources of all political power. 6. This is to limit the judicial power of the National courts. Previous to the adoption of this amendment, the Supreme Court had decided that the power of the National judiciary extended to suits brought by nr against a State of the Republic. Now, no person has a right to commence a personal suit against a State, in the Supreme Court of the United States, for the recovery of property selzed and sold by a State.

#### ARTICLE XII.

The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for President and Vice President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State Amendment respect-President and Vice President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice President, and of all with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President. they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists the shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to The President of the Senate;-The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted;—the person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers, not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two thirds of the States, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President. The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice President shall be the Vice President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice President of the United States.

## ARTICLE XIII.

Section 1. Meither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime, whereof the party state of first states, or in any paces shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or in any paces stated on their jurisdiction.

Section 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this Article by appropriate legislation.

#### ARTICLE XIV.1

Section 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

SECTION 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, Apportionment regressional regression of the state, and it is a state, and the elective for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, (being twenty-one years of age and citizens of the United States,) or in any way abridged except for participation in rebellion or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear

to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

i The Joint Resolution of Congress, proposing this amendment, was passed on the 13th of June. 1866; and on the 20th of July, 1868, the secretary of State proclaimed that the required number of States had ratified it, to make it a part of the Nationa. Constitution.

Disabilities.

Disabi

Section 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties, for services in Inviolability of the national faith. suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned; but neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss of or emancipation of any slave. But all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.

SECTION 5. Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of the Article.

### ARTICLE XV.

Section 1. The right of the citizens of the United States to mote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any State, on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this Article by appropriate legislation.



## III.

## OUR NATIONAL GOVERNMENT, AND HOW IT IS ADMINISTERED.

GOVERNMENT is necessary for the restraint of disorderly persons and for the security of justice. It is the manifestation of organized social power. Its primary and necessary functions are to maintain the peace and to execute justice between different members of society.

Where there is no transgression there is no necessity for law. Every eitizen has a natural right to defend his life and property from injury. The collective body of citizens have the right to organize power for the general good-in other words, to create a Government, which, therefore, justly derives its powers from the will and consent of the governed—THE PEOPLE.

According to this fundamental principle the people of the United States, in representative convention assembled, established a National Government in republican form, having its functions prescribed by a written declaration adopted by the people and known as the Constitution of the United States.

#### THE GOVERNMENT.

The National Government is composed of three co-ordinate departments—namely

- 1. THE LEGISLATIVE, or that which makes the laws.
- 2. THE EXECUTIVE, or that which enforces the laws.
- 3. The Judicial, or that which interprets the laws and administers justice.

These powers are lodged in different hands. The body which makes the laws has nothing to do with the enforcement of them, while the judicial department is independent of the legislative and executive departments.

### LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

The legislative power is vested in a Congress of representatives of the people. It consists of a Senate and House of Representatives. The members of the former are chosen by the several State Legislatures, and those of the latter are chosen directly by the people by secret ballots.

Representatives .- A representative, when chosen, must be twenty-five years of age, a citizen of the United States six years, and an inhabitant of the State in which he is chosen.

The number of representatives of each State is determined by the population of the State. In order to keep the number of the members of the House of Representatives about the same, the ratio of representatives is changed from time to time. For example, in 1792 the apportionment was 33,000 inhabitants to every representative; in 1870 the number was 138,000 inhabitants to every representative.

When a vacancy happens in the representation of a State the executive authority of such State

issues writs of election to fill such vacancy.

The representatives choose their own presiding officer (the "Speaker") and others, and have

the sole power of impeachment. SENATE. - A Senator, when chosen, must be thirty years of age, nine years a citizen of the United States, and an inhabitant of the State for which he is chosen.

Each State is entitled to two Senators, without regard to its population. They are chosen for a term of six years. Each Senator has one vote.

The Vice-President of the United States is President of the Senate, but has no vote unless they

be equally divided. The Senate has the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting as such high court it is the duty of the Chief-Justice of the United States to preside, and no person may be convicted with rat the concurrence of two-thirds of the members of the Senate present.

## OUR NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

BOTH HOUSES.—The two Houses of Congress meet at the same time and place, in separate chambers. Each House is the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members. A majority in each House constitutes a quorum.

Each House determines its own rules of proceeding, may punish its members, and, with the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present, may expel a member.

Neither House during the session of Congress may, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two Houses may be sitting.

Members of both Houses are privileged from arrest (except in cases of treason, felony, or breach of peace) during their attendance at the sessions of their respective Houses, or going to or returning from the same. Nor may they be questioned in any other place for any speech or words in debate in either House.

No person holding office under the United States may be a member of either House during his continuance in office.

The existence of each Congress is limited to two years.

#### POWERS OF CONGRESS.

Congress is vested with sovereign powers to levy and collect taxes and provide for the national defence; to borrow money; to regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the several States to coin money; to punish counterfeiters; to establish post-routes and post-offices; to grant patents and copyrights; to declare war, carry it on on land and sea (but not to make appropriations for the purpose, for a longer time than for two years), and conclude peace; to create and maintain a navy; to call forth the militia of the several States in certain contingencies, and to enact all laws necessary for the execution of the powers granted them. But Congress may not suspend the privilege of the writ of habeas corpus unless where the public safety may require it; pass a bill of attainder or ex-post-facto law; lay a tax or duty on inter-State exchanges of commodities; give commercial preference to any port; subject vessels bound to or from one State to enter, to clear, or pay duties in another State; cause money to be drawn from the public treasury, excepting appropriations made by law; grant any title of nobility, nor allow any person holding any office of profit or trust under the United States without the consent of Congress, to accept any gift from any foreign power while holding such office.

#### MODE OF PASSING LAWS.

All bills for raising revenue must originate in the House of Representatives. Every bill must have the concurrence of both Houses, and then be presented to the President of the United States. If approved by him he signs it and it becomes law; if not approved he returns it with his written objections. This is called a reto. Then it may be reconsidered, and, if passed by a vote of two-thirds of each House, it becomes a law without the signature of the President.

Every order, resolution, or vote to which the concurrence of the two Houses may be necessary (excepting on a question of adjournment) is presented to the President of the United States, and may take the course of a bill.

The enumerated powers vested in Congress are denied to the several States which compose the Republic.

### THE STATES.

The several States of the Republic are independent in a degree, but not sovereign. By the provisions of the National Constitution they are denied the exercise of the functions of sovereign power.

Originally there were thirteen States in the Union. Since then the process of forming a new State is by erecting a prescribed domain of the Republic into a Territory and organizing a Territorial government, administered by a chief magistrate and other officers appointed by the President of the United States, by and with the consent of the Senate. The Territory has a Legislature to enact laws of local application, but Congress may reject any of them. The inhabitants elect a delegate who represents them in Congress, tells that body what the Territory needs, but has no vote. The people of a Territory do not vote for President of the United States. When a Territory contains a specified number of inhalitants a convention may be called, a State Constitution formed and adopted, and application be made to Congress for the admission of the Territory into the Union as an independent State. The application may be rejected, and there is no appeal but to another Congress. If permitted to become a State it immediately assumes State powers and takes its position as an equal of the other States according to its ability.

## ADMINISTRATION OF THE GOVERNMENT.

The President administers the laws through the advice and assistance of eight cabinet ministers, who are each at the head of a separate executive department. Five of these ministers are denominated "Secretaries."

#### EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS.

The Executive Departments are known respectively as of the State, of Finance or the Treasury, of War, of the Navy, of the Interior, of the Post-Office, of Justice, and of Agriculture.

THE STATE DEPARTMENT is in charge of the Secretary of State. It has two branches—namely, the *Diplomatic* and the *Consular*. It has a Disbursing Agent, a Translator, Clerks of Appointment and Commissions, of the Rolls and Archives, of Territorial Business, and of Pardons and Passports; also a Superintendent of Statistics. The *Diplomatic branch* has charge of all correspondence between the Department and other diplomatic agents of the United States abroad, and those of foreign powers accredited to the Government. The *Consular branch* has charge of all correspondence between the Department and the consuls and commercial agents of the United States.

THE FINANCE OR TREASURY DEPARTMENT is in charge of the Secretary of the Treasury, who has as assistants a First and Second Comptroller of the Treasury, a Commissioner of Customs, six Auditors, each charged with distinct functions, a Treasurer, a Register, a Solicitor, and a Comptroller of the Treasury. He has under his direction a Light-House Board, a Bureau of Construction, the United States Coast Survey, the Internal Revenue, and the United States Mints. He has the general supervision of the financial transactions of the Government, and is charged with the execution of the laws concerning commerce and navigation.

THE WAR DEPARTMENT is under the control of the Secretary of War, who is charged with all business pertaining to the Army and the supervision of all fortifications, arsenals, and stores, also of the Weather Signal Service. He has under his control the offices of the Commanding General of the Army, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Paymaster-General, the Commissary-General, the Surgeon-General, the Engineer's Office, the Topographical Office, the Ordnance Office, and the Office of Refugees and Freedmen; also the military Academy at West Point. These titles indicate the functions of the respective bureaus.

THE NAVY DEPARTMENT is under the control of the Secretary of the Navy, who is charged with all business pertaining to that branch of the service. That business is conducted through the aid of eight bureaus—namely, of Yards and Docks, of Navigation, of Ordnance, of Construction and Repairs, of Equipment and Recruiting, of Provisions and Clothing, of Steam-Engineering, and of Medicine and Surgery. These several titles indicate the functions of the respective bureaus. The Secretary of the Navy has control of the Marine Corps, a military organization attached to the Navy.

THE INTERIOR DEPARTMENT is in charge of the Secretary of the Interior, who has the care and management of the Public Lands, of Pensions, of the Indians, of the Patent Office, of the Department of Agriculture, and the Bureau of Education.

THE POST-OFFICE DEPARTMENT is in charge of the Postmaster-General. The business of this Department is distributed among several bureaus, as follows: the Appointment Otlice, in charge of the First Assistant Postmaster-General; the Contract Office, including the Inspection Division, in charge of the Second Assistant Postmaster-General; the Finance Office, in charge of the Third Assistant Postmaster-General, who has also charge of the Dead-Letter Office; and the Money-Order Office, in charge of the Superintendent.

THE DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE is in charge of the Attorney-General of the United States. Its ordinary duties may be classified as follows:

- 1. Official opinions on the current business of the Government.
- 2. Examinations of the titles of land purchased for sites of public works.
- 3. Applications for pardons in all cases of conviction in the courts of the United States.
- 4. Applications for appointment in all the judicial and legal departments of the Government,
- The conduct and argument of all suits in the Supreme Court of the United States in which the Government is concerned.
- 6. The supervision of all other suits arising in any of the Departments, when referred to the Attorney-General.

The Department of Agriculture is in charge of the Secretary of Agriculture, who, in addition to executive functions, performs the duties which devolved upon the Commissioner of Agriculture when this branch was subordinate to the Interior Department.

### AND HOW IT IS ADMINISTERED.

When a new State is formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State, or formed by the junction of two or more States or parts of States, the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned and of Congress must first be obtained.

Congress must guarantee to every State in the Union a republican form of government, and protect all from invasion when required by the proper authorities of a State or States so invaded.

#### EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

The executive power of the Republic is vested in a President of the United States, whose term of office is limited to four years. He is eligible to re-election indefinitely. His power is co-ordinate but not co-equal with that of the Legislative Department. He is the agent to execute the will of Congress expressed by laws.

The method of choosing a President and Vice-President is prescribed in the Twelfth Amendment to the National Constitution (see page xx. of the Supplement).

The President is commander-in-chief of the Army and Navy of the United States; also of the militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the Republic.

With the advice and consent of the Senate, the President makes treaties with foreign Powers and the Indians within the Republic; appoints ambassadors and other representatives of the Government in foreign lands, also judges of the Supreme Court and all other officers of the National Government whose appointment is not otherwise provided for. He has power to fill official vacancies during the recess of the Senate.

At is the duty of the President to convene Congress when extraordinary occasions may require a session; to give to Congress, when in session, from time to time, information concerning the state of the Republic, and to recommend measures for their consideration; to receive ambassadors and other public ministers, and to take care that all the laws shall be faithfully executed.

The President may be removed from office on impeachment for high crimes and misdemeanors.

#### JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.

The judicial power of the United States is vested in one Supreme Court, sitting at the National Capital, together with such inferior courts as Congress may, from time to time, establish in various parts of the Union. The judges of the Supreme Court and inferior United States courts hold their offices during good behavior.

The jurisdiction of the National Judiciary extends to all cases of law and equity arising under the Constitution of the United States; the laws of the United States and treaties made under their authority; all laws affecting ambassadors, other ministers, and consuls of the United States; controversies in which the United States may be a party; controversies between two or more States, between a State and citizens of another State, and between citizens of different States, but not to any suit in law or equity commenced or prosecuted against one of the States by citizens of another State or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.

The Supreme Court has original jurisdiction in all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, and those in which a State may be a party. In all other cases it has appellate jurisdiction both as to law and fact.

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF EVENTS

IN THE UNITED STATES AND IN THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF EUROPE CONTEMPORARY WITH EACH PRESIDENTIAL ADMINISTRATION.

# Washington's Administration [1789-1797].

### THE UNITED STATES.

1789. Washington inaugurated President of the United States. 1790. District of Columbia ceded to the United States. 1791. Bank of the United States established: Vermont admitted into the Union. 1792. Kentucky admitted into the Union. 1793. Washington inaugurated a second time. 1794. Whiskey insurrection in Pennsylvania. 1795. Jay's treaty with Great Britain ratified. 1796. Tennessee admitted into the Union; Washington issues his Farewell Address; John Adama Jast al President of the United States. elected President of the United States.

#### GREAT BRITAIN

1789. George III. had reigned twenty-nine years; the British constitution extended to Canada. 1790. The peace of British India disturbed by hostile Tippoo Sultan. 1791. The people of the kingdom divided in opinion concerning the French Revolution. 1792. Parliament takes measures for the abolition of the slave-trade. 1793. War against France declared .794. Seditious persons and societies prosecuted. 1795. Coalition with other powers against France. 1796. Great bread-riot in

#### FRANCE.

1789. Louis XVI. king; the French Revolution breaks out; the States-General assemble. 1790. The king unsuccessfully attempts to fly from France. 1792. The more conservative Girondists in power. 1793. Monarchy abolished and the king and queen beheaded; Europe arms against France. 1794. The Reign of Terror. 1795. Revolution of Ninth Thermidor. 1796. Rapid military advancement of Napoleon Bonaparte; he marries Josephine.

#### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

1789. Charles IV. king of Spain; Maria queen of Portugal. Spain—1792. Joins the coalition against France; Manuel Godoy becomes the real ruler of Spain. 1795. By the treaty of Ildefonso Spain cedes Santo Domingo to France. 1796. Godoy concludes an offensive and defensive league with France, and declares war against England. Portugal—1792. Queen Maria becomes insane, and her son rules in her pages. 1703. Postugal declares was excited the Franch Fra her son rules in her name. 1793. Portugal declares war against the French Republic.

#### RUSSIA.

1789. Catharine II. empress of Russia. 1792. Peace with the Turks concluded. 1793. The second dismemberment of Poland effected. 1794. A formidable rebellion in Poland against Russia, led by Kosciuszko. 1795. The final destruction of the kingdom of Poland, and Russia receives a her share of the plunder about two-thirds of the domain. 1796. The Empress Catharine II. dies.

## GERMANY, AUSTRIA, PRUSSIA, AND HUNGARY.

1790. The tottering fabric of the German empire of petty states falls. Anstria—1790. Joseph II. dies, and his brother Leopold becomes emperor. 1792. Austria joins the coalition against France Leopold's son Francis succeeds him; Austria engages warmly in the wars against France. Prussia—1789. Frederick William II. king. 1792. Prussia joins the coalition against France. 1795. In the partition of Poland takes 40,000 sq. m. of her territory. Hungary—1791. Her constitutional rights and the rights of Protestants sanctioned by Austria. 1795. Measures taken to suppress democracy in Hungary. in Hungary

### ITALY.

1789. Italy was divided between the Papal States, the principalities of Savoy, Parma, and Modena, the republics of Venice and Genoa, and kingdom of Naples. 1792. French troops penetrate Savoy. 1793. The French National Convention declares war against Naples. 1795. The French expelled from Italy. 1796. Bonaparte in chief command of French troops in Italy; annexes Italian territory to France.

## THE NETHERLANDS AND SWITZERLAND.

1790. Netherlands—William IV., Prince of Orange, ruler. 1792. A French army invades and conquers Belgium. 1794. Holland invaded and conquered by the French. 1795. The Batavian republic proclaimed. Switzerland - 1789. A republic of confederated cantons or states. 1792. Induced to engage in war with revolutionary France. 1793-94. The French deprive the Swiss of their constitution, and in 1709 establish the Halvetian republic. their constitution, and in 1798 establish the Helvetian republic.

## DENMARK, SWEDEN, AND NORWAY.

1789. Denmark-Christian VII. king. 1792. Refuses to join the coalition against France, and remains neutral during the French Revolution. Sweden—1789. Gustavus III. king; the Senate abolished and the prerogatives of the crown extended. 1792. The king assassinated at a masked ball by Count Ankerström; the assassin was scourged three successive days with whips of iron, had his right hand cut off, then his head, and his body impaled. Norway was scarcely more than a province of Denmark until the beginning of the present century.

## John Adams's Administration [1797-1801].

#### THE UNITED STATES.

1797. John Adams inaugurated President of the United States. 1798. Preparations made for an expected war with France; Washington appointed commander-in-chief of a provisional army; Alien and Sedition Laws passed. 1799. Death of Washington; war with France on the ocean ceases. 1800. Seat of government removed to Washington City; the provisional army disbanded; Thomas Jefferson elected President of the United States.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

1797. England was the only power at war with France; the English gain a brilliant naval victory off Cape St. Vincent; mutinies in the British navy suppressed. 1798. England prepares for an invasion by the French; rebellion in Ireland suppressed; Nelson gains a victory at the battle of the Nile; war in India with Tippoo Sahib. 1799. The Duke of York attempts to drive the French from Holland. 1800. The king shot at twice the same day. 1801. Legislative union between Great Britain and Ireland effected.

#### FRANCE.

1797. Bonaparte makes conquests in Italy and concludes the treaties of Leoben and Campo Formio. 1798. Bonaparte sent to conquer Egypt. 1799. Bonaparte invades Syria and on his return usurps the civil power of France. 1800. Bonaparte made First Consul of France; invades Italy; gains a great victory at Marengo; also at other points, and concludes a treaty with Austria in its own name and that of the German Empire.

#### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

1797. The Spanish fleet dereated in battle off Cape St. Vincent by an English fleet. 1798. All the ports of Spain blockaded by the English. Portugal—1799. The queen, Maria, pronounced hopelessly insane; her son, Prince of Brazil, is made regent of the kingdom with full regal powers. 1800. In alliance with England and Russia, Portugal renews war with France; Bonaparte compels Spain to declare war against Portugal.

### GERMANY, AUSTRIA, PRUSSIA, AND HUNGARY.

1797. Austria—By the peace of Campo Formio Austria lost Lombardy and the Netherlands, but obtained a large portion of Venetia. 1799. In alliance with Russia Austria declares war against the French Republic the second time. 1801. Bonaparte compels Austria to accept the peace of Lunéville. Prassia—1797. Frederick William III. king. After 1795 Prussia maintained its neutrality. Hungary furnished Austria with money and men to make war on the French.

#### RUSSIA.

1797. Engages actively in war against France, forming an alliance with England, Austria, Naples, and Turkey. 1799. Sends armies to Italy, Switzerland, and Holland against the French Republic. 1799. Concludes a convention of armed neutrality with Denmark and Sweden. 1800. Makes friendly advances toward France. 1801. The Emperor Paul assassinated by conspirators among the Russian nobility

#### ITALY.

1797. Bonaparte forms the Cisalpine Republic, composed of Mantua, Milan, the portion of Parma north of the Po, and Modena; France makes war on the pope. 1798. The French overthrow the Papal States and erect a Roman Republic; the Ligarian Republic established at Genoa; Naples concludes a treaty of alliance with Great Britain and Russia; the French establish the Parthenopean Republic in Naples. 1800. The Austrians defeated by the French at Marengo.

#### SWITZERLAND.

1798. Two French armies invade Switzerland without a pretext, capture the city of Berne, plunder its army and treasury, and proclaim the Helvetian Republic of eighteen cantons, with Aarau as its capital; Geneva, Berne, and several other portions of Swiss territory incorporated with the French Republic. 1800. Aloys Reding leads an insurrection to overthrow the French-created republic, but fails; a new constitution imposed on the Swiss.

#### DENMARK AND SWEDEN.

1801. By an alliance with Russia, Prussia, and Sweden, Denmark involved herself in war with England; she suffered much in a naval battle off Copenhagen, and lost her colonies in the East and West Indies; these were restored by treaty. Sweden—1798. Gustavus IV., on his accession to the throne as full monarch at the age of eighteen, became involved in hostilities with France and Russia. 1800. Sir John Moore sent with an English army to Sweden, but soon returned.

# Jefferson's Administration [1801-1809].

#### THE UNITED STATES

1801. Thomas Jefferson inaugurated President of the United States; Tripoli declares war against the United States. 1802. Ohio admitted into the Union 1803. War with the Barbary States begins; Louisiana purchased from France. 1804. An exploring expedition from the Mississippi to the Pacific begins. 1805. Peace with the Barbary States effected; Aaron Burr's mysterious expedition in the Mississippi Valley. 1806. Partial non-intercourse with Great Britain adopted. 1807. Attack on the frigate Chesapeake; successful navigation by steam accomplished. 1808. The slave-trade abolished. 1809. Embargo Act repealed.

### GREAT BRITAIN.

1801. Nelson's victory at Copenhagen; British national debt \$2,600,000,000; the French expelled from Egypt. 1802. Peace of Amiens. 1803. War against Bonaparte renewed. 1804. England threatened with invasion by Napoleon I. 1805. Nelson's victory and death at Trifalcar. 1806. Death of Pitt (the premier) and Charles J. Fox. 1807. Orders in council against the Berlin decree; abolition of the slave-trade. 1808. Small English armics sent to the Spanish Peninsula. 1809. Death of Sir John Moore.

#### FRANCE.

1801. Bonaparte First Consul. 1802. Legion of Honor instituted; Bonaparte made Consul for life. 1803. France sells Louisiana to the United States; the Bank of France established; declaration of war against England. 1804. Conspiracy of Moreau and Prichegru; Bonaparte proclaimed emperor as "Napoleon!" 1805. Napoleon crowned king of Italy; defeats the Allies at Austerlitz. 1806. Battle of Jena, the Berlin decree; the beginning of the "Continental system." 1808. New nobility of France created.

#### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

1801, Spain begins war against Portugal. 1802. Cedes Trinidad to England. 1804. Spanish treasure-ships valued at \$3.000,000 seized by the English; declares war against England. 1806. Godoy, "Prince of Peace," the real ruler. 1807. Conspiracy of the Prince of Asturias. 1808. The French take Madrid; Godoy dismissed; abdication of Charles IV.; Joseph Bonaparte king of Spain. Portugal—1801 At war with Spain. 1807. On the invasion of the French the regent and royal family fly to Brazil; Marshal Junot enters Lisbon. 1808. The defeated French army allowed to evacuate Portugal in British ships.

GERMANY AND AUSTRIA.

1801. Francis II., Emperor of Germany, ruler. 1804. Francis, whose title is an empty one, assumes the hereditary title of emperor of Austria as Francis I., and unites all his domains under the name of the "Austrian Empire." 1805. Joins the new coalition against France: defeated at Austerlitz; surrender of General Mack. 1806. Loses Venice and the Tyrol; the German Empire dissolved and the end of the "Holy Roman Empire" established by Charlemagne, accomplished; Francis lays down the imperial crown of Germany.

#### RUSSIA.

1801. Alexander I. emperor. 1802. Promotes the treaties which lead to the gradual dissolution of the German Empire. 1803. The provinces of Georgia, in Asia, incorporated with Russia. 1805. The emperor present at the battle of Austerlitz. 1807. Russians defeated at the battle of Friedland; successful war with the Turks; Alexander and Napoleon conclude the treaty of Tilsit on a raft in the river Niemen; the Ionian Islands ceded to France.

1801. Possession of Venice confirmed to Austria. 1802. The Italian Republic established with Bonaparte as president; the king of Naples concludes a peace at Florence. 1805. Napoleon crowned king of Italy; a new constitution formed; Eugene Beauhernais made viceroy. 1806. Austria loses its Italian provinces. 1808. Etruria united with France; Napoleon makes the Prince Borghese ruler at Turin and gives the crown of Naples to Murch. at Turin and gives the crown of Naples to Murat.

#### SWITZERLAND.

1802. Civil war in Switzerland; the Helvetic government retires to Lausanne. 1803. Bonaparte assumes the title and functions of "Mediator of Switzerland"; the Federal government restored and a Landermann appointed by France; three cantons separate from the Republic; a new constitution given to Switzerland, under which it enjoyed peace for ten years.

## DENMARK AND SWEDEN.

1801. Admirals Nelson and Parker bombard Copenhagen, destroying eighteen Panish war-ships and killing eighteen hundred of their crews in battle. 1807. Admiral Gambier and Lord Catheurt bombard Copenhagen, and capture eighteen Danish ships of the line, lifteen frigates, and thirty-seven brigs. Sweden.—1809. The Swedes, after suffering from the rule of their half-insane king, Gustavus IV., depose him and seat his uncle, the regent, Duke of Sudermania, on the throne as Charles XIII.

## HOLLAND.

1806. The Batavian Republic, administered by a director (Schimmelpenninck), terminates, and Napoleon creets Holland into a kingdom, placing his brother Louis on the throne; on the abdication of Louis in 1819. He had a kingdom placing his brother Louis on the Translation of Louis in 1819. of Louis, in 1810, Holland was incorporated as an integral part of the French Empire.

## Madison's Administration [1809-1817].

#### THE UNITED STATES.

1809. James Madison inaugurated President of the United States; Embargo Actrepealed. 1811 War with Indian tribes; battle of Tippecanoe; engagement between the President and Little Belt 1812. Embargo laid for three months; war declared against Great Britain; surrender of Detroit; cap 1812. Embargo and for three months; was declared against Great Britain; surrender of Detroit; cap ture of the Guerriere; action between the Wasp and Frolic, the United States and Macedonian; Louisiana admitted into the Union. 1813. Action between the Chesapeake and Shannon; Perry's victory on Lake Erie; Buffalo burnt. 1814. Great cruise of the Essex in the Pacific; battles on Niagara frontier; Washington City captured and the Capitol burnt; battles at Plattsburg; treaty of peace signed at Ghent. 1815. Battle of New Orleans; treaty of peace ratified; war with Algiers. 1816. James Monroe elected President of the United States; United States Bank rechartered.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

1809. Troops under Wellington sent to Portugal to drive out the French; Arthur Wellesley, the 1809. Troops inder Weilington sent to Portugal to drive out the French; Arthur Weilesley, the commander, made "Viscount Wellington"; an expedition of 40,000 land troops and a large fleet, sent to capture the Dutch island of Walcheren, was unfortunate. 1810. King George becomes hopelessly insane; arrest of Sir Francis Burdett, and a great riot 1811. The Prince of Wales made regent of the kingdom; frequent riots in the manufacturing districts. 1812. War with the United States begun; the prime minister, Perceval, assassinated; England allied against Napoleon. 1813. End of the war on the Peninsula. 1814. Attempt to invade Louisiana; peace with the United States. 1815. Wellington gains the battle of Waterloo; Great Britain a party to the Congress at Vienna. 1816. Great riot in London.

#### FRANCE.

1809. Divorce of Napoleon and Josephine. 1810. Holland united to France; Napoleon marries an Austrian princess. 1811. Coolness between France and Russia. 1812. War with Russia declared; disastrous expedition to Moscow. 1813. A triple alliance against France, which the British enter. 1814. Paris surrenders to the Allies; Napoleon abdicates and retires to Elba; Bourbon dynasty results of the Allies. The Roughey court, the sleav trade shellighted. stored. 1815. Napoleon returns from Elba; light of the Bourbon court; the slave-trade abolished; Napoleon defeated at Waterloo, and again abdicates; the Bourbon dynasty again restored; Napoleon a prisoner for life on St. Helena. 1816. By law the Napoleon family is excluded from France for

#### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

1809. The French make many conquests in Spain. 1810. The Spanish Cortes meet and nominate a regent. 1811. Wellington defeats the French under both Massena and Soult. 1812. Constitution adopted by the Cortes; Wellington occupies Madrid. 1813. Wellington drives the French over the Pyrences and enters France. 1814. Ferdinand VII. restored. 1815. The Inquisition revived and the Jesuits restored; from 1814 to 1819 there were twenty-five changes in the Spanish ministry. Portagal—1814. Cedes Guiana to Franco. 1815. Union of Portngal with Brazil,

#### GERMANY, AUSTRIA, AND PRUSSIA.

1815. A confederation of German states which had maintained their sovereignty (formerly about 300, then 40) was formed. Austria—1809. The peace of Vienna deprived Austria of 42,000 sq. m. of territory and 3,500,000 of population. 1810. The Archduchess Maria Lonisa marries Napoleon. 1812. Austria is in alliance with Napoleon against Russia. 1814. A congress of sovereigns assembles at Vienna. 1815 "Holy Alliance" formed, Italian provinces restored, and the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom established. Prussia—Engages in war against Napoleon. 1813. A great popular uprising to expel the French from Prussia; the "landwehr," or militia, established. 1814. The king visits England. England.

#### RUSSIA.

1809. Turks defeated near Silistria. 1812. War with France; Moscow burnt by the Russians. 1813. The emperor forms a coalition with other powers against Napoleon; the emperor at the battle of Leipsic.

1814. The emperor enters Paris; visits England; a member of the congress of sovereigns at Vienna; an agreement that Poland should be annexed to Russia.

1815. The emperor chief in the formation of the "Holy Alliance."

#### ITALY.

1809. Napoleon gives Tuscany to his sister Eliza with the title of Grand Duchess; Italy continued to bear heavy burdens on account of the wars of Napoleon; the wife of Napoleon obtains three Italian duchies, with reversion to her son. 1814. The French troops evacuate Italy, and the provinces are restored to their legitimate rulers. 1815. The Lombardo-Venetian kingdom established for Austria; Murat takes up arms for the independence of Italy, but is defeated: affairs of Italy arranged by the congress at Vienna. 1816. Insurrections prevail.

## DENMARK, SWEDEN, AND NORWAY.

1814. Denmark compelled to cede Norway to Sweden in exchange for Pomerania. 1815. Denmark makes over Pomerania to Prussia in exchange for money and for other territory. Sweden—1809. Finland ceded to Russia. 1810. On the sudden death of a prince Marshal Bernadotte is chosen crown prince. 1812. Swedish Pomerania seized by Napoleon. 1814. By the treaty of Kiel Norway is ceded to Sweden, Norway—1814. The Danish crown prince accepts the crown from the Norwegians as an independent sovereign; the Swedish crown prince, with an army, and the help of a British fleet, takes possession of the country.

#### HOLLAND.

1810. Incorporated as a part of the French empire. 1815. Prince of Orange is declared king (William I.) by an Assembly of Notables, and a constitution is adopted; ancient southern provinces are annexed to Holland by the congress at Vienna.

## Monroe's Administration [1817-1825].

## THE UNITED STATES.

1817. James Monroe inaugurated President of the United States; Mississippi admitted into the Union. 1818. Illinois admitted into the Union; United States troops invade Florida; Pension Act passed. 1819. Alabama admitted into the Union; warm debate on the question of slavery. 1820. Maine admitted into the Union. 1821. Debate on the admission of Missouri; the "Missouri Compromise"; Missouri admitted; Florida annexed. 1822. Independence of Spanish American governments acknowledged. 1823. The "Monroe Doctrine" announced. 1824. Convention with Great Britain for the suppression of the slave-trade; convention with Russia in relation to the northwest boundary; Lafayette visits the United States; John Quincy Adams elected President of the United States.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

1817. The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus suspended. 1818. The public debt \$1,300,000, 000; specie payments resumed. 1819. Queen Charlotte dies; Queen Victoria born, great reform meeting in Manchester broken up by military force. 1820. The "Cato Street Conspiracy" discovered; George III. dies; accession of George IV.; trial of Queen Caroline. 1821. Coronation of George IV.; Queen Caroline dies. 1822. Canning becomes Mimster of Foreign Affairs; favors Catholic emancipation. 1823. Independence of Spanish-American Republies acknowledged; free-trade policy recom-

#### FRANCE.

1817. Louis XVIII. king of France 1818. The congress at Aix-la-Chapelle reinstates France in lignity and power; a royal charter given. 1820. Assassination of the Duke of Berri. 1821. Napoleon dies at St. Helena: the "Holy Alliance" active and influential at court. 1823. At their request the king sends one hundred thousand French soldiers into Spain to support Ferdiand, the Bourbon king; Cadiz, with the Cortes, captured by the French. 1824. Frauduleut elections; despotic laws enseted; the king dies and Count d'Artois ascends the throne as Charles Y

#### GERMAN CONFEDERATION.

1815. Takes the place of the Confederation of the Rhine; it included Austria, Prussia, and all the petty kingdoms and principalities which had preserved their sovereignty.
1817. The Prussians established a Ministry of Education.
1818. The Prussian Zollverein, or Commercial Union, soon united the German states on the basis of material interests. 1819. Assassination of Kotzebue produces an anti-liberal reaction; congress at Carlsbad. 1820-23. Austria tries to suppress popular indications of liberal ideas everywhere; Prussia always liberal; Austria otherwise. 1824. Austria favored the Turks in their war against the Greek patriots.

#### RUSSIA.

1817. A partial abolition of serfdom in the German-Baltic provinces begun, but emigration of the peasants from one province to another not allowed. 1818. The emperor presides at the Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle, where Russia abandoned liberal reforms, the Austrian minister, Metternich, controlling the emperor and czar. 1820-22. At three congresses the emperor urges the policy of suppressing political and religious freedom; the Jesuits expelled from Russia. 1824. Russia favors the Turks in their war upon Greek patriots.

## SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

Spain—1817 The slave-trade abolished for compensation. 1819. Insurrection in Valencia repressed. 1820, The Spanish revolution begins; the king (Ferdinand) swears to support the constitution framed by the Cortes. 1823 The king removed by the Cortes, first to Seville and thence to Cadiz; the French enter Spain and invest Cadiz, but soon evacuate it; despotsin resumed; the Cortes dissolved and execution of many liberals. Portugal—1820. Revolution in Portugal; Constitutional Junta. 1821. A liberal constitution adopted, return of the court from Brazil. 1822. Prince-regent becomes king. 1823. The constitution modified. 1824. Disturbances in Lisbon.

#### ITALY.

1817. The Congress of Vienna had divided Italy in the interest of despotism, without regard to the aspirations of the people for national unity. 1818. Ante-revolutionary institutions having been restored, the dissatisfied people in some places rise in insurrection. 1820 21. Revolutionary outbreaks occur in Naples and Sardinia. 1821. The congress at Laybach orders Austrian troops to put down popular movements in Italy. 1822-23. Anstrian troops complete the subjugation of the liberal party. 1823-24. Vindetive persecution of the liberals; the Papal States enjoy immunity from insurrections by the Gran of Austrian Proposet. surrections by the force of Austrian bayonets.

## DENMARK, SWEDEN, AND NORWAY.

1817. Frederick VI. king of Denmark. 1820. A national bank established at Copenhagen.

1824. Denmark makes a commercial treaty with Great Britain. Sweden—1818. Bernadotte, the regent, ascends the throne as King of Sweden and Norway with the title of Charles John XIV.; Bernadotte, after trying in vain to have the constitution of Norway modified, accepts it. Norway—The legislature of Norway vote to abolish titles of nobility, and that the people shall be called citizens instead of subjects; the king vetoes the measure.

### SWITZERLAND.

1817. Switzerland, on the invitation of the czar, joins the "Holy Alliance" and is governed by that body. 1823. Concedes at the urgent request of the great Powers to place restrictions on the liberty of the press and to deny the right of asylum to political refugees. 1820-24. Closely watched by the "Holy Alliance," for the people, dissatisfied with the political situation, were restrict and were moved by an anxions desire for reform.

## J. Q. Adams's Administration [1825-1829].

#### THE UNITED STATES.

1825. John Quincy Adams inaugurated President of the United States; the great Erie Canal in the State of New York completed; controversy between the National Government and the State of Georgia concerning the lands of the Creck Indians.

1826. John Adams and Thomas Jefferson, both at the same hour; commissioners appointed to attend a congress of representatives of the Spanish-4 at the same nour; commissioners appointed to attend a congress of representatives of the Spanish-American Republics at Panama. 1827. Tariff convention at Harrisburg, Pa., at which the foundation of the American system for encouraging home manufactures was laid. 1828. The American system adopted by Congress and denounced by Southern politicians; Andrew Jackson elected President of the United States.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

1825-26. Great commercial panie in England; a Roman Catholic Emancipation Bill passes the House of Commons, but rejected in the Lords. 1826. British troops sent to defend Portugal from Spanish intervention. 1827. Duke of York dies; George Canning becomes prime minister in April and dies in August; an English fleet destroys an Egyptian fleet in the bay of Navarino. 1828. The Duke of Wellington forms a purely Tory number, a gitation in Ireland by the "Catholic Association"; threatens revolution; Wellington introduces a Catholic Emancipation Bill, which becomes law in 1839.

#### FRANCE.

1825. Coronation of Charles X. at Rheims. 1826. France co-operates with others in defending Portugal from Spanish intervention. 1827. The National Guard of forty-five thousand men disbanded; war with Algiers; riots in Paris, with a ery of "Down with the ministry! down with the Jesuits!"; creation of seventy-six new piers; France, Great Britain, and Russia form a treaty for putting a stop to hostilities between the Turks and the Greeks. 1828 French troops occupy the Morea; Béranger imprisoned and fined because of his satirical songs; educational establishments of the Jesuits suppressed.

#### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

1825-26. Several insurrections of the Carlists occur; independence of the revolted Spanish-American colonies generally acknowledged. 1826. Spain abandons its last foothold on the American mainland. 1827. Spanish subjects permitted to trade with the Spanish American Republics. 1828. The French evacuate Cadiz and it is made a free city. Portugal—1826. Death of John VI. and accession of Donn Pedro, who relinquishes the throne in favor of his daughter, Donna Maria. 1827. Dom Miguel regent. 1828. The British armies leave Portugal; Dom Miguel assumes the title of king.

1825. Death of Alexander I.; Grand Duke Constantine renounces his right to the throne. 1826. Emperor Nieholas crowned at Moscow; war declared against Persia, the shan forced to sue for peace. 1827. Nieholas visits England and is invested with the Order of the Garter. 1828. War declared against the Ottoman Porte, the Caucasus conquered; Russia joins France and England in explaining why they helped the Greeks; the Turks cede to Russia the mouths of the Danube and several fortresses.

#### GERMAN CONFEDERATION.

1825-29. The German states enjoyed almost uninterrupted repose for many years after about 1821; it was the repose caused by reactionary measures supported by the strong arm of military power; the Emperor of Austria, Francis I., lived until 1835, having reigned thirty-one years; the King of Prussia, Frederick William 111., lived until 1840, having reigned forty-three years. Hungary, a dependency of Austria, chafed under the repressive rule of Prince Metternich, the embodiment of reactionary principles but here must resid the respective by the left must residual Expressive to the last of the content of the respective for the respective for the strong respective for the re ciples, but kept quiet until the general European outbreak in 1818.

#### ITALY.

1825-29. Italy, too, at this period felt the deadening influence of the reactionary policy in Europe. Though Austrian bayonets suppressed tendencies to insurrection, the love of freedom and the desire for Italian nationality were as fervent as ever in the bosoms of the Italians. The quiet of Italy during the pontificates of Pope Leo XII. and Pius VII. (1823-31), and far into that of Pius IX., was only the color before the toward the interest of the computer which burst in 1819. calm before the tempest, which burst in 1818.

## DENMARK SWEDEN, AND NORWAY.

1825-29. These kingdoms at this period, enjoying the unusual blessings o. peace, were all prosperous. Of Denmark Frederick VI. was still king; under Bernadotte (Charles XIV.) John Sweden and Norway were prosperous. Commerce and the arts and manufactures flourished, and methods and facilities for promoting internal intercourse were multiplied.

#### HOLLAND.

1825-29. Holland was ruled at this period by William Frederick, who had assumed the title of King of the Netherlands. He had married a sister of Alexander I., Emperor of Russia. There was now much dissatisfaction among the inhabitants of southern Netherlands (now Belgium), who were largely Roman Cutholies in rehgion, and, closely allied by family ties with the French, felt inclined to break off and join France. This feeling culminated in revolution, and Belgium became an independent languages in 1820. dent kingdom in 1830.

# Jackson's Administration [1829-1837].

## THE UNITED STATES.

1829. Andrew Jackson inaugurated President of the United States; the Legislature of Virgima deny the right of Congress to pass a tariff bill. 1831. Death of ex-President Monroe. 1832. First appearance of the Asiatic cholera in the United States; the Black Hawk War; "State Rights" conrention in South Carolina; nullification movements begin in South Carolina; the President's proclamation against the Nullitiers. 1833. Henry Clay's compromise measure tends to avert civil war; the government funds removed from the custody of the United States Bank by the President. 1834-35. Seminole War breaks out. 1835. Great fire in New York. 1836. Arkansas admitted into the Union the General Post-Office and Patent-Office burnt.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

1829. Roman Catholic Relief Bill passed. 1830. Accession of William IV. to the throne; Liverpool and Manchester railway opened. 1831. First appearance of the cholera in England; Reform Bill rejected by the House of Lords; great riot at Bristol. 1832. Reform Act passed; Sir Waher Scott dies; the East India Company's charter renewed; slavery ceases in all the British colonies; the first Reform Parliament opens; Houses of Parliament destroyed by fire; Corporation Reform Act passed 1836. Stamp duty on newspapers reduced; modification of the tithing system.

#### FRANCE.

1829. The Polignac administration formed. 1830. Chamber of Deputies dissolved; Algiers taken; revolution in Paris begins with barricades; conflicts in Paris; a constitutional charter published; Charles X. abdicates and retires to England; Duke of Orleans accepts the crown as Louis Philippe V. 1831. Abolition of the hereditary peerage decreed. 1832. Insurrection in Paris. 1833. An attempt to assassinate the new king. 1834. Lafayette dies. 1835. Another atte apt to kill the king. 1836. The king again fired upon: death of Charles X.; Louis Napoleon's attempt at insurrection at Strassburg; the king fired on while on his way to the Chamber.

#### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

1830. Salic law abolished in Spain. 1832. The queen appointed regent during the king's in-1830. Saine law aboushed in Spain. 1832. The queen appointed regent during the king's inability to reign. 1833. Don Carlos declares himself the legitimate successor to the king; death of Ferdinand VII.; the queen assumes the title of queen-regent until her infant daughter shall attain to her majority; Royalist volunteers disarmed; Queen Christina marries Ferdinand Muñoz, afterwards Duke of Rianzares; quadruple treaty establishes the regal rights of Isabella. 1834. Don Carlos appears suddenly in Spain. 1835. A British legion raised for the queen of Spain. 1836. Carlists defeated at San Sebastian. Portugal—1829. The throne restored to Donna Maria II., then fifteen years of age, who assumes royal power

#### RUSSIA.

1829. War against the Turks; peace concluded. 1830. War for the independence of Poland begun; revolution at Warsaw. 1831. The throne of Poland declared vacant; Russia loses seven thousand men in the battle of Grochow; Grand Duke Constantine dies; Warsaw taken and the insurection suppressed; the Emperor Nicholas issues a proclamation deereeing that the kingdom of Poland shall henceforth form an integral part of the Russian Empire. The Russian government now turns its attention to the improvement of its internal affairs; reforms are introduced, commerce and the useful arts are fostered, and more attention is given to the subject of education.

#### THE GERMAN CONFEDERATION.

1829-37. Austria and Prussia were still the principal states of the German Confederation. Prussia was steadily growing in resources and power, both intellectual and physical, under the benign influences of peace. Its school system was a model for other states. Neither in Prussia nor Austria did any startling events occur at this period. Probably the wisest act done in the German Empire during a period of peace was the establishment of the Zollverein, or Customs Union, under the lead of Prussia, between the years 1829 and 1834. The peculiar position of Austria prevented its participating in this Union. Berlin was the centre of artistic productions.

#### ITALY.

1829-37. At this period Italy presented no events of great importance. Pope Pius VIII. died in 1831 and was succeeded by Pope Gregory XVI.

## DENMARK, SWEDEN, AND NORWAY.

1829-37. These states now presented a uniform aspect of comparative dulness in their history. There was a peaceful calm in public affairs. There were aspirations for independence in Norway, but no insurrections. In 1831 King Frederick gave a new charter to Denmark.

## HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.

HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.

1829-37. The people of southern Holland, especially in the districts bordering on France, were closely allied with the French in religion, language, and consanguinity, and were restive under the rule of Frederick William of the Netherlands. They were ripe for insurrection, and in 1830 began a revolution at Brussels. A provisional government declares Belgium independent, and European powers acknowledge that indepet\_ence; Antwerp taken by the Belgians. 1831. The crown of Belgium offered to a French prince and declined; a regent appointed: Leopold, Prince of Coburg, elected king; the sovereign of the Netherlands begins war; five great powers attempt pacification.

1832. The king of France sends fifty thousand troops to aid Belgium; Antwerp taken by the French.

1834. Treaty between Holland and Belgium signed at London; the Belgian kingdom established.

## Van Buren's Administration [1837-1841].

#### THE UNITED STATES.

1837. Martin Van Buren inaugurated President of the United States; Michigan admitted into the Union; credit system explodes; independent treasury system adopted; financial troubles and an extra-ordinary session of Congress; revolutionary movements in Canada. 1838. The South Sea exploring expedition sails under Captain Wilkes; Canadian insurrection begins; Americans sympathize with the Canadians. 1840. Northeastern-boundary question agitated; South Sea exploring expedition discovered an Antarctic continent; Major-General Harrison elected President of the United States.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

1837. Victoria ascends the throne as queen-regnant 1838. Coronation of Queen Victoria; efforts made to crush the Canadian rebellion; Poor Laws extended to Ireland; Afghan War begins. 1839. The British army enters Cabul; war with China begins. 1840. Penny postage established in the United Kingdom; Queen Victoria marries her cousin. Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg, in Pebruary; gives birth to a princess in November: attempt to assassinate the queen; revolutionary movements of the Chartists and the Corn-Law League; Dost Mohammed, in India, conquered.

## FRANCE.

1837. Amnesty granted to political offenders; Prince Louis Napoleon goes to America. 1838. Tallevrand dies; birth of the Count of Paris, a claimant to the throne; Marshal Soult attends the ranky and the source of the count of rais, a standard to the throne, raising source are committed in the ministerial party. 1839. The coalition destroys that party. 1840. Thiers becomes Minister of Foreign Affairs; four great Powers sign a treaty with Turkey without consulting France; the Chamber of Deputies deeree the bringing of Napoleon's remains from St. Helean to Paris; Prince Louis Napoleon attempts insurrection again and is sentenced to imprisonment for life; provision made for fortifying Paris.

#### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

1837. British troops capture Itun, in Spain. 1839. Don Carlos seeks refuge in France. 1840. Morello surrenders; Cabrera, the Carlist general, defeated, enters France; revolutionary movement at Madrid suppressed; the ministry dismissed and the Cortes dissolved; Espartero makes a triumphal entry into Madrid; the queen abdientes, leaves the kingdom, and goes to France; Espartero expels the papal nuncio. Portugal—1837. The Duke of Terceira attempts to restore Dom Pedro's charter; fails and goes to England. 1838, Oporto Wine Company re-established.

#### THE GERMAN CONFEDERATION.

1837-41. During this period the German states, enjoying peace, made great progress, especially in all material affairs. Their cities grew rapidly; they were not dependent for wealth and splendor upon the accident of their being royal residences, but industrial pursuits created wealth and luxury. Agriculture flourished, and the merchant navy of Germany had again arisen and become the third in the problem. This is the problem of Germany had again arisen and become the third in the problem. extent and importance in the world. This material prosperity made Germany a unity, and a dissolution seemed impossible. Literature and the arts also flourished. 1840. King Frederick William III. of Prussia died and was succeeded by his son, Frederick William IV., brother of William I, the present emperor of united Germany.

#### RUSSIA.

1837-41. Nicholas was ambitious to extend his dominions southward and eastward, and so came in contact with the interests of England and Turkey. He coveted the control of the Black Sea. The Turkish Empire stood in his way, and he endeavored to weaken it by diplomacy and war. 1840. The Russians fail in an expedition against Khiva: Nicholas signs a treaty, with other great Powers, confirming Syria to the sultan; he supported the cause of Don Carlos in Spain at this period.

#### ITALY.

1837-'41. The papal power was predominant in Italy at this period under the sway of the energetic Pope Gregory XVI. The spirit of revolution was active throughout the country, which was, however, kept in subjection through the vigorous policy of the Vatican and the aid of Austrian bayonets. But the inevitable conflict between those who supported the temporal power of the papacy, and those who sought its destruction, was merely postponed. Italy was a slumbering volcano, soon to burst forth the freefth activity. into fearful activity.

## DENMARK, SWEDEN, AND NORWAY.

1837-41. These three countries continued to pursue "the even tenor of their way" in peace and prosperity. Christian VIII. was yet king of Denmark, and Bernadotte of Sweden and Norway. Christian was anxious to have his claim to the duchies of Holstein and Schleswig confirmed, and trouble was anticipated for the kingdom from his ambition. It was postponed only a short time.

#### HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.

1839. Treaty between Holland and Belgium signed in London. It grew out of a conference held in London on the Belgian question, by the decision of which the treaty of 1831 was maintained, and the pecuniary compensation of sixty million francs offered by Belgium for the territories adjudged to Holland was declared inadmissible. 1840. King William I. abdicates and is succeeded by his son William.

## Harrison and Tyler's Administration [1841-1845].

### THE UNITED STATES.

1841. William Henry Harrison inaugurated President of the United States March 4; dies just a 1841. William Henry Harrison manugurated President of the United States March 4; dies just a month atterwards and is succeeded by the Vice-President, John Tyler; Tyler inaugurated; extraordi nary session of Congress; Sub-Treasury Bill repealed; dissolution of the cabinet. 1842. Seminole War ended; return of the South Sea exploring expedition after a voyage of about minety thousand miles; great political excitement in Rhode Island and civil war threatened. 1843. Bunker Hill monument completed. 1844. James K. Polk elected President of the United States; Morse's electromagnetic telegraph established; agitation concerning the annexation of Texas; treaty for admission signed. 1845. March 4, Tyler signs the bill for the admission of Texas and Florida as States of the United

## GREAT BRITAIN.

1841. Prince of Wales born. 1842. King of Prussia visits England; the queen twice fired at; Income-Tax Bill passed; the queen first visits Scotland; treaty of peace with China; massacre of twenty-six thousand men, women, and children in British India. 1843. Great Repeal meeting in Ireland; the queen visits the Orleans family in France; the Scinde War, annexation of Scinde to the British Empire. 1844. The Emperor of Russia visits England; O'Connell tried for conspiracy; rank of Rowner Patholia bishors defined of Roman Catholic bishops defined.

#### FRANCE.

1841. France at this period was enjoying great prosperity. The policy of Louis Philippe was peaceful as a rule; civil affairs chiefly engaged the attention of the legislators; the duration of copyright to thirty years after the author's death was fixed; a bronze statue of Napoleon was placed on the column of the Grande Armée at Boulogue; an attempt was made to assassinate the king's son on his return from Africa. 1842. The Duke of Orleans, heir to the throne, killed by an accident. 1843. The Queen of England visits the royal family at the Château d'Eu; occupation of the Society Islands by the French threatens a rupture with England.

#### THE GERMAN CONFEDERATION.

1841-45. In Austria Ferdinand, son of Ferdinand I., was on the throne and Frederick William IV. on that of Prussia. The Confederation pressed forward in prosperity with tew stirring events to mark their progress. Prussia and Austria were generally antagonistic in views—the former being liberal, the latter narrow. Austria was jealous of Prussia because of the growing influence of the latter (by pursuing a wise policy) in the affairs of the Confederation. There was a restless liberal feeling in all the states, but wise measures prevented outbreaks. In 1844 there was an attempt to assassinate the King of Prussia.

#### SPAIN.

1841. Insurrections in favor of Queen Christina led by Generals O'Donnell and Coneha; the palace at Madrid attacked; General O'Donnell takes refuge on French territory; Espartero decrees the suspension of Queen Christina's pension. 1842. An insurrection breaks out in Barcelona and the national guard join the insurgents; Barcelona surrenders to the regent Espartero. 1843. The revolutionary Junta re-established at Barcelona; the revolution successful, and Espartero flies to Cadiz and thence to London; Isabella, thirteen years old, declared to be of age and proclaimed queen. 1844. The queen-mother returns to Spain.

#### RUSSIA.

1841-45. The Russian Empire at this time, with the Emperor Nicholas at its head, presents the tame history of a people enjoying the blessings of peace. Nicholas was ambitious; he was also wise. His covetous gaze was continually on the Turk and on domains in Asia. He had long before asserted the belief that the destruction of the Turkish Empire and driving the Ottomans from Europe were measures necessary for the permanent security of the Christian Powers in Europe. He was in the habit of speaking of Turkey as "the sick man."

#### ITALY.

1841-45. Italy still continued submissive under the sway of various masters, yet not any of the patriotic zeal of the people for national freedom was abated. Pope Gregory XVI, ruled the Papal States.

## DENMARK, SWEDEN, AND NORWAY.

1844. King Bernadotte dies and is succeeded by his son Osear as king of Sweden and Norway. Christian VIII. still ruled Denmark.

## HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.

1844. The ex-King William of Holland dies; his son, William II., is sovereign of Holland. The new kingdom of Belgium soon settled into a peaceful calm after the revolution which created it, and under a peaceful policy it has made great progress in every department of human industry. It hes between Holland and France and occupies 11.370 square miles. It is divided into nine provinces. Its soil is generally productive and its coal-fields are very extensive. Next to England Belgium produces more fuel than any other country in Europe. It comprises the domain of old Flanders, and of its 5,000,000 or 6,000,000 inhabitants fully 2,500,000 speak the Flemish language.

## Polk's Administration [1845-1849].

#### THE UNITED STATES.

1845. James K. Polk inaugurated President of the United States; Florida and Texas admitted into the Union; death of Andrew Jackson. 1846. War with Mexico begun; battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma; Iowa admitted into the Union; proclamation of war with Mexico; Scott's successful campaign in Mexico from Vera Cruz to the City of Mexico. 1847. General Kearney takes possession of Santa Fé, New Mexico, United States troops everywhere victorious; battle of Buena Vista; California declared a part of the United States. 1848. Peace with Mexico concluded and proclaimed; Wisconsin admitted into the Union; gold discovered in California. General Taylor elected President of the United States.

#### GREAT BRITAIN

1845. Anti-Corn-Law agitation; permission given to remove Napoleon's remains from St. Helena; Danish possessions in the East Indies purchased by the English; Irish National Education Society incorporated; failure of the potato crop in Ireland; Sikh War in India. 1846. Citadel at Lahore, India, occupied by the English and the Sikh War ended; British officers in India raised to the peerage. 1847. O'Connell's last speech in Parliament; \$50,000,000 given for the relief of the famishing Irish. 1848. State trials in Ireland; Irish agitators sentenced to transportation.

#### FRANCE.

1845 Attempt to assassinate the king. 1846. Louis Napoleon escapes from Ham; seventh attempt on the life of the king; marriage of the Duke of Montpensier; to the Infanta of Spain. 1847. Jerome Bonaparte returns to France after an exile of thirty-two years; death of the ex-Empress Maria Louisa. 1848. A proposed grand reform banquet at Paris and violent revolutionary tunult in consequence; Louis Philippe abdicates in favor of his infant grandson, the Count of Paris; a republic proclaimed and a provisional government formed; perpetual banishment of the king and his family decreed; Red Republicans; Paris in a state of siege; Louis Napoleon elected President of the French.

#### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

1845. Don Carlos relinquishes his right to the crown in favor of his son; marriage of the Queen of Spain to her cousin.
1847. Two shots fired at the queen; Espartero restored to favor.
1848. Sir Henry Bulwer, the British envoy, ordered to leave Spain in forty-eight hours.
Portugal—1846. A British squadron enters the Tagus.
1847. The insurgents enter Oporto; the Portuguese Junta surrender to a Spanish force.

#### THE GERMAN CONFEDERATION.

1848. Insurrections throughout Germany; the King of Prussia takes the lead as an agitator to reconsolidate the German Empire by a proclamation; German National Assembly meets at Frankfort. Austria—Insurrection at Vienna and flight of Metternich; the emperor flies to Inspruck; Archduke John appointed viear-general of the empire; a Constitutional Assembly meet at Vienna; the emperor abdicates in favor of his nephew, Francis Joseph. Hangary—A formidable rebellion breaks out; the insurgents defeated by the Austrians; all who acknowledge the emperor as King of Hungary denounced as traitors.

#### RUSSIA.

1846. The Grand Duke Constantine arrives in England. 1848. The European revolutions appear to have had little effect on the Russian Empire. Russian armies were sent to assist Austria against the Hungarians. The czar's own dominions safe from political disturbances, he was ready to assist other despotisms in suppressing popular liberty. The Russian forces prevented the accomplishment of the independence of Hungary in 1849.

#### ITALY.

1846. Pius IX. pope. 1847. The King of Sardima espouses the cause of the Italian people against Austria. 1848. Insurrection in Lombardy and Venice supported by the King of Sardinia and the pope: Sardinian army defeated by Radetzky, the Austrian general; the Italians capitulate; armistice between them and Austria.

#### SWITZERLAND.

1846. An attempt to have the education of the people controlled by Protestants fails; Roman Catholies now form a league (Sonderbund) to support education by the Jesnits; insurrection at Geneva against Jesnit teaching. 1847. The diet declares the Sonderbund illegal. 1848. The Jesuits expelled and monastic property secularized.

#### DENMARK.

1846. The crown of Denmark declares its right to the duchies of Schleswig and Holstein. 1848. Frederick IL ascends the throne; insurrections in the duchies the North Sea blockaded by the Danes; Russian troops attack and defeat the Danes.

#### HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.

1846. Louis Bonaparte, ex-King of Holland, dies. 1848. The King of Holland agrees to political reforms and grants a new constitution. The only effect upon Belgium of the revolutionary agitations in 1848 was the establishment of an electoral reform and the abolition of the newspaper duty.

# Taylor and Fillmore's Administration [1849-1853].

#### THE UNITED STATES.

1849. Zachary Taylor inaugurated President of the United States: New Mexico erected into a Territory; inter-State convention in favor of a railway to the Pacific. 1850. Movement in Canada in favor of annexation to the United States; Arctic expedition to search for Sir John Franklin sails; River of admiciation to the United States; Archic expedition to search for Sir John Franklin sails; Southern convention to consider the slavery question; President Taylor dies; Vice-President Fillmore inaugurated President; California admitted into the Union; passage of the Fugitive-Slave Act. 1851. Lopez's expedition against Cuba sails; Kossuth visits the United States. 1852. Kossuth publicly received by Congress; Commodore Perry sent to Japan to make a treaty.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

1849. Adelaide, Queen-dowager of England, dies; Queen Victoria visits Ireland and holds her court at Dublin; Irish Tenant League meets; the Sikh army surrenders unconditionally. 1850. The queen visits Belgium; Bengal native infantry disbanded. 1851. Burmese War; Pegu annexed to British India; great exhibition of the world's industry opens in London, gold arrives from Australia; Duke of Wellington dies.

#### FRANCE.

1849. An anticipated insurrection provided against. 1850. Louis Philippe dies at Claremont, England, in exile. 1851. Electric telegraph connection between England and France established; Louis Napoleon's coup-détat; one hundred and eighty members of the Legislative Assembly arrested; Paris in a state of siege, and bloody conflicts in the city; Consultative Commission founded; Louis Napoleon elected president for ten years. 1852. Members of the Assembly banished; "liberty trees" cut down and burnt; National Guard disbanded; Louis Napoleon elect demperor of the French as "Napoleon 111."; marries Eugénie, a Spanish maiden.

#### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

1850. Isabella II. queen; diplomatic relations between Spain and England interrupted; the in-1300. Isabelia 11. queen; diplomatic relations between Spain and England inferrupted; the infante, Don Henrique, permitted to return to Spain; the queen pardons the filbusteros who invaded Cuba from the United States; a princess born; attempted assassination of the queen; the renowned General Castaños dies at the age of ninety-six. Portugal—Maria II. queen; an American squadron enforces claims against the government. 1851. A military insurrection led by the Duke of Soldanha; he enters Oporto in triumph; marriage of Don Miguel; revision of the constitution by the Cortes sanctioned by the queen.

#### GERMANY.

1849. The German National Assembly elects the king of Prussia emperor of Germany; he declines the honor and recalls the Prussian members of the Assembly; the Frankfort Assembly transfers its sittings to Stattgardt; treaty of Vienna between Austria and Prussia for the formation of a new central government; the alliance of Prussia against some of the smaller German states protested against by Russia; treaty of some of the states for a revision of the Union. Hangury declares itself a free state; Kossuch supreme governor; the Russians assist the Austrians; several battles between the Hungarians and Austrians and Russians; utter def-at of the Hungarian army by Haynan; Kossuth flees to Turkey; patriots shot; amnesty granted; many executions.

#### RUSSIA.

1849. Russia demands the expulsion of Hungarian refugees from Turkey. 1850. They are sent to Konieh, in Asia Minor; conspiracy against the life and policy of the emperor detected; harbor of Sebastopol completed; an extensive conscription for the army put in force in western Russia by order of the czar; the czar visits Vienna.

#### ITALY.

1849. A division of the Sardinians partially defeated by the Austrians; their complete defeat afterwards; King Charles Albert abdicates in favor of his son, Victor Emmanuel; Charles Albert dies at Oporto July 28; treaty of Milan between Sardinia and Anstria signed. 1850. Ecclesiastical inrisdictions abolished. 1851. Count Cavour made Minister of Foreign Alfairs. Papal States—1849. A Constitutional Assembly meets at Rome; the people divested of all political power; the French occupy Civita Vecchia; French repulsed from Rome; the pope appeals to the great Roman Catholic powers; a French officer presents the keys of the gates of Rome to the pope at Gaeta; re-establishment of the pope's authority proclaimed; the pope establishes a Roman Catholic hierarchy in England.

#### DENMARK.

1849. War between Denmark and the duchies renewed; victory of the Danish troops over those of the allied Germans and of the duchies; armistice signed at Malmö. 1850. Denmark makes a separate peace with Prussia; the integrity of Denmark guaranteed by England, France, Russia, and Sweden; the Danes gain victories over the troops of Hofstein; protocol signed in London by the ministers of all the great powers. 1851. Holstein places its rights under the protection of the Germania Confederation. 1852. Austrians evacuate Holstein; the succession of the Danish erown settled.

## HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.

1849-52. William III. king of Holland; Leopold I. king of Belgium.

## Pierce's Administration [1853-1857].

#### THE UNITED STATES.

1853. Franklin Pierce inaugurated President of the United States; disputes with Mexico concerning boundaries; expedition to explore the northeast coast of Asia sails, also one for the Arctic Seas under Dr. Kane; four expeditions begin explorations for a route for a railway to the Pacific; Perry's expedition arrives at Japan; Crystal Palace Exhibition opened in New York. 1854. Treaty with Japan concluded; the "Ostend Circular" issued; Kansas-Nebraska Bill passed; steamer Arctic lost. 1855. The Panama railway opened; American filibusters under Walker in Nicaragua defeated; political troubles in Kansas begin; Kane's expedition returns to New York. 1856. A Free-State Legislature assembles at Topeka, Kansas; official intercourse with the British minister suspended; civil war in Kansas; the famous Charter Oak at Hartford blown down.

### GREAT BRITAIN.

1853. England and other great powers take measures to establish peace between Russia and Turkey; first railway in India opened from Bombay; Oude annexed to the British Empire in India; the queen visits Ireland; National Association for the Vindication of Scottish Rights formed. 1854. Treaty of alliance between England, France, and Turkey signed; beginning of the Crimean War. 1855. Emperor and empress of the French visit England; the queen and her husband visit the French sovereigns; peace with Russia proclaimed. 1856. War with China and Persia begins.

#### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

1854. Birth and death of a princess; General O'Donnell and others banished; military insurrection near Madrid; Madrid and Barcelona "pronounce" against the government; peace restored and Espartero in favor; the queen-mother impeached and leaves Spain. 1855. New constitution of the Cortes proposed; the Cortes vote that "all power proceeds from the people"; Don Carlos dies. 1856. Radical changes in administration. Portugal—1853. Death of Queen Maria; the king-consort becomes regent; Dom Pedro V., aged sixteen, king; he visits England slaves in the royal domains freed. 1855. First railway in Portugal opened.

#### THE GERMAN CONFEDERATION.

1853—Prussia. A revolutionary plot discovered at Berlin; Prussia signs a protocol for preserving the integrity of Turkey. 1854. Continues neutral during the Crimean War. 1855. Excluded from the conference at Vienna. Austria—1853. Attempted assassination of the emperor; commercial treaty with Prussia. 1854. Alliance with England; alliance with England and France relative to the Eastern question. 1855. Concordat with the pope. Hungary—1853. Crown of St. Stephen and royal insignia discovered and sent to Vienna. 1856. Amnesty for political offenders of 1848-49.

#### RUSSIA.

1853. War with Turkey; the czar concentrates his forces on the frontiers of Turkey; conference between the emperors of Russia and Austria at Olmütz; also of the czar and the king of Prussia at Warsaw. 1854. Friends (called Quakers) intercede with the czar for peace; ten northern provinces put in a state of siege; war with England, France, and Turkey—the Crimean War. 1855. The czar says he will fight only for the faith and Christianity; Nicholas dies; Alexander II. ascends the throne; visits his army at Sebastopol. 1856. Crowned at Moscow; proclamation of peace in the Crimea.

#### ITALY.

1855. In Sardinia a bill for the suppression of convents passed; conventions with England and France to employ lifteen thousand troops for the war in the Crimea signed. 1856. A rupture with Austria and subsequent war; an important concordat between the pope and Austria completed by which much of the liberty of the Austrian Church was given up to the Papacy; great dissatisfaction prevails throughout the Austrian Empire; English and French ambassadors withdrawn from Naples; attempted assassination of the king.

#### DENMARK.

1852. The succession of the crown of Denmark was settled by a treaty signed at London. It was awarded to Prince Christian, of the Sonderburg-Glücksburg line, and his male heirs. This arrangement gave great dissatisfaction both to Denmark and to the duchies of Schleswig and Holstein, as on the event of the extinction of this family Russia reserved the ancient right of succeeding to a portion of the duchies. This treaty was rejected by the legislature in 1852 and 1853; but the king, feeling himself pledged to the foreign powers, dissolved the Assembly in 1853, and the treaty was sceepted by a new legislature in 1854. That year the king presented a new constitution.

#### **HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.**

1853. The re-establishment of a Roman Catholic ministry in Holland announced; increase of the army of Belgium to one hundred thousand men voted; the king (Leopold) proclaims Belgium neutral in the Italian War.

## Buchanan's Administration [1857-1861].

#### THE UNITED STATES.

1857. James Buchanan inaugurated President of the United States; Chief-Justice Taney gives 1857. James Buchanan mangraced President of the United States; Chief-Justice Taney gives the famous decision in the Dred Scott ease; the Atlantic cables break in August; United States troops forbidden to enter the Mormon territory. 1858. Minnesota admitted into the Union; first permanent telegraphic communication between Europe and America established; rehelion of the Mormons put down. 1859. John Brown's raid at Harper's Ferry. 1860. First embassy from Japan arrives; stormy Democratic National Convention at Charleston; threats of disminion in all parts of the Southern States; Abraham Lincoln elected President of the United States; South Carolinians pass an ordinance of secession; civil war begins in Charleston harbor.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

1857. Mutiny of the Sepoys and others in India; wars in British India from 1857 to 1800; great commercial panic. 1858. Marriage of the princess royal to the crown prince of Prussia; Jewish Disability Bill passed; the government of the East India Company ceases. 1859. Proclamation of the neutrality of England concerning the Italian war; organization of volunteer rifle corps authorized; commercial treaty with France approved by Parliament. 1860. The queen reviews eighteen thousand volunteers in Hyde Park; great emigration to America from Ireland; the queen and her husband visit their daughter in Prussia; peace with China signed; Prince of Wales visits the United States

#### FRANCE.

1857. Conspiracy to assassinate the emperor discovered in July; the emperor and empress visit England; Napoleon III. meets Alexander II. at Stuttgardt. 1858. An: ttempt to assassinate the emperor in January; Public Safety Bill passed; republican outbreak at C dons suppressed; conference at Paris respecting the Danubian principalities. 1859. War against Austria declared; victory of the French and Sardinians at Solferino; peace concluded in July. 1860. Treaty for the annexation of Savoy and Nice signed; the emperor meets the German sovereign at Baden; passports for Englishmen discontinued.

#### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

1857. Isabella queen of Spain; insurrection in Andalusia speedily suppressed; eruel military executions; O'Donnell again chief minister. 1858. Siege of Barcelona ceases; joint French and Spanish expedition against Cochin-China arrived. 1859. War with Morocco begins. 1860. O'Donnell commands the army in Africa; Moors defeated and peace agreed to on hard terms for the Africans; Napoleon's proposal to admit Spain as a first-class power opposed by England and given up. Portuod —1858. French ships of war accompany the ultimatum of the French government to the Tagus. 1860. Death of King Pedro V.

### THE GERMAN CONFEDERATION.

1857. Excitement throughout Germany at the successes of the French troops it. Lombardy; diplomatic intercourse between Austria and Sardinia broken off; alarming illness of the King of Prussia, and his son appointed regent. 1858. Prussia declares its neutrality in the Italian war, but arms to protect Germany. 1859. Conference at Eisenach concerning German unity, and Prussia asked (but declines) to take the initiative. 1860. The regent of Prussia and Napoleon meet at Baden; death of Frederick William IV. of Prussia; Hungary demands a restoration of the old constitution. stitution.

#### RUSSIA.

1857. The ezar meets Napoleon at Stattgardt and the Emperor of Austria at Weimar. 1858. Partial emancipation of the serfs on the imperial domains; the establishment of a Russian naval station on the Mediterranean at Villa Franca produces some excitement in Europe. 1859. Russia disapproves the warlike movements of the German Confederation during the Italian war; the ezar protests against the recognition of the sovereignty of the people.

#### ITALY.

1859. War between Austria and Italy begins; peaceful revolutions in Florence and a provisional government established; insurrection in the Papal States; the pope appeals to Europe against the King of Sardinia; Garibaldi exhorts the Italians to arm; Tuscany, Modena, Parma, and the Romagna form a defensive alliance; Tuscany chooses Prince Eugene as regent of Central Italy; Garibaldi retires from the Sardinian service; Sardinian constitution proclaimed. 1860. Savoy and Nice ceded to France; French troops leave Italy; insurrection in the Papal States; Victor Emmanuel enters Naples as king. Naples as king.

#### DENMARK.

1857. The Sound duties abolished for a compensation. 1858. Fortification of Copenhagen decreed; discussion between the government and the duchies carried on with zeal. 1860. The Assembly of Schleswig complains that the promise of equality of national rights has not been kept, and protests against annexation to Denmark; Prussia declares it will aid the duchies; Denmark threatent was if the Assembly Copy of the C war if troops of the German Confederation enter the duchies.

## HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.

1857-61. During this period Holland and Belgium were undisturbed by any serious political agitation. There was a persistent conflict between the two great parties in Belgium known as "Catholic" and "Liberal," the special topic of dispute being the influence of the clergy in public instruction. The Liberals gained the upper hand in 1858, and ruled the country till 1870.

## Lincoln and Johnson's Administration [1861-1869].

#### THE UNITED STATES.

1861. Conventions in Southern States pass ordinances of secession; the great civil war begun; inauguration of Abraham Lincoln; Fort Sumter attacked; the President calls for troops to put down rising rebellion; Congress makes provision of men and money for a war; the English government favors the insurgents. 1862. The government and the banks suspend specie payments; war with England threatened; futile efforts to capture Richmond, the capital of the Confederacy. 1863. The emancipation of the slaves proclaimed; the civil war rages in cleven States of the Union; decisive battle at Gettysburg; the fall of Vicksburg opens the Mississippi to free navigation; Lincoln re-elected President; Southern ports "repossessed." 1865. Surrender of the Confederate armies and close of the civil war; assassination of Lincoln; Vice-President Johnson becomes President; reorganization of the States begin. 1866. Successful laving of the Atlantic cable; the President in open opposition to Congress. 1868. The President impeached; U. S. Grant elected President.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

1861. Great excitement about the capture of Mason and Slidell; the queen and Prince of Wales visit Ireland; death of Prince Albert. 1862. Great distress among the manufacturing classes; Prince of Wales marries a Danish princess; distress in Ireland and numerous agrarian murders; great increase in the cultivation of cotton in British India. 1863. England, France, and Austria remonstrate with Russia on crucities in Poland. 1864. Enthusiastic reception of Garibaldi in England; the Ionian Islands made over to Greece. 1865. Important commercial treaty with Austria signed. 1866. New Parliament opened. 1867-68. Reform Bill passed; a British army conquers Abyssinia; Mr. Gladstone becomes prime minister and moves the disestablishment of the Irish Church.

#### FRANCE.

1861. Prince Napoleon speaks in favor of Italian unity, the English alliance, and against the temporal power of the pope; a circular forbidding the priests to meddle with politics issued; official recognition of the kingdom of Italy; convention between Great Britain, France, and Spain respecting intervention in Mexico. 1862. French victories in Cochin-China; the French declare war against the Mexican government. 1863. Napoleon makes Archduke Maximilian emperor of Mexico; invites a congress of European sovereigns. 1865. An international exhibition of industry decreed. 1866. Prussia refuses compliance with Napoleon's demands. 1867. Great exhibition opened in Paris. 1868. An impending crisis warded off.

#### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

1861, Santo Domingo annexed to Spain: intervention in Mexico. 1862. Church property sold. 1863. Don John de Bourbon renounces his right to the throne; Emperor of France visits the Queen of Spain. 1864. Rupture with Peru; Queen Christina returns to Spain. 1866. Peace with Peru; erown lands sold; Santo Domingo given up; military insurrections. 1868. Flight of the queen to France.

#### THE GERMAN CONFEDERATION.

1861. A German National Association decide to build a German fleet. 1862. They recommend the formation of a federal government under the leadership of Prussia; meeting of plenipotentiaries from the German states respecting federal reform. 1863. Congress of deputies of German states to consider national reform; the Emperor of Austria invites a German congress at Vienna; Prussia declines. 1864. Prussiar retains the duchies. 1865. The Gastein convention signed. 1866. Prussian troops march into Holstein. 1867. New German constitution adopted.

#### RUSSIA.

1861. Decree for the total emancipation of 23.000,000 serfs issued; a political constitution asked for. 1862. Increased privileges granted the Jews. 1863 Insurrection in Poland; termination of serfdom in Russia March 3. 1864. Representative government asked for. 1865. Province of Turkistan, in Central Asia, established. 1867. Sells Alaska to the United States.

#### ITALY.

1861. The French fleet retires from Gaeta; assembling of Italian Parliament, which declares Victor Emmanuel King of Italy; the kingdom recognized by other powers; a Spanish revolutionist attempts to cause an uprising of the people in Sicily and is shot. 1862. Triumphant progress of Garibaldi through Italy establishing ritle clubs; calls on the Hungarians to rise and England to join in the general cause of liberty; Mazzini issues an inflammatory manifesto. 1863. The king visits Naples; review of the National Guard. 1864. Jews permitted to dwell at Rome; decree for the transfer of the capital. 1865. New Parliament meets at Florence. 1866. Proposed alliance with Prussia. 1867. Garibaldi and his volunteers active. 1868. Frequent risings of the people induced by Mazzini's teaching and Garibaldi's activity.

#### DENMARK.

1861. German troops enter the duchies; decimal coinage adopted. 1862. Union of Denmark and Sweden proposed. 1863. Schleswig annexed to Denmark; crown of Greece accepted for Prince George; the German Diet demands of Denmark the uniting the duchies with equal rights; the Danish army strengthened; King Frederick VII. dies and accession of Christian IX.; great excitement among the northern Powers. 1864. War for the duchies; treaty of peace signed at Vienna. 1865. A new constitution for Denmark.

#### BELGIUM.

1865. King Leopold I. dies; ascension of Leopold II.

# Grant's Administration [1869-1877].

#### THE UNITED STATES.

1869. Ulysses S. Grant inangurated President of the United States; measures for the restoration of the Union adopted; the XVth Constitutional Amendment adopted—the last for securing liberty and equality to every citizen; railway to the Pacific completed. 1970. A Joint Ligh Commission for the settlement of disputes between America and Great Britain sits in Washington; weather-signalling introduced; Fenians invade Canada. 1871. Treaty concerning the depredations of the Analysis tribunal of arbitration appointed. 1872. Award of the tribunal paid; the Union perfectly restored. 1874. A new apportionment of representation made. 1875. Preparation for the resumption of special payment. 1876. Great Centennial Exhibition in Philadelphia; war with the Sionx; Colorado admitted into the Union. 1877. Decision of the Electoral Commission.

#### GREAT BRITAIN

1869. Bill for the disestablishment of the Irish Church becomes a law; treaty for settling the Alabama difficulty with the United States rejected by the latter. 1870. A General Education Act passed. 1871. Religious tests in the universities as to lay students abolished; the system of purchasing commissions in the army abolished. 1872. The tribunal of arbitration decide that Great Britain should pay the United States \$15,500,000 because of the depredations of the Alabama; the award passed. 1873. Gladstone ministry resign and Disraeli forms are ministry. 1874. Dissolution of Parliament; Ashantee War. 1876. War in Afghanistan continues.

#### FRANCE.

1869. Discovery of waste and extravagance in the use of the public money; much dissatisfaction and opposition to the emperor manifested. 1870. Extensive discontentment among the laboring classes everywhere appears; Napoleon seeks a quarrel with Prassia wardeclared against Prussia July 19; beginning of the France-German war; Germany united against France: the emperor takes his son to the front; is defeated and made prisoner at Sedan September 2; destruction of the empire and end of the Napoleonic dynasty; Napoleon and family find a refuge in England, where he dies. 1871. The French Republic established; M. Thiers the first President; brief reign of the Commune. 1872. Sixteen factions in the Legislative Assembly. 1873. The German troops leave France; Marshal MacMahon President. 1874. Son of Napoleon III, saluted by the Bonapartists as Napoleon IV.

#### SPAIN.

1869. Various insurrections in Spain suppressed with much bloodshed; the Cortes vote against a republic. 1870. Prince Leopold of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen elected king; the opposition of France to this choice causes the Franco-German war; Leopold declines, and Amadeus, son of Victor Emmanuel, chosen king. 1872. A Carlist insurrection breaks out. 1873. Amadeus, persistently opposed as a "foreigner," abdicates; slavery abolished in Porto Ricco, West Indies; a republic established in Spain. 1874-75. Carlist power rapidly wanes. 1876. Reply of the Span.sh government to the Vatican and insists upon maintaining religious toleration; end of the Carlist rebellion.

#### GERMANY.

1869. Napoleon's schemes to prevent German unity (the North and South Confederations) hasten that result; Prussia's war with Austria and other German states placed the former at the head of the German Confederacy and marked it as one of the first military powers of Europe; Schleswig and Holstein and other territory annexed to Prussia. 1871. King William crowned Emperor of united Germany in January, and on March 21 the first Parliament of united Germany assembled at Vienna; since then Germany has been a unit. 1872. Jesuit religious houses suppressed. 1873. Roman Catholics make fierce opposition to the government. 1876. The "Old Catholics" abrogate the celibaey of the clergy.

#### RUSSIA.

1869. For several years Russia had been making efforts to secure domain, commerce, and domin ion in western Asia. Expeditions compelled the submission of several khanates, or small principalities. 1872. An expedition sent against Khiva. 1873. Khiva, Bokhara, and Khokan in the power of the Russians; a canal, seven hundred and fifty miles long, to connect the Caspian Sea with the Sea of Azov, at a cost of \$62,000,000, begun by Russia. 1876. Russian influence in Afghanistan adverse to that of British; the emperor desires political reforms in the empire, but is opposed by the nobles; Russia represented in the Centennial Exhibition at Philadelphia.

#### ITALY.

1870. The King of Italy notifies the Roman Pontiff that Rome must be occupied as the capital of the kingdom; Napoleon withdraws French troops from Rome; end of the temporal power of the pope, which had been exercised for eleven hundred years. December—The Italian Parliament declares Rome the capital of Italy. 1871. Bill of "Papal Guarantees," which permits the pope to enjoy the title of a sovereign and to receive an annuity of \$625,000, passed; its privileges refused by the pope, who occupies Rome as a spiritual sovereign; Italian unity completed.

### DENMARK.

1869. The war with the Germans dreadfully exhausted the kingdom, but it now gradually recuperated; the Danish erown prince marries the only daughter of the King of Sweden; hope revived of the reunion of the three Scandinavian kingdoms. 1874. The king visits Iceland on the one thousandth anniversary of its settlement by Scandinavians, and is received with enthusiasm.

## Hayes' and Garfield's Administrations [1877-1881].

#### THE UNITED STATES.

1877. Rutherford B. Hayes inaugurated President of the United States; a conciliatory policy to wards the Southern States adopted; good effects of the policy soon manifested. 1878. Congress failing to make appropriations for the maintenance of the military establishment, an extraordinary sesing to make appropriations for the maintenance of the limitary seasons ment, an extraordinary seasons was held in October; the opposition in Congress seemed disposed to block the wheels of government; an Anti-Chinese Bill vetoed. 1879. Congress refuses to vote appropriations for the support of the government service; an extraordinary session of Congress begins in March; resumption of specie payment after eighteen years' suspension; remarkable exodus of colored people from Southern States. 1880. A joint resolution to amend the Constitution so as to give women a right to rote introduced in both Houses of Congress; the President calls the attention of Congress to the subject of an inter-oceanic ship canal; James A. Garfield elected President of the United States.

1881. Inaugurated March 4, begins a prosperous administration; shot by an assessin July 2; dies September 19.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

1877. The queen proclaimed Empress of India; Parliament invites action in avor of sustaining Turkey against Russia; convention with Egypt for the suppression of the slave-trade. 1878. The army reserve called out; preparations for war with Russia; the foreign policy of the government sustained; Lord Lorne made governor of Canada; Cyprus ceded to England. 1879. Definitive treaty between Great Britain and Turkey; war prosecuted in southern Africa (the Transval and Zululand). 1880. Irish Relief Bull passed; Land League formed; agitations prevail in Ireland; Lord Beaconsfield resigns; Gladstone becomes prime minister; Irish Tenant Compensation Bill rejected by the Lords. 1881. Irish members expelled from the Commons; the queen orders the court to go into mourning for a week for the death of President Garfield; Lord Beaconsfield dies; Irish Land Bull passed. Bill passed.

#### FRANCE.

1877. Defeat of the Amnesty Bill and reorganization of the ministry; repeal of the Press Law; triumph of the Ultramontane party; end of the ministerial crisis. 1878. Holding of another great International exhibition of industry. 1879. Resignation of President McMahon; Jules Grévy elected President of the French Republic; amnesty granted to Communists; restoration of the seat of government to Paris; Legislature meets there for the first time since 1870; International Ship-Canal Congress meets in Paris; Prince Louis Napoleon Bonaparte killed in Africa; more than three thousand Communists pardoned. 1881. France engages in war with Tunis.

1877. Insurrections in Cuba; constitutional guarantees denied the Basque provinces; universal suffrage established. 1878. Attempt to assassinate King Alfonso; marriage of the young king and an archduchess of Austria. 1880. The Cortes pass a bill (which becomes law) to abolish slavery in Cuba; the sons of King Alfonso declared the direct heirs to the Spanish throne with the title of the Divince of Asturing 1, this was done by gwal degree which abscrated the degree of 1850, 1950. Chia; the solts of King Anonso declared the direct fields the Charlest file with the Princes of Asturias"; this was done by roya! decree, which abrogated the decree of 1850. The king orders the court to go into mourning for a week for the death of President Garfield.

#### GERMANY.

1877. The Reichstag, or Parliament, opened (February 22) by the emperor; Bismarck, the Chancellor of the Empire, has leave of absence from official duties; Von Moltke, viewing the French budget, doubts a permanent peace with France; Austrian and Hungarian delegations vote for credits asked by the Austrian Minister of War. 1878. Attempted assassination of the emperor; signing of the treaty of Berlin; Austrian occupation of Bosnia and Herzegovina; Socialist Bill adopted; conthe treaty of Berlin'; Austrian occupation of Boshin and Terzegovina, because when deep vention between Austria and Turkey; Bismarck's Parliamentary Discipline Bill rejected; all exiled clergy who ask permission allowed to return to Germany. 1880. International conference at Berlin to define the boundaries of Greece. 1881. Anti-Jewish movements in Germany.

### RUSSIA.

1877. Russia determines to invade Turkey; Turkey defies protocols signed at London; Russian troops cross the Pruth; Russia declares war against Turkey (April 24); Russian troops occupy Bueharest and enter Roumania. 1878. Preliminary treaty of peace between Russia and Turkey signed; two attempts to assassinate the czar. 1880. Attempt to destroy the royal family by blowing up the Winter Palace with dynamite; Russians defeated by the Turkomans. 1881. Assassination of the emperor by the Nihilists; accession of his son, Alexander III. ITALY.

1877. Cardinal Joachim Pecci elected pope and receives the title of Leo XIII. as the successor of Pins IX, deceased. 1878. Victor Emmanuel dies: King Humbert, son and successor of Victor Emmanuel, reigns wisely and maintains peace and prosperity in his dominions; attempt to assassinate the king. 1880. Abolition of the grist tax.

#### HOLLAND AND SWEDEN.

1877. The grand ship-canal connecting Amsterdam with the sea opened. 1879. Marriage of the King of Holland to the Princess Emma of Waldeck; Professor Nordenskjöld, an accomplished Swedish explorer, navigates the Polar Sea around the north of Europe from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean.

#### BELGIUM.

1880. Belgium suppends diplomatic relations with the Vatican; the king orders the court to go into mourning a week for the death of President Garfield.

# Arthur's Administration [1881-1885].

## THE UNITED STATES.

1881. Chester A. Arthur succeeded James A. Garfield as President of the United States. 1882. The Edmunds' Anti-Polygamy Bill passed; Anti-Chinese Law, to continue ten years, passed; Utah refused admission as a State; a Bill to give the suffrage to women favorably reported to Congress; Commissioners to negotiate a treaty with Mexico appointed. 1883 Civil Service Reform Bill passed; destruction of life and property in the Ohio Valley by floods; the East River Bridge (New York and Brooklyn) opened; Northern Pacific Railroad finished; disbanding of the Continental Army, and the Evacuation of New York by the British in 1783, eclebrated. 1884. Commercial treaty with Mexico ratified; survivors of the Greely Aretic Expedition rescued; Grover Clevelaud elected President of the United States—ten million votes east; great Exhibition at New Orleans opened; a treaty of commercial reciprocity with Cuba negotiated, but not ratified. 1885 Washington Monument dedicated; General Grant placed on the retired list with full pay. General Grant placed on the retired list with full pay,

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

1881. Parnell, the Irish agitator, arrested in Dublin. 1882. Bill to exclude atheists from Parliament introduced; Queen Victoria shot at while passing the Windsor railway station; over five hundred agrarian outrages in Ireland in one month reported; the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland and the Under Secretary murdered in Phœnix Park. Dublin; British forces bombard and burn Alexandria, in Egypt, and seize the Suez Caual; Repression Bill passed. 1883. Attempt to blow up government offices at Westminster with dynamite; a bill to reduce the British public debt \$855,000,000 in twenty years passed; Lord Lansdowne inaugurated Governor-General of the Dominion of Canada; British forces in Egypt; General Gordon in peril. 1884. Franchise and -redistribution bills, which put the government into the hands of the people, passed.

1885. Attempt to blow up the Tower and Houses of Parliament with dynamite; treaty with Italy signed.

#### FRANCE

1882. Primary Education Bill passed; French troops enter Tunis; Expedition to southeastern Asia: Franco-Spanish treaty ratified; a bill providing for the protection of the Sucz Canal defeated and the ministry resign. 1883. The Assembly vote twenty-five million france for the Tunisian expedition; Prince Napoleon arrested for issuing a political manifesto—his arrest creates a ministerial crisis; a law to restrain the actions of French princes passed; expeditions against Tonquin and Madagasear; French troops gain a foothold in China. 1884. The campaign in China ended by a treaty of peace; violation of the treaty by the Chineso renews the war; Bartholdi's Statue of Liberty presented to the United States; cholera rages in Marseilles and Toulon; Senatorial Reform Bill passed.

#### GERMANY.

1881. Bismarck's policy assailed in the German Parliament by Liberals. 1882. The Emperor recommends Prussia to abolish the four lower grades of class taxes for the benefit of poorer tax payres. 1883. The government issues a deeree prohibiting the importation of American pork in its products; seizure of Swartow disavowed; note sent to the Vatican requiring notification of ecclesiastical appointments. 1884 The Germania Monument at Niederwald to commemorate the victories of 1870-71 unveiled; the Lasker resolutions of the United States Congress returned with explanations by Bigmarks; the Chancellos these times defeated in the Garman Palisment by the apparatus by Bismarck; the Chancellor three times defeated in the German Parliament by the opposing votes of the Liberals. 1885. Amicable relations exist between the Emperor and the Pope.

#### RUSSIA.

1881. Commissioners appointed to examine and reorganize the system of provincial government, looking to local self-government. 1882. Accession of Alexander III.; Prince Gortchakoff, the premier of the empire, retires from office on account of old age and ill-health: treaty with Persia ratified; the decree banishing Jewish apothecaries pronounced illegal: coronation of the Czar deferred to the complex of the one year because of apprehended dangers to his life 1883. Commissioners appointed to examine and amend the laws relating to the Jews; two thousand persons arrested in Moscow for plotting to kill the Czar; Nihilists convicted and punished; Alexander III. crowned at Moscow with great pomp; anti-Jewish riots at different places. 1884. Peace reigns threaghout the empire; the Czar and his family win the good will of the people. 1885. Russia looks with covetous eyes upon British India and threatens. and threatens.

SPAIN.

1882. A bill introduced into the Spanish Chamber of Deputies for the immediate abolition of 1882. A bill introduced into the Spanish Chamber of Deputies for the inhuediate aboution of slavery in Cuba and granting civil rights to the freedmen; commercial treaty with France approved.

1883. The Chamber of Deputies refuse to abolish the parliamentary oath; a bill substituting affirmation for the oath, when desired, passed; ministers decide to treat as freemen forty thousand siaves in Cuba who were not liberated in 1870; a riot in favor of a republic among troops at Badajos and at other places; reformation of the army effected 1884. King Alphonso hooted and hissed at in Paris by a crowd; the French embassy at Madrid threatened; reciprocity treaty with the United States negotiated. 1885. Districts in Spain dreadfully scourged by earthquakes and cholera.

1881. An attempt to murder the premier in the Chamber of Deputies. 1882 Universal suffrage established for all who can read and write; the Pope sends a circular letter to Irish bishops concerning collections of funds for political purposes; the first election in Italy after the adoption of Universal Suffrage was on October 29, 1882; since that period the country has enjoyed continual peace and repose.

## Grover Cleveland's Administration [1885-1889].

#### THE UNITED STATES.

1885. Grover Cleveland inaugurated twenty-second President of the United States; Edmunds's Anti-polygamy law declared constitutional; American ship Colon seized by Panama revolutionists; printing of \$1 and \$2 greenbacks stopped; Molly Magnire outrages in Pennsylvania; death of ex President Grant, Cardinai McCloskey, Gen. G. B. McClellan, and William H. Vanderbilt; Forty-ninth Congress opened; \$10,000,000 U. S. bonds called in by the treasury. 1868. President signs the presidential succession bill; exposure of the Pan-Electric scandal; American schooners David J. Adams and Ella M. Doughty seized for violation of the Canadian fishery laws; Archbishop Gibbons appointed Cardinal; President Cleveland and Frances Folsom married; Chinese indemnity bill passed the Senate; session of the Fiftieth Congress extended to April 30, as the beginning of future presidential and congressional terms; Yale College declared a University; Bartholdi's Stature unveiled. 1887. Senate passed Electoral Count bill after passage by Honse; Interstate-Commerce bill adopted; women began voting in Kansas municipal elections; remains of President Lincoln given final sepulture in Springfield, Ill.; four convicted Anarchists brang in Chicago. 1888. Death of Chief Justice M. R. Waite; Melville W. Fuller, of Chicago, appointed chief-justice; Benjamin Harrison, of Indiana, and Levi P. Morton, of New York, nominated by the Republican party, and Grover Cleveland, of New York, and Allen G. Thurman, of Ohio, by the Democratic party, for President and Vice-President of the United States respectively, and Republican candidates elected; Lord Sackville-West, British Ambassador, dismissed by the President; the captured American steamer Haytian Republic released by Hayti.

#### GREAT BRITAIN.

1885 Arabs attacked the British near Snakin; Sir Nathaniel Rothchild created a peer (first Jew in the House of Lords); death of Moses Montefiore.
1886 Premier Gladstone became a Home Ruler; retired from office and succeeded by Lord Salisbury.
1887. Cyprus ceded to Great British by Turkey; Queen Victoria celebrated the fiftieth anniversary of her accession; Zululand annexed.
1888. Death of Matthew Arnold.

#### FRANCE.

1885. French Chamber restored the Scratin de liste; preliminaries of peace with China signed; Floquet elected president of the Chamber; death of Victor Hugo; Black Flags defeated in Tonquin; Jules Grévy re elected President. 1886. Freveinet elected president of the Senate; banishment of the here ditary princes; petroleum discovered. 1887. President Grévy resigned and succeeded by Sadi Carnot; unsuccessful attempt to assassmate Jules Ferry. 1888. Gen. Bonlanger, ex minister of war, deprived of army command and censured, organized a political party and wounded in a duel with Floquet.

#### GERMANY.

1885. Unsuccessful attempt to kill Emperor William at Ems; exciting anti-Catholic debate in par liament; the Marshall Islands annexed. 1886. War vessel took possession of chief ports of Samoan Islands; fleidelburg University celebrated its 500th anniversary. 1887. Emperor William celebrated the cightleth anniversary of his joining the army; the Reichstag passed a seven years' army bill. 1888. Secret treaty with 'Austria (Oct. 7, 1879) published; death of Emperor William I., accession of Crown Prince as Frederick III.; death of Emperor Frederick, accession of his son as William II.; excitement over Sir Morel Mackenzie's medical treatment of Frederick.

#### RUSSIA AND BULGARIA.

1885. Russian agreement to advance upon Afghan frontier; union of the two Bulgarias proclaimed; Servia declared war against Bulgaria, gained a victory at Tarn, was driven from Bulgaria, and agreed to truce. 1886. Bulgaria and Eastern Roumelia united; Prince Alexander of Bulgaria forced by Russia to abdicate and removed from country, returned and was re-crowned by his army, and again forced to abdicate; Prince Waldemar of Deumark elected ruler of Bulgaria, but declined. 1887. Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha elected ruler of Bulgaria and installed; two unsuccessful attempts to assassinate the Czar. 1888. Imperial family of Russia narrowly escaped death in 9 railroad accident.

#### SPAIN.

1885. Reappearance of cholera; death of King Alphonso; revolutionary disturbances. 1886. Protocol regarding the Caroline Islands signed; 26,000 slaves in Cuba liberated by the Cortes; \$45,000,000 voted by the Cortes to improve the navy; assassination of the Bishop of Madrid; heir to the crown born. 1888. Trial by jury established.

#### ITALY AND GREECE.

1885. Ancient Roman street discovered near the Forum. 1886. Greece called out reserves in anticipation of war with Turkey; European powers notified her to disarm; she withdrew her ambassador from Tukey; the great powers blockaded her coast; fighting between the Greeks and Turks occurred. 1887. Jubilee receptions of the Pope in Rome; Italian troops defeated by the Abyssinians near Massowah. 1888. Pope Leo condemned boycotting in Ireland; an electoral reform bill passed by the Italian Chamber of Deputies.

#### HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.

1885. Great socialistic demonstration in Amsterdam; a workingman elected for the first time in Holland to the States-General. 1886. Troops called out to suppress Anarchistic riots in Belgium, and many Anarchists killed; further riots in Amsterdam. 1887. Temporary extension of the franchise on a property qualification granted by the Dutch Parlament.

## Benjamin Harrison's Administration [1889-1893] THE UNITED STATES.

1889. Benjamin Harrison inaugurated twenty-third President; four new States admitted: North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana and Washington; Oklahona opened to settlers; Centennal of the inauguration of Gen. Washington celebrated in New York; murder of Dr. P. H. Crosin in Chicago; disaster by floods at Johnstown, Pa., 2,295 lives lost; Pan-American Congress held in Washington, D. C.; Jefferson Davis died in New Orleans. 1890. Samoan Treaty with Germany and Great Britain ratified; McKinley tariff bill signed; Idaho and Wyoming admitted as states; Gen. Fremont died; International Copyright bill passed; the Sioux chief "Sitting Bull" killed. 1891. George Bancroft, Sec., Windom and Gen. Sherman died; reciprocity with Brazil proclaimed by the president; eleven Italians Ivnched in New Orleans. 1892. Quadro-centennial of the discovery of America celebrated; official dedication of the World's Fair Buildings, Chicago; Louisiana Lottery abolished by the State; death of Nrs Benjamin Harrison; destructive fire in Milwaukee, Wis., loss \$5,000,000; Benjamin Harrison and Wintelaw Read. Pepublicans, and Grover Cleveland and Adial E. Stevenson, democrate, nominated for President and Vice-President and the democratic candidates elected. The U. S. Government paid indemnity to the families of the Italians lynched in New Orleans; bill passed admitting the Inman Inne stips City of Para and City of New York to American registry; serious labor strikes at Homestead, Pa. in the Carnegie Iron Works. Proposition by provisional government of Hawaii for annexation to the United States.

### GREAT BRITAIN.

1889. Eighth victim of Jack-the-Ripper murdered in White-chapel, London; Princess Louise of Wales and the Duke of Fife married; Robert Browning died. 1890. The New Forth Bridge opened; Henry M. Stanley and Dorothy Tennant married in London. 1891. Charles Stewart Parnell died; sensational trial of Sir William Gordon Cumming for cheating at cards. 1892. General elections result in liberal success, Mr. Gladstone, prime minister; great cotton mill strike; death of Tennyson.

### FRANCE.

1889. Floquet ministry overthrown; downfall and flight of Gen. Boulanger; International Exposition in Paris, 1890. The Duke of Orleans imprisoned; cabinet crisis; the de Freycinet Ministry installed, 1891. Death of Prince Napoleon Bouaparte; first telephone communication between London and Paris; death of Ex-President Grevy; Gen. Boulanger commuted saicide. 1892. Serious moting at Carmaux; dynamite explosions in Paris; Ravachol executed; Panama Canal Scandal and charges against deputies and other officials. M. Pánam deal deputies and other officials; M. Rénan died.

### GERMANY AND AUSTRIA.

1889. Suicide of Crown Prince Rudolph; Alexander of Battenberg and Marie Loisinger married: the Emperor of Austria and the Czar of Russia visited Berhn; Princes Sophia of Germany married the Crown Prince of Greece. 1890. Prince Bismarck resigned the chancellorship and his resignation was accepted; Emperor William II. took possession of Heligoland; the Emperor visited the Czar of Russia and Emperor of Austria.

1891. Empress Frederick's visit to Paris created ill feeling; Count von Moltke died; the Triple Alliance of Germany, Austria, and Italy was renewed; German prohibition of American pork was removed; Emperor William made a sensational speech at the Brandenburg banquet; Count von Branarck was married to the Countess Hoyos at Vienna; serious outbreak of cholera in Hamburg and 9,000 deaths; Great Luther-Quadro-centennial Celebration at Wittenberg.

#### RUSSIA, BULGARIA AND SERVIA.

King Milan of Servia abdicated; the Shah of Persia visited St. Petersburgh; marriage of the 1889. King Milan of Servia abdicated; the Shah of Persia visited St. Petersburgh; marriage of the Grand Duke Paul of Russia and Princess Alexandra of Greece; King Alexander L of Servia was consecrated. 1890. Major Pontza was executed at Sona for conspiracy; Gen. Schverskoff, Russian agent was murdered in Paris. 1891. M. Baltcheff, Bulgarian Minister of Finance, was assassinated; the Czar proclaimed the expulsion of the Jews from Moscow; Queen Natalie of Servia was expelled from Belgrade; A French fleet visited Cronstadt; famine in Russia. 1892. Continued expulsion of the Jews from Russia and their migration to other countries; many thousands of peasants died from famine in Russia; the cholera spread through the principal Russian cities; death of the Grand Duke Constantine, uncle of the Czar; conspiracy against Prince Ferdinand of Bulgaria discovered.

### SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

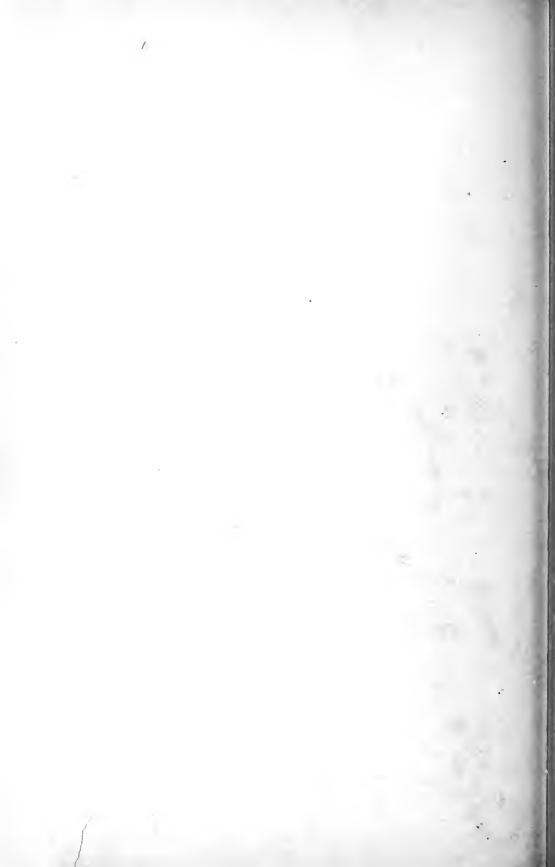
1889. Richard Pigott, the *Times* witness in the Parnell case, committed suicide in Madrid; Louis I., King of Portugal died and was succeeded by Charles I. 1890. The Palace of the Adambra was partly destroyed by fire; Portuguese cabinet crisis; the Spanish steamer Vizcaya was lost at sea with 65 lives, 1891. A commercial treaty between span and the United States was made public; floods in Spain drowned 2.00 persons. 1892. New Spanish tariff announced; anarchist outbreaks in Xeres and Madrid; great mining strike in Bilbao; Columbus celebrations at Palos.

### ITALY AND GREECE.

1889. King Humbert visited Berlin; a statue of Giordano Bruno was unveiled in Rome. 1890. There were labor strikes in Italy and collisions with troops. 1891. A new ministry was formed with Marquis di Rudini as Prime Minister: Prince Napo con was burned at Turin; the Minister to Washington was recalled on account of the New Orleans lynching. 1892. The breach between Italy and the United States was arranged and dipolomatic intercourse renewed; a cabinet crisis took place in Italy and Signor Giolitti became Prime Minister; two cabinet crisis in Greece brought M. Triconpos in as Prime Minister; diplomatic relations between Greece and Koumania were broken off, owing to a dispute, concerning a will.

### HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.

1889. A terriable cartridge explosion at Antwerp' killed 135 persons and injured 350. 1890. William III. King of Holland died. 1891. Death of Prince Baldwin, Belgian heir presumptive; great meeting of workmens' associations in Brussels; strike of 30,000 men in the Charleroi conf district. 1892. Terrible exp osion at the Anderlins Colliery, 150 killed; opening of the canal between Amsterdam and the Rhine; Silver Conference in Brussels.



# PROCLAMATION OF EMANCIPATION.

Thereas, on the twenty second day of September in the year of our sorow one thousand eight hundred and eight hundred and eight hundred and eight hundred and little Resident of the United States, containing among other things the following, touri:

That on the first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, all persons held as slaves within any State or designated part of a State, the people whereof shall then be in

rebellion against the United States, shall be then, thenceforward, and forever free; and the Executive Covern-

ment of the United States, including the military and naval authority thereof, will recognize and maintain

the freedom of such persons, and will do no act or acts to repress such persons, or any of them, in any efforts

, they may make for their setual freedom.

4 That the Executive will, on the first day of January aforesaid, b proclamation, designate the States and parts of States, if any, in which the people thereof, respectively, shall then be in rebellion against the

United States; and the fact that any State, or the people thereof, shall on that day be in good faith repre

4 sented in the Congress of the United States, by members chosen thereto at elections wherein a majority of

the qualified voters of such State shall have participated, shall, in the absence of strong countervisiting testi

, mony, be deemed conclusive evidence that such State, and the people thereof, are not then in rebellion

, against the United States.

Now, therefore I. Alraham Lincoln President of the United States, by with of the power in me werten as Commander-in-lokief of the Amy and Nary of the United States in time of actual armed pebellion age ainst authority and government of the United States, and as a fit and necessary iver measure for pupe. Thereing said pebellion, do, on this fait day of few way, in the year of our dorse one thousand eight hums shed and pratythere are in accordance with pulling my purpose so to do, proclamen for the full person of our hundred days from the day frist above mem thomas order and designate

as the states and parts of states wherein the people them.
of respectively, are this day in rebellion against the line.
ten states, the following, towis:

Arkansas, Vexas, Soriemana, Jexcept the Parisher of St. Termana, Plaguemin, Jefferson, St. Johns, St. Charles, S. James Arension, Anuntion, Serrelanno, La Journal, St. Many, St. Tharter. and Orlean, including the late of New Orleans) Musdesseppe, Alabama Storida, Georgia, South harolina, North barolina, and Cliquea, (except the fortgeight courties designated as Prest Virginia, and also the courties of Beikley, Area. mac, Northampton, Elizabeth bity york Prencess, Ann. and Norfly, ishery the act, of Northwes; and which except. ear parts and, for the present, left precises, as if the present clamation were not usuar.

And by virtue of the power, and for the person of:
mereia, I do order and declare that all persons held
as places within said designation of that, and parts of
States, are more henceforward shall be few; and the
the Executive government of the United States, included
any the military and march authorities therefule
recognize and maintain the freezeon of said persons.

And I herely enjoin a four the people so declared to be free to abstain from all molence, unless in neces: early self-defence; and I recommend to them they in all cases when allowed they labor faithful; for recommends wages.

And I further declare and make known, while that such persons of suitable condition, will be received into the armed service of the limited states to garrison forts, positions stations, and other places, and to man versels of all sorts in paid ser: Nico.

Anow whom this act, sincered, believed to be on act of justice, werented by the Constitution, up:
on military necessity, I involve the considerate judg.
ment of manking, and the grecions favor of the
might Gow.

In witness whereof Ihave hereunts set my. hand and caused the seal of the Knited States to be affixed.

Done able city of Washington, this first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty three, and of the

Independence of the United States of America the eighty: seventh.

Alvahan Lincoln By the President; William HSeward Learetary of State



THE PRESIDENT'S PEN.1

This Proclamation, considered in all its relations, was one of the mos important public documents ever issued by the hand of man. And as time passes on, adding century to century of human history, it will be regarded with more and more reverence, as a consummation of the labors of the Fathers of the Republic, who declared the great truth, that "all men are created equal." With that belief, the writer has inserted, for the gratification of the present generation and of posterity, the form of the proclamation as it came from the hand of the President, and of the pen with which it was written.

1 This is a pleture of the pen with which President Lincoln wrote the original draft of his Proclamation, a fac-simile of which is given on this and the three pages preceding. The pen was given to Senator Summer by the President, at the request of the former, and by him presented to the late George Livermore, of Boston, from whom the writer received a photograph and a pencil drawing of it. It is a steel pen, known as the "Washington," with a common cedar handle—all as plain and unostentatious as the President bimself.

The original draft of the Proclamation is on four pages of foolscap paper, from which a perfect fac-simile was made for the author of this work by the Government photographer, a few days after it was written, by permission of the President, and under the direction of his Private Secretary, John G. Nicolay. In speaking of it to the author the President said:—"I wish to make an explanation of the cause of the last formal panegraphs being in another's hand-writing, and the appearance of a tremulousness of hand when I signed the paper. It was on New Year's day. Before I had quite completed the proclamation, the people began to call upon me to present the compliments of the season. For two or three hours I shook hands with them, and when I went back to the desk, I could hardly hold a pen in the hand that had been so employed. So I used the hand of my private secretary in writing the closing paragraphs, having nothing more to add to the proclamation. I ther signed it, with a tremulous hand, as you will perceive, made so, not from any agitation caused by the act, but from the reception of my visitors."

The fac-simile here given was made a little smaller than the original, to adapt it to the size of the page, but is perfect in every part. The original was presented by the President to the managers of a San'tary Fair in Chicago, for the benefit of the soldiers, who sold it to T. B. Bryan, Esq., of that city, for the sum of \$3,000. Unfortunately it has since been destroyed in the Chicago fire.

# INDEX

ABERGROMEE, General, his expedition, 191.
Aboriginals of America, 9, 33. Taken to England, 58,
Acadia, settlement of 80, 121. Annexed to the British
realm, 136. The name of, changed to Nova Scotia, 182. Expedition against, 185.

Abenakes Indians, Tribes of, 17, 22,

Accomance Indians, 20, Accomac Indians, 20.

Accomac Indians, 20.

Act of Supremacy, 75.

ADAMS Joins, defends Capt. Preston, 222. Member of the first Continental Congress, 588. Suggests the appointment of Washington as Commander-in-Chief, 238. On the Committee to draft the Decharation of Independence, 251, 252, 559. Signer of it, 602. Chairman of the Board of War, 294. On the Committee to confer with Lord Howe, 257. Commissioner of the Treaty of Peace, 848. First Minister to Great Britain, President 264. Re-elected, 377. President Visions of Treaty of Peace, 348. First Minister to Great Britain, 349. Vice-President, 364. Re-elected, 377. President of United States, 382, 383. Death of, 457. Notices of, 383, 589,

ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY, his letter to Jefferson on the embargo, 403. Envoy, 419. Commissioner at Ghent, 443. Secretary of State, 447. His treaty with Spain, 451. President of the United States, 454. Notice of, 454.

Adams, Samuel, 219, 221, 227, 234. Adams, William, British Commissioner, 443.

Addison, R. C., Commissioner at Panama,
Admiratty, Massachusetts Board of, 307. Continental
Board of, 308. Agua Nueva, 485.

Adia-la-Chapelle, Peace of, 138. Conference at, respect-ing Caba, 522, Alabama, State of, 448. Alabama Indians, In the Creek Confederacy, 30.

Alabama, Confederate Cruiser, 641.

Alabama, Secession of, 547. In possession of Union. Army, 605.

Albany, 144. Dutch Fort and Store House at, 72.140, Walloons at, 73.

Albemarle, steam ram, 704 Albert, Prince, and the World's Fair, 517.

Aleutian Islands, 11.
ALEXANDER, SIE WILLIAM, Earl of Stirling, 80. Stirling.

ALEXANDER, son of Massasoit, 124,

Algerine Pirates, 381, 444, 445.

Algiers, The United States at war with, 390, 445.

Decaturat, 445. Peace between the United States and, 381.

Algonquin Indians, Discovery of the, 17. Their tribes and territory, 17, With Samuel Champlain, 59. In the Indian confederacy to exterminate the white people, 18.

people, 13.
Alten Law of the United States, 386.
Altatoona Pass, 699.
Allegham, Mountains, Extent and name of the, 19.
ALLEN, ETHAN, Colouel, 234. At Montreal, 240. Notice of,

ALLEN, Colonel, in the Indian war in 1813, 416, 418.
ALLEN, Captain, of the brig Argus, 429.
Amboy, New Jersey.
Ambrister, Robert C., 448, 451.
Amelia Island, 448.

America, Discovery of, 34. Origin of the name 41 First colony in, 42. Intercourse of, with the Cla World, 11.

American Agriculture, 457. Association, 228. Colonies, cost of to England, 206. Commerce, protected in 1801, 390, 391. Manufactures, 447. System, 458, 459. Party, 531.

AMES, FISHER, Notice of, 280,

AMERS, FISHER, Notice of, 280,
AMHERST, JEFFERY ord, his expedition against Louisburgh, 196, Captures Theonderoga, and Crown Point, 199, 290. At Quebec, 203, Notices of, 196, 199,
AMIDAS, PILLIP, his expedition to America, 55,
AMPUBLA, General, 481, Surrenders Monterey, 484,
Amsterdum, Henry Hudson sails from, 59, Charter to merchants of, 72,
Andastes Indians, 19, 23, 24,
ANDERSON, Laux (Weiger English), 205

Andersos, John, (Major André), 325,
Anderson, John, (Major André), 325,
Anderson, Robert, Major, 549, 552,
Anderson, Robert, Major, 549, 552,
Anderson, Robert, Major, 549, 552,
André, Major, Arnold's bargain with, 325,
Correct
and executed; memorial to, 326,
Andros, Sin Edmund, arrives at Boston, 129,
Imprisoned, 130,
Governor of New York, 147; and
Jersey, 159, 160,
Usurpations by, 155, 156,
Androscoggin Indians, 22,
Anna polis, The Continental Congress proofs of 582

Annapolis, The Continental Congress meets at, 588, Annawan, Famous New England Indian, 21. Antietam, Battle of, 639.

ANVILLE, Duke D., 138. See D'Horville,

Apache Indians, 33.

Appalachian Indians, Moore's expedition against the,

Appalachian Mountains, 19. De Soto crosses the, 44. Appomattor Court-House, 719.
Aquiday Island, Indian name of Rhode Island, 91.

Aquinuschioni, A name given to the Five Nations, 23, ARBUTHNOT, Admiral, besieges Charleston, 309, 310 Attacks the French fleet, 330,

Arbuthnot, Alexander, 448, 451. Archdale, John, Governor, 105, 167.

ARCALL, SOIN, GOVETIOR, 165, 164.
ARCALL, SAMUEL, Captain, his piracles, 58. Capture Pocahontas, 76. Deputy-Governor of Virginia, 76 Story of him and Dutch traders, 72.

"Argus" h-ig, 429, 430,

"Ariel" schooner, 420.

Arista, General, at Matamoras, 481.

Arkansas Indians, 32.
Arkansas, State of, 451. Added to the Union, 46
Secession of, 547, 675.

Arlington, Earl of, 110.

Armistran, Major, At Fort M'Henry, 437. Armstrong, Join, General, 193, Author of the Newburg Address, 349. Secretary of War, 426. Notices of, 349,

ARMSTRONG, JOHN, Colonel, 193.

Army, United States, condition of, 257, 261. banded, 350, 681.

banded, 350, 684.

Army, British, in America, number of men in the, 258, Surns granted for the, 206. State of, 285.

ARNOLD, BENEDICT, Gov. of Rhode Island, 158.

ARNOLD, BENEDICT, General, at Fort Stanwix, 278; Lake Champlain, 234, 261; Penn's House, 162; Philadelphia, 287; Quebic, wounded, 241, 242; Ridzelbid, 270; Saratoga, 282. Reprimanded by Washington, 325.

Treason of, 324, 325, 326. Escapes to the Vulture, 326, Depredations committed by, in Virginia, 330; and 45. New England, 340.

Articles of Confederation, 266, 267, 353, 355.
Ashburton, Lord, 472.
Ashburton, 13, 32.
Aston, John Jacob, his trading station, 479
Athapascas Inditions, 11,
Atkinson, Henry, General, 463,
Atlanta, 665, 700. Battle at, 701, 703.
Atlantic Cable, 728.
Atlantic Cable, 728.
Atlantic Cable, 1619.
Attionandiron Indians, 23.
Attionandiron Indians, 23.
Atticks, Crispers, 221.
Augusta, Georgia, Captured by Lee, 336, 337.
Austin, Ann. the Quakeress, 122.
Austin, Stepher K., 471.
Austria, Consul General of, and Martin Koszta, 518.
Autossee, Ala, Battle at, 428.
Aradon, Territory of, 81.
Avenill, W. W., Gen., Raids of, 660, 697.
Axel, Count, 93.
Ayllon, See, D'Ayllon.

BACON, Lord, his expedition to New Foundland, 74. BACON, NATHANIEL, 110, 111. 112. Bacon, Nathaniel, 110, 111, 112.
Baidbardef, Commodore, Protects Am. Com. 390, 391, Captured by Tripolitans, 391. Notice of, 391.
Baldwin, Abraham, 356, 629.
Baltown, Colonel, at Charleston, 337.
Baltimore, Md. Capt. John Smith on the site of, 67.
Gen. Ross approaches, 436, 437. Congress meets at, 262. Massachusetts troops attacked in, 556.
Bulls Blut Bulle of 555. 202. Massachusetts troops attacked in, 506.

Battl's Bluff, Battle of, 585.

Batnk, Of Massachusetts, 372. National, 372. Of New York, 372. Of North America, 329, 372.

Banks, N. P., Gen., 624. Commander at New Orleans, 636, 644, 677, 684, 686. Perry, 423. Barlow, Arthur, his expedition to America, 55.
Barlow, Joel, 399.
Barrey, Commodore, his flotilla, 436. Notice of, 436.
Barre, Colonel, 217, 225, 282. BARRON, Commodore, 401.
BURRY, Captain, 308.
BARTON, WILLIAM, Colonel, 271.
BARTEAN, JOHN, 210. Harteam, John. 210.
Bassett, Richard. 356.
Bayaed, James A., Envoy, 419, 443, 542.
Bear Tribe of Indians, 15.
Beaufort Island, 95.
Beaufort, U. S. Army takes possession of, 588.
Beatwarchais, M., 266.
Beatwarchais, M., 266.
Beategraph, P. G., General, 558, 601, 603, 712.
Bedell, Colonel, 240.
Bedell, Gunniss, ir., 356, 699. Bedell, Colonei, 240.
Bedemark Swamp, 148.
Beels, Captain, 126.
Belling, Governor, 136, 178.
Belling, Governor, 136, 178.
Belling, Treaty with, 469.
Belling, Thereny, Dr., 57.
Bell, Church, removed from Deerfield to Caughnawaya, 185. waga, 135. Bellewont, Earl of, 194. Belt, Wampum, 13. Bemin's Heights, Battle of, 281. Bennet, Richard, 109. Bentouville, Battle near, 714. Beekeley, Lord, 95, 159, Berkeley, Sir William, 98, 108, 110, 111, 112. Berkeley, Admiral, 401.
Bermuda Islands, Gates, Newport, and Somers wrecked on the, 65 Bermuda Hundred, 691. Bernance, Governor, 220. Bethlehem, La Fayette at, 273. Berner, Robert, Major, 112. Bible, the, The Statute book in Conn., 154. BIDDLE, EDWARD, 598. BIDDLE, Captain, 308.

Big Bethel, Battle at, 562.
Bill of Rights of the Continental Congress, 228.
BILLINGE, EDWARD, 160.
BILLINGE, Captain, 257.
BISGHAM, Captain, 407.
Birmingham Meeting House, 278.
Blackfeet Indians, 33. Blackfeet Indians, 38.
Black Hawk, 18, 32, 463.
Black Hawk, 18, 32, 463.
Black Hawk, War, 463.
Black Rock Village, burnt, 427.
Blackstone, William, Rev., 59.
Black Warrior, Steam Ship, 519.
Blaik, John, 356, 369.
Blakeley, Captain, 440.
Blennerhasset, 397.
Block Adrian, 72, 52.
Block Adrian, 72, 52.
Block Librar, Samuel, 139.
Block Island, Origin of the name of 87.
Bloomart, Samuel, 139.
Bloody Creek, Connecticut, 126. Bloody Creek, Connecticut, 126, Bloody Marsh, Florida, 173, Bloody Pond, 190. BLOOMFIELD, JOSEPH, 410. BLOUNT, WILLIAM, 355, 356. BLUCHER, 431.
BLYTHE, Captain, 430.
BLYTHE, Captain, 430.
Board, of Admiralty, See Admiralty. Of Trade, 188, 184. Of trade and plantations, 184. Of war, appointed 184. Of trade and plants by Congress, 294. Bolivar, General, 457. BONAPARTE. NAPOLEON, Emperor, 399. His decrees at Berlin, 400; Milan, 402; and Rambouillet, 406. Treaty with, 386, 603. "Bonhomme Richard," 307. "Bonhomme Richard," 307.

Boone, Daniel. 300.

Boote, Daniel. 300.

Boote, Daniel. 300.

Boote, Wilkes, Assassin, 720.

Boscawer, Admiral, 189, 195, 196.

Boston, Mass, Norwegians explore the region near, 35. Founded, 118. Expedition from, to Port Royal, 135, 136. Revolutionary proceedings there, 221.

Boston, Port Bill, 225, 226. Boston Neck, 229. Fortified by Gage, 229. Cannonaded, 247. Evacuated by the British, 247.

Bonouer, Colonel. 19, 198. At Pittsburg, 205. Notice Bonquet, Colonel, 19, 198. At Pittsburg, 205. Notice of, 205. ot, 200.

Bowboth, Governor, 353.

"Boxer," United States Brig, 430.

Boyn, Colonel, 295.

Boyn, John, 319.

Braddock, Edward, General, 184. Meeting with the Governors of the Colonies, 185.
Du Quesne, 186. Death of, 186.
BRADFOED, WILLIAM, GOVERNOR, 115, 118.
BRADBOED, WILLIAM, Editor of the New York Gazetts, 150.
Bradstreet, Colonel, 197, 198. At Detroit, 205.
Bradg, General, 632, 634, 638, 663, 665, 666.
Brandywine, Battle of, 273.
"Brandywine," frigate, 453.
Brant, Joseph, 290, 291.
Brashear City, 684.
Brearty, David, 356.
Breed's Hill, 234.
Brent, Charles, 489.
Brewster, Elder, 77, 116.
Brewman, Colonel, 277.
Bridgewider, Battle at, 433. Bridgewater, Battle at, 433. Britageacter, Battle at, 433.

Britstol, Encland, Cabot sails from, 46.

British Agents among the Indians, 373. Fleet, depredations by the, in the United States, 430; and in 1815, 436, 437. Fleet on Lake Champlain, 435. Claims to Oregon, 479. Brock, Sir Isaac, General, 411, 414. Вrooke, Lord. 85. Brooke, Colonel, 437. BROOKB, Coloner, 431.

Brookfigh, Connectient, 126.

Brookfigh, New York, Walloons at, 73.

BROWN, JACOB, 356.

BROWN, JACOB, 6eneral, at Chippewa, 433. At Prescott, 426. At Sackett's Harbor, 426, 432. Notice of, 433 Brown, John, Raid of, 538. Notice of, 538. Brown, John, 308. Brown, Major, at Fort Brown, 482. Mortally wounded, BROWN, General, (British), 836, 837.

INDEX.

BROWNE, JOHN AND SAMUEL, 119. BUCHANA, JAMES, Secretary of Some, 18. E President, 530. Notice of, 530. Cabinet of, 532. BUCKNER, General, 596. Elected BUERA VISTA, Battle of, 485.
BUELL, Don Carlos, 591, 595, 603, 606, 633.
Buffulo, New York, burnt, 427.
Bufood, Abraham, Colonel, his troops slaughtered by

Tarleton, 313.

Bull, Brought to America by Columbus, 41. Bull's Run. First battle of, 568.

Bulls Run. First battle of, 508.

Bunker's Hill, 234. Battle of, 236.

Burgesses, The Virginia House of, 106.

Burgoyns, John, General, 234. At Fort Edward, 276.

277. At Lake Champlain, 272. At St. John, 271. At Ticonderoga, 275. Surrenders at Saratoga, 281. Dines with General Schnyler, 281. Notice of, 282.

Burkington, Count Donop at, 262.

Burkington, Count Donop at, 262.

BURNET, PETER H. 499.
BURNET, PETER H. 499.
BURNET, PETER H. 499.
General, 589, 606. Head quarters of, 607. Takes command of the Army, 651. Is superseded, 631, 664.

Scucu, 691, 004.
BURNS, ANTHONY, Fugitive Slave, arrest of, 519.
BURN, AARON, in Arnold's expedition to Quebec, 241.
Vice-President, 395. Duel with Hamilton, 361, 396.
Proposed invasion of Mexico, 396. Tried for treason, His conduct towards Blennerhasset, 397. Notice 398.

of, 397. BURBINGTON, GEORGE, Governor of North Croliana, 171. BURROUGUS, Rev., The. executed as a wizard, 133.
BURROWS, Lieut., Captures the British brig "Boxer,"

432. BUSHNELL, DAVID, his torpedo, 252. BUTE, Lord, 213.

BUTLER, BENJAMIN, F., 483, 579, 609. Commander of New Orleans, 611, 632, 635. Relieved of the Department of the Gulf, 636, 685. 691. Colored troops under, 696. BUTLER, JOHN, Colonel, 275, 290. BUTLER, PIERCE, 336.

BUTLER, WALTER N., 291. BUTLER, ZEBULON, Colonel, Notice of, 290. BYBON, Admiral, 305. Succeeds Lord Howe, 292.

Jabot, George, 444. Cabot, John, Notice of, 60. CABOT, JOHN, Notice of, 60.

CABOT, SEBASTIAN, his commission from Henry VII, 46,
Sails for America in 1497, 46. His second expedition,
in 1498, 47. Discovers Labrador, Newfoundland and
portions of New England, 41. Explores the coast from
Labrador to the Carolinas, 47. Navigates the northern
coast of Hudson's Bay. Explores the coast of Brazi',
47. Discovers the Rio de la Plata, 47. Notices of, 47, 60.

CADWALADER, LANGERT, Colonel, 355.
CADWALLADER, JOHN, General, at Trenton, 263, 268.
Cahokiu, captured by Major Clarke, 303.
Culokiu, Indians, 19.

CALDWELL, Rev. Dr., 334.

CALDWELL, JAMES, 221. "Caledonia" The, one of Perry's vessels, 420.

"Caledonia" The, one of Perry's vessels, 420.

Calef, Mr., of Boston, 133.

Californ, Join C., his views of the war of 1812, 400.

Secretary of War, 447. Vice-president, 454, 459. Notices of, 458, 459.

California, Conquest of, 487. Discovery of Gold, 497.

Admitted to the Union, 501. Excludes slavery, 499.

Calumers, Indian, 14.
Calvert, Charles, 153.
Calvert, George, Lord Baltimore, S1.
Calvert, Leonard, 82, 151.

CALVERT, LEONARD, 82, 151.

Cambridge, England, Meeting at, respecting the Plymouth Colony, 118.

Cambridge, Massachusetts, founded, 118. The college founded at, 121. Provincial Congress at, 230.

Camden, New Jersey, 93.

CAMPBELL, WILLIAM. Colonel, 319.

CAMPBELL, Colonel, (British), 291, 292, 294.

Cample Attempted conguests of, 131, 136. Pitt's scheme

Canada, A tempted conquest of, 131, 136. Pitt's scheme for conquering, 199. Measures for the conquest of, 203, 204. End of French dominion in, 22. Address of Congress to the people of 239. Proposed invasion of, 194. Hull's invasion of, 410. Wellington's troops sent to, 432. Revolutionary movement in, 471, 472. Canbry, E. R. S., General, 591, 656.

Canonchet, Treaty of Peace with, 125. His perfldy and death, 127.

Canonicus, Narraganset chief, 21, 90, 91, 115.

Canonicus, Narraganset chief, 21, 20, 21, 115.
Canterbury, Archibistop of, 121.
Cape Ann, colony at, 116. Bajador, 36. Breton, 137,
138. Charles, origin of the name, 64. Catot passes,
46. Col, origin of the name, 55. Farewell, 46. Fee,
origin of the name, 55. Of Good Hope, origin of the
name, 55. Of Good Hope, origin of the name
64. May, 35; purchase of and origin of the name
94.
Capital of the United Notes, 388.
CARAMELLI, HAMET, 302, 395.
CARAMELLI, HAMET, 302, 395.

CARLETON, Sir Giv., Governor of Canada, 213. At St. John's, 240. At Quebec, 241. His propositions for reconciliation, 345,

Carlisle, Earl of Commissioner to America 1778, 286, Carnifew Ferry, Battle at 578, Carolina, Amidas and Barlow off the shores of 55, Colonies founded n. 62. Origin of the name, 50, 55, 98. The colonies of, 97, 163, 164; Separated, 171, Grant from Parliament to, 206, Opposes taxation, 223, Carolina, Fort, 9s.
\*Caroline," steamboat, 472.
\*Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia, 288, 588.
\*CARR, Sir Robbatt, 123.

CARROLL, CHARLES, of Carrollton, 252, 602. CARROLL, DANFL, 356. CARROLL, JOHN, Archbishop, 354. Notice of, 354. CARTEBET, Sir GEOR 2, 98, 159. Purchases New Jersey,

159 Carteret, Philip, Governor of New Jersey, 94, 159. Carteret County Colony, 98, 164, 165. Cartier, James, his expeditions, 48, 49.

Cartwend of Assessing experiences, 473.
Cartwend II, George, 123.
Carver, Join, Governor, 77.
Casses, 144.
Peath of, 145.
Notice of, 78,
Cascades, Oregon, Attacked by Indians, 528.
Casco Village, attacked by the French and Indians, 131.
Caser, General, 646. His interview with

Cass, Lewis, General, at Detroit, 424. Candidate for the Presidency, 1848, 498. Castillon, General, deserts Colonel Walker at Rivas,

525.

Castine, Baron de. 134. Castine. Admiral Griffith seizes the town of, 1814, 435. Castle William, 220.

Castro, General, 457

CASTRO, General, 484.
CASWELL, RICHARD, 356, 588.
Catarcha Indians, 26, 27. Allies of North Carolina Colony, 168, 170.
Catarcha River, 27.
Cat Island, See Guanahama.
Cattle Fig. 18. Comparing S6. Nowfoundland and

Cattle, First, in Connecticut, S6. Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, 47

Canghnawaga, The church bell at, 135. Cayaga Indians, 23, 24. Cayaga Indians, 23, 24. Cedur Mountain, Battle at, 624. Census, 371, 388 Cent, U.S. Coin, 572.

Champe, Serjeant, attempts to capture Arnold, 326, Champlain, Sawtet, his expedition, 59, Discovers Lake Champlain, 59; and Lake Huron 59. His publications 59.

Champlain, Lake, discovered, 59, Chancellorsyille, Battle of, 649, Chanco, 106,

Chanco, 106,
Chandler, Notice of, 426,
Chandler, Notice of, 426,
Chanles I, of England, 102, 116,
Chanles II., of England, 102, 116,
Chanles II., of England, 102, 116,
His Gifts to Lord Culpepper, and the Larl of Arlington, I10. Grants a new charter to Connecticut, 155,
Declares the Massachusetts charter void, 129,
Makes judges independent of the people, I10. Reproaches Governor Berkeley, I12.
Gives New Tetheriand to his brother James, 114,
Death of, 113.
Charles IX., of France, 49, 51,
His commission to Coliny, 50.

ligny, 50,

South Carolina, founded, 99, 117 and Spanish expedition against, 169. Seige of, 309, 311. Captured by the British, 312. Evacuated, 348.

at Ozlethorpe, 100, 703.
Charlestorn, Mass., 236.
Charles of Liberties, William Penn's, 162. Of New York, 147.

Chatham, The Earl of, 218. His concillatory measures, 231. His denunciations in the House of Lords, 282.

His letter to Sayre, 223. His opinion of the Continental Congress, 225. Death of, 256. Notice of, 217. See Pitt.

MASE, SALMON P., Secretary of the Treasury, 560. Notice of, 500, 679. Chief-Justice of United States, 732.

COMBER, Admiral, His marauding expeditions, 430, Const. Rev. Admiral, His m

CHASE, SALMON P., Secretary of the Treasury, 560, Notice of, 560, 679. Chief-Ji Chattanooga, 606, 6-2.

CHAUNCEY, Commodore, 420, 425,

CHERSEMAN, General Montgomery's Aid, 242.

Chepaltepec, Battle of, 1847, 494. Cheraw Indians, 20. Cherry Falley devastated, 290. "Cherub" sloop-of-war, 431.

"Cherub" sloop-of-war, 431.
Cherubnisco, General Scott at, 493.
Chestwit, James, 646.
Chestwert, James, 646.
Chesapeake Buy explored by Captain John Smith,
67. Gosnold in the, 64. Indians on the, 20.
"Chestpeake" frizate, 401, 429.
Chester, Pennsylvania. William Penn at, 97.
Cheruar-de-frise described, 274. At Charleston, 311.
Chery Chase, 233.
Chericing Tobacco invented by white people, 14.
Chicago, Wigwam at, 543. Convention at, 710.
Chickuhominy Kirer, 66, 616. Battle of the, 620, 692.
"Chickunauya," Confederate pirate, 714. Battle of, 666. 666.

Chickassue Bayou. Battle at, 643, Chickassue Indians, 29, 30, 44. Chickassue River, 29. Chickeley, Sir Henry, 113.

Child, Scandinavian, born on Rhode Island, 85. Childs, Colonel, at Puebla, 494. Chimney Point, 159.

Chippewa Indians, 17, 18, 24, 205.

Chippewa, Battle of, 433. Choctaw Indians, 29, 30. Chowan Indians, 23.

Chorona River, 97.
Christians, Indian, converted by French Jesuits, 22
Christian Commission, 723.
Christian, in Deleware, 93.

Christina, in Deleware, 93.
CHRONELE, WILLIAM, Mayor, 319.
Chrysler's Field, Battle of, 427.
CHURCH BENJAMIN, Captain, 127. Death of, 127.
Church of England in the reign of Charles II., 110.
Established in Maryland, 154. In North Carolina, 169.

16s. In South Carolina, 169, Church and State, in Massachusetts, 118, Churchmen, persecuted by Puritans, 119, Cincinnati Society, Instituted, 352. Order of the, 352. Cipher Writing of the New York tories, 309. City Hall of New York, 366. City Hall Park, 148. Cirilization, New period of, in America, 52. CLAIROBNE, WILLIAM C. C., Governor, 440. Notice of, 441.

441.

Clans, Indian, 17.

Claus, Indian, 17.
CLABENDON, Lord, 98.
Clarendon County Colony, 98.
CLABER, ABEAHAM, 356, 692.
CLABER, GEORGE R., General, his operations in South Carolina and Georgia, 814, 315, 319, 336. His expedition against the Indians, 303. Captures Kaskaskia, and Cahokia, 303. Notice of, 303.
CLABER, Captain, his tour of exploration with Captain Lewis, in 1804, 479.

Lewis, in 1804, 479. CLAY, GREEN, General, at Fort Meigs, 418, 419.

CLAY, HENRY, United States Commissioner at Ghent, CLAY, HENRY, United States Commissioner at Ghent, 443. Nominated for the Presidency, 454. Secretary of State, 454. His compromise bill, 464. Nominated for the Presidency, 475. Notice of, 500. CLAY, Lieutenant-Colonel, 456. CLAYBORNE, WILLIAM, 82, 151. "Clermont," Fulton's first steamboat, 899. CLEVELAND, BENJAMIN, 319. CLINGMAN, WILLIAM, 611.

CLINGMAN, WILLIAM, 611. CLINTON, De WITT, 416. His part in the Eric Canal, 457.

Notice of, 457.

CLINTON, Sir HENRY, General, at Boston, 234, 236. Joins Sir Peter Parker, 24s. On Long Island, 253. At New York, 272. Captures Forts Clinton and Montgomery, Sir Peter Parker, 248. On Long Island, 500. As Server, York, 212. Captures Forts Clinton and Montgomery, 288. At Monmouth, 287. His moonlight disjatch, 288. His maranding expeditions, 296. Succeed-Howe, 287. Evacuates Rhode Island, and proceeds to the Carolinas, 306, 309. In New Jersey, 320. Deceives Washington, 320. At the Seize of Charleston, 309. Sends emissaries to the Pennsylvania mutineers, 328, 506 329.

CLINTON, JAMES, General, at Tioga Point, 304.

440.

Cod Fishery, 47, 116.
Coddington, William, 91.
Coffee, General, in the expedition against the Creeks, 425. Notice of, 428.

Coffey, Colonel, 675.

Coins and Currency of the United States, 372. Copper coins, 372.

COLIEN, S. 2.

COLIEN, CADWALLADER, 215.

COLIONY, Admiral, 49, 50. Sir Walter Raleigh studies the art of war with, 52. The friend of Huguenots, 49.

COLLETON, JAMES, GOVERNOT, 196.

COLLETON, Sie John, 95.

COLLIER, SIR GEORGE, 297. Colonies, American, History of the, 51, 52, 104, 114, American population of the, 179. New England, pr. posed Union of the, 121; the Union dissolved, 122, Colony, The earliest in America, 42.

Colorado, 675.

Coloradio, 618.
Columbia, District of, 358.
Columbia, River, 279.
Columbia, S. C., Fall of, 712.
Columbia, S. C., Fall of, 712.
Queen Isabella fits out a fleet for him, 37. He salls from Palos, 39. His voyages and discoveries, persecutions and death, 41.

tions and death, 41.

Commanche Indians, 33. Territory of the, 45.

Combanche Ricer, D'Ayllon at the mouth of, 43.

Commerce of the American colonies. Restrictions imposed on the, 212. American, 351, 352, 399, 391; Protected, 391; Injured by England and France, 400, 401; Injured by pirates, 453. Of Great Britain and the United States, 367.

Committee of Sufety of Massachusetts, 234. Committees of Correspondence, 226.

Comp. Witchcraft at 132

Como, Witcheraft at, 132.

Company of Free Traders, 96.
"Concessions," The, of Berkeley and Carteret, 159.
Confederation, American Articles of, 266, 267, 353, 355.

Confederation of New England colonies, 121.

Confederates, Finances of, 679.
Confederacy, Excitement in, 545.
Congaree Indians hostile to the South Carolina colonies, 170.

onies, 170.
Congress, First Continental, at Philadelphia, 227, 228.
Second Continental, 215, 235; Appoints a Committee to confer with Washington, 239; Measures of, 245; Armed Marine of, 307; Conmittee on Naval Affairs 307; Continental Naval Board of Marine Committee, and Board of Admiralty of, 308; Resolution on Independence, 201; Committee for conferring with Lord Howe, 259; Sends an embassy to France and to other European courts, 266; Rejects Lord North's Conciliatory Bills, 256. Of the United States, resolution of the, to allow military officers half pay for life, 349; Disbands the army, 300; Efforts of, at New York, 362; Recommends the appointment of a day for themselving and the army, 350; Efforts of, at New York. 362; Recommends the appointment of a day for themsegiving and prayer, 370; Measures of the, respecting Revenues, 366, 367; Extraordinary Sessions of, 475. Provincial, at Cambridge, Massachusetts, 230; Makes salutary change in postal arrangements, 507; Lends steam vessels to coast of China and round Cape Horn, 515; Reconstruction policy of, 726; Passes tenure of office bill, 729; Impeaches the President, 729, 752. Congress," frigate, 414. Connecticut, Origin and signification of the word, S5. Settlement of, 62. Pequol Indians in, 21. History of the Colony of, 154. Constitution of, 154. Charter of, 155. Takes part in the war against King Phillp, 155. Refuses to surrender its charter, 156. Joins the confederacy of colonies, 121. Grant to, from Parliament, 206.

Connecticut River, Discovered by Block, 72, 82. Col-

ony at the, \$5, 86. Canonchet, 21.

Connor, Commodore. Sails for the Gulf of Mexico, 480. Captures Tampico, Tabasco, and Tuspan, 485. At

Vera Cruz, 489.

Constellation." frigate, 882. Captures the frigate L'
Insurgente, 385. Action of the, with the frigate La
Vengeance, 385.

Constitution of the United States, Washington suggests a convention on the subject of a: history of the 355; articles of the 359, 360, 361, Amendments, 758. Constitution of Government, Pilgrin, 78. "Constitution," frigate, 382, 415, 440. Action of the, with the Guerriere, 414. Continental Arms 2028. Continental. Army, 238. Congress: see Congress. Money, 245; Depreciation of, 293, 328; Counterfeited, 293. CONTRECGUE, M., attacks the Ohio Company's men, Contreras, Battle of, 1847, 493. Convertax, Buttle 01, 1941. 495.
Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 356. At
Albany, 1754, 183.
Conway, Thomas, General, 285.
Conway, Henry Sermour, General, his motion in Par-CONNAY, THEN SELMOLE, General, In liament, 346, 347.
COODE, The insurgent, 153, COPLEY, JOHN SINGLETON, 209.
COPLEY, LONEL, ROYAL GOVERNOR, 153, COPPIN, Pilot of the Mayflower, 78.
COPPIN, Pilot of the Mayflower, 78.
COPPIN, ASHLEY, LONG 98. COOPER, ASHLEY, Lord, 98,
Cooper River, Origin of the name, 99.
Cornova, Francisco Fernandez de, discovers Mexico,

43 Coree Indians. 17, 20, 57. Conspire against the North Carolina settlements, 168. Corinth, Battle at, 635. Evacuation of, 604. Cornette, Battle at, 43, 161. Cornellanter, 26, 304. Cornellanter, 26, 304. Cornellanter, 26, 304. Evacuation of, 604,

CORNSTALK unites with Logan against the white men, 20. His bravery and death, 20.

CORNWALLIS, CHARLES, Lord, on Long Island, 253, 254. Captures Fort Lee, 259. Pursues Washington, 260. At New York, 262. At Princeton, 265. At Charleston, 211. In South Carolina, 313. At Sander's Creek, 315. In command of the British Army at the South, 315. At Charlotte, 318. At Winnsborough, 319. Succeeds Phillips, 330. Pursues Morgan, 332. Ahandons North Carolina, 334. At Wilmington and Petersburg, 388. His operations in Virginia, 385. Surrenders at Yorktown, 341. His cruelty, 318. Notice of, 318. Corpus Christivillage, Mexico, 450. Correa, Fernando, his expedition to Mexico, 43. Dethrones Montezuma, 10. Notice of, 43. Cortorral, Gasper, his expedition to America, in 1500, 441.

COSBY, WILLIAM, GOVERNOY, 150.

COSBY, WILLIAM, GOVETIOR, 150.
COSTA RICA declares war against Nicaragua, 1856, 526.
COTTON, Rev. Mr., 118. Comes to America, 86.
Cotton, Cultivation of, in the United States, 368.
Council of Plymouth, 117, 120.
Council Indian, how composed, 16.
"Counless of Scarborough" captured by Paul Jones,

Counties, Origin of, 73. Cowpens, Battle of, 381, 332. Cows brought to America by Columbus, 41. Taken to

Virginia, 68. Coxe, Tench, 369. Notice of, 368. Craig, Major, 345.

CRAIK, Dr., his anecdote of Washington's escape from death, 186.
CRAMPTEN, Mr., British Minister, dismissed, 528, 529.
Craney Island, 430.

CRAVEN, Lord. 98.
CRAVEN, CHARLES, Governor of South Carolina, 170.
CRAWFORD, WILLIAM H., Minister to France, 429. Secretary of the Treasury, 447. Nominated for the Presi-

dency, 454.

Creek Indians, 29, 30, 103, 168, 427, 428, 455, 456.

Creoles, Origin of the, 41.

Crimea, the, Enlistments in American cities, for the Profitsh American 508.

English Army in, 528.
CRITTENDEN, GEORGE B., Colonel, 593.
CRITTENDEN, WILLIAM L., at Cuba; executed, 508.

CROGHAN, Major, Notice of, 420.
CROGHAN, Major, Notice of, 420.
CROGHAN, Major, Notice of, 420.
CROGHAN, Major, Notice of, 120.
Notice of, 108.

Notice of, 108.

Of St. Andrew, 144. Cross of St. George, 144. Of St. Andrew, 144. Pine, erected by Dc Soto, 44. Planted on the shore of Gaspè inlet, 48.

Crow Indians, 32, 33. Crown Point, 199. Champlain at, 59. Johnson's expedition against, 185.

CRUGER, Lieutenant-Colonel, 325. In South Carolina, 313

Cuba, Discovery of, 40. Fears of invasion of, 508, Difficulties about settlement of, 520, Culpepper, Lord, Grants to by Charles II., 110,

CULPEPPER JOHN, 99. The revolt led by, 164. Lays out the city of Charleston, 165. Currency, National, Of the United States, 372. Currix, Governor, calls out Militia, 653,

CURTIS, S. R., General 591, CUSHING, CALEB, 540.

CUSHING, CALEB. 638.
CUSHING, THOMAS, 188.
CUSHING, WILLIAM, Judge, 869.
CUSHMAN, ROBERT, 77.
"Cyane," frigate, 440.

#### D.

Dacres, Captain, 414.
Dade, Francis L., Major, massacred, 467. Notice of 467.

Daheotah Indians, 81, 82.

Dale, Sir Thomas, arrives at Jamestown, with supplies, 69. Governor of Virginia, 70.

Dahlgren, Admiral, 688, 67 Dalton, Georgia, Raid at, 682, Danvers, Witchcraft at, 193, DARE, ELEANOR, her daughter Virginia, 56.

Dartmouth College, 178. Daughters of Liberty, 216.

DAVENPORT, John, 8

DAVIE, WILLIAM E. MARDSON, Colonel, 318, 356. Envoy to France, 885. Notice of

DAVIS, JEFFERSON, Secretary of War, 523. Notic 547, 569. Elected President of Confederacy, Flies from Richmond, 718. Taken prisoner, 722. DAVIS, JEFERSON C., 591. D'HANVILLE, 138.

D HANVILLE, 195.
D'AYLLON, LUCAS VASQUEZ, 42.
DAYTON, JONATHAN, 356, 629.
DEANE, SILAS, Member of the first Continental Congress,
5-88. Chairman of the Committee on Naval Affairs,

Deane, Silas, Member of the Committee on Naval Affairs, 588. Chairman of the Committee on Naval Affairs, 307, 308. American Azent in France, 266. On the American embassy to France, 266.

Deaneborn, Henry, 390. Commands the Army of the North, 412. At York, Canada, 425. Notice of, 410. Debt of United States, 679. In 1868, 734. Decarter, Stephen, Commodore, 415. In the Mediterranean; at Algiers; at Tunis, 445. His exploit at Tripoli, notice of, 392. Captured, 440. Decelvation of Fights, 215.

December 1, 126. Attacked by Rouville, 135.

Deermeld, 126. Attacked by Rouville, 135.

DE HART, JOHN, 588. DE HEISTER, 253, 254.

DE KALE, Baron, in the Southern campaign, 309, 814. Death of, 316. Notice of, 316. Delancey, James, Governor, 183, 185. Favors a Stamp

Act. 541.

Act. 541.

Delaware, Settlement of, 92. Colonies, 144. Swedes in, 62. Yields to the Dutch, 147. An independent colony, 159.

Delaware Bay, Verrazani anchors in, 48.

Delaware Indians, 17, 21, 161, 363.

DE LA WARR, Lord, Governor of Virginia, 68. At Jamestown, 69.

Character of: death of, 69.

Delft-Haren, Holland, Puritans sail from, 77.

DE MONTS, 58.

Descret, the country of the Mormons; signification of the name, 504.

DE SOTO, FERDINAND, 44, 45.

D'Estaing; see Estaing. Detroit, Capture of 424. Devens, Charles, General, 585.

DE VEIES, Captain, 92. His plantation, 140,

DEXTER, SAMUEL, 389. DICKENSON, JOHN, Chairman of the convention on the Constitution of the United States, 355. His letters

DIESKAE, Baron, Fate of his expedition, 189, 190. Death of, 190. Dinge, United States coin, 372.

Dinesiddle Court House, 717.
Diswiddle Court House, 717.
Diswiddle Robert, Governor, 185. His letter to St. Pierre, 181. His independent companies, 184.
Directory, The French, 383, 884.
Dobby Ferry, 287.
Dobby Ferry, 287.
Dobby Farry, 287.
Dobby Farry, 287.

Dotlar, American, 372.

Dominion, The Old: see Old Dominion, Donelson, Fort. Victory at, 597. Dongan, Thomas, Governor, 147. Honiphan, Colonel, 488, 489. Donor, Count, at Burlington, 262. Death of, 295. Horogas, Stepher A., 54i.

Horogas, Stepher A., DRAKE, SIR FRANCIS, 56. At St. Augustine, 57. Discovers the tobacco-plant; introduces it into England, DRUMMOND, General, 432, 433. At Burlington Heights, 433. At Fort Erie, 434. DRIMMOD, WILLIAM, Rev., 111. Executed, 97, 112.
DUANE, WILLIAM J., refuses to withdraw the Government funds from the United States Bank, 465. Duché, Jacob. Rev., 228. DUDLEY, JOSEPH, 129. DUDLEY, THOMAS, 117. DUNBAR, Colonel, 186. DUNMORE, Lord, 237, 243, 589. DUPONT, S. F., Commodore, 552, 609, 671, DUSTAN, Mrs, captured by the French and Indians 134. 134.

Dutten, The, their maritime enterprise, 71. East India Company of send a ship to the Hudson River, 71. Purchase Manhattan Island from the Manhattan Indians, 21. Settle at New Amsterdam, 62. In New Netherland, send a friendly salutation to the Massachusetts Colony, 118. Their friendly intercourse with the Puritans, 85. Oppose Captain Holmes, 85. Purchase Long Island, 114. Claim jurisdiction upon the Connecticut, 121. Settle in South Carolina, 99. Take nossession of New York 147.

#### E.

Furenase Long Island, 144. Claim jurison the Connecticut, 121. Settle in South Ca Take possession of New York, 147. Dutch East India Company, 59, 71. Dutch West India Company, 72, 93, 139, 144. Dutch Point, Connecticut, Sb.

Eagle, American gold coin, 372. Early, General, 695, 698.

East India Company send tea to America; notice of the, 224. East Jersey, 160. EATON, Theopinlus, Governor, SS, 154. EATON, WILLIAM, Captain, Consul at Tripoll, 392. Edda, Indian, 23. Eden, William, 286. Edenton, North Carolina, First popular assembly at, 98. Edisto Island, 609. Education fostered by the Massachusetts Colony, 121. In the colonies, Edwards, Jonathan, 210. Effingham, Governor, Character of, 113,

Ellia. Bonaparte at, 431.

Electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, 361.
ELIOT, JOHN, Rev., 123.
ELIZABETH, Queen of England, 51, 76.
Elizabeth Islands discovered, 57. Elizabethtown, New Jersey, 159. Elliatt, Charles, Jr., Colonel, 605. Elliott, Stsanna, Mrs., 305. Ellison's Mill, Battle at, 619, 620. ELLSWORTH, Colonel, takes first secession flag, 564. ELLSWORTH, OLIVER, 356, 359. Envoy to France, 1799, 385. On the Judicary of the United States, 368. Notice of 359. Elm, Penn's Treaty, 96, 161.
Emancipation, Proclamation of, 639, 640, 680. Emdocipation, Proclamation Expiror, John, 117, England, see Great Britain, "Enterprise" brig, 430, "Epertier" brig, 440, Erie Indians, 19, 23, Erie Canal, 456, 457. Erie, Lake; See Lake Erle. Emugfitu, Battle at. 428. Ersking, General, at Trenton, 268. Ersking, Mr., British Minister to the United States, 406. Exopus Indians, 143. Esopins reactions, 143.

Esoptimary Indians, 17, 509.

"Escar" frigate, 414, 430, 491.

Estatis, Count d', sent with a flect to America, 286.

His fleet disabled by a storm, 289. In the West Indies, 292. Off the coast of Georgia, 305. At the siege of Savannah, 305. Notice of 289. Estramadura, Cortez died at, in 1554, 43. Etchemin Indians, 22. Eutavo Springs, Battle of, 338. Everett, Edward, Mass., 542. Ewell, General, 617, 654. EWING, JAMES, General, at Trenton, 263. Exeter, New Hampshire, founded, 80.

Fairfield, Connectiont, SS.
Fair Oaks, Battle at, 619.
Falls of the Jumes River, 105, 108,
Famine in the Virginia Colony, 69.
FAREAGUT, Commodore, 610, 630, 632, 678, 708,
FAUCHET, M., Succeeds M. Genet, 378. FAULKNER, Major, 430. FAUST, JOHN, his printing office, 62.
Fayetterille, Engagement at, 675.
Federalist Party, 277.
"Federalist," The, 361.
Feluca Gun-boat, 401.
FENDALL, Governor, 153,
Fenian Brotherhood, 728. FERDINAND and ISABELLA, 38, 60. Ferguson, Adam, 286. Ferguson, Captain, 336. Ferguson, Mrs., her attempt to bribe General Reed, 286, 286,
PERGUSON, PATRICK, Major, at King's Mountain, 1780,
319. Death and grave of, 319.
Fernando de Tuos, Massacre at, 489.
FERRAR, NICHOLAS, 107.
FEW, WILLIAM, 355, 316.
Fidelity, The Order of, 352.
FILLMORE, MILLARD, Vice-President, 498. President, 501.
Notice of, 501. Cabinet of, 502. Close of administration of 512. tion of, 512. Fine Arts in America, 209. Finances of the United States, 679. FISHER, MARY, Quakeress, arrives at Boston, 122. Fisheries, 849. Prohibitory Act of Parliament respecting the, 231. Difficulties between Great Britain and the United States respecting the, 511, 523. the United States respecting the, 511, 523.
Fishing Creek. 27.
Firzsinons, Thomas, 356, 629.
Fire Nations, The History of, 23. Captain John Smith's friendly relations with, 67. Allies of Governor Winthrop, 131. Attempts of James II. to introduce French priests among them, 147. Their treaty of neutrality, 135.
Flag Culpepper, 243. Royal, of Great Britain, 144. Union, 245. Of the thirteen stripes, unfurled by Washington at Cambridge, 144.
Flag. Secssion, 555. Flag, Secession, 555, Flathead Indians, 33, Flax, American, 206. Fleming, Captain, Death of, 269. FLETCHER, BENJAMIN, GOVETOOR, 149, 156, 164. Flint River, De Noto on the banks of the, 44. Floating Batteries described, 201.

First River, De Soto on the banks of the, 44.
Floating Batteries described, 201.
Florida, Discovery of; origin of the name, 42. Narvaez, Governor of, 43, 44. Melendez's expedition to, 50, 51.
Oglethorpe's expedition to, 172. Ceded to England, 204. Restored to Spain, 349. Ceded to the United States, 1819, 451. State of, added to the United States, 1819, 451. State of, added to the Union, 478.
Secession of, 547.
Foote, A. H., Commander, 595. Wounded, 605.
Forts:—Adams, 874. Amsterdam, 139. Andrew, 173
Bower, 438. Brooke, 467. Brown, 481. Butler, 677.
Carolina, 51, 98. Casimir, 142, 143. Clinton, 223, 324.
Cumberland, 198. Darling, 694. Dearborn, 412. Defiance, 374, 416. De Russy, 677, 19ego, 172. Donelson, 595. Drane, 467. Du Quesne, 7, 132, 135, 146. Edward, 189, 190, 191, 192, 275. Erie, 433, 434. Fisher, 713. Forty Fort, 290. Frederica, 173. Frontenac, 198. Gaines, 709. Galphin, 386. George, On Lake George, 198. 444, 425, 426, 427, George, New York City, 248, 351. Granby, 235. Griswold, 330. Hamilton, 253. Harrison, 416, Hatteras, 580. Henry, 595. Hindman, 643. Independence, 20

Mort, 540. Hamilton, 255.
 Henry, 595. Hindman, 643. Independence, 20
 220. Jackson, 610. King, 467. La Fayette, 298, 58f
 Leavenworth, 483, 486. Le Bouf, 181. Lee, 259. Lyman, 189. Mackinaw, 411. Macon, 607. Malden, 410.
 Meigs, 418. Mercer, 274, 275. Mifflin, 274. M'Henry.

437. Mimms, 427. Monroe, 615, 695. Montgomery 283. Morgan, 435. Moosa, 172. Motte, 335. Monltrie, 249, 310, 465. Nassau, 72, 93, 94. Necessity, 183. Niagara, 199, 200, 427. Ninety-Six, 316, 335, 336. Ontario, 189, 192. Orange, 72, 139, 144, 148. Oswego, 189, 192. Pemberton, 643. Pepperell, 189. Pickens, 580, Pillow, 605, 632. Pitt, 198. Powhatan, 691. Presque Isle, 181. Prince George, 335. Putnam, 283, 324. Recovery, 374. Republic, 617. St. Frederick, 189. St. Pillip, 440, 610. Sandnsky, 449. Schulyter, 278. Simon, 173. Stanwix, 278. Steadman, 747. Stephenson, 449. Stoddart, 398. Sullivan, 249. Trumbull, 340. Venango, 181. Wagner, 673, 674. 324. Ac. 189. St. Philip. 440, vac. 278. Simon, 173. Stanwix, 278. Simon, 173. Stanwix, 278. Stephenson, 419. Stoddart, 398. Sullivan, 249. Trumbull, 340. Venango, 181. Wagner, 673, 674. Warren, 587. Washington, 288. Watson, 383. Wayne, 374, 416. William, 173. William Henry, 191, 194. Foster, General, 671.
Foster, General, 671.
Fox, Charles, his opposition to the measures of Great Britain, 282. His remark respecting the battle of

Guilford, 333.

Fox, George, visits his Quaker brethren in America, 94. Notice of, 122.

Fox Indians, 17. Conspire against the English, 205. See Sucs and Foxes.

France, First American embassy to, 266. Alliance of, with the United States, 283. Fleet of, sent to America, 286. Secret treaty of, with Spain, 306. Depredations by, on American commerce, 382. Fleet of, attacked by Arbuthnot, 330. War with United States, 385. Its commerce, 401. Negotiation with United States, 406. United States Minister to, 429. Claims of the United States against, 468. States against, 468.

States against, 468.

France, Emperor of, 727.

France, Emperor of, 727.

Francis I., his expedition to America, 47.

Franklin, Benjamin, 210. His plan of Colonial Confederation, 183. A Colonel, 193. At Boston, on the subject of the invasion of Canada, 239. Circulates in England the State-papers of the Continental Congress, 200. On the Committee to confer with Lord Howe, 257. On On the Committee to confer with Lord Howe, 25. On the Committe to draft a Declaration of Independence, 251, 252. On the embassy to France. Issues commissions to Naval Officers, 308. Commissioner on the Treaty of Peace, 348. The Pope's Nuncio makes overtures to, respecting an Apostolic Vicar in the United States, 353. Member of the Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 356. His proposition respecting prayers at the Convention, 359. His account of the father of Cotton Mather, 131. Cotton Mather, 134

Cotton Mather, 134.
FRANKLIN, General, 625, 684.
FRANKLIN, Sir Join, Search for, 509, 510.
Franklin, Battle at, 705.
Frankfort, Capture of, 633.
FRASER, General, 216.
FREDERICK THE GREAT, his opinion of Washington,

FREDERICK III, of Prussia, 431.

Fred ericksburg, 625. Battle of, 631. Battle near, 692. Free Institutions, Growth of, 114. Freedom, Ideas of, in Massachusetts, 148.
FREMONT, JOHN CHARLES, Colonel, his exploits in Califor-

FREMONT, JOHN CHARLES, Colonel, his exploits in California, 457; at Los Angeles; at San Gabriel; deprived of his commission, 457. Senator from California, 499. Notice of, 457. Explorations of 515, 574.

FRENCH, PARKER II., Colonel, 427.

French Colony on Sable Island, 57. Acadia, 121.
POSSESSIONS in North America, between the Penobscot and St Croix, 129. In Carolina, 55. Revolution, 877. Settlement, the earliest in the New World, 58, 59.

Spoliations, 468.
French, The, in Canada, discover the Algonquins, 17.
First visit of, to the Sioux Indians, 32. Earliest Explorers of the Middle and Upper Mississippi, 21. Subingation of in North America, 204. Assailed by the Natchez Indians, 29 Their expedition against Charleston, 169.

French and Indian War, 19, 104, 138, 179.

Frenchtown, burned. 430.
Fresh Water River, 85.
Frobisher, Sir Martin, his expedition, 52. The ship

used by, 60. Notice of, 51.
"Frolte," brig, 415.
Frontenae, M., Governor of Canada, 131. Burns Sche-

FRONTENAC. M.. Governor of Canada, 131. Burns Schenectady, 130, 131. Repelled by Schuyler, 149.
FRY, Joshua A., Colonel, 182. Death of, 183.
Fugitive Stave Law, 507, 521, 527.
Fulton, Robert, Notice of, 398, 399.

\*Fundamental Constitutions," The, of Shaftsbury and Locke, 164, 165, 167.

Funeral Ceremonies, Indian, 15. Pyre Algonquin, 15, Furs, Trade in, 72, 116, 139, 140.

Gaedsden, Christopher, Lieutenant Governor, 312 Gage, Thomas, General, A Lientenant-Colonel at the battle of Mononganela, 186. Governor of Montreal, 203. Enters Boston with soldiers, 220. Governor of Massachusetts, 226. Sends his secretary to dissolve the General Assembly of Massachusetts, 227. Fortifies

the General Assembly of Massachusetts, 724. For thes Boston, 229. Notice of, 229.

Gaines, Edwind P., General, Arrests Aaron Burr, 398. At Fort Erie, 733. His expedition against the Seminoles; joined by General Jackson, 448. Assailed by the Seminoles, near Withlacoochee, 467. Notices of, 443, 655.

Gallatti, Albert, Member of the House of Representa-tives, 389. Secretary of the Treasury, 390, 406. Envoy, 419. United States Commissioner at Ghent, 1814, 432. Galloway, Joseph, 269, 588, Galveston, Pirates and slave-dealers at, 448.

GAMBIER, Lord, British Commissioner at Ghent, 1514 Gansevoort, Colonel, At Fort Stanwix, 278.

Garangula, 26.

Gardiner, Colonel, 295.
Gargie Inlet, 48.
"Gargie,", Schooner, 223-310.
Gares, Horatio, Goneal, His appointment as Adjutant General, 238. Succeeds General Thomas, 261. Super-sedes General Schuyler, 277. At Bennis's Heights, 278. Burgoyne surrenders to, 281. Chairman of the Board of War. 294. His flight to Charlotte, 316. Trial of, 330. Notice of, 314.

GATES, Sir THOMAS, 68. At Jamestown, Returns to

England.

Geiger, Emily, 337.

GENET, EDMUND CHARLES, Minister from France 10 the United States, 377. Fits out privateers, 377. Recalled, in 1798, 378. Notice of 877.

George I, of England, 136, 137.

George II, of England, Accession of, 137. Charter granted by, for the proposed Georgia Colony, 100. George III, of England. Accession of, 212. His insan-ity, 93. Leaden statue of, at New York, pulled down,

George, Prince of Denmark, 136. "George Washington," frigate, 391. Georgetown, Burnt, 430

Georgetoura, Burnt, 430
Georgia, Settlement of, 99
Colony in, founded by
Oglethorpe, 62. Colony of; origin of the name, 100,
Invaded by the Spaniards, 172. Receives Parliamentary
aid, 209. Claims of, to Cherokee lands, 461. Controversy in, concerning the Creek lands, 455, 456. Seces-

versy in, cortectning the Creek Raids, 450, 450. Secession of, 547. Quiet in, 673.

Gerard, M., French Minister to the United States, 287.

Germans in North Carolina, 168.

Gerry, Eleridor, 550, Envoy, 385. Vice-President, 497.

Gernante, George, Lord, 282, 845.

Germantown, Battle of. 275. Gettysburg, Battle of, 655, Gibson, C. W., Major, 683, Gibbings, Major, at Cerelvo, 486.

Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, 52, 63. His expedition to America; notice of, 52.

America, notice of 52. Gilbert, Sir John, 63. Gilbert, Raleigh, 63. Gilman, Nicholas, 376, 629. Gilmore, Q. A., General, 607, 678,

Gist, General, 347.

Glendale, Battle at 621.
Gloncester, Virginia, fortified by Cornwallis, 840.
Goats, The first, taken to Virginia, 68.

Godek, The first, taken to Virginia, 68.
Goderrey, Thomas, 209.
Goder, Thomas, 209.
Goder, William, The rericide judge, 123, 126.
Gold, Thirst for, in the Virginia Colony, 67.
Golden Circle, Knights of, 656, 687, 710.
Goldshoro', Raid on, 671. Battle at, 744.
Goldshoro', Raid on, 671. Battle at, 744.
Goldshorbs among the Virginia colonists, 67.
Gore, Christopher, 222.
Georges, Str Fernando, 63, 79, 129. Associated with John Mason, 79.
Gorlam Nathaniel, 356, 859.

GORHAM, NATHANIEL, 356, 859.

GOSNOLD, BARTHOLOMEW, 57, 63. 65. His discoveries; his fort, 57. Death of, 65. GOULDBOURNE, HENRY, British Commissioner at Ghent,

Gourges, Dominic de, Surprises and captures Fort Carolina, 51.

Government. Three forms of, in America, 211.

Graffenreid, Count, 168

GRANT, JAMES, Colonel, 204, GRANT, General, (British), 253. His reply to Rall, 262. Grant, Ulysses S., General, 595, makes vigorous proparations for ascending the Tennessee river, 601, 634, 642. Begins seeze of Vicksburg, 645, 666, 678, Commander-in-chief, 681, 689, 690, 692, 693, 716, 719. Fare-well address of, 723. Placed in charge of the War Department, 730, Elected President of the U. S. 733.

Grasse, Count de, 339, 340. Graves, Admiral, 340.

GRAY, SAMUEL, killed at Boston, by Preston's men, 221.

GRAYSON, WILLIAM, 355. Great Britain acknowledges the Independence of the ireat Britain acknowledges the Independence of the United States, 348. Non-intercourse with the United States, 329. Injures the commerce of the United States, 491. Navy of, 414. At war with the United States, 499: Treaty of Peace, 443. Claims of, to territory in North America, 17, 63, 159, 478, 479. Royal standard of, 144. Ill feeling against, 511. Friendly relations with disturbed, 526. Her sympathy with rebellion, 561. Demands return of Mason and Slidell, 558. 588.

Great Horseshoe Bend, General Jackson at the, 1841,

Great Kanawha River, Battle at the, 19

GREEN, ROGER, 97.

Green Bay, Indians on the western shores of, 18.

GREEN, CHRISTOPHER, Licutenant-Colonel, of Rhode Island, 275.

GREENE. BEENE. NATHANIEL, General, appointed Brigadier-General, 238. At Fort Lee, 259. At Trenton, 259. Accompanies La Fayette to Rhode Island, 259. Springfield, 320. Succeeds Gates; his operations, 330. Joins Morgan at the Yadkin; his retreat from 330. John Morgan at the Yadkin; fits lettest from Virginia, 332. Opposes Cornwallis at Guilford courthouse, 333. Parsnes Cornwallis; at the battle of Hobkirk's Hill; his letter to M. Luzerne, 334. At the siege of Fort Nincty-Six, 336. Pursues Stewart, 337. At the battle of Entaw Springs, 338. Receives intelligence of the capture of Cornwallis, 345. Takes possession of Charleston, 347.

GREENE, ZECHABHAH. Rev., 252. Greenville, Treaty of, in 1795, 24. GREENVILLE, GEORGE, Author of the Stamp Act, 221.

GRENVILLE, SIR RICHARD, his Expedition to America, 55, 56.

Grenville, Georgia, 213. Grey, General, his Marauding Expeditton, 290. Grey, Captain, of Boston, 479.

GRIDLEY, RICHARD, Engineer of the Continental Army, 138, 190, 198, 234.
GRIEBSON, Colonel, Raid of, 645.
GRIEB, Mrs., Judge Henry's account of, 241.
GRIFFITH, Admiral, at Castine, 428.
GRIFFITH, Manufach, 186, Evenghister, to Monkey, 19

GRIJALYA, JUAN DE, his Expedition to Mexico, 43, Groveton, Battle near, 626.

Gua-talupe Hidalgo, Treaty of, 521,

Guanahama, The place of Columbus's first landing In America, 40. Gudenda, Wife of a Scandinavian Navigator, 35.

GUESS, GEORGE, a native Cherokee, invents an alphabet of his language, 28.

Guilford, Battle of, 393, 
Guilford, Battle of, 393, 
Guilford, Battle of, 393, 
Guilford, Battle of, Arnold, 
"Gustayes Adolpries," The assumed name of Arnold,

92, 325. GWINN, WILLIAM M., Sedator, 499.

Habeas Corpus, Suspension of writ of, 656. Harries Bluff, 643. HARLUYT, RICHARD, 63,

11 ALE, SIR MATTHEW, condemns persons accused of witchcraft, 132.

witcheralt, 132.

Hale, Nathan, Captain, excented, 258.

"Half-Moon," The, 48, 59, 71.

Halleck, H. W., General, 595, 591, 623, 625, 653.

HAMILTON, Alexander, General, Washington's favorite
Aid and Secretary, 860, 861, Member of the Con-

vention on the Articles of Confederation, 1787, 856 Signer of the Constitution of the United States. One vention on the Articles of Confederation, 1(3), 500 Signer of the Constitution of the United States. One of the authors of "The Federalist," 361. Secretary of the Treasury, 370, his financial Reports, 370, 371. His Scheme respecting Public Lands, 372. His is agreement with Jefferson, 374. His duel with Burr, 372. Whis the control of the States of States and States of States 396 Notice of, 360,

396 Notice of, 360.

IAMPEN, JOHN, 85. His rupposed intention to migrate to America, 120.

IAMPEN, Wade, General, 410, 427.

IAMPON, Wade, General, 410, 427.

IAMPON, Wade, The British fleet in, 430. Armament in, 582. A naval force in, 613.

Iancock, John, at Salem, 230. Gage's purpose to hang him, 234. Leads troops to Rhode Island, 289.

Illustrative 1 liberty 230. Nation of 230, 281. hang him, 234. Leads troops to Rhode Isla His sloop "Liberty," 220. Notice of, 230, 231. Hancock, General, 654, 659.

Hansford, Charles, executed, 112. Hardy, Commodore, 430, 437. Harlem Heights, Washington at, 257. Harlem Plains, Skirmish at, 258.

HAEMER, General, his Expedition against the Indians,

Harper's Ferry, Insurrection, 438. In 1861, 557, 629.

Mapper's Ferry, Insurrection, 438. In 1861, 557, 629.

Harber, John. A., 409.

Harber, John. A., 409.

Harber, John. A., 409.

Harber, Son, Theoret on the new found land of Virginia; "netice of, 55, 56.

Hirrisburg, Pennsylvania, National Convention at, 458.

Harbison, Benjamin, at Boston, 239.

Harbison's Landing, 622.

Harbison's Landing, 622.

Harbison, William Henry, at the battle of Tippeanoe, 408. Commands the army of the Northeast, 419.

Attacks Multiple and the army of the North-east, 412. His Expedition against the Indians, 416. At Fort Meigs, 418. Attacks Malden, 423. President of the United States; his administration, 473. Death of, 475. Notice of, 473.

Hartfor d, Connectiont, SS. Convention at, 444. HARTLEY, DAVID, 348.

Impeached, 207

Hartley, David. 348.
Harvard, Ebenezzer, 22, 373.
Harvard, John, Rev., 121.
Harvard College, 121, 178.
Harver, Sir John, 107, 165. Imp.
Hastett, Colonel, Death of, 269.
Hetteras Indians, 20, 55, 167.
Hetteras Indians, 20, 55, 167.

Hatterns Indet, Fight at, 579.
Hatrana, The body of Columbus removed to, 41.
Harerhill, Massachusetts, 134.

HAVILAND, Colonel, 203.

HAVILAND, Colonel, 203.

HAWP-64-C-Grace, Maryland, 82, 430.

HAWLEY, JESSE, 456.

HAYNE, ROBERT Y., 463, 464.

HAYES, J., General, 696.

HAZZAED, W. W., his plantation, 178.

HEALD, Cantain, 412.

HEALD, Cantain, 412.

HEALD, Captain, 412.

HEADD, CAPIAIN, 412.
HEATH, SIR ROBERT, 97, 98.
HEATH, WILLIAM, General, 288. In the Highlands, 259.
At Peckskill, 260. In New Jersey, 264, 265,
HECKEWELDER, his History of the Indian Nations, 33.

Heights of Abraham, 202

HEINTZELMAN, General, 619.

Hell Gate, New York, navigated by Block, 72.

HENDERSON. General, 483.

HENDERSK, Death of, 190.

HENDRICK, Death of, 190.

HENRY, Prince, of Portugal, patron of navigators, 36.

HENRY IV., of France, his edict of Nantes, 166.

HENRY IV., of Castile and Leon, 38.

HENRY VII., of England, 46.

HENRY VIII., of England, defies the Pope; Defender of the Faith, 75. Revival of an obsolete statute of, 221. Punishes witcheraft, 132.

HENRY, PATRICK, member of the First Continental Concress, 393. His advanced 327. His regiment at the

gress, 228. His cloquence, 237. His regiment at the battle of the Great Bridge, 243. Member of the Con-vention on the Articles of Confederation, 356. De-clines the appointment of Envoy to France, 385. Notice of, 214. Henry, Judge, 241,

HERRY, Judge, 241.
HERRIBER, General, At Orlskany, 278.
HERREBER, President, 481.
HERREBER, the account of, 246. Marauders, 296, 297.
Capture of, at Trenton, by Washington, 263. With

High Hills of Santee, 337. Highlanders in Georgia, 171. Mgalanders in Georgia, 141.

IIILLA, P., General, 619, 620, 671.

Hills, D. H., General, 619, 620, 671.

Hills Tan, T. C., 637.

Hindan, Captain, 308.

Hi-o-ku-too, Seneca Chief, 25.

Hobkirk's Hill, Battle of, 834.

Hobber, Slaughter of Indians at, 141.

Lugador, a fundas New England Inc. Повомок, a famous New England Indian, 21 Hochelaga, Cartier at, 48. Hoke, General, 704. HORE, General, 704.
HOOD, J. B., General, 700, 702, 705.
HOOKER, J., General, 616, 622, 629. Placed in command of the army, 631, 647. Resigns command of the army, 658, 667, 668, 701.
HOOKER, THOMAS, Rev., his colony, 86. Hooker, Thomas, Rev., his colony, S6, Holborne, Admiral, 194, Holland, Expedition from, to America, 71, 72. War with England, 147, 327. Holmes, Admiral, 201. Holmes, Admiral, 201. Holmes, William, Captain, S5. Hopkins, Edward. Governor, S8, 155. Hopkins, Edward. Governor, S8, 155. Hopkins, Edward. Counting the Hopkinson, Francis, Notice of, 285. Hopkinson, Joseph, author of "Hail Columbia," 285. "Hopkinson, Joseph, author of "Hail Columbia," 285. "Hopkinson, Joseph, author of "Hail Columbia," 285. "Hopkinson, Joseph, author of "Hail Columbia," 285. "Hopkinson Joseph, author of "Hail Columbia," 285. "Hopkinson to America, 41. Taken from Cuba to Florida; their fate, 44. Taken by De Soto to Florida, 44. Hotham, Admiral, 292. "Housatonic Indians, 189. Housatonic Indians, 189.

House of Burgesses, Virginia, the beginning of the, 106. House of Representatives of Massachusetts Colony, 122. HOUSTON, WILLIAM, 38-6.
HOUSTON, WILLIAM, 38-6.
HOUSTON, WILLIAM CHURCHILL, 35-6.
HOUSTON, General, at the battle of San Jacinto. 47-8.
HOWARD, JOHN EAGER, Colonel, at the battle of the Cowpens, 332. pens, 332.

Howard, Admiral, 57.

Howard, O. O., General, 701, 703.

Howe, George, Lord, Notice of, 197.

Howe, Richard, Lord, at Boston, 247. At New York, 252. Prepares to attack New York; parobes General Sullivan; asks Congress to appoint a Committee of Conference, 257. His letter to Washington, 253. Meets the Committee appointed by Congress, 257. In Raritan Bay, 251. His fleet disabled by a storm in, 259.

Hower Robert General, 244, 292, 298. Suppresses the HOWE, KOBERT, General, 244, 292, 298. Suppresses the mutiny at Pompton, 329.

HOWE, SIR WILLIAM, General, 202, 234, 235. At Quebec, 202. At New York, 252. His Proclamation, 260. Perplexes Washington, 272. At Brandywine, 273. Attempts to entice Washington from his encampment, 183. Knighted, after the battle of Brooklyn, 273.

Hummontal Battle of 404. Howe, Robert, General, 244, 292, 298. Suppresses the Huamantla, Battle of, 494. HUDSON, HENRY, Captain, his glowing account of his discoveries, 71. Fate of, 59. HUGER, Colonel, defeated by Tarleton, 311. Muquenots, the, Persecution of, in France, 166. Admiral Coligny, the friend of, 49. In North Carolina, 168. In South Carolina, 166. Influence of, in America, 52. ica, 52.

HULL, ISAAC, Commodore, 414.

HULL, WILLIAM, General, 410, 411.

HULLEMAN, Chevalier, 510. Letter of, 517.

HUMPDREY, JOHN, 117.

HUNT, CAIDAIN, 1417.

HUNT, CAIDAIN, 1417.

HUNTER, ROBERT, Governor, 150.

\*Hunter's Lodges," 42.

HUNTER, General, 593, 608, 672, 673.

Huron, Lake: see Lake Huron.

Hueon, King, diles in France, 49.

Huron Indians, 21, 23. With Samuel Champlain, 59.

Huron-Iroquois Indians, 22-26. Their territory, 5

Huron-Iroquois Indians, 22-26. Their territory, 23. Their Language, 12.

Huron County, invaded by the Five Nations, 24.

Huronunson, Governor, 222. His famous "Letters" 224.

HUTCHINSON, Captair. 126. HUTCHINSON, ANNE, Mrs., 80, 91, 120. Murder of, 141. Hutchinson Controversy, 55.

I. Iceland, 34, 25, Ile-aux-Noix, 2/3, Illinois Indians, 17, 18, 19. Invaded by the Sacs and Foxes, 18.

Ellinois, Territory and State of, 320, 448.

Impeachment of Andrew dohnson, 732. Verdiet given, Independence, American, General desire for, in 1776, 250. War for, 229. Asserted by the committee of Conference with Lord Howe, 257. Acknowledged by Great Britain, 348. driea britain, 48.

Radians alliances against the Colonies, 124. Chiefs dine with Governor Wintirop, 118. Confederacy against South Carolina, 170. Presents received from Great Britain, 206. Religion, 15. Treaties, 302, 363.

Treaty of Peace, 374. Policy toward, 155, 743.

Radians The Little Policy toward, 155, 743. Indians, The, 11. Resemblance of, to Asiaties, 11. Account of the Aboriginal tribes of, 12. Employments of women among, 12, 13. Extreme Western, 32, 33. coancor are aportuma tribes of, 12. Employments of women among, 12, 13. Extreme Western, 32, 33. Population of, in the United States, 32. Their plan to exterminate the white people; saughter of, 106, Troublesome in Oregon and Washington Territory, 525, Indian War, 462. Indies, the Columbus's voyage in quest of a western passage to \$4. The trade of monopolized by the Italian cities, 86. Indigo, American, 206.
Industry, private, "effects of, in Virginia, and In Plymonth, 70. Ingoldsby, Richard, 158, 150, Intolerance in Massachusetts, 11s. 119, 123, In Maryland, New York, and New Engand, 132, 133, "Interpret," The, Tripolitan vessel, 392, lova Indians, 32. Towa, State of, added to the Union, 478. Iron chain across the Hudson, 324. Iroquois Indians, 24, 31. IRVIN, Colonel, at Agna Frio, 486. IRVINE, WILLIAM, 855. Isabella, Queen, Sister of Henry IV., of Castile and Leon, 38. Columbus's personal interview with, 38, Hallian Cilies, their monopoly of the trade of the In-

Iuka Springs, Battle near, 634. IZARD, General, Succeeds Wilkinson, 432. Notice of,

dies, 36.

434.

JACKSON, ANDREW, General, anecdote of him, when a boy, 314. The mother of 314. His confidence won by Burr, 397. His expedition against the Creeks, in 1813, Birr, 394. His expedition against the Creeks, in 1843, 428. Storms Pensicola, 455. At New Orleans, 438, 439. His treaty with the Creek Indians, 438. His expedition against the Seminoles, 448. Captures Pensacola, 451. Subdites the Seminoles, 39, 464, 459, 461. Jackson, Stonewall, 573, 624, 625, 629. Jackson, T. J., 647. Jacksonville, Attack on, 608.

Jackson Ville, Attack on, 698, Jackson, James, Notice of, 347, 348, Jackson, Robert, 314, Jackson Borent, 314, Jackson Borents, Scott and Twings at, 489, 490, James I, of England, Character of; persecuted Puri-tans, 76, His proposal to contract for the whole crop of tobacco in Virginia, 107, His acts of usurpation in Virginia, 107, Death of, 116, Patents granted by, 62, 64

JAMES II, of England, Accession of; his character, 113, 141. Oppressive measures of 129. His arbitrary pro-ceedings respecting the Jerseys, 160. Driven into exile, 162.

Jameson River, Origin of the name, 64. English navl-gators enter the, 20, 61. Indians on the, 17.

JAMES, Colonel, 326.

JAMES, Colonel. 326.
Jamestown, Virginia, founded. 156. Orlgin of the name, 64. Cultivation of tobacco at, 70. Famine at, saved by Pocalionas, 62; saved by Chance, 106. Nathaniel Bacon at, 111. Destruction of by Bacon, 112.
James Island, Fight at, 67;
Japon opened to United States trade, 511. Sends Embassy to United States, 512.
JAMES Expansion 209, 305.

Bassy to I med States of JASPER, Sergeant, 249, 305.
"Atwa," Irigate, 415.
JAY, John, one of the authors of the Federalist, 861.
Commissioner on the Tresty of Peace, 848. First

225.

Chief Justice of the United States, 369. Special Envoy to Great Britain, 379. His treaty, 379, 380. Notice of, 379.

JEFFERSON, THOMAS, on the Committee to draft the Declaration of Independence, 251. Tarleton's attempt to capture, 339. Commissioner on the Treaty of Peace, 345. Secretary of Foreign Affairs, 370. His disagree-ment with Hamilton, 374. His remarks respecting Merine piracles, 381; and on Coins and Coinage, 372. Vice-President, 383. President, 888,396. His embargo, 402, 403. His account of Logan, 26. Death of, 457. Notice of, 388, 389.

JEFFREYS, Colonel, 112, 113.

JENNINGS, Colonel, 416.

JENNINGS, Colonel, 416. Union of the Jerseys, 161.

Jersey Prison-Suip. 259.
JESSUFF, Bashaw of Tripoli, 392.
JESUF, THOMAS S., at Fort Dade: notice of, 468.

Jesuits, the Origin of, 130. Missionaries, 150. Their influence over the Indians, 22, 130. John, King of Portugal, his expedition to America, 47.

Names the Cape of Good Hope, 37. "John Adams," frigate, 438.

Johnston, Albert Sydney, 594.

JOHNSTON, ALBERT SUBSET, 394, JOHNSON, ANDERW, appointed provisional Governor of Tennessee, 599. Elected Vice-President, 710. Sworn as President, 720. Cabinet of, 720. Sketch of, 721. Total disregard of the interests of freedmen, 725. Pro-claims civil war at an end, 727. Vetoes bill for negro-suffrage, 728. Impeachment of, 732. Pronounced not claims civil war at an end, 727. Vetoes bill for negro suffrage, 728. Impeachment of, 732. Pronounced not guilty, 733 Retires from office, 735.

Joinson, Joseph E., 616, 618, 645, 698.

Joinson, Isaac, and Lady Arabella, 118.

Joinson, Sie Nathaniel, Governor, 169.

Joinson, Richard M., Celonel, 424. Vice-President, 469.

Joinson, Robert, Governor, 171.

Joinson, Thomas, nominates Washington as Commander-in-chief, 238.

Joinson, Sie William his exploit against Disekon 190.

Johnson, Sir William, his exploit against Dieskau, 190. Johnson, Sir William, in exploit against Irosekan, 190. Accompanies Prideaux to Fort Niagara, 200. At the battle of Quebec, 203. Notice of, 278.

Johnson, William Samuel, 356, 556, 629.

JOHNSTONE, GEORGE. Commissioner to America, 286.

Joneshove', Capture of, 702.

Jones, John Paul, Commodore, His exploits 306, 307.

Sails for Holland, 307. His fleet, 308. Congress presents a gold medal to, 308. Notice of, 306. JONES, SIR WILLIAM, decides against the Duke of York's

claim to New Jersey, 160.

JONES, Captain, of the sloop "Wasp," 415.

Jarliciarry the United States, 368, 369.

JIMONYLLE, M., Death of, 183.

Jarry, Trial by, established in the Colony of Virginia, 106

### K.

KANE, ELISHA KENT, Explorer, Sketch of, 509, Kansas, Territory of, 518. Open to slavery, 526. Legis-lature of, 528. Violence and bloodshed in, 529 Kanses Indians, 2, 32, Kaskaskia Indians, 19. Kaskaskia captured by Major Clarke, 803. Kayingehaga Indians, 23. Keane, General 439. Keare, General 439.

Keareney, Stephen W., Colonel, at Santa Fé, 486.
San Gabriel, 484. Notice of, 486.

Keareny, Phillip, 619. Death of, 627.

"Kewsarge," American man of war, 708.

Kegg, Battle of the, 285.

Keith Sir William, advises Stamp Act, 541. KENDALL, AMOS. Postmaster-General, 470. Kenesaw Mountain, 699. Kennehec, Sir John Popham at, 63.

Kensington, Philadelphia, 96, Kent Island, 82. Kenton, Simon, joins Major Clarke, 303.

Kentucky added to the Union, 377. Confederates
Stain foothold in, 503. Lost to Confederates, 598.

In possession of Union Army, 605. KEPPEL, Admiral, 185, Kettle Creek, Skirmish at, 295, Key, Francis S., 437, Kickapon Indians, 17, 18.

Kinn, Captain, 149.

Kidel, Capitain, 145.
Kifff, Sig William, Governor, 140, 141.
Kilpatrick, General, 651, 688, 702.
King, Rufus, 356. American Minister at London, 401
404, 446. Notice of 396.

494, 446. Notice of 396. King George's War, 136. King Childre, 136. King Phildre, 21. Arouses the New England tribes against the English. 22. His hostifity to the White Men, 125. His war of extermination, 126, 127. Death, 22, 12. His son, sold as a slave, 125. King's Mountain, Major Ferguson at, 319. Battloff, 319.

Kingston, New York. Bu King William's War, 134. Kipp's Bay, 258, Burned, 283, 297.

KIRKLAND, SAMUEL, Rev. Missionary to the Six No tions; Notice of, 25, 26.

Kittanning, chastisement of the Indians at, 193. Knisteneaux Indians, 17. KNOWLTON, Colonel. Death of, 258.

KNOW-Nothings, 529.
KNOX. MEKEY, General. Takes possession of Fort George, 350, 351. At Washington's last Interview with his officers, 352. Secretary of War, 370. Notice,

Knorrille, Saved, 671.

KNYPHAUSEN, General. At Brandywine, 278. At Springfield, 320. At Westchester, 259. At New York. 309.

KONOSCHIONI the name of the Five Nations, 23. KOSCHUSZKO, THADDEUS, 336. Notice of, 336. KOSSUTH, LOUIS, Visit of, 510.

Labrador, Discovered by Cabot, 46. Coast of, explored by Weymouth, 58. La Colle, Battle at, 482. Laconia, Territory of, 79. 80. La Favette, General, His first interview with Washington, 272. At Brandywine, 272, 453. At Betblehem, 273. At Monmouth, 288. In Rhode Island, 289. Obtains aid from France, for the American cause, 306. His return from France, 271. In Virginia, 330, 339. Pursues Cornwallis, 339. Visits the United States, 453. Lays the conner-stone of a monument to De Pursues Cornwallis, 839. Visits the United States, 453. Lays the corner-stone of a monument to De Kalb, 316. Notice of, 273.
Lake Champlain, Discovered, 59.
Lake Champlain, Discovered, 59. Indians on, 19.
Lake Huron, Discovered, 59. Indians on, 17.
LAMB, JOHN, Colonel, 242, 270.
Laneaster, Massachusetts. Burnt, 127.
Lander, Gen., 615.
Lands, Public, of the United States, 372. Indian, ceded to the United States, 24.
LANE, RALPH, Governor, 55.
LANE, General, At Puebla, 494.
LANGBON, JOHN, 356, 629.
Languages, Indian, 12.

Languages, Indian, 12.

LANSING, JOHN J., 356, LA PLACE, M., 234, LATHROP, Captain, 126,

LAUDONNIERE. His expedition to America, 50. LAURENS. HENRY, Commissioner on the Treaty of Peace, 348.

LAURENS, JOHN, Colonel, 329. Death of, 348.

LAUERNS, JOHN, Colonel, 329. Death of, 348.
LAWERGE, General, 422, 453.
LAWERGE, GOVERNOR, Expedition against Acadie, 185.
LAWERGE, JAMES, Captain, Notice of, 429.
LAWERGE, RICHARD, Colone', 111. Executed, 112.

"Lawerge, Richard, Colonel, Corsul-General in the Mediterranean, 395. Compelled to purchase his freedom, 445.
LEDARD, WILLIAM, Colonel, 340.
LEDARD, WILLIAM, Colonel, 340.
LEDARD, WILLIAM, Colonel, 340.

LEDVARD, WILLIAM, Colonel, 340,
LEE, ARTHUE, American Authussador to France, 266.

LEE, CHARLES, General, A Captain at Ticonderoga,
wounded, 197. Major-General, 238. At Boston, 239,
At New York, 248. At North Castle, 259. At Monmonth, 288. His letter to Wayne, 298.
LEE, CHARLES, Attorney-General, 1796, 383. Notices
of, 248, 288.

oi, 245, 255. Leg, Henry, General, His exploit at Paulus's Hook, 94, 295. With General Marlon, 335. At Fort Minety-six, 337. Suppresses the Whisket Insurrection, 35. His funeral oration on Washington, 857. Notice of

LEE, MODERT E., General, 538, 563, 619, 628, 631, 648, 652, 690, 718. Surrender of 719.

LEE, RY HARD HENRY, HIS Resolution on American Independence, 250, 251. Notice of, 250.

LEE, W. H. F., General, 648, 169. LEISLER JACOB, GOVERNOR, 181, 148. LEITCH, Major, Death of, 258. LE MOYNE, JAMES, 50 Lenni Lenape Indians, 17, 20, 21. LEON, PONCE DE, General, At Braceti, 488. "Leopard" frigate, 402. LESLIE, General, 332. At Charleston, 347. "Levant" sloop-of-war, 440. LEVI, M. Successor to Montcalm. 203. LEWIS, ANDREW, General, Notice of, 244. LEWIS, Colonel, At Frenchtown, 416, 418. Tewis, Colonel, At Frenchtown, 416, 418.
Lewis and Clarke's Expedition, 395.
Leviston, Delaware, 92, 94, 420.
Leviston, New York. Burnt, 427.
Lezinston, Battle of, 232, 233.
Leyden, Netherlands. Puritans at, 77.
Libby Prison, 662. Plan to blow up, 688.
"Libby Prison, 662. Plan to blow up, 688.
"Liberty" sloop, 220.
Liberty Pole, At Plymouth, Massachnsetts, 79.
Ligonia, Agricultural settlement of, 80.
Lixcoln, Arrantam, Sketch of, 543. Elected President, 544. Inaugurated, 551. Calls for troops, 560. Delivers Emancipation Proclamation, 640. Visits City Point, 720. Re-elected, 710. Murdered, 720.
Lixcoln, Earl of, 118. INCOLN, Earl of, 118. LINCOLN, Earl of, 118.

LINCOLN, BENJAMIN, General, At Boundbrook, 270.

Commands the Southern Army, 204. At Charleston, 296. Besieges Savannah, 305. At Charleston, 309.

Surrenders to Clinton, 311. At the siege of Yorkown, 342. Suppresses Shay's Rebellion, 353. Notice of, 295.

"D'Insurgente" frigate, Captured by "Constellation," 385.

\*\*\*Little Rell," sloop of war, 407.

Little Rock, Arkansas, 675, 676.

Little Wabash Major Clarke at the, 303.

Livinsgrox, Epward Anthor of the penal code of Louisians, 451. His defense of General Jackson, 443.

Notice of, 451, 452.

Livinsgrox, Robert R. His connection with Robert Fulton, 399. Notice of, 366.

Theregardy William, His Address to the Anglo-Amer-Fulton, 399. Notice of, 366.

Livinoston William, His Address to the Anglo-American Colonics, 228. Member of the Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 356. LLOYD, THOMAS, 162.

LOCKE, JOHN His "Fundamental Constitutions," 99, LOCKE, JOHN London Company, Send Henry Hudson on an expedi-tion to America, 59. Send Captain Newport to Roan-oke Island, 64. New charter of the, 68. Third char-ter of the, 70. Dissolved, S1, 106, 107. LONDON Cryster of the, 70. Di tal palace in 516. LONGSTREET, JAMES, General, 619, 620, 652, 667, 670, 689, Logan, John. Mingo Chief, 29, 26, 27.

Long Island, 59. Granted to the Earl of Stirling, 144. Battle of, 254. Battle 61, 204.

Long Island, Indians, 21, 141.

Long Island, Sound, Explored by Captain Block, 72.

Long Parliament, The, 152. Confirms the charter of Rhode Island, 155.

Lords of Trade, 134.

Lords of Trade, 134.

Lordsont Maval expedition fitted out at, 308.

Lookout Mountain, Events at, 668. Battle of, 668. Los Angelos, Stockton and Fremont take possession of,

457.
Lottery authorized by Congress, 293.
Lottoon, Lord, 191, 192, 193, 194.
Lotts XIV., of France, revokes the Edict of Nantes, 166,
James II., of England, flees to the court of, 130. Acknowledges Charles Edward, as king of England, 134.
Louisburg, Captured, 136, 138, 196.
Louishand, Ceded to France in 1500; sold to the United States, by Napoleon, 204. Territory; State, 451. Admitted to the Union, 409. Secession of, 547. Operations in 644.

LOUIS PHILIPPE, Driven from the throne of France, 510. LOVELL MANSFIELD, General, 609. LUDLOW, Captain, Death of, 429. LUDLOW, Captain, Death of, 429. LUDWELL, PHILE, 165, 167. Lundy's Lane, Battle of, 493. Lutherans, Persecuted and slanghtered by Melendez, 51.

LUZERNE, M., General Greene's letter to, 334.

tions in, 644.

Lyforn, Persecuted by the Pilgrims, 119. Lyman, General, At Fort Edward, 3-9, 191 Lyon, Nathaniei, General 572, 573, 566.

McClellan, George B., General, 562, 563. Takes command of U. S. Army, 571, 585, 612, 618, 629. Retry of 621. Wants more men, 623, 628. Relieved of his command, 631. McClerand, 694, McClerand, John A., General, 596, 643, McCook, A. McD., General, 594, 704, McClure, James, In Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 356. M'CLURE, General, At Fort George, 427. M'CREA, JANE, 277. McCoun, General, 600. McCullock, Ben, General, 573. McDonald, Den. General, a.3.
McDonald, Donald and Flora, 248,
McDougall, General, At Peckskill, 270, Secretary of
the Continental Board of Admiralty, 308,
McDowell, Charles, At King's Monatain, 319,
McDowell, Irvin, 567, 618,
McPherson, General, 643,
McHerson, General, 643,
McHerson, James, 356, 3-1. MAIDNRY, JAMES, 536, 384.

MACOME, General, At Plattsburgh, notice of, 434,
MACOME, General, At Plattsburgh, notice of, 434, 435,
MADISON, JAMES, 356. One of the authors of the Federalist, 364. His v. w of the Revenues of the United States, 364. Security of State, 399. President of the United States, 445. Notice of, 405.

Magaw, Colonel, At Fort Washington, 258. MAGAW, Colonel, At Fort Washington, 258.
MAGOFIN, Governor, encourages secession, 575.
MAGRIDER, Colonel, 562.
MAGINER, Colonel, 568. Indian tribes of, 127. Settlement of, 80, 122. A part of Massachusetts until 1820, 129. A State, 452. Boundary of, 452.
Maire, The first that was found by Miles Standish, 115.
Malvern IIIII, Battle of, 622.
Manakarkar Rupin, 427. Jacreen Hats, Battle of, 22.

Manchester, Burnt, 427.

Manchattan Indians, 21.

Manhattan Island, Sold to the Dutch by the Manhattan Indians, 21. Purchased by Minuit, 139. Origin of the name, 48. The fort at the southern extremity of, 72.

Mante, 45. The fort at the southern extra Mante, Captain, 308.

Manthous Indians, 17.

Manussus, Evacuated by the Rebels, 612.

MANNING, JOHN, The trait or, 147.

MANSFIELD, Lord, His decision respecting slavery, 533.

MANSFIELD, Captain, 481.

MANSON, M. D., General, 633.

MANTEO, Indian Chiet, Lord of Roanoke, 55, 56.

Manufactures, American, 177, 178, 216, 447, 458.

Martina, Territory of, 79.

Martine Committee of Congress, 308.

Marton, General, 204. In South Carolina, 314. Exploits of, 317, 318, 319, 320, 338. Refuses to drink wine, 317.

His first appearance at Gates's camp, 315. Ancedote of him and a British officer at Charteston, 320. His camp destroyed, 320; his brigade defeated, in his absence, 345.

MARKHAM, WILLIAM, 96, 161, 162, 163, Marthorough, Massachusetts, Burnt, 127. Marriage Contracts, Restraints on, by Andros, 139. Marsu, Colonel, Expedition against Port Royal, 135. MARSAL, VOIDER, ENPORTED STRIBLE FOT ROYAL 150. MARSHALL, JOHN, Envoy to France, 3-5. Announces the death of Washington, 3-6. Administers the eath of office to President Monroe, 446; Adams, 451, 461. Notice of, 351

Martha's Vineyard, Discovered, 57, 58. Christian Inc dians at, 123, MARTIN, ALEXANDER, In the Convention on the Articles

of Confederation, 350, Martis, Lether, In the Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 350,

"MARY Jourson," the assumed name of Arthur Lee 266

Maryland, settlement of, 80-82. Origin of the name of quryquam, settlement of, 80-82. Origin of the name of 84. The first settlement in, 62. The Seneca Indi-ans-make war upon the colonists, 82, 110. Declaratio-of Rights, in 1639, 151. Civil war in, Toleration Act, an asylum for perseented Churchinen and Purlians, 151. Colonial government of; civil war in, 154. History of, 151.

Mason, George, in the Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 356.

Mason, John, merchant and naval commander, 79.
Governor of Portsmouth, England, 80. Controversy of the heirs of, 129. Masox, John. Captain, exterminates the Pequods, 87, 88.
Masox, James M., author of the Fugitive Slave Law,
521. Confederate Commissioner, 587. Goes to England, 559. Massachusetts Indians, 22. Massachusetts, settlement of, 62. History of, 114. Colony; charter, 117. Character of the colony, 119; rapid growth of the colony, creates alarm in England, 120. Fortifications in, 121. Joins the confederacy of colonists, 121. Government of; commerce of, with the West Indies, 122. Growth of the colony, 129. Controversy of, with the heirs of Gorges and Mason, 129. A royal province, 132. Cost of settling, 209. Early legislation of, 175. Grant from Parliament to, 205. Assembly's view of taxation, 219. A flotilla A flotilla fitted out by, in 299. Board of Admiralty of, 307. Rebellion in, 353. Massasort, chief of the Wampanoags, 90. Sachem, 114, 115. His sons, 21, 124. MATHER, COTTON, 133. Notice of, 134. MATHER, COTTON, 133. Notice of, 134.
MATHEWS, SAMEL, Governor of Virginia, 109.
MATHEWS, General (British), 297, 320.
Mouritius, the, Origin of the name, 71.
MAVERICK, RICHARD, 123.
MAWHOOD, Lieutenant-Colonel, at Princeton, 268.
MARKETON, CONTROL OF MARKET AND ARCHIVES. MAXIMILIAN, Emperor of Mexico, death of, 728.

MAY. Councilius Jacobsen, First Director of New
Netherland, 73. Netheriand, 13.

(Captain, Captures General La Vega, 482.

"May-Flower," Puritan vessel, 17.

Meader, George G., General, 621, 622. Takes command of the army, 653, 659, 681, 692.

Mecklenbury Declaration of Independence, 237. Mecklenbury Declaration of Independence, 237.
 Medal. Presented by Congress to Washington, after the battle of Germantown, 275; to General Wayne, 298; to the captors of Andre 327. Struck by Louis, XIV., after the repulse of Phipps, 131.
 Melford, Massachusetts, Burned, 127.
 Mepoct, Lonexco de, Vespucius's letter to, 41.
 Meeting House, First, at Hartford, Connectleut, 86.
 Melerrin Indiana, 23.
 Mens. Colonel 271. Meters Chonel, 271.

"Metampus," ship, 401.

Melenbez, Pedro, Governor of Florida, 50, 51,
Memorial to Purtiament, Livingston's, 215. Memphis, 683. Mendoza, Cardinal, 38, 45. MENDUA, CAUMINI, 93, 405. Menomonee Indians, 17, 19.
MERCER, HUGH, General, 1922, 259. Notice of, 269.
MERCER, JOHN FRANCIS, 356.
MERCHTH, WILLIAM M., Secretary of the Treasury, 499.

METAGOMET: see King Philip.

Metamorus, General Ampudia at, 451.

Mexico, Origin of the name, 593. Civilization and the arts in, 43. Burr's proposed invasion of, 296. War with, 4-0. The City of 494. Treaty of Peace, 497.

Miami Indians, 17, 24, 25. Treaty with the, 408. Their territory, 19. Conspire against the English, 1763, 607. 205. Miantonomon, Narraganset Sachem, 21, 87, 91, 125. MICANORY, Read Sachem of the Seminoles, 466, Michigan, Peninsula, Indians on the, 18, 7 396. State of admitted to the Union, 469, Michigan Indians, 19. Territory, Michigan Initians, 19.
Michigan Indians, 22.
Middle Plantations, The, 111.
MIFFLIN, THOMAS, General, 254, 257, 268, 356. His address to Washington, notice of, 352.
MILBORNE, Deputy Governor, 134, 148. Executed, 148,
MILLER, Colonel, Defeats Tecumins, near Brownstown,
411. As the health of Land Colonia. MILLER, Colonel, Defeats Tecumins, near Brown:
411. At the battle of Lundy's Lane, 433.
Mill Spring, Victory at, 591.
Mine River, Abatis on, 660.
Mineturee Indians, 31, 32.
Mingo Indians, 23. Lozan, the Mingo Chief, 20.
Mingon Indians: see Mohawk Indians.
Misson, General, Driven from Santillo, 456.
Minsi Indians, Their territory, 21.
Mint Of the United States, 372, 373.

War in, 565. Missouri Indians, 32, Missouri, 11. State, 448, 452, 576. Raid into, 677. Lost to Confederates, 598. Missouri Compromise," The, 452. Repeal of, 526. MITCHELL, ORMBY M., 606. MITCHELL, Colonel, 432. Mobile, The British repulsed at, 438, 708. Fleet at, 709. Surrender of, 716. Surrender of, 716.

Mobilian Indians, 29, 31.

Mobilian Indians, 21, 23. Active enemies of the Americans, 26. Hi-a-wat-ha's address to the, 24. Refuse to join King Philip, 127. At New Amsterdam, 141. Claim sovereignty over the RiverIndians, 141. Allies of Colonel Williams, 190. Join St. Leger, 278. Mohawk Valley, Devastation of the, 290. Mohegan Indians, 17, 21, 85, 86. Molinos del Rey, Battle, 494. Monckton, Colonel, 185, 201. Grave of, 289. Money, Continental, 245. The first coined in the United States, 122, Monitor and Merrimack, Combat between, 614. Monk, General, 98. Monmouth, New Jersey, Battle of, 287. Monmonth, New Jersey, Dates S., 2008. Monecan Indians, 17.
Monroe, James, His treaty with Great Britain, 401.
President of the United States, 446. Re-elected President, 453. "Monroe doctrine," 448. Notice of, 446. MONROE, Colonel, At Fort William, Henry, 194. MONROE, Major, At Point Isabel, 481, Montagues Indians, 17. Montauk Indians, 21. "Montauk," Monitor, 672.
Montcalm, Marquis de. 192, 194. Notice of, 120, 202. Montgomery, Ata, Surrender of, 715, Monterey, Battle of, 484. Montgomery, John, Governor, 150. Montgomery, John, Governor, 150. MONTGOMERY, Colonel (British). In the Cherokee country, 204. MONTGOMERY, RICHARD, General, 238, 241. Quebec, 242. Notice of, 240.
Montgomery, Commodore, Takes possession of San Francisco, 487. Montreal, Origin of the name, 48. Surrender of, in Moores, General, 435.
Moores, James, Governor of South Carolina, 168, 170.
Moores, Colonel, 168.
Morawians and La Fayette, after his being wounded at Moravians and La Fayette, a.c.,
Brandywine, 274.
Morgan, John H., Guerrilla Chief, 632, 658, 661, 688.
Morgan, John H., General, at Quebec, 242. At Saratoga
282. At the Cowpens 331. Notice of, 331.
Morgan William, 457.
Morgan William, 457.
Morgan Colonel, At Agua Frie, 486.
Morocco, War of the United States with, 1801, 390.
Mormons, The, 499, 504. Their movements, 537, 749. Mormons, The, 499, 504. Their movements, 537, 749.
Morris, Gouverneur, 185, 356. His remarks on Coins and Currency, 372. His part in the Eric Canal, 457. Notice of, 864. Morris Island, 673. Morris, Lewis, First Royal Governor of New Jersey, 161. Morris Robert, Supplies Washington with money, at Trenton, 263. Agent of Marine; his privateers, 308. His National Bank, 329. At the Convention, on the Articles of Confederation, 356. His views of harmonis-ing the money of the United States, 372. Notice of, MORRIS, ROGER, Notice of, 259.
MORRIS, Commodore, His exploit on the Penobscot River, 433.
MORRIS, Major, Death of, 269.
Morrisdown, New Jersey. Washington's winter quarters at, 269, 306. Sufferings of the American troops at, 200. 306. Morse, S. F. B., Sketch of, 507, 508 MOTTE, REBECCA, Notice of, 335, 336.
MOLTERE, General, 204, 295. Notice of, 249.
Mount Hope Buy, A Scandinavian child born on the shore of, 35. Mint, Of the United States, 372, 373.
MINUT, PETER, Governor, 55, 93, 139.
Mischianza, The, at Philadelphia, 2-5.
Mishawan, The foundation of Charleston laid at, 117. Mississippi, Territory, 388. State admitted to the UnMississippi, Territory, 388. State admitted to the UnMust Supply the Supply

ion, 448. Session of, 547. In possession of the Union,

Mississippi River, Events beyond, 684. Valley of, 591.

Murfreesboro', Battle at, 638, 706, Murray, General, 201, 203, Murray, W. V., Envoy to France, 885, Muskogee Indians, 29.

Nahant, 57. Captain Block at, 72. Nansemond River, Settlement on the, 97. Nantes, The Edict of, 166. Nanticoke Indians, Allies of the Five Nations, 17, 20. Nantucket, Discovery of, 57. Christian Indians at, 123. Nanoleon: see Bonaparte.
Napoleon: see Bonapar NARVAEZ, PAMPHILO, Governor of Florida, 43, 44, NASH, Governor, 330. Nashville, Tenn., Evacuation of, 599. Threatened, 632. 705. Natchez Indians, 29, 30. Population of, 31. Language of the, 12.
National, Bank of the United States, 372. Currency, National, Bails v. 22.

872. Debt, 789, 742.

Num seng Colony, 117.

Nutitins" brig, 414.

Numajo Indians, 488.

Navul Stores, Imported from America into Great Britain, 206.

Nival Engagement in Charleston Harbor, 672.

Nuvigution Act, The, 109, 123, 177.

Nuvy, American, Origin of the, 245, 246, 382. Rank of Commanders, 308. State of, 407, 414, 445.

Ironal Ads, 595. Ships of, 636.

Navy, British, 206, 445.

Neal, Captain, Death of, 269.

Nebraska, Territory of, 518. Opened to Slavery, 526. Nebrasku, Territory of, 518. ( Negro Plot, in New York, 150. Negro Slaves: see Slaves. Negro Troops, Medal for, 596. Negro Troops, Medal for, 596.

Nellson, John, 356
Neosho Indians, 24
Neutral Indians, 23,
Nevada, Becomes a State, 765.
New Amsterdam, Meeting of Dutch deputies at, in 143.
New Berne, N. C., Battle at 606. Seige abandoned, 705.
New Brunswick, Origin of the name of, 58. Boundary of 479.

Neto Brunswick, Origin of the name of, 88. Boundary of, 472.

N. wburg Addresses, 349.

Newocustle, Delaware, 93, 143. William Penn at, 96.

Newo England Indians, 17, 22. Invaded by the Five Nations, 24.

New England, Scandinavians visit the coast of, 34. Explored by Captain John Smith. Origin of the name, 74. Proposed union of the colonies of, in 121. Population of, in 1675, 126. Effects of King Philip's War in

New Era Gunboat, 682.

129.
Newfoundland, Portuguese settlement in. 47. Seen by Cabot, 46. Cod-fishery at, discovered by Cabot, 47. Visits to, by early navigators, 52.
New France, The name given by Verazzani to the regions discovered by him, 48.
New Hampshire, Origin of the nome, 80. Settlement of, 62, 122. A royal province, 80, 129. Grant to, 206.
New Heren Colony, 121, 127, 154.
New Jersey, Origin of the name, 150. Wampum manufactured in, 13. Swedes, in, 62. Founded, 93, 159.
Sale of, hy the Duke of York, 144. The Dutch take possession of, 147. Discontents in 159. Invaded by Matthews, 320. History of the colony of, 159.
New London, Burnt by Arnold, 340.
New Matrid, Evacuated by the Confederates, 600.
New Mexico, A Territory of the United States, 497, 501.
Claims of Texas to portions of, 499. Petition of, for a civil government, 499.
New Netherland, 72, 73. Founded 139. Given by Charles II, to the Duke of York, 113, 144.
New Orleans, Ceded to Spain, 204. Battle of, 439.
Naval battle at, 610. Fearful punic in, 611.
Newport, Christophen, Captain, 65, 6s.
Newport, Rhode Island, 48. Ternay's fleet at, 321.
Tower at: see Tower.
New Rechelle, Mrs. Hutcheson takes refuge at, 120.
Newspapers, in the American colonies; in the United States, 179.

 New Sweden, 93, 143,
 New Winsh - Washington head-quarters at, 328, Merr York City, Dutch settlem at at, 62. Origin of, 72 144. Expedition from to Canada, 131. Colony at, 139 The Dutch taken possession of, 147. Lyacnated, 350. The Dutch taken possession of, 147. Lyacuated, 350 Great fire at, 471. Crystal Palace in, 516. Riot in,

New York, History of the Colony of, 139. Grants from Parliament to, 200. General Knyphausen at, 309. New York Bay, 48, 57.

Nesperce Indians, 33. Niagara Falls, Battle at, 493. Village at, burnt, 427. Niagara Frontier, Shirley's expedition to the, 185, 185. "Xiagara" Ship, 425.

Niantie Indians, 87.

Maintee Initials, 84.

Micarogua, State of, 5:2.

Micholson, Francis, Governor, 148, 174.

Micholson, Colonel, 136.

Micholson, Colonel, 136.

Micholson, Colonel, 136.

Micholson, Father, Removes the Church-hell from Deer-

Nicolls, Richard, Colonel, 123, 144.

Minety-six, Origin of the name, 335. Siege of, 1 Greene, 336.
Miniter 336.
Miniter 21. At New Amsterdam, 141, 142, 154, 155.
Miniter 141, 142, 154, 155.
Miniter Indians, 22, 125.
Morphite, Vinginia, 244, 297.
Morth Canalina, Sugassion of 547. Events by 75

North Carolina, Secession of, 547. Events in, 704. Sherman's march through, 712.

North, Lord, His Conciliatory Bills, 2-6. The news of the capture of C awallis, 545. Retires from office, 345. Notice of, ---. North-Eastern Boundary Question, 476

North Carolina, 98. Colony, 167. Opposed taxation, 223 John the Unica '71. North Castle, The American camp at, 259. North Castle, The American camp at, 259.

Northman, 34, 35.

North Point, Battle of, 437. North Virgina, 63. North West Territory, 363. Norridgewock Indians, 22.

Notionay Indians, 23. Nova Scotia, 58, 132, 136. Origin of, 80. Portugueso settlement in, 47.

Nova Casarea, 93. Nucces, The, General Taylor at, 481. Nullifiers of South Carolina, 463. Number Ten Island, 599. Capture of, 604.

Oconee River, 28.
Ouracook Inlet, 54.
Ogdensburg, Capture of, 425.
Ogeochee River, 28.
Oglevie, Captain, at Oncenstown, 413.
Oglevie, Captain, at Oncenstown, 413.
Oglevie, Captain, at Oncenstown, 62, 100. His first interview with the Indians at Savannah, 30. His colony, 114. Meets Chiefs in Conneil, 103. His contest with the Spaniards, 172. Notice of, 99.
O'HARA, General, At the slege of Yorktown, 342.
O'HORO, Ordonomy, The, Organized, 363. George II.'s grant to, 181.

OJEDA, Accompanies Vespucius, 41, 60. Old Dominion, The Origin of the name, 109. Omaha Indians, 32.

Omena Limitus, 52.
Oneida Indians, 23. Favor the Americans, in the Revolution, 26. Hi-a-wat-ha's address to the 24.
Openase Anoron, 66. Captures Captain John Smica, 106. Hostile to the Virginia Colony, 108.

Ord, General, 635.

Orders in Council, 400, 402. Oregon Indians, 33.

oregon Factains, 55.
Oregon Pervilory, 33. British claims to, 479. Settlsment of the boundary question, 497.
Orphan House, Whittleld's, 171, 172.
Osage Indians, 32.

Osage Indians, 32.

Oserona, 405, 408.

Ostenda, 405, 408.

Ostenda, 405, 408.

Oswana, Richarda, English Commissioner on the Treaty of Peace, 348.

Osarego, 192. Battle at, in 1814, 432, 433.

Ottes, James, 207, 208, 212, 213, 219. Notice of, 212.

Otto Indians, 32.

Ottawa Indians, 17. Attempt to exterminate the

white people in 1763, 18, 205 Aid the French against the Sacs and Foxes, 15. Their war with the Five Nations, 15, 25.

\*\*Philadelphia\*, founded, 162.\*\* Philadelphia\*, the, 391. Decator's exploit in firing the sacs.

Outagamie Indians. See Fox Indians.
Oyster Point, South Carolina, 99, 166.
Oyster River, incursion of French and Indians at, 134.

### P

PACKENHAM. General, at New Orleans, 439, 440. Palucah, 682. Palucah, Tho: As, his "Common Sense," 250.

Palo Alto, battle of. 482.

Palos, Columbus sails from, 34, 39, 40.

Pamunkey Indians, 111.

Panama. Commissioners at, 457. Railroad in, 522. Panaco River, the followers of De Sota at the, 45.

Paper Blockades, 444.

Paper Money, issued by Massachusetts, 122, 122.

Papineau, Louis Joseph, 472. Pagedes, General, succeeds Herrera, 481.

Paris, treaty of peace at, 204, 345. The allied armies enter, 431.

PARKER, SIR PETER, 245, 261.

Parliament, its Act of Supremacy, 75. Its appropriation to Georgia, 100. Grants by, during the Seven Years' War in America, 206.

Passamaquoddy Indians, 22.

Passamaquoddy Indians, 22.

PATERSON, WILLIAM, 356, 359.

Patersons, Account of the, 139. Patersons, Loin, 326. Paulus's Hook, 94. Pauw, Michael, 94, 139.

Paronia, territory of, 94. Parnee Indians, 33. Pawtucket Indians, 22.

Pawticket Indians. 22.
Payse, General. 416.
"Peace Mideens" in Pennsylvania, 162.
Peace-Party, of 1512, 410.
Peace-Party, of 1512, 410.
Peace Treaty of, Gandainpe Hidalgo, 497.
Pea Ridge, hattle of, 592, 653.
"Peacock," brig, 423, 440.
Peanec, Colonel, at York, Canada, 425.
Peart River, 29.
Peers of England, cannot be arrested for debt, 150.
Peiner, E., W., General. 562.
"Pelicens," sloop of war, 430.
Pemberton, John C., 642.
Pemagnid Point, 80, 131. Capture of the garrison at, 130, 134.

Pensacola, abandoned by the Confederates, 609.

Pendleton, Nathaniel, 356.
"Penguin," brig. 440.
Penn, William, his charter from Charles II.; purchases part of New Jersey, 95. His voyage to America, his government, 96. His advice to the Duke of York, respecting an assembly of Representatives, 147. His purchases of parts of New Jersey, 160. His arrival in Pennsylvania; his treaty with the Delaware Indians, 161. His Chartes et al. remsylvania; his treaty with the Delaware Indians, 161. His Charter of Liberties; his return to England, 162. Deprived of his provisional government; his rights restored in; returns to England, 163. Philadelphia founded by, 162. Suggests a Union of the Colonies, 1-3. Involved in debt, 209. His sons, 163. Notice of, 95.

Pennacook Indians, 22.

Pennsylvania, origin of the name, 96. Swedes in, 62. History of the Colony of, 161. Mutiny of the troops of, 325.

Penubscot Indians, 22.

Pensacola, Florida, stormed, 438. Captured, 451.

Peoria Indians, 19.

Pepperell, William, 137, Pequod Indians, 21, 86, 87.

Percy, George, Acting-Governor of Virginia, 68, 69

PERRY, CROBER, Acting-Governor of Virginia, 68, 69
PERRY, Commolore, expedition to Japan, 500.
Perryville, lattle near, 634.
PERRY, OLIVER H., Commodore, His exploits, 423, 430.
His expedition against pirates, 433. Notice of, 423.
PERRY, M. C., Commodore, captures Tampico, Tabasco, and Tuspan, 485.

Petersburg, attack on, 691. Seige of, 693, 717. Perth Amboy, New Jersey, origin of the name, 160.

Peters, Iluga, 86, 119.
Peters, Richard, Secretary of the Board of War, 294.
Peters, seen by Columbus and his crew, 39.

the, 392.
PHILLIP II., of Spain, his measures against the French

PRILLIP II., of Spain, his measures against the French Protestants in America, 50.

PRILLIP, King; see King Prillip; notice of, 124.

PRILLIPS, General, joins Arnold; death of, 330.

PRILLIPSE, MARY, Miss, 259.

PRIPSE, SIR WILLIAM, his expedition against the French, 131. At Quebee, 131. Sent to England, 132.

"Plawbe," frigate, 431.

Piankeshaw Indians, 17, 19.

Pickens, General, 295, 314, 315, 319. At Ninety-six, 336. Notice of, 337.

PICKERING, JOHN. member of the Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 356. Picture Writing, Indian. 13.

FIGURE OFFICIAL, in the army in Mexico, 493. Inaugurated President, 512. Notice of, 513.

PIERCE, WILLIAM, in the Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 356.

PIGOT, General, 259, 335.

FIGOT, General, 289, 335.

PIKE, ALBERT, notice of, 592.

PIKE, ZERULON M., notice of, 425.

"Pillgrims," The; voyage of to America, 77, 78. Names of: fabulous story of, 78. Salutation of, by Samoset, 114.

PILLOW, GIDEON J., 566, 596.
Pilot Knob, 657.
PINCENEY, CHARLES, in the Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 1757, 356.

PINCKNEY, CHARLES COTES WORTH, in the Convention on

the Articles of Confederation, 356. Envoy to France, 1797, 385. Candidate for the Presidency, 388, 396, 404. Notice of, 385.

Pine Tree Money, 122.
PINKNEY, WILLIAM, His Treaty with Great Britain, 400.

Notice of, 401. Pipe of Peace, Indian, 14.

Piscataqua, Letters from the King's commissioner at,

Piracy, The Earl of Bellemont's efforts to suppress, 149. In the West Indies, 149.

PITCAIRN, Major, 232.
PITT WILLIAM, 195. His views of taxation, 217, 544. His scheme for conquering Canada, 199. Resigns his office as Prime Minister, 213. Notice of, 217. See

Спатнам. PITT WILLIAM, the younger, 367. Plains of Abraham, 201, 202, 241, Planetarium, Rittenhouse's, 210, 269.

Planetarium. Rittenhouse's, 210, 269.
Plattsburg Bay, Naval action in, 485.
Pleasant Hill. Battle near, 685.
Pleasant Hill. Battle near, 685.
Plymouth Colonies, 121.
Plymouth Company, 63, 64. Explore North Virginia, 73. Employ Captain John Smith, new charter of the, 1620; superseded by the Council of Plymouth, 74.
Consent to the establishment of a Puritan Colony in North Virginia, 77.
Plymouth Council of 74.

North Virginta, 77.

\*\*Plymonth\*, Council of, 74.

\*\*Plymonth\* Rock, 79.

\*\*Pos anoxtas, The story of, 66. Guardian angel of the Virginia colony, 69. Captured by Captain Argall; baptized; marries John Rolfe, 70. John Randolph, decended from, 404. Portrait o., 66.

\*\*Poietiers,\*\* ship 415.

\*\*Poietiers,\*\* ship 415.

\*\*Poietiers,\*\* ship 415.

Point Isabel, 481.

Point Pleasant. The Shawnoese Indians subdued at, 19.
Pokonet Indians, 22.
POLE JAMES K., President of the United States, 478.
Proclaims Peace with Mexico, 497. Notice of, 478,

Polk, Leonidas, Weneral, 566, 577. 681

Polek, Leonidas, General, 198, 238.

Pomeroy, Seth. General, 198, 238.

Pomeron, New Jersey troops at, 328, 329.

Poste de Leon, Juan. Discovers Florida, 42, 43.

Postlac, Ottawa Chief, 18, 204, 205.

Pope, The, His Apostolic Vicar in the United States, 338. Bulls of, 46.

Poper, John, General., 591, 600, 629, 624.

Poperam, George, Member of the Plymouth Company, 63.

Poperam, Sir John At Konnehoe, 73. Dooth of, 74.

POPHAM, Sir JOHN, At Kennebec, 73. Death of, 74.

Popular Rights, in Virgina, 112, 118, Population, Of the American colonies, 179. Increase

of, in the United States, 447, 448. Of Indian Tribes,

31, 32.

"Porcupine," schooner, 420.

"Porcupine," schooner, 420.

"Porrer, David, Comimodore, 430. His Expedition against pirates, 433. Notice of, 431, 609, 642.

Porter, Fitz John, 619, 620.

Port Hudson, 635, Surrender of, 646.

Port Royal, Nova Scotia. Founded, 58. Seized by Phipps, 131. Expedition against, 135, 136.

Port Royal, South Carolina. Oglethorpe at, 100. Lord Cardon settles at; claimed by the Spaniards, 166.

Portsmouth, New Hampshire, Founded, 80.

Portuguese, Settle in Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, 47.

47.

Porto Rico, Exploring voyages to, 41. Ponee de Leon Governor of; his return to, 42.

Post Office, of the United Status, 373, 507.

Potomac, Army of The; losses in, 679, 571, 647, 623.

Potomac River, blackade of, 554.

Potter, Colonel, Death of, 269.

Potter, Colonel, Death of, 269.

Pottowatomie Indians, 17, 18. Conspire against the English, 205.

Engish, 200.
POTTS, ISAAC, and General Washington, 285.
POUTENFOUTER, M. At Port Royal, Nova Scotia, 58.
POWHATTAN, 63. His history, 20. His eldest brother, 66. His daughter, Pocahontas, 20, 66. His hostility, and friendship, 70. Death of, 106.
Powhatan Indians, 17, 20, 107, 108.
Powhatan Physic 4.

Powhatan River, 64.
Prayer, in the Continental Congress, 228. In the Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 359. Macdonough's, 435.

donough 3, 430,
PREBLE JELEBIJAH, General, 230.
PREBLE, Commodore, In the Mediterranean, 391.
PRESCOTT, General (British), Captured; exchanged for General Charles Lee, 261, 271.
PRESCOTT, WILLIAM, Colonel, 234, 235, 236. Notice of,

" President" frigate, 407, 414, 440.

Press, Freedom of the, restrained by Andros, 130.
Press, Freedom of the, restrained by Andros, 130.
Presston, Captain, 221, 222.
Provost, Augusting, General. In East Florida, in 294. At Brier Creek, 295. Prepares to invade South Carolina, 296.

Carolina, 296.
PREVOST, Sir GEORGE, General, Succeeds General Broek,
416. At Sackett's Harbor, 426. At Plattsburg, 434.
PRICE, Colonel, In New Mexico, 489.
PRICE, STERLING, General, 506, 591, 676.
PRIDEAUX, General, 199, 200.
Prince of Orange, The, Friendly to America, 266.
Princeton, New Jersey, Captured by Cornwalls, 260.
Battle of, 269.

"Princeton" steamer, 475

Battle of, 269.

"Princeton," steamer, 475.
Princeton," steamer, 475.
Princeton, "Steamer, 475.
Printing, Effects produced by the art of, 62. Forbidden in New York, by James H., 147. In the American colonies, prohibited by William III., 153.
Printing Press, The First established in Virginia-114.
Prison Ship, Jersey, 259.
Privateering, 149. Account of, 246. Privateers fitted out by Robert Morris, 308; and by M. Genet, 337.
Private Judgment, Doctrine of, at Plymouth, 116.
Proceeding General 416. At Fort Weirs, 418, 419. Routed.

PROCTOR, General, 416. At Fort Meigs, 418, 419. Ronted, 424.

" Prophet," The, 408. Proposet, The, 408.

Protestant, Origin of the word, 62. Reformation, 62.

Feeling aroused in England, by the crucities of Melendez, 52. French Protestants in Carolina, 55. Protestantism in England, 75.

Providence Plantation, 91.

Founded, 90. Burned, Providence, Rhode Island.

127.
Public Lands of the United States, 372.
Public Lands of the United States, 372.
Puebla, The City of, Contined by General Scott, 490.
Pulaski, Connt., 274. Notice of, 305.
Pulaski Fort, taking of, 608.
Pulpit Rock, Lookout mountain, 669.
Puneah Indians, 32.
Puritums, 75, 76. Friendly intercourse of the, with the, Dutch, 85. Of Massachusetts colony, 118. Settle in New Netherland, 143.
Putnam, Israel, General, 194, 234, 235, 238. In the French and Indian War, 198. Enters Boston, 247. On Long Island, 253. At the house of Roger Morris, 259.
His exploit at Greenwich, 297. Notice of, 253.
Putnam, Rufus, General Notice of, 363.

PUTNAM, H. P., Colonel, 674. Pyle, Colonel, Defeated by Colonel Henry Lee, 833.

Quaboug, Englishmen slain at, 126,

Quakers, Origin of the name, 94. Their tenets, 123, In Pennsylvania, 94. In Massachusetts Bay, 122. In North Carolina, 168, 231. In New Jersey, 160. Com-pelled to pay fines, 110. Persecuted, 94, 122, 123. North Caronna, 108, 251. In New Jersey, 106. Compelled to pay fines, 110. Perscented, 94, 122, 123. Quaker IIIII. Battle of, 290. Quebec, Algonquins at, 17. Founders of 74. Military operations at, 201. Surrender of, to General Murray.

203.

"Quebec Act." The, 225.

Queen Anne's War, 135.

Queen Anne, of England, 134. Queen Anne's War, 135.

Queenstoom, Battle of, 413, 414.

Queenstoom, Osman, Defends Captain Preston, 222.

Quinipluc Greek, 88.

Quitman, General, 4-3, 494. Notice of, 494.

Quon-eh-ta-cut, or Connecticut, 85.

Raisin River, 417.
Raleigh, Sir Walter, Studies the art of war, under Colleny, 52. Intre-uses tobacco into England, 70. Historical error r. 51, etting, 100. Notice of, 55, 56. Raleigh Tarenn, The, 226.
Rale, Colonel, With his Hessians at Trenton, 262. Ramsay, David, Notice of, 312, 617.
Randolph, Edward, 129.
Randolph, Edward, 129.
Randolph, Edward, 129.
Randolph, Edward, 129.

RANDOLPH, EDWARD, 129.
 RANDOLPH, EDWARD, 856, 359.
 Attorney General of the United States, 369.
 RANDOLPH, John, Notice of, 403, 404.
 RANDOLPH, PETTOS, 228.
 Rank, Of American Naval and Military commanders, 265.

RAPELJE, SARAH, 78.
Rappahannock Station, battle of, 659.
Rappahannock River, explored by Captain John Smith, 67. Raritan Indians, 140.

RATCLIFFE, President of the Plymouth Colony, 65, RAWDON, Lord, on the Santee River; at Sanders's Creek, 315. At Hobkirk's Hill, 334. Embarks for England, 837.

READ, GEORGE, 356.

Rebellion, preparations for, 550.
Ret Cross of St. George, 144.
Red River, campaign of, 644. Expedition to, 684.
Red River. De Soto's followers wander among tributary streams of the, 45, Reformation, the Protestant, 62. Effects of in France

49.

"Eegulators," the, 223.

Rehoboth, Rhode Island, founded, 89.
RENO, General, killed, 628.

Republican Party, the, 317.

Republic mism in Maryland, 152.

Representatives in Congress, 366.

Persona de la Palma, battle of, 482.

Representatives in Congress, 350, Resided the Palma, battle of, 482, "Retaliation," schooner, captured, 385, Revenue of the United States, 885, Revenue, Paul, 232.

Revealtion, American, history of the, 207. The Shaw-noese aid the British in the, 19. The Lenni-Lenapes join the British, 21. Officers and soldiers of the, pro-

vided for, 453, Revolution, English, of 1688, 162.

Recalation, English, of 1688, 162.
Rinerr, Colonel, 169.
Rihote Island, explored by Scandinavians, 35. Origin of the name, 91.
Scal of, 91. Colony of, proposes to join the Confective of the Colonies, 121. History of, 157. Charter of, 158. Refuses to be included in Connecticut Color, 155. Religious toleration In, 151. Persecution of Roman Catholics and Quakers in, 158. Sur Potather Color, 158.

RIALL, General, at Chippewa, 433. RIBAULT, JOHN, salls with Huguenots for Amero v. 50.

Fate of and his party, 50, 51.

Rice, origin of the culture of, in South Carolina, 167.

Richmond, McClellan turns back from, 621. Events at,

679. Seige of, 693. Campaign against, 698. Evacua-RIEDESEL, Baron, with Burgoyne, 281. RILEY, General, Governor of California, 499. Ring, presented by Winthrop to Charles II., 155. RINGGOLD, Major, 482. Ringgollo, Captain, his expedition, 415.

Rio del Norte, Coronada's expedition to the head waters of the, 45. Rio Grande, 450, 481. Boundary of the Aztec Empire, 10, 675. Ripley, General, at Fort Erie, in 1814, 433. RISINGH, Governor, 143, RISTENHOUSE, David, 210, 211. River Indians, 140, 141. ROANOKE, Lord of, 56. Roanoke Island, 55, 64. Atta Attack on, 90. ROBB, WILLIAM, at the battle of King's Mountain, 319, Robertyal, Lord, his expedition to New France; arrives at Newfoundland; his second expedition, 1549, 49. at Newfoundland; his second expedition, 1549, 49.
ROBINSON, JOHN, Rev., at Leyden, 77. His remark
respecting Standish's slaughter of Indians, 115, 116.
RIGHARDEAT, Count de, arrives at Newport, 321. His
first interview with Washington, 323. At Dobbs's
Ferry, 339. At Yorktown, 341. Notice of, 339.
ROCHE, Marquis de la, 57.
Ruckets, used in war, described, 437. Rockets, used in war, described, 437. ROCKINGHAM, Marquis of, 217. RODNEY, CESAE, Attorney-General of the United States, 406 Rolfe, John, marries Pocahontas, 70, Rolfers, C. R. P., Commodore, 407, 608, Rocers, Major, 194. His expedition Rosers, Major, 194. His expedition against the St. Francis Indians, 200.
Roman Catholics, auricular confession of, 38. Punish witcheratt, 132. Found a colony in Maryland, 62, 81, 151, 152. Persecuted by Puritans, 119; and in Maryland, New York, and New England, 131, 132, 154. Provincial offices in New York filled by, 147. The prevalence of their faith in Lower Canada, 203. Parliameterary convensions to 292. His expedition against the St. liamentary concessions to, 22 ROQUE, FRANCIS DE LA, SCE ROBERTVAL. ROSE, Mr., British Envoy to the United States, 402. ROSECEANS, W. S., General, 563, 624, 637, 662, 665. ROSE, General, 436. Death of, 437. Roxbury, Massachusetts, Ionnded, 118 Rousseau, General, 706. Royal Standard of England, 144. RUGGLES, TIMOTHY, 190, 215. Rum, Indians supplied with by the Dutch, 140, Rush, Benjamin, Dr., his letter to General Wayne, 298, Notice of, 250, 251, Russel, John, United States Commissioner at Ghent, 443. Russell, Lord John, 512.
Russia, England's first maritime connection with, 47.
Vassalage in, 63. The Emperor of enters Paris, 431.
Treaty of the United States with, 469. Китневговь. General, 195, RUTLEDGE, EDWARD, on the committee to confer with Lord Howe, 257. RUTLEDGE, JOHN, in Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 356, 359 Defends Charleston, 310. His proceedings after the capture of Lord Cornwallis, 345, Judge of the Supreme Court of the United States, 369. Notice et, 310.

S.

Sacs and Fores, 17, 18, St. Augustine, Florida, Ponce de Leon lands near, 42, Ribault's expedition arrives at, 59, Founded, 51,

Byswick, the treaty at, 134.

Ribault's expedition arrives at, 59. Founded, 51. Spanish military post at, 61, 609. St. An instine, Mexico, General Twiggs at, 493. St. Chair, General, 275. His expedition against the Indians, 1791, 374. St. Croix River, De Monts at the, 58.

St. Domingo, discovery of by Columbus, 40. Exploring voyages to, 41. D'Aylion dies at, 43. The body of Columbus removed to, 41. St. Francis Indians, Major Rogers's expedition against

St. Lawrence River, origin of the name, 48. Indians on the, 32. St. Leger, Colonel, in the Mohawk Vailey, 278. Invests

Fort Stanwix, 278.

St. Mary's, Florida, pirates and slave-dealers at, 448. St. Mary's, Maryland, 151, Founded; legislative As-sembly convened at, \$2.

St. Pierre, M. DE, Governor Dinwiddie's letter to, 181, 182.

St. Regis, General Wilkinson at, 427.

Salem. Massachusetts, colony. 117. The General sembly of Massachusetts meets at, 226, 227. Williams. eraft at, 132, 133,

Salim, New Jersey, origin of the name, 95.
Salimon Falls village attacked by the French and In.
dians, 131. Saltillo, General Wool and Colonel Doniphan at, 484, 488.

SALTONSTALL, SIE RICHAED, 117, 118.

SAMOSET salutes the Pilgrim Fathers, 114. Teaches
Standish how to cultivate Indian corn, 115.

San Antonio, 483, 493.

San Antonio, 453, 493.
Sanitary Commission, 723.
Sanders's Creek, battle at, 315.
Sanbys, Sir Edward, 77, 105.
San Gabriel, hattle at, 457.
San Junn' Thot, Castle of, 489.
San Luis Polosi, 485.

Nun Sulvador, see Guanahama. Santa Anna, Antonio Lopez de, 477, 485, 486, 489, 490. Sketch of, 514. "Saratoga," ship, 435.

SARGENT, WINTHEOP, 363. Sarco Swamp, 88.

Sassacus, Pequod Sachem, 21, 87, 88.

SASSACUS, I equod Sachel SASSAMON, JOHN, 124. SAUNDERS, Admiral, 201. Sarannah Indians, 30.

Sarannah, Georgia, founded, 62, 101, 103. Slege of, 305. Evacuated by the British, 348, 703. SAY-AND-EAL, Lord, 85. Saybrook, Connecticut, settlement at, 86. Andros's ex-

pedition to, 147. Colony at, 154.
SAVLE, WILLIAM, his colony; death of, 98,
SAVEE, Steples, Chatham's letter to, 228,
Scandinarian Voyages, 34. Child born at Rhode Is-

land, 35.

land, 35.

Schenectuday, Desolated, 181, 148.

Schopfeld, J. M., General, 635, 705, 718.

Schohurie Falley, Devastat on of, 290.

Schools, Established in Mass. 121.

Schever, Philip, General, Conveys to Albany the remains of Lord Howe, 197. At He aux Nolx, 240. At Fort Edward, 276. Superseded by Gates, 277. Notice of, 239, 240,

" Scorpion," The, One of Commodore Perry's vessels. 420.

SCOTT, DRED, Fugitive Slave, decision concerning, 532. Scott, Dref. Fugitive Slave, decision concerning, 532. Scott, Winteed, General, At Fort George, 426. Captures Fort Eric, 433. It's mission to remove the Cherokees; his expedition against the Seminoles, 467. On the Canada frontier, in Maine, 472. Plan of his Mexican campaign, 483. At Vera Cruz, 485, 489. At Cerro Gordo, 489, 490. At Cherubusco, 1847, 493. At Chepultepec, 494. At Mexico, 494, 495. Nominated President of the United States, 513. Notice of, 4-5, 507,

SEABURY, SAMUEL, Bishop of Connecticut, 854. SEARS, ISAAC, 282. SEAVER, EBENEZER, of Massachusetts, 409. Secession, Authors of, 540.

Sedowick, General, 650. Killed, 690. Sedowick, General, 650. Killed, 690. Sedowick, Theodore, Address of, 516. Nedition Law of the United States, 386. Seckonk River, 89, 90.

Seminole Indians, Subdued by General Jackson, 36 Deputations of, 448, 466. Treaties of the, with the United States, 468,

United States, 468. SEMMES, RAPHAEL, Captain of "Alabama," 641, 707. SEMMES, RAPHAEL, Captain of "Alabama," 641, 707. SEMEU INDIANA, 23, 110. Red Jucket Chief of the 14. At Genesee Flats, 364. Conspire against the English, 200. Illia-wat-ha's address to the, 24. "Nevapts," ship Captured by Paul Jones, 307. Settlement, Era of, in North America, 61. Seen Years' War in America, 179. Cost of the, 204, 206.

206 the, 200.

St. John's, Newfoundland, Gilbert at, 52.

St. John's, Newfoundland, Gilbert at, 52.

St. John's River, named by Ribault "River of May," 50.

SEWARD, WILLIAM II., 588. INDEX.

Stackamazon, Perry Vivania, 96.

"Staafes of Death," The. 291.

SHAFTESBURY, Earl, of, 98, 99. His "Fundamental Constitutions," 164.

"Shannon," fricate, 429.

SHARPE, Governor, 184, 185.

SHAW, ROBERT G. Jr., Colonel, 674.

Shannut, Massachusetts, 89, 118. The site of Boston, visited by Standish, 115. visited by Standish, 115.
Saunoese Indians, 17, 19. Join the French, in the French and Indian War, 19. Aid the British, 19. Conspire against the English, 205. Treaty with the, 363. SHAYS, DANIEL, 353. SHAYS, DANIEL 353.
SHEAFFE, General, 416. At York, Canada, 425.
SHEAFFE, General, 416. At York, Canada, 425.
SHELBY, ISAAC, Governor, At King's Mountain, 319.
Sanctions Hopkin's Expedition against the Indians, 416. Declines the appointment of Secretary of War, 447. Notices of, 417, 423.
Sheliy, Gloucester County, Virginia, 66.
Shenandoah Valley, 689. Campaign in, 697, 652.
SHERMAN ROGER, On the Committee to draft the Declaration of Independence 251. In Convention on the ation of Independence, 251. In Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 356. SHERMAN, T. W., General, 552.
SHERMAN, W. T., General, 552, 609, 642, 669, 651, 699, 701.
His march to the sea, 703, 705, 712.
SHIELDS, General, In Mexico, 493. Notice of, 493. Shiloh, Battle of. 602. Ships, Raleigh's 55. The class of, used by the early explorers of America, 60. SHIPPEN, EDWARD, General Arnold marries the daughter of, 324, SHIPPEN, Captain, Death of, 269.
SHIPLEY, WILLIAM, Governor, 137, 184, 185. HIS Expedition against Niagara, 185, 189; and against Acadle, 185. Succeeds Braddock; Governor of the Bahamas, 85. Succeeds Braddock; Governor of the Bahamas, 191. SHUBBICK, Commodore, With Colonel Kearney, at Monterey, 457. SHUTE, Governor, 136. SIBLEY, H. B., 593. SMELEY, H. B., 593.
SIGKLES, DANIEL, 650.
SIEVES, The Abbe, 356.
SIEEL, General, 573, 691.
Silk, Culture of, in Georgia, 100.
SILLMAN, General, At Ridgefield, 270.
Silver, Bullet, containing Clinton's dispatch to Burgoyne, 253.
Coins, the first, in the United States, 122.
Simoor, Colonel, 339.
Sioux Indiana, 31, 32.
Sioux Indiana, 31, 32. Sioux Indians, 31, 32.
Six Nations, Origin and History of the, 26. The British Government advises the colonies to secure the friend ship of the, 153. Neutrality of the, 192, 193. Their treaties of friendship, 199, 363. Join Amherst, 203. Sullivan's Expedition against the, 303, 304.

SKENE, PIHLIP, 275.
Skenesboroug's, or Whitehall, 276. Slaves, The natives of America used as by Columbus, 41. Indians sold as, 74. Sold to the Virginia planters, by the Dotch, 105. Commencement of negro slavery by the Dutch, 105. Commencement of negro slavery in South Carolina, 98. Labor by general in Georgia, 174. In New England and other colonies, 175. Slave-Caponach, 174. In the United 174. In New England and other colonies, 177. Slave-ships from Africa to Savannah, 174. In the United States, 371. Debates on slavery in Congress, 452. Charles Fenton Mercer's Resolution, declaring the slave-trade to be piracy, 593. The Ashburton treaty, respecting slave-trade, 472. Exclad d from California, 499. Reopening of, 595. SLEMMER, Lieut., 580. SLIDELL, JOHN, Confederate Commissioners, 585, 587. Returns to England, 589. SLOAT, Commodore, Cantures Montercy, 427. Returns to England, 559.

SLOAT, Commodore, Captures Montercy, 437.

SLOCUM, H. W., General. 703.

SLOCUGHTER, HENRY, GOVERNOY, 143.

SMBERT, JOHN, Artist, Introduces portrait-painting in America, 158.

SMILER, JOHN, Member of the Committee of Congress, on the War of 1512, 409.

SWILLA, J. 657. on the War of 1977, SMITH, A. J., 657. SMITH, C. F., 596. SMITH, E. Kirby, 632. SMITH, E. Kirby, 632. His voyage to America; Captured by Remonstrates SMITH, John, Captain, 63. His voyage to America;
President of the Jamestown colony, 65. Captured by
Indians; saved by Pocahontas, 66. Remonstrates
against gold-digging; leaves Jamestown in diguist.
His explorations and travels, 67. Returns to England,
68. His popularity with the Indians, 69. Employed
STRONG, CALER, 356.
STRONG, CALER, 356.

Stackamazon, Perrylvania, 96.

by the Plymouth Company; captured by a French pirate 74. Offers his services to the Puritans, 77. The Lidian capturer of 106. His History of Virginia, 65. Notice of, 65. SMITH, JOSEPH, founds Mormon sect, 504. SMITH, T. KIEBY, 684.
SMITH, PERSIFER F., General, at Contreras, 493,
SMITH, SAMUEL, General, at Fort Mifflin, 275. Notice of SMITH, W. F., General, 692, 6-2. S. YTH, ALEXANDER, General, 414. Snake Indians, 33. SNORRE, the child of Gudrida 35. Snories, the child of Gudrida, 35, SOMERS, Sin George & S. Somers, "The one of Commodore Perry's vessels, 420, Somers," the one of Commodore Perry's vessels, 420, Somers, "Colonel Fremont at, in 1846, 487, Soms of Liberty, political associations, 215. Of Massachusetts, 233. Of New York, 248. Soffield, Serin, Governor, 165, 167, South Carolina, Catawhas in, 27. Colony, 168. Occupied by the British, in 1780, 313. Secession of, 546, Quitet in, 672. Quiet in, 672.
South Mountain, battle of, 628.
South Mountain, battle of, 628.
South River, or Delaware River, 94.
South Sea, origin of the name, 42.
South Virginia, 63, 63.
Spain cedes the Floridas to England, 204. At war with England; secret treaty of, with France, 306. Treaty of with the University of with the University of the Sea. of, with the United ! ates, 381, 451. Difficulties with. Spaniards claim Port Royal, 166. Menace South Carobua settlements, 167. Moore's expedit Contests of, with Oglethorpe, 172. Spanish voyages and discoveries, 36–45. Moore's expedition against, 109. Specie payments, suspended, 471, "Speedwell," Puritan ship, 77, 115, Spencer, Joseph, General, 238, 289, Spottsylvania Court House, battle at, 689. SPAIGHT, RIGHARD DOBBS, 356, 534, 629.
Spring, at Shawmut, 118. Williams's, at Providence,
Rhode Island, 90. Springfield Indians, 127.
Springfield, Connecticut, 56, 127.
Springfield, New Jersey, skirmish at, 320, 321.
SQUANTO, Indian Chief, 74, 114. Stamp Act, the, becomes a law, 213. Fate of, in Amerl. ca, 215. Repealed, 217.

Stanton, Edwin, M., attempted removal of, 730.

Stanton, Edwin, M., attempted removal of, 730.

Standsh, Miles, Captain, 78, 115.

Stark, John, General, 198, 234, 277. Star-Spangled Banner, origin of the, 437. States, State Rights Doctrine, 463, 464. Approve Slave System, 535, Disapprove it 53%. State Bank's, the public funds distributed among the, 470. STEELE, General, 676, 656, STEPHENS, ALEXANDER II., 548. Arrest of, 722.
STEPHENS, SAMUEL, Governor, 98.
STEPHEN, Baron, in Virginia, 339. Pursues Cornwallis, 339. Notice of, 291. 339. Notice of, 291.
Stewart, Commodore, 440.
Stewart, Colonel, at Orangeburg, 337. Pursued by Greene, 337, 338.
Stevers, General, death of, 627.
Stewart, J. E. B., General, 649, 690.
Striking, Lord, General, 144, 218, 254, 261. His skirmlsh with a corps under Cornwallis, 272. Notice of, 254. with a corps inner Cornwalls, 272. Notice of, 254. Stielling, Colonel (British), 259. Stockbrudge Indians, 187. Stockbrudge Indians, 187. Stockfordge English and Gabriel, 487. Notice of, 487. Stockfor, Benjamin, first Secretary of the Navy, 382, 200. 359 STONEMAN, General, 613. STONE, WILLIAM, Governor, 152 Stonington, Commodore Hardy at, 437. Stono Indians, depredations by the, in the Carolinia, 165. Stony Creek, skirmish at, 426. Story Point, capture of, 297, 298. Story Griven, Captain, 88. Story Griven, Captain, 88. Streets of Philadelphia, origin of the names of, 162. STREIGHT, A. D., Colonel, 662, STRICKER, General, at Baltimore, 27

STUTVESANT, PETER, Governor, 93, 141, 142. Captures Swedish forts: chastises the Esopus Indians, 143. Sub-Treasury Scheme, 471, 475.

Sugar Bill, the, 213.

SULLIVAN, JOHN, General, 238. At Brooklyn, 253. STELIVAN, John, General, 288, At Brooklyn, 253, Parodel, 257, Succeeds General Charles Lee; Joins Washington, 261, At Trenton, 262, At Brandywine, 273, Supersedes General Spencer, 259, At the battle of Quaker Hill, 290, His expedition against the Six Nations, 303, 304, At Tioga Point; at Chemung, 304, STANNER, General, 615, 621.

Sultan, the Mary Fisher's mission to, 123. Summer, Jetheo, General, 337.

SUMMER, THOMAS, General, in South Carolina, 314. On the Catawba; at Hanging Rock, 315. At Fishing Creek, 316. Returns to South Caroline, 1780, 319. Creek, 316. Returns to South C. The South Carolina Gamecock, 319.

Sumter, Fort, first gun fired at, 553, Susquehanna Indians, 17, 110.

Surpress. Captain, of California, gold discovered near the n ill of, in 1848, 497. Suranzey, King Philip attacks the men of Plymonth at,

125.

Swamp Angel, the, 674.

Swiedes seize Fort Casimir, 142. Subjugated by the Dutch, 143. In New Jersey and Pennsylvania, 62. Swedish Colony in America, 92. Fortresses, captured by Stnyvesani, 143. West India Company, 93.

Swine, taken to America, 44; to Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, 47, 55; to Virginia, 68. Sycamores, at Providence, Rhode Island, 90.

STMMES, JOHN CLEVES, 363.

Syracuse, New York, great Council Fire at. 23.

Tabaco, Yucatan, 70.

Talladega, battle at, 423.

"Tallahassee," Confederate privatee:
Tallushatchee, General Coffee at, 428. Confederate privateer, 714.

Tamarona Indians, 19.

Tampa Bay, De Soto lands at, 44. Tampico, Captured by Commodore Conner, 485. TANEY, ROGER B., Chief Justice, Removes the Government funds from the United States Bank, 465. Administers the eath of office to President Van Buren, 470; to President Harrison, 474; to President Taylor, 499. Sketch of, 533. Tariff Bill, Of 1828, 459, 463, 464. Modifications of the,

Taxation, Without representation, is tyranny, 104, 165, 211, 212. William Pitt's opinion of, 217. Views of in 211, 212. William Pitt's opinion of, 217. Views of the Carolinas, 164, 165; and in Massachusetts, 219.

TATLOR, BAYARD, Poem of, 557.

TAYLOR, DICK, 677. TAYLOR, ZACHARY, General, Succeeds General Jesup in the Seminole war, 468. His army of occupation, 489, At Point Isabel, 481. Captures Matamoras, 483. At Monterey, 484; Victoria, 486; Buena Vista, 486. Map of the region of his operations, 486. President of the United States, 1849, 499. Death of, 591. Notice of, 495.

Taylor, General, 622.

Tea. Tax on by the British Government, 222. Destruction of at Boston, 225.

Тесчитна, 20, 408, 471. Defeated by Colonel Miller, 411.

Rouses the Southern tribes of Indians, 427. Death, 425. Notice of, 424.

Deum, The, Sung after victories and deliverances,

e, Secession of, 547. Persecution of Union 5. Lost to Confederates, 598. In possession men, 545. Lost to Confederates, 598. In possession of the Union Army, 608. Events in, 661. Restored to the Union, 727.

Tenure of Office, Bill of, 729.

TERNAY, Admiral, Ilis fleet at Newport, 321. His death,

Terry, A. H., Admiral, 713,

Territory, Indian, Claimed by England, 17. Southwest of the Ohio, 372. Territorial Government of the United States, 362. "The Territories," 96. Texas, Retained by Spain, 451. Annexation of to the

United States, 477, 478. State Constitution of, 479. Claims of, 499. Secession of, 547. Expedition for the recovery of, 678.

Thames River, Connecticut, Discovered by Block, 72, 87. Mohegan Indians on the, 21.

Thames River, Canada, Battle on the, 424.

Thanksgiving and Prayer, Congress recommends the appointment of a day for, 370. National, after the Peace of 1814, 244.

THAYENDANEGA: See Brant, Joseph.
THOMAS, GEORGE H., General, 594, 663, 665, 705.
THOMAS, JOHN, General, 238. In Canada; Notice of,

THOMAS, LORENZO, Appointed Secretary of War, 731.
THOMPSON BENJAMIN, Colonel, Count Rumford; and
notice of, 346.

Thompson, Colonel, At Sullivan's Island, 249.
Thompson, Colonel, At Sullivan's Island, 249.
Thompson, David, His colony of fishermen, 79.
Thompson, M. Jeff, Guerilla Chief, 676.
Thompson, Willey, General, His expedition to Florida, 1884, 466. Death of, 467.

THOMSON, CHARLES, Secretary of the Continental Congress; Congress presents an urn to his wife, 228. THOBNYON, Captain, At the Rio Grande, 481, 482. Thoroughfure Gup. 625. THURY, M., The Jesuit, 130.

The Rev. M., the Jesuit, 190.

Ticonderaga, Samuel Champlain at, 59. Abercrombie's

Expedition against, 190. Ruins of, 197. Captured by

Allen and Arnold, 238.

"Tigress," schooner, 420.

Tintegum Island, 93.

Tintegume Pathloch 468.

Tippecanoe, Battle of, 468,
Tobacco, Its use among the aboriginals, 14. Introduced
into England, 70. A circulating medium in Virginia, 105. James I, proposes to contract for the whole crop of, in Virginia, 107. Culture of, at Plymouth, 116. of, in Virginia, 107. Culture of, at Plymouth, 116.
Tobasco, Cortez lands at, 43. Captured by Commodore

Perry, 485.

То-мо-си-сии, Creek Sachem; his speech to Oglethorpe, 103. TOMPKINS, DANIEL D., Governor, 412. Vice-President of the United States; notice of, 446. Tonomy Hill, Rhode Island, 125.

Torpedoes, 673.

Tories, In the Carolinas, 309. The term Tory explained

Totten, Colonel, at Vera Crnz; notice of, 459. TOWNSHEND, CHARLES, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 215.

TOWNSHEND, General, 201. At Quebec, 201-202.
TREAT, ROBERT, GOVERNOY, 156.
Treaties. Indian, 362, 363, Treaty of peace between
Great Britain and the United States, 443, 444. Treaty

between Spain and the United States, 443, 444, Treaty between Spain and the United States, 451.

"Trent." British steamer.

Trenton. New Jersey, Captured by Cornwallis, 260.

Battle of, 262.

Tri-Mountain, or Boston, 118.

Tripartite Treaty, The, 513. Tripoli, The United States at war with, 390, 391. De-

catur at, 445.
"Trippe," sloop, 420.
Trist, Nicholas P., United States Commissioner to treat for peace with Mexico, 494. TROUP, Governor, 456,

TREMBULL, JONATHAN, notice of, 824.
TRYON, Governor, 223. Driven from New York, 248 At Compo. 270. Atrocities committed by, 270, 271. His margading expeditions, 296. Troker, President of the New Jersey Convention, 260.

Tunis, The United States at war with, 1801, 390. Decatur at, 445. Tupper, General 416.

Tupper, General 446.

Tuscarrora Indians, 20, 23. Defeated by the Carolinians; Join the Five Nations, 25. Conspire against the North Carolina settlements, 168.

Tuspan, captured by Commodore Percy, 485.

Twiggs, General, 483, 489. At Cerro Gordo, 489, 490. At St. Augustine, 493. Notice of, 493.

Typer, Joins, Vice-President of the United States, 473. Succeeds President Harrison; Notice of, 475.

Tchee Indians, their territory and language, 12, 28. UNCAS, Mohegan Chief, 87. His rumor against the Narragansetts, 155.

UNDERHILL, JOHN, Captain, 87, 141. Union Flag, 144. Unitarians, persecuted in Maryland, 82, 151.

Unitiarians, persecuted in Maryland, 82, 151.
United States, Confederation, Articles of, 266, 267, 353, 355.
Sonstitution, 355.
Mint, 373, 373.
Post-office, 375.
Navy, origin of, 382.
Commerce, 351, 382.
Non-intercourse with Great Britain, 399.
Linjured by England and France, 400, 401, by pirates, 453.
Bank, 446.
Oposed by President Jackson, 462, 465, 466.
Government in great danger, 627.
Treaties with Great Britain, 348, 380, 443; France, 386; Russia, 469; Spain, 381; Belgium, 469; Mexico, 497; Algiers, 381; Tippoli, 395.
Seminole Indians, 468.
Wars:—England, 409; France, 385; Mexico, 480, 522; Morocco, 390; Tripoli and Tunis, 390; Algiers, 390.
Claims of the, against France and Portugal, 468.
Dispute of the, with Great Britain respecting Oregon, 495, 406, 479, 480.
Exploring expeditions return to, 476.
Indian population of, 32.
United States, debt of, 678.
Finances of, 678.
Debt in

United States, debt of, 678. Finances of, 678. Debt in 1868 734.

"United States" frigate, 382, 414, 415. Utah, 499. Territory of, 537. Utrecht, Peace of, 136.

VALENCIA, General, at Contreras, 493.
VALLANDIGHAM, CLEMENT L., 656, 711.
Valley Forge, Washington in winter quarters at, 284.
Valparaiso, Naval action at, 431.
VAN "UREN, MARTIN, Secretary of State, 461. Vice-President of the United States, 464. President, 469.
Notice of, 469.

VAN DAN, RIP, 158, VAN DORN, MARCII, Earl, 592. VANE, HENRY, 86. Governor; favors Anne Hutchinson,

VAN HORNE, Major, 411. VAN RENSSELAER, SOLOMON, Colonel, 413. VAN KENSSELAER, SOLOMON, Colonel, 413.
VAN RENSSELAER, STEPHEN, General, commands the Army of the Centre, 412, 413. Notice of, 412.
VAN RENSSELAER, KILLIAN, 139.
VAN TWILLER, WOUTER, 139.
VAN WART, ISAAC, 326.
VARNUM, JAMES M., General, 355.
VASCO DE GAMA, passes the Cape of Good Hope, in 37.
VANDBEUIL, Governor-General of Canada, 203.
VAUGHAN, JOHN, General, burns Kingston, 283, 297.
VELASOUEZ, expeditions to Mexico, 43.

VELASQUEZ, expeditions to Mexico, 43, Vera Cruz, its fortress: capture of, by General Scott, 489, VERGENNES, Count de, his dissatistaction respecting the

Treaty of Peace, 348. Vermont, added to the United States, in 1791, 371.

Verplanck's Point, capture of the fortressat, 297.

VERAZZANI, JOHN, his expedition to America, 47.

Versche River, or Connecticut River, 52.

Vesper Hymn, sung by Columbus and his crew, 39.

VESPUCIUS, AMERICUS, account of, 40, 41. Visits the West Indies, and South America, 41. Discoveries by, 60.

Vicksburg. 635, 642. Assault on, 645. Surrender of,

646, 681. VICTORIA, General, 477. VILLIERS, M. de, 183.

Vincennes, Captured, and re-captured, 1779, 303. "Viper" brig, 414.

"Viper" brig, 414.
Virginia, Origin of the name of, 55. Capes of, 59.
North, 63. South, 63, 65. First settlement of, 62.
The colonists of, subdue the Shawnoessat Point Pleasant, 19. Lord De la Warr, governor of, 68. Famin, 69. Representative Assembly in, 71, 105. Tobacco a circulating medium in, 105. Opposes Cromwell; invites Clarles II. to be king of Virginia, 109. The Seneca Indians make war upon, 110. Response of the Burgesses of, to Jeffries, 113. Millita of, counties and parishes of, 114. Takes measures against the French, 182, 183. Grant from Parliament to, 206. Lord Dunmore driven from, 243. The Virgina Plan, 359. Secession of, 547.

cession of, 547.

Viuen" brig, 414.

Volunteer., call for, 554.

Voyages and Discoveries, Spanish, 36-45.

Vulture" sloop-of-war, 326.

WADSWORTH, Captain, 156, 157.

WADSWORTH, General, killed, 689 WALDEON, Major, Death of, 130,

WALKER, Governor, 165.

WALKER, SIR HOVENDEN, at Boston, 136, WALKER, WILLIAM, Colonel, his military operatio \a, 528, 524, 525,

Walker, Captain, of the Texan Rangers, 481, 482,

Walker, Captain, of the Texan Rangers, 481, 482, Wallace, Sir Asmes, 223, Wallace, Sir Asmes, 223, Wallace, Lewis, General, 590, 633, 695, Wallac Wallo River, Battle at the, 525, Wallac Wallons, arrive at Manhattan, in 73, Wallout Springs, 484, Walfolk, Robert, 213, Walton, George, in Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 356, Wampanoug Indians, 22, 114, 124, Wanglese, Indian chief, 55, War, of the Spanish Succession, 235, Of the Austrian Warn, of the Spanish Succession, 235, Of the Austrian

War, of the Spanish Succession, 235. Of the Austrian Succession, 137. Sec United States. War Civil, end of, 553, 121. Ward, Akteurs, General, in the French and Indian

War, 198. His appointment as General, 230, 234, 238. At Boston, 239. Enters Boston, after its evacuation,

WARNER, SETH, Colonel, 234, 240, 176, 277,

WARREN, JOSEPH, Dr., 232, 233, WARREN, Admiral, 137, 138, 191, WARREN, General, 660.

Warren, General, 660,
Warrick, Earl of, 85,
Warrick, Rhode Island, burned, 127.
Washington, City, burned by General Ross, 1814, 436,
The Seat of Government of the United States, 388,
Addition made to the Capitol at, 509, In great danger, 558. Plans for the capture of, 623. In great ger, 55%, peril, 625,

Peril, 920.
WASHINGTON, GEORGE, Bearer of Governor Dinwiddie's letter to M. St. Pierre, 181. Colonel Fry's Liedtenant, in the French and Indian War, 182. At Great Meadows, 183. Resigns his Commission, 184. Braddock's Aid, in the battle of Monongalicla; his wonderful escape from death, 186. With General Forbes against Fort Du Quesne, 198.

Cambridge, 238. Causes the Declaration of Independence to be read to each of his brigades, 252. His return from Long Island, 254, 257. At Harlem Heights, 257. Exposure at Kip's bay, at the house of Roger Morris, 259. Crosses the Delaware, 260. Captures Hessians at Trenton; invested with the power of Military dictatorship, 244. His victory at Princeton, 268. Onlinion of his exploits in New Jersey, expressed by Frederic of Prussia, 269. Perplexed by Howe; his first Interview with La Fayette, 272. Crosses the Schuplkill, 274. At White Marsh, 2-8. Pursues Clinton at White Plains, Middlebrook, 2-8. Disapproves of a proposed invasion of 'anada, 294. At Valley Forze, 274, 2-4. Scheme for superseding him, 285. At Monmouth, 2-7. Called by the Indians, "Town Destroyer," Complanter's Address to, 304. In winter quarters at Morristown, 306. Fits out armed vessels at Boston, 307. Lientenant-General of the French empire; his first Interview with General of the French empire; his first Interview with General of the French empire; his first Interview with Rochambean, 323. Reprimands Arnold, 325. Proposes to attack New York, 339. Writes deceptive letters to General Greene, at Yorktown, 340, 341. At New York, after the capture of Cornwallis, 346. Suppresses the general discontent in the army, 349. Quells the mutiny of the Pennsylvania tropps, 350. Nicola's let-ter to him, 349. His Farewell Address to his com-regions in arms 359, and this farewell to his officers. ter to min, 33, 118 season wavel waveless to his officers, 251, 352. Resigns his commission; President of the Cincinnati Society, 352. President of the Convention to revise the Articles of Confederation, 356. President to revise the Articles of Confederation, 356. President of the United States; his administration 364. His journey to New York, 364, 365. Takes the onth of office, 366. His tour through the northern and eastern States, 1789, 370. His Farewell Address to his centrymen, 3\*2. Retires to Mount Vernon, 3\*3. Death of, 356, 3\*7. Lee's Funeral Oration on, 3\*7. Bonaparte's tribute to, 3\*5, 3\*58. Tribute to, by the British fleet, 3\*8

338.
WASHINGTON, MARTHA, notice of, 386.
WASHINGTON, WILLIAM AUGUSTINE, Colonel, 324. Notice of, 332.
Weshington Territory, 480, 513.
"Wasp," sloop, 414, 415, 440.
WATSO, Colonel, on the Pedce, 320.
Waterford, Henry Hudson at, 59.

Wainz, General, Surprised by General Gray, 274. Restrains a meeting of Pennsalvania troops, 328. Pursues Cornwallis, 339. At Savannah, 346. His Expedition against the Indians, 374. Crushes an Indian Confederacy, 21. Notice of, 298.

WEBB, General, 194.

WEBSTER, DANIEL Secretary of State, 474, 502. His negotiation with Lord Ashburton, 472. WEBSTER, FLETCHER, Announces the death of President

Harrison, 475. Webster, Lieutenant-Colonel, 334.

Webster, Captain, at Saltillo, 486. Weitzel, Godfrey, General, 718. Entered Richmond,

" Welcome," ship, 96. WELLINGTON, Lord, enters Paris, 431,

Wells, Colonel, one of chief leaders against the savages, 416.

Welsh Indians, 32.

WEEYSS, Major, at the Broad River, 319.

Weroucromocco, Virginia, 66.
Westery, John, Rev., in Georgia, 171.
West Joseph, his colony, 98.
Westchester, New York, General Knyphansen at, 259. Western Virgina, admitted as a State, 561. Struggle to get possession of, 578. Close of Campaign in, 579

West Indies, The, Voyages of Columbus and Vespucius to, 40, 41. Trade of, 367.

West Jersey, Remarkable law enacted by the Assembly of, 160,

Weston's Colony, 115.
West Point, New York, Arnold appointed to the command of, 325.

WEYMOUTH GEORGE Captain, 58. Weymouth, Massachusetts, burned, 127. Whaleboat Warfare, 308.

WHALLEY, EDWARD, Regicide Judge, 123. WHEELER, Captain, 126. WHEELOCK, Rev. Dr., his School at Lebanon, 25. Wheelwright, John, Rev., founds Exeter, 80,

the religious views of Mrs. Hutchinson, 120.
Whig and Tory, explanation of the terms, 226.
Whipple Abraham, Commodore, 223. His flotilla,

WHIPPLE ABRAHAM, Commodore, 223. notice of, 310,

Whisky Insurrection, The, 278.
WHITE, JOHN, GOVERNOR, 56, 57.
WHITE, PEREGRINE, the first English child born in New England, 78.

WHILE, Colonel, on the Santec River, 311

WHILE, Colonel, on the Santee River, 311.
White Plains, New York, Washington at, 258.
Wife, price of a, in Virginia, in 1620, 105.
Wilderness, Tree, 659. Battle of, 690.
WILKES, Commodore, his Expedition, 476, 477. Takes
Mason and Slidel prisoners, 557.
WILKINSON, JAMES, General, sent by Gates with a
verbal message to Congress, 232. His Expedition
against the Indians, 374. Burr's associate, 396. With
General Dearborn, 810. Succeeds Dearborn; his
operations, 426. At Prescott, 426, 427. At, 8t, Regis;
at French Mills, 427. At Plattsburg, 432. Notice of operations, 426. At Prescott, 426, 427. At. St. Regis; at French Mills, 427. At Plattsburg, 432. Notice of, 426

WILLETT, Colonel, 278.

WILLIAM III, and MARY, accession of, 130, 148. Their war with France, 130. William prohibits printing in the American colonies, 153. Interested in Captain Kidd's Expedition, 149.
William and Mary College, 175.

WILLIAMS DAVID, one of the captors of André, 326.

WILLIAMS, EPHRAIM, Colonel, death of, 190, WILLIAMS, JAMES, Colonel, at King's Mountain, 819. WILLIAMS, JOHN, Rev., captured by Indians; fate of his wife, 135.

WILLIAMS, OTHO II., Colonel, 318.

WILLIAMS, ROGER, 87, 158. Founder of Rhode Island, 89, 119. Persecuted, 119. Pacifies hostile Indians at New Netherland, 141. Notice of, 89. WILLIAMS, MODES, 289, 119, Persecuted, 119, Pac 89, 119, Persecuted, 119, Pac New Netherland, 141, Notice Williams & College, founded, 190, Williams & Spring, 190, http://doi.org/10.1006/10.

Williamsburg, Virginia, 111. Battle of, 616.

WILLMOT Captain, death of, 348.
WILLMOT Captain, death of, 348.
WILLSON JAMES, in Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 356, 359. Judge of the Supreme Court of the United States, 369. Judge of the Supreme Court of WILSON, Rev. Mr., Saltonstall's letter to, 118, Wilson, Robert, Ensign, 342. Wilson's Creek, battle at, 574.

Wittwyck, Indians massacre the inhabitants of. 148.

WINCLESTER, General, 416, 417. Notice of, 418.
WINCLESTER, General, 416, 417. Notice of, 418.
WINDER, General, 426. At Bladensburg, 436.
WINDER, Governor, 55, 185. Received by Massasoit, 114. Cows and a bull imported by, 116.
His letter to Governor Winthrop, 142.
WINDER, JOHN A. Captoin of the Kersagra, 708.

His letter to Governor Winthrop, 142.
Winslow, John A. Captain of the Kearsage, 708.
Winslow, John, General, 155, 191.
Winsron, Joseph, Colonel, at King's Mountain, 819.
Winter, severe, of 1777-1778, 284.
Winthrop, John, Governor, 117.
His expedition against Canada, 131. Applies to Charles II, for a new charter, 155. Indian chiefs at the table of, 118.
Notice of 118. tice of, 118.

Winyaw Bay, La Fayette lands on the shore of, 278, Wisconsin, admitted to the Union in 1848, 497.

Wise, Henry A., 539 56. Wissagusset Settlement, 115, 116.

Witchcraft, in Massachusetts, 132, 133, Wolfe, James. General, 196, 199, 200. At Quebec, 201. Death of; monument to, 202.

Death of; monument to, 202.

Wolfe's Core. 202, 224.

Wolfe's Rawine, 202.

Women. Indian, condition of, 14, 15. The first two on the James River, 67. A hundred and fifty, become wives of Virginia planters, 71. No white, in Virginia, in 1619; ninety sent by Sandys, in 1620; sixty, sent, in 1621, 105. (See Wife.)

Woodporn, General, 244, 311.

Woodfield, Nathaniel, General, 198, 254.
Wood John Erlis, General, 418. At Monclova; at
Parras, 484. At Bracetl, 488. At Saltillo, 489. Notice of, 484, 526, 617

Wood, Means used to prevent the scarcity of, in America, 216.

Woolsey, Captain, 432. Woolsey, Captain, 432. Wooster, David, General, 238, 243, 271. Worden, John L. Lieut, 672. Worth, William J., General, at Mo worth, William J., General. at Monterey, 483. At Saltillo, 484. At the Castle of Perote, 490. At Mexica, 494. Notice of, 498. Writes of Assistance, 212. Wyandot Indians, 23, 24. Cede their lands to the United States, 24. Conspire against the English, 1733, Wyandot County invaded by the Western County inva

Wyandot County invaded by the Five Nations, 24. VATT, SIE FEANCIS, 106, 108.

Wyiming Valley, devastation of, in 1778, 290, 291.
WYTHE. GEORGE, in Convention on the Articles of Confederation, 856.

### Y.

YALE, ELISHA. Benefactor of Yale College, 178.

TALE, ELISHA, Beneractor of Tale College, 148.

Yale College, 158, 178.

Yamacraw Bluf, 100, 103,

Yamasee Indians, 30, 168, 170.

Yankee Doodle, the National Song, 220.

YATES, ROBERT, in Convention on Articles of Confedence ration, 356.
Yazoo City, 653.
Yazoo River, De Soto on the banks of the, 44.
YEAMENS, SIR JOHN, 98.

YEARDLEY, GEORGE, GOVERNOY, 70, 107. His Represent-

ative Assembly, 105
YEO, SIR JAMES, 422.
YORK, Duke of, 94. His American possessions, 129.
Sells New Jersey, 159.
Yorktown, Virginia, fortified by Cornwallis, 840. Surrender of, 341, 342, 345.

Youngstown burnt, 427.

### z.

ZENGER, JOHN PETER, Editor of the New York Westly Journal, arrested, 150. ZOLLICOFFER, FELIX K', 515, 577. 595:

# SUPPLEMENTARY INDEX.

A.

Agriculture, Department of, 781.

Alabama Claims, how settled, 740.

Amnesty Bill, 727.

Anarchists, Conspiracy of, in Chicago, 775; punishment of, 776.

"Anti-Chinese" Non-Partisan Association, 775.

Apache Indians, Trouble with the, 773.

Apportionment, A new, 741.

ARTHUR, CHESTER A., inaugurated President of the United States, Inaugural Address of, 758; Death of, 777.

Aspinwall or Colon, destruction of, 773.

B.

Bartholdi Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World, 777.

Boston, Great Fire in, 739. British Minister dismissed, 780.

C.

Census, the Eleventh, considered, 781. Centennial Exhibition, History of the, 746. Charleston injured by an Earthquake, 776.

Chicago, Great Fire in, 739.

China, Treaty with; Restriction of Emigration from to the United States, 779.

Chinese, "Boycotting" Employers of The; Out-

rages upon the, 775.

CLEVELAND, GROVER, Inauguration of as President of the United States; Cabinet Ministers of; Inaugnral Address of, 772; Character of the Administration of, 772; Marriage of, 776.

Commission, Joint High, 740.

Congress, Extraordinary Session of; Special Session of, 751.

CONKLING, ROSCOE, opposes the President's Nominations; Resigns his seat in the Senate; Vainly seeks a reappointment, 755.

Constitution, Amendment of, to secure the Right of Suffrage to Women, proposed, 752; Centennial of its adoption in a general convention, 778.

Cuba, Trouble with, 738.

CUSTER, Destruction of Command of, 744.

D.

Darien, Isthmus of, Proposed Canal across the, 739.

Democratic Nominating Convention, 779.

E

Earthquake, Extent and Effects of, 776. Electoral Commission, 749. Embassy from Japan, 742. F.

Fenian Brotherhood, Raid of the, 738. Fisheries Question, Action on the, 776. Franking Privilege abolished, 742. Funding Bill proposed, 753.

G.

Garfield, James Abram, chosen President of the United States; Inauguration of; Cabinet of, 754; Shot by an assas in, 755; Death of; History of the sad event, 756; Funeral Obsequies of, at Washington and Cleveland, 760.

Grand Duke Alexis, visit of, 742.

Grant, Ulysses S., Message of, on Reorganization, 737; Re-elected President of the United States, 740; Inauguration of; Cabinet of, 742; Death of, 773; Funeral of, 774.

Greenback Party, 752.

Η.

HARRISON, BENJAMIN, Nominated for President of the U. S., 779; Elected, 780; Inauguration of, 782; Nomination of Cabinet Ministers of; Confirmed, and their names, 782; Biography of, 782.

HAYES, RUTHERFORD B., elected President of the United States; Cabinet of, 750.

HENDRICKS, THOMAS A., Vice-President of the United States; Death of, 774.

Ι.

Indian Policy, the, 742. Indian Reservations, 743.

Indian Territory, changes in, contemplated, 775 Inter-Oceanic Canal and Lesseps; Hayes's Message on the subject, 752.

Inter-State Commerce Act, 777.

J.

Japan, Embassy from, 742. Joint High Commission, 740.

ĸ.

Knights of Labor, doings of the, 774.

L.

Land Commissioners, Decisions of the, 775. LOGAN, GENERAL, Death of, 777.

M.

McClellan, General, death of, 774.
McClosky, Cardinal, death of, 774.
Maritime Canal Company, incorporated, 775.
Montana Territory created a State, 781.
Mormon Church, Status of the, 779.

### N.

National Conventions held, 779.

National Nominating Conventions and their Nominees, 752.

Negro Exodus, 751.

Nez Perces, War with the, 741.

Nicaragua, Treaty with, withdrawn from the Senate, 773.

North Dakota Territory created a State, 781.

#### P.

Pacific Railway completed, 737.

Panama Canal and the "Monroe Doctrine," 780.

Presidency of the United States, Nominations for the, 741.

Presidential Election in 1876, 749.

Presidential Compaign in 1888, 786; Presidential Succession Act, 775.

Prohibition Party, 774; Nominating Convention of the, 779.

Public Debt at the close of 1880, 753.

#### Q.

Queen of Hawaii, Visit of the, 778.

#### R.

Reorganization, Message of President Grant on; of the Union Flag, 737.

Republican Anti-Saloon League, 777.

Republican Nominating Convention, 779.

#### S

Samoan Islands, Doings at the, 781.

Santo Domingo, Proposed Annexation of, 738. SHERIDAN, GENERAL, Death of; Honor to, 779.

Sioux Indians, Interference and War with, 743.

South Dakota Territory created a State, 781.

Southern States, Feeling in, 743.

Specie Payment, Resumption of, provided for, 742; Resumption of; Effects of Resumption, 757.

#### T.

Tariff Bills in Congress, 779.

Treaties with Foreign Nations in 1881, 755.

#### П

Union Flag, Reorganization of, 737. Ute Indians, Trouble with the, 752.

#### V.

VANDERBILT, W. H., Death of; Fortune of, 774. Veto Messages, 776.

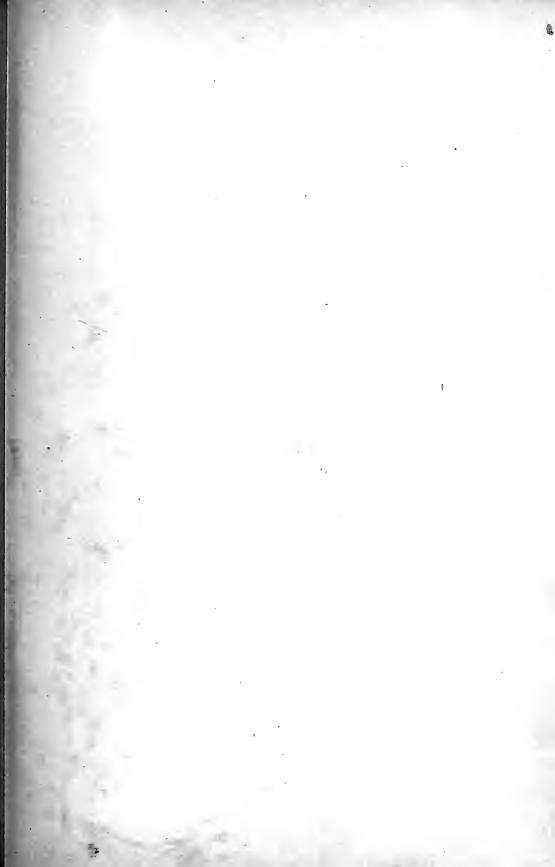
#### W.

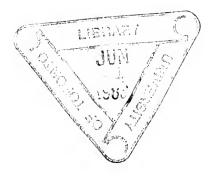
WAITE, CHIEF-JUSTICE, Death of, 778.

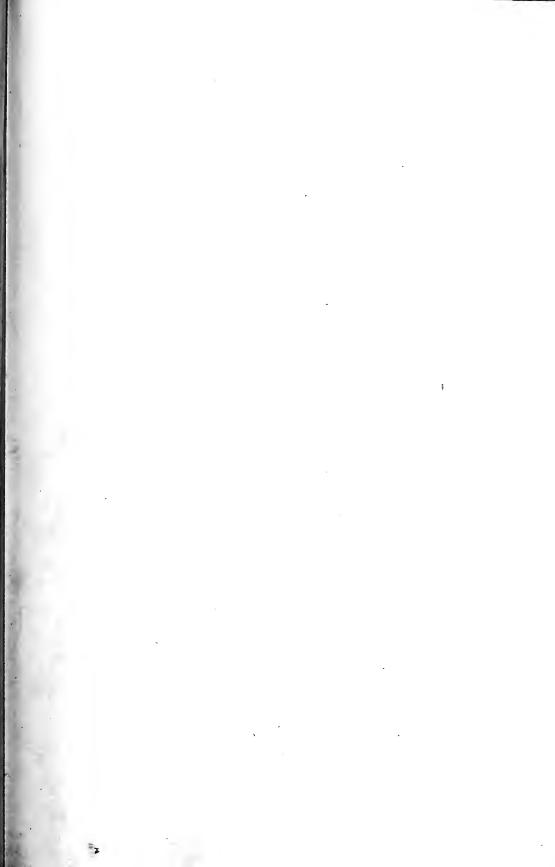
Washington Territory created a State, 781.

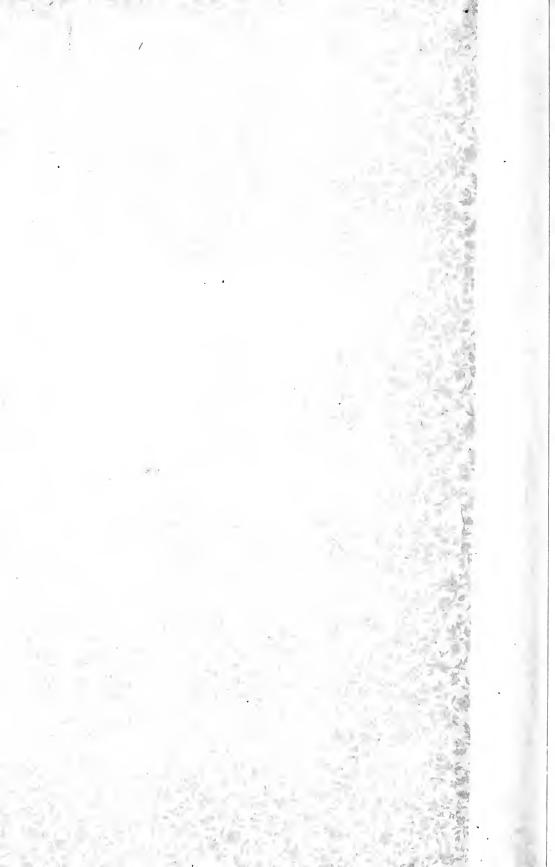
Weather Signals established, 741.

WILSON, HENRY, elected Vice-President of the United States, 742.









PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

